THIRD EDITION

Advanced Crime Scene Photography

Christopher D. Duncan

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group

Advanced Crime Scene Photography

The ability to thoroughly and accurately photograph a crime scene is a mandate for all investigators, regardless of the time of day, weather conditions, or confines within which a piece of evidence is concealed. Evidence is commonly found in some of the most difficult to access and photograph locations. Having the knowledge, wherewithal, and skills necessary to photograph evidence in less-than-accommodating environments is vital to a photographer's effectiveness and success.

Advanced Crime Scene Photography, Third Edition takes a somewhat different approach to the subject over prior editions. Rather than assuming a crime scene investigator's or photographer's comfort with the operation of their cameras—and a basic understanding of apertures, shutter speeds, ISO values, and basic exposure calculations—the author provides a thorough review of basic photographic concepts, as a refresher to readers. And, for those less familiar or otherwise new to photography, such background provided makes the foundational concepts more understandable for those readers who require such information to understand the more advanced techniques covered later in the book. In addition to this added coverage, an entirely new chapter has been added to provide essential guidance on how to prepare and testify in court.

Anyone with a camera phone can take a photograph in perfect lighting, with the subject sitting out in the open, and already positioned for the best composition. This book provides crime scene photographers the skills to record those same beautiful photographs in adverse condition, surrounded by tragedy, utilizing all the tools available to the investigator. The greatest tool a photographer has available to them is their brain. From start to finish, the value of quality crime scene photographs cannot be overemphasized; photographers must take control of their photographic endeavors, identify the challenges, design a plan to capture the image correctly, and then execute that plan.

As such ***Advanced Crime Scene Photograph, Third Edition*** is written to help photographers achieve the goal of capturing the best possible images, especially in those difficult-to-capture, real-world environments and conditions. All photographers need to practice their craft, whether they are actively working cases as seasoned veterans or are just beginning their careers. This book provides the knowledge and skills essential to achieve career and professional success in crime scene photography.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Advanced Crime Scene Photography

Third Edition

Christopher D. Duncan

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York

Designed cover image: Christopher D. Duncan

Third edition published 2023
by CRC Press
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300, Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

and by CRC Press
4 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 4RN

CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

© 2023 Christopher D. Duncan

First edition published by CRC Press 2010

Second edition published by CRC Press 2015

Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, access www.copyright.com or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. For works that are not available on CCC please contact mpkbookspermissions@tandf.co.uk

Trademark notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Names: Duncan, Christopher D., author.
Title: Advanced crime scene photography / Christopher D. Duncan.
Identifiers: LCCN 2022045395 (print) | LCCN 2022045396 (ebook) |
ISBN 9781032273761 (hardback) | ISBN 9781032273815 (paperback) | ISBN 9781003292449 (ebook)
Subjects: LCSH: Legal photography. | Crime scenes. | Evidence, Criminal.
Classification: LCC TR822 .D86 2023 (print) | LCC TR822 (ebook) |
DDC 770.2/436325–dc23/eng/20221017
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2022045395
LC ebook record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2022045396

ISBN: 9781032273761 (hbk)
ISBN: 9781032273815 (pbk)
ISBN: 9781003292449 (ebk)

DOI: 10.4324/9781003292449

Typeset in Minion
by Newgen Publishing UK

For My Loving & Supporting Parents:
Carl and Pam Schafer

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Contents

Preface xi
Acknowledgments xiii
Author Biography xv

1 Introduction 1

1.1 Review of Basic Photographic Concepts 2
1.2 Stops of Light and Light Evaluation 5
1.3 Creating a Lasting Impression 9
1.4 Thinking Outside of the Box 10
1.5 Advanced Crime Scene Photography 13
1.6 Basic Photography Concepts Review Test 14
1.7 Photography Assignment 17

2 Photography Equipment 21

2.1 Cameras 21
2.1.1 Lenses 27
2.1.1.1 Lens Filters and Attachments 28
2.1.2 Tripods and Other Camera Supports 30
2.2 Identification Markers 34
2.3 Electronic and Strobe Flashes 36
2.4 Cable and Remote Shutter Releases 39
2.5 Hard Cases, Soft Cases, and Backpacks 40
2.6 Conclusion 41
2.7 End of Chapter Questions 41
2.8 Photography Assignments 44
Additional Readings 45

3 Crime Scene Photography 47

3.1 Preparation and General Photography Tips 47
3.2 Capturing the Impossible Shot 50
3.3 Kodak's Top 10 Tips for Better Photographs 54
3.4 Bracketing 69
3.5 Overall Crime Scene Photography 70
3.6 Panoramic View Compositions 73
3.7 Midrange or Evidence Establishing Photography 75

3.8 Depth of Field 75
3.9 Adding Artistic Flair 80
3.10 Close-Up Photography 82
3.11 Close-Focused Images Recorded at the Crime Scene 82
3.12 Close-Up Images Captured after Leaving the Crime Scene 87
3.13 Lighting Close-Focused Subjects 90
3.14 Conclusion 94
3.15 End of Chapter Questions 94
3.16 Photography Assignments 97
Additional Readings 98

4 Examination Quality Photo 99

4.1 RAW and Digital Imaging 99
4.2 Scales 103
4.3 Fingerprint Photography 106
4.4 Footwear and Tire Wear Impressions Photography 118
4.4.1 2-Dimensional Impressions 119
4.4.2 3-Dimensional Impressions 123
4.5 Painting with Light on a Macro Scale 129
4.6 Conclusion 136
4.7 End of Chapter Questions 136
4.8 Photography Assignments 139
Additional Readings 139

5 Nighttime and Low-Light Photography 141

5.1 Attributes of Light 142
5.2 Reciprocity Failure: Film versus Digital 155
5.3 Working Low-Light and Nighttime Crime Scenes 159
5.4 Conclusion 169
5.5 End of Chapter Questions 170
5.6 Photography Assignments 173
Additional Readings 175

6 Flash Photography 177

6.1 Guide Numbers 178
6.2 Flash Operation 185
6.3 Built-In or Pop-Up Flashes 187
6.4 Off-the-Camera Electronic Flash Photography 189
6.5 Benefits of Flash Photography 189
6.6 High-Speed Flash Photography 194
6.7 Challenges of Flash Photography 199
6.8 Using Electronic Flash in a Variety of Low-Light Conditions 202

6.9 Directionality of Light from Electronic Flashes 205
6.10 Conclusion 213
6.11 End of Chapter Questions 214
6.12 Photography Assignments 217
Additional Readings 219

7 Painting with Light 221

7.1 Types of Lighting 222
7.1.1 Painting with Light Using Electronic Flashes 223
7.1.2 Painting with Light Using Flashlights 234
7.1.3 Painting with Light Using ALS 243
7.2 Conclusion 246
7.3 End of Chapter Questions 247
7.4 Photography Assignments 250
Additional Readings 251

8 Bloodstain Photography 253

8.1 Complete Scene Documentation 253
8.2 Photography Tools and Aids Used in Bloodstain Photography 254
8.3 Laser Levels and Bloodstain Documentation 259
8.4 Quadrant Mapping of Bloodstain Evidence 261
8.5 Necessary Tools 262
8.6 Photographing Bloodstains on Difficult Surfaces 272
8.7 Electronic Flash and Bloodstain Evidence 275
8.8 Glass and Blood 276
8.9 Magically Disappearing Bloodstains 279
8.10 Close Focusing 281
8.11 Luminol, Bluestar®, and Other Chemiluminescent Blood Reagents 283
8.11.1 Necessary Equipment 283
8.11.2 Bloodstains and Colored Substratum 290
8.12 Conclusion 292
8.13 End of Chapter Questions 293
8.14 Photography Assignments 295
Additional Readings 296

9 Photography of Shooting Incidents 297

9.1 General Photographic Concepts When Documenting Shooting Scenes 297
9.1.1 Examination Quality Photography of Gunfire Incidents 304
9.2 Rods, Strings, and Lasers 315
9.2.1 Trajectory Rods 316

9.2.2 Strings 320
9.2.3 Lasers 323
9.2.3.1 Daytime Laser Reconstruction 337
9.3 Conclusion 341
9.4 End of Chapter Questions 341
9.5 Photography Assignments 344
Additional Readings 345

10 Ultraviolent and Infrared Photography 347

10.1 Ultraviolet Light Photography 348
10.1.1 Forgery and Document Alterations 354
10.1.2 Fibers and Other Trace Evidence 355
10.1.3 Gunpowder Residue 357
10.1.4 Semen, Blood, and Other Bodily Fluids 358
10.1.5 Bruises and Bite Marks 360
10.1.6 Fingerprint Enhancements 366
10.1.7 Osseous Matter 368
10.2 Infrared Photography 369
10.2.1 Tattoo Evidence 375
10.2.2 Forgeries and Document Alterations 384
10.2.3 Bloodstain Documentation 385
10.2.4 Gunshot Residue 385
10.3 Conclusion 386
10.4 End of Chapter Questions 388
10.5 Photography Assignments 391
Additional Readings 391

11 Photographing Fire Scenes 393

11.1 Conclusion 403
11.2 End of Chapter Questions 404
11.3 Photography Assignments 405
Additional Readings 406

12 Photography and the Courtroom 407

12.1 Testifying in Court 414
12.2 What One Can Expect in Court 415
12.3 Processing of Digital Images 419
12.4 Conclusion 420
12.5 End of Chapter Questions 421
Additional Readings 423

Answer Key to End of Chapter Questions 425

Index 433

Preface

Advanced Crime Scene Photography developed from my own personal challenges and experiences as a crime scene investigator in the Houston Police Department. Many of these challenges were encountered during my ten years working nightshift homicides. Like in any major city, violent crime is quite prevalent and has offered numerous opportunities to learn, create, and develop tools and skills needed to properly document a crime scene. Working an active crime scene is so much different than working in the pristine world of a photography studio. Furthermore, the ability to thoroughly and accurately photograph a crime scene is a mandate for all investigators, regardless of the time of day, weather conditions, and/or confines within which a piece of evidence is concealed. Evidence is commonly found in some of the most difficult to access and photograph locations. Possessing the knowledge and skills necessary to photograph evidence in less-than-accommodating environments is certainly advantageous.

Writing the 3rd edition of *Advanced Crime Scene Photography* was not initially on my radar, but with a little prodding, I am so glad that I have undertook a third writing. Initially, when I wrote the first edition, my idea was to write it for those readers that know about apertures, shutter speeds, and ISO values and the book would improve on that base knowledge. However, with the writing of the third edition, I discovered that I really needed to take a step back and not make assumptions on basic photographic knowledge. I believe the third edition achieves this goal by including basic knowledge in the advanced concepts put forth. Since I have begun teaching high school criminal justice classes, I have learned that one must start at the very beginning and be very specific in exactly how a task should be completed. From this experience, I have made numerous changes to eliminate knowledge assumptions and make concepts more understandable for less-experienced photographers. My experience as a schoolteacher has also improved my own ability to create assignments and readers will find that the photography assignments found at the end of each chapter have been significantly improved and clarified. Another significant change is in the photographs chosen for publication. I observed a significant difference between how a photograph appears on my computer and the published photographs in the book. As a result, numerous photographs have been replaced or significantly lightened so that the concepts being depicted are better illustrated in the printed form.

Crime scene photographers are not tasked with proving a person's guilt or innocence. They are not responsible for proving the prosecutor's case. Crime scene photographers and crime scene investigators are required to find and testify about the truth found at the crime scene and about the evidence. Testifying is another skill that does not just happen. It develops over time and through experiences: some good and some bad. When it comes time to testify, some of the first pieces of evidence shown to a jury will be the crime scene photographs. If those photographs are out of focus, poorly exposed, or fail to show the evidence, then the whole body of work by an investigator may be questioned by the jury. Investigators will certainly benefit from putting their best foot forward by showing the jury

a photographer's skill and dedication to his craft. Consequently, from start to finish, the value of quality crime scene photographs cannot be emphasized enough, and this text is written to help photographers achieve the goal of capturing the best possible image in all kinds of environments and conditions. In addition, a new chapter has been added to provide some guidance on testifying in court for those new to the challenge.

Anyone with a camera phone can take a photograph in perfect lighting, with the subject sitting out in the open and already positioned for the best composition. The goal of this text is to help give crime scene photographers the skills to record those same beautiful photographs in adverse condition, surrounded by tragedy, and with the tools available to the investigator. The greatest tool a photographer has is their brain. Cameras cannot be relied upon to calculate exposures in every situation. Furthermore, cameras are not able to compose an image within the viewfinder. As a result, photographers must take control of their photographic endeavors, identify the challenges, design a plan to capture the image correctly, and execute that plan. I hope this book will provide those skills to the readers.

The first two editions of *Advanced Crime Scene Photography* have been quite well received and, specifically, have been popular with college forensic programs and forensic training institutions. One of the additions to the third edition is the updated review questions and photography assignments at the end of each chapter. This text is meant to provide guidance and ideas on how to record quality photographic images, especially those difficult-to-capture environments. All photographers should practice their craft, whether they are actively working cases or are just beginning their careers. Providing guidance to the next generation of crime scene photographers is certainly a true honor.

To conclude, I hope that *Advanced Crime Scene Photography* provides students, photographers, and investigators alike with the knowledge and skills necessary to record meaningful photographic images. Quality crime scene photographs do not just happen. They must be planned by a detail-minded photographer. Taking the time to plan and execute a photographic task is extremely important. Point-and-shoot photography is not an effective philosophy for crime scene photographers. Investigators should be telling the camera how to record an image, not the other way around. I am confident that readers will find *Advanced Crime Scene Photography* helpful in achieving these photographic goals.

Acknowledgments

Crime scene investigators and photographers require a purposeful and relentless personality. They must have an eye for detail and passion to be a lifelong learner. Having a personal drive to be better at one's job, to keep up with the latest advances, and having a thorough knowledge of a discipline's best practices will help make investigators become better at their jobs. My hope is that this book will help give ideas, tips, and guidance to those tough photographic challenges and further an investigator's goal of becoming better at their job. More specifically, I hope this book will give crime scene photographers the ability to make lasting impressions with their photographs. By creating quality photographic documentation of a crime scene, detectives will have the tools to put a quality case together, as well as giving the state prosecutors the raw material necessary to put forth a quality presentation before a jury.

Back in 1987, I graduated from George Mason University and had planned to become a history or government teacher with a local school district in Virginia. However, my career path took a detour when the last course I needed to gain my teaching certificate was cancelled. Consequently, I started looking at other career fields and applied to the Alexandria Sheriff's Department and joined them in late 1987 as a deputy sheriff. After spending 29 years in law enforcement with the Alexandria Sheriff's Office (Virginia) and the Houston Police Department (Texas), I decided to retire and return to my original choice in careers, teaching. Although I taught adult learners across the country in a variety of law enforcement and crime scene investigative topics, I wished to share my knowledge with the next generation of law enforcement officers and criminal investigators. As a result, I began exploring my secondary-education teaching options.

I have known Rebecca Schultz for a number of years, having gone to Sunday School with her and her husband James. While still working as a crime scene investigator, I was honored when Rebecca asked me to be a guest presenter at one of her school district's Forensic Symposiums. This opportunity provided a glimpse of secondary education and specifically at the successful criminal justice programs being offered in the Klein Independent School District. Upon leaving the police department, I was fortunate to find out that there was an opening for a criminal justice teacher at Rebecca's school, Klein Collins High School. The administration at Klein Collins is led by Principal Randy Kirk and he offered me a teaching position. Rebecca nursed me through a tough first year trying to get over the steep learning curve of being a new teacher. It was especially tough having begun teaching in the middle of the school year. There is a great difference between teaching teenagers with raging hormones and crawling through blood-soaked crime scenes trying to photograph evidence at perfectly perpendicular angles. Ultimately, I am truly blessed to work with the greatest team of criminal justice teachers anywhere. Besides Rebecca, I joined David Sparks at Klein Collins, who were already teaching at the school. As our program continues to flourish, because of the rich and authentic talent of these educators, we needed two more educators and have been joined by Chantz Humphries and Fabian Walker. Even though we are one of the smallest high schools in the district, Klein Collins has the largest and most

successful criminal justice program. Our kids routinely compete for state championships in the SkillsUSA™ Criminal Justice competitions and are an amazing group of students that give me hope for the future of law enforcement and forensic science.

I could not have finished the composing, editing, and photography involved in this work without the support of my loving wife, Rhonda. She worked just as hard, if not harder, taking care of the home and allowing me to have the time to work on this endeavor, while managing a very challenging school year. My goal for this book is to help police and investigators recognize the importance of capturing quality photographs at crime scenes. My hope is that this book will help investigators look at photography in new and thoughtful ways so that their ability to document locations and evidence are greatly improved.

I would like to thank Mark Listewnik at CRC Press for encouraging me to complete the third edition of this work. Honestly, I did not want to work on another book after just finishing *Processing Motor Vehicles Used in Violent Crimes for Forensic Evidence* last summer. However, after a little prodding, I started the process of rewriting the second edition. I am so glad I did, because there are numerous changes in the third edition because of the knowledge I have gained from teaching full time. It is a daunting task to say the least, but I am happy that I was able to write something that I believe will be very helpful to others. Every crime scene investigator and/or forensic technician will find their particular style of taking photographs, but the ultimate goal should be the same and that is to capture the most accurate, sharply focused, and well composed images possible. Consequently, through the course of one's career and through training and experience, investigators will find which techniques work best and make the most sense for them. Hopefully, readers will find that *Advanced Crime Scene Photography, 3rd Edition* will provide them with ideas or insights into the photographic documentation of crime scenes.

Author Biography

Christopher (Chris) D. Duncan is a retired senior police officer with the Houston Police Department. Chris spent the majority of his career assigned to the Homicide Division, Crime Scene Unit, spending 19 years processing a vast variety of crime scenes. In addition to his time with the homicide division, Chris was assigned to patrol duties, including spending two years as a Gang Task Force Officer. Prior to joining the Houston Police Department, Chris spent five years with the Alexandria Sheriff's Department. Chris graduated from George Mason University with a BA in history in 1987. In 2007, he earned his MA in criminology from the University of Houston–Clear Lake. Chris believes training and education are lifelong endeavors and this concept is especially true in the field of law enforcement. During his law enforcement career and outside of his general police training, Chris attended over 1500 hours of specialized training specific to the documentation, collection, and processing of physical evidence. One of Chris' more memorable training experiences occurred at the National Forensic Academy (Knoxville, Tennessee), which he attended and graduated from in 2003.

While Chris was a crime scene investigator, he was recognized as a "Distinguished Member" of the International Association for Identification (IAI), which is the premier organization of crime scene investigation specialists. He was board-certified by the IAI as a Senior Crime scene Analyst, a Bloodstain Pattern Analyst, and as a Forensic Photographer. During his time with the IAI, Chris served on the board of directors and several committees, including the IAI's Editorial Review Committee for the *Journal of Forensic Identification,* and the Science and Practices Committee for Bloodstain Pattern Analysis and Forensic Photography. Chris was also a member of the Chesapeake Bay and Texas Divisions of the IAI, as well as the International Association of Bloodstain Pattern Analysts (IABPA).

Chris has authored two CRC Press books, *Advanced Crime Scene Photography (2nd Edition)* and *Processing Motor Vehicles Used in Violent Crimes for Forensic Evidence.* The books have been quite successful. He has written numerous articles, mostly on photography, for the IAI, IABPA, and several of the state IAI organizations. In addition, Chris has taught at numerous IAI educational conferences and at police and sheriff academies across the country.

Chris believes in education and upon retiring from the Houston Police Department, he joined the Klein Independent School District and currently works as a criminal justice teacher at Klein Collins High School (Klein, TX). Teaching high school students is much different than educating adult learners, but being able to bring the experiences of working crime scenes for a large metropolitan jurisdiction to the next generation of law enforcement officers and criminal investigators is a rewarding opportunity. Chris looks forward to this opportunity and seeing what the future holds.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Introduction 1

The complete and accurate photographic documentation of crime scenes is the cornerstone of any criminal investigation. The faithful portrayal of a crime scene demands that investigators and photographers thoughtfully and purposefully record true and accurate depictions of the location and evidence. Photographs provide a valuable link between evidence recovered at a crime scene and the context in which it was found. These pieces of photographic evidence are extremely helpful in a courtroom by assisting investigators describe a crime scene and tell their story. In addition, the systematic and complete photographic recording of all aspects of an investigation helps bridge the gap between the pieces of evidence found at a crime scene and the processing and/or the identification of that evidence that identifies the suspect or clarifies some important aspect of the criminal case. As a word of warning, one may never know how far a court case may go. One's photographs may find its way to the U.S. Supreme Court, reviewed by the U.S. Department of Justice, or become a key piece of evidence in a million-dollar civil trial. Consequently, crime scene photography is an important and required task that must be accomplished with dedication and skill.

All too often, investigators feel they must operate in a robotic or automated mindset, which requires them to record a specific set of images, all with the camera set to *Program* mode and recorded as if to mark some hypothetical box on a crime scene checklist. Investigators who operate in such an automated mode, with such rigid parameters, miss the opportunity to inspire and excite the photograph's viewers. Not only should investigators document a scene as true and accurate as possible, but they should also strive to create a lasting impression with the viewers, especially those viewers charged with deciding between guilt and innocence in a jury's deliberation room. Creating powerful evidentiary images that make a statement and have the greatest impact on the viewers should be the goal of all crime scene photographers. Documenting a crime scene is so much more than fulfilling the requirements found on some arbitrary checklist. It is an opportunity to show one's dedication and professionalism to the jury, prosecutors, and fellow investigators. Creating a lasting impression with a jury will go a long way during their deliberations. The jury will be judging investigators on their work, their dedication, and their commitment to find the truth. Typically, the first pieces of evidence seen by a jury are the crime scene photographs. If those photographs are inadequately exposed, out of focus, or poorly composed, then the rest of the investigator's testimony may be questioned by a jury. On the other hand, by starting off one's testimony with professional looking, informative, and high-quality photographs, one's entire body of work will only serve to support the investigator's credibility on the witness stand.

Frequently, the fear of venturing too far away from a camera's program or automatic mode settings comes from a lack of confidence. Investigators are afraid of making mistakes in exposure or composition and therefore rely too heavily on the camera to make all the decisions. The common mistake being made is relying upon the camera to do all the work.

DOI: 10.4324/9781003292449-1

One can possess the latest and greatest camera, having all the bells and whistles imaginable, but if the command dial is never moved off the automatic mode, one may as well be documenting the scene with a disposable point-and-shoot camera or their cell phone. In the end, the photographer, not the camera, is responsible for taking the picture. As will be discussed throughout this book, cameras can be easily fooled into recording inferior photographs, such as poor exposures or out of focus images. A photographer must learn to recognize what the camera is looking at and know how to compensate for difficult compositions, something even the best of photographic equipment cannot do. In addition, composing and orienting a subject with the camera is just as important to obtaining a proper exposure evaluation and cameras are not able to make compositional decisions. Always remember that crime scene photography is much more than a point-and-shoot endeavor.

Advanced Crime Scene Photography is designed for those crime scene investigators and photographers comfortable with the operation of their cameras and who have a basic understanding of apertures, shutter speeds, ISO values (film speed), "stops" of light, and basic exposure calculations. A review of basic photographic concepts will be addressed next as a refresher for the readers. However, there are countless general-photography books and classes that cover basic photography concepts. However, applying those fundamental concepts to the thorough documentation of a crime scene is the next natural step in a photographer's maturation and is one goal of *Advanced Crime Scene Photography*.

1.1 Review of Basic Photographic Concepts

All of photography begins with the capture of light. Basic light evaluation and camera operation is all based on combining three variables: the ISO value (film speed), the aperture (size of a lens' diaphragm opening), and the shutter speed (how fast the shutter opens and closes). These three variables are the same whether one is shooting the latest $10,000 professional camera or one's cell phone. These variables all have effects on an image's final appearance and an investigator must not let the camera choose the exposure settings without input from the photographer. Everything in photography is about give and take and photographers must decide which exposure variable is most important for each composition and which exposure value can be sacrificed.

The ISO value sets the camera's sensitivity to light and as a result, it also establishes the "playing field" for all exposures and recorded images. Higher ISO values allow the camera to record light much easier, while lower ISO values offer the best color and image sharpness (Figure 1.1). The choice of aperture or the size of a lens' diaphragm is primarily about controlling the image's depth of field, which is about the amount of focus through the recorded image. Larger lens openings allow more light into the camera, but limit an image's depth of field. Smaller lens openings limit the light entering the camera, but will extend the image's depth of field (Figure 1.2). The final exposure variable is shutter speed, which controls how fast the lens opens and closes. The shutter speed setting's major effect on recorded images involves the control of motion seen in a photograph. The motion can come from subject movement, as well as the camera's movement. Crime scene photographers should be comfortable with long exposures, just as much as they are with quick exposures (Figure 1.3). Capturing quality photographs begin with taking control of these three variables and is more easily achieved by moving the camera

Figure 1.1 Lower ISO values provide the sharpest images, with the best color. An ISO value of 100 is often recommended for any evidentiary photograph that is used for comparison and analysis. This composition was recorded at ISO 100, f/8, for 30 s. Lower ISO values are not often chosen for low-light compositions. However, notice that this composition was recorded in the nighttime.

Figure 1.2 The zone of sharp focus extends throughout this entire composition and was achieved with an aperture value of f/22 (ISO 100, 4 s).

(a) (b)

Figure 1.3 Shutter speeds can be just a fraction of a second to several minutes long. (a) This image was recorded at 1/2500th of a second and was able to stop the explosive action of a bomb. (Photograph by Ernest Aguilera, crime scene investigator. With permission). (b) This image was recorded over the course of 45 min and recorded the movement of stars across the nighttime sky.

away from the *Program* mode. By moving to the *Manual* mode or one of the priority modes, the photographer can choose the exposure value or values most important to them and record better overall compositions. This concept of selecting exposure variables for a specific purpose will be a key theme throughout this book.

Along with the mechanical operation of a camera, crime scene photographers must also properly "compose" their images. Scene experience is invaluable. Fortunately, *Advanced Crime Scene Photography* is designed to help investigators gain experience and start thinking about the accurate capture of light and how to create better photographic compositions. Common failures among investigators include developing tunnel vision and failing to record a sufficient number of photographs in order to connect all individual pieces of evidence with the overall crime scene. Every evidence item needs to be oriented within the crime scene, shown in relationship to other pieces of evidence, and be properly photographed in close-up detail. Simply recording one or two images prior to an item's recovery is not conducive to achieving a full understanding of the evidence and its meaning within the context of the crime scene. Taking a thoughtful approach and actively participating in the crime scene photographic process will result in more stunning photographs and more valuable evidentiary images.

A fundamental understanding of basic photographic concepts is necessary in order to appreciate the ideas presented in this text. Therefore, a more detailed review of the general concepts of light evaluation and exposure principles are appropriate to ensure that everyone is speaking the same language. Capturing photographic images is all about the recording of light. The relationship between ISO, aperture, and shutter speed is all the same regardless if one is using a film or a digital camera. Light is required to record any image. A photographer can set their camera up in a pitch-black room, open the shutter for hours, and not capture a single piece of information. In contrast, a photograph can be taken during the daytime in a thousandth of a second with the proper lighting conditions. Finding the correct exposure between a fraction of a second and an extended time exposure is based upon the amount of light illuminating a subject and the camera settings (ISO, aperture, and shutter speed) chosen by the photographer. At times, the range of camera settings may be limited by the equipment, but the fundamental concepts remain the same regardless of whether one is using an older, fully manual film camera, or the latest and greatest digital camera.

The photographic principles and concepts an investigator may have learned in order to use his or her film camera are just as applicable in today's world of digital imaging. Although film photography is not dead, digital cameras are the primary recording media for law enforcement and the world as a whole. Film still offers greater latitude in exposures and some films offer greater resolution for equal-sized digital cameras. However, digital imaging has provided photographers many advantages over film, including the ability to evaluate one's work in the field and the ease in which to edit and enhance recorded images. Regardless of a photographer's choice in equipment, the concepts of light, exposure, and composition are largely the same.

1.2 Stops of Light and Light Evaluation

All cameras evaluate light in order to determine a composition's proper exposure. The camera evaluates what it sees and tries to calculate an "18% Gray" light value, which is the average or halfway point between absolute black and absolute white. At the same time, the camera breaks down the light into "stops" and divides these stops of light between the camera's ISO, aperture, and shutter speed settings. A full stop of light is equal to one-half or twice as much light as the next full stop. Therefore, if one increases an exposure by one stop, then effectively twice as much light is added to that particular photograph. If one decreases an exposure by one stop, then one-half the amount of light is added to the photograph. The idea or concept of a stop allows one to compare apples to oranges. In regard to the camera, the apples and oranges refer to the camera's settings for ISO values, apertures, and shutter speeds. By breaking light down into stops, the photographer is able to compare equal amounts or values of light among ISO, apertures, and shutter speeds (the exposure triangle, Figure 1.4). Eventually, these values can be adjusted in order to fine-tune an exposure or make reciprocal changes in an exposure's calculation. As an example of reciprocity, if an

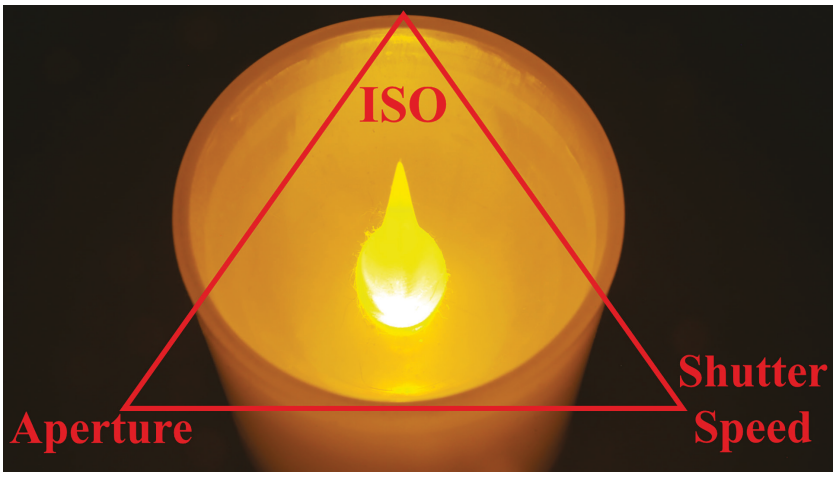


Figure 1.4 The exposure triangle is a representation of the three equal variables: ISO, aperture, and shutter speed. These three variables combined to create a proper light exposure. ISO sets the camera's sensitivity to light, aperture affect's the image's depth of field, and shutter speed controls motion.

accurate exposure can be made with the camera set to ISO 100, f/8 (aperture or lens size), for 1/250th of a second (shutter speed) and one desires to increase an image's depth of field by decreasing the aperture's size to f/16, then a reciprocal change(s) in the other values must be made to balance the loss of two stops of light (f/8 to f/11 to f/16). Possible adjustments in the exposure could include the following:

- ISO 100 (constant), f/16 (−2 stops), at 1/60th of a second (+2 stops)
- ISO 400 (+2 stops), f/16 (−2 stops), at 1/250th of a second (constant)
- ISO 200 (+1 stop), f/16 (−2 stops), at 1/125th of a second (+1 stop)

Cameras can make these exposure adjustments quite easily. However, in longer time-exposures, the photographer may have to make these calculations without the help of the camera. The basic principle of light and stops of light will be discussed briefly below, but photographers should already be familiar with basic exposure concepts before progressing any further into this text. A multitude of books and YouTube videos (www.YouTube.com) explain light evaluation, but anyone with a camera should already own such an explanatory text and it is in the camera's instruction or owner's manual. Instruction manuals offer most readers a basic understanding of how one's camera evaluates an exposure and how individual camera models break down stops of light. Commonly, cameras are able to break down light evaluations into half-stops or third-stops of light. As a refresher, full stops of light are typically identified as follows, although this list is far from all inclusive:

- ISO
  - 100–200–400–800–1600–3200–6400
- Apertures
  - f/1.0–f/1.4–f/2.0–f/2.8–f/4.0–f/5.6–f/8.0–f/11–f/16–f/22–f/32
- Shutter Speeds
  - 1/1000–1/500–1/250–1/125–1/60–1/30–1/15–1/8–1/4–1/2–1 s

Notice how ISO values and shutter speed values are easily divided or multiplied by two in order to double or halve the value. Apertures are the challenging variable to deal with. The challenge occurs because the f/number is actually a mathematical computation of the diaphragm's diameter, by taking the inverse or one over the f/number and multiply by the lens' focal length (Diameter of aperture = 1/f/number x lens' focal length). One can memorize all the standard aperture stops used by cameras, but an easier solution is to multiple or divide one aperture by 1.4 to obtain the next largest or smallest full-stop aperture. 1.4 may seem like an odd multiplier, but 1.4 is necessary because it is the square root of 2 and apertures are about a measurement of area, not a linear measurement.

The ISO, once commonly referred to as "film speed," is preferably the first exposure variable set on the camera by photographers. ISO typically sets the table for the aperture and shutter speed to join in and create an exposure. The choice in ISO will set the camera's sensitivity to light. Higher ISO values will allow the camera to see light more easily and lower ISO values will require that more light be allowed into the camera through the choice in apertures and shutter speeds. The range in aperture choices is determined by the lens attached to the camera. Consequently, not every photographer will have the same flexibility in exposure adjustments because of their choice in lenses. For example, if one is

using a point-and-shoot style of camera, then the aperture range is likely to possess a very narrow gamut of available apertures. SLR cameras with detachable lenses typically have a far greater range of apertures, providing photographers with greater versatility in controlling the amount of light coming into the camera and how much depth of field (focus) is present in the image. The range of available shutter speeds typically offers the greatest flexibility for exposure adjustments because of the wide selection of values to choose from. SLR cameras typically have a range of shutter speeds from 30 s to 1/4000th of a second. A number of mirrorless cameras have even extended the 30 s exposures to several minutes in length. Of course, both types of cameras typically have the "bulb" feature, which leaves the shutter open as long as the photographer wishes. Having the ability to record time exposures is crucial because crime scene photographers are much more likely to employ slower shutter speeds, especially when working in low-light conditions. Understandably, all this exposure information is a lot to digest if one is new to calculating manual exposures. However, understanding basic exposure evaluations and how one's camera meters light must be possessed by the photographer in order to get the most out of *Advanced Crime Scene Photography.*

It does not require a PhD ("Push Here Detective") to operate a camera. Crime scene photography may not be as easy as point, aim, and shoot, but it certainly is not rocket science. Fortunately, cameras provide the photographer with a plethora of information and the user simply has to become accustomed to what the camera is seeing and what the camera is telling the photographer about a composition. The vast majority of electronic SLR cameras can be operated in a number of different "command" modes capable of adapting to a photographer's particular style. The basic operating modes of modern SLR cameras are as follows:

- *Program* mode—camera selects aperture and shutter speeds
- *Shutter Priority* mode—user selects shutter speed and camera selects aperture
- *Aperture Priority* mode—user selects aperture and camera selects shutter speed
- *Manual* mode—user selects aperture and shutter speed

Photographers are also likely to find other "custom" and "creative modes," as well as the basic exposure modes, on their camera's command dial. However, for crime scene photographers these modes are less likely to be used when working crime scenes. Becoming familiar with one's camera functions and how to read the information contained within the viewfinder are vitally important toward understanding what is occurring within the camera and to the composition being recorded.

Comprehending the information contained within the camera's viewfinder or displayed on its Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) screen is vitally important for photographers. Failure to recognize when the camera is having difficulties with a particular exposure is likely to produce poor photographs, which may cause the jury to have less respect for the investigator and their body of work. The camera's instruction manual is a photographer's best resource for information on his or her camera and where information about a particular composition can be found. However, technical manuals and books are also published about the specific use of higher-end SLR model cameras and these materials can help photographers utilize their cameras to their maximum potential. In many police departments, cameras are issued to investigators and the manuals have been long-since lost. Fortunately, many

camera-operation manuals are found on the manufacturer's website and downloaded for free. Prior to progressing further in this text, one may wish to review their camera's operation manual.

In the end, obtaining a proper exposure is not a difficult proposition. All crime scene photographers have to do is know how their cameras work and what the cameras are telling them about the compositions framed in the camera's viewfinder (Figure 1.5). Exposures are easily calculated by the camera and they can even make the reciprocal changes to the ISO, aperture, and shutter speed values when necessary. However, there will be times when photographers must recognize conditions that can fool their cameras' light meters. For example, any photographer who attempts to photograph a backlit composition or gunpowder residue on black clothing will need to understand what the camera is using to calculate a proper exposure. A camera's light meter is searching for an 18% gray evaluation of light, which means that bright-white or jet-black subjects can cause severe under- and overexposures in photographs. Operating in a *Manual* mode allows for changes to be made to an exposure that are outside the camera's ability to accurately meter the scene. Photographers must be capable of compensating for such evaluation problems caused by difficult compositions. Understanding how the camera operates, how it meters light, and how to compensate for challenging compositions will only improve a photographer's body of work.

Figure 1.5 A camera's viewfinder will identify nearly all the important values and information concerning a composed image, including the focus, exposure values, any light compensation, and even the quality of the image being recorded. In this photograph, the important exposure information is located along the bottom edge of the camera's LCD screen. From left to right, one see's the composition's shutter speed, aperture, exposure-evaluation/compensation scale, and the ISO.

1.3 Creating a Lasting Impression

Being able to operate one's camera in the *Manual* mode goes a long way toward creating powerful and valuable pieces of photographic evidence. Crime scene photographers must take control of the photographic process and not let the camera make every decision as far as exposure and composition are concerned. The light metering systems in modern cameras are quite adept at calculating a vast majority of exposure evaluations correctly, but that does not mean that they can be relied upon in every situation. Bracketing exposure, that is, recording the same image with different combinations of apertures, shutter speeds, and compositional perspectives, is one sure way to capture the most impressive images and ensures the best possible image from which to testify. Even slight changes in exposure can refine the richness of color, make visible important details otherwise hidden in the highlights or shadows of an image, and create significant changes in an image's depth of field. Prior to the advent of digital imaging, bracketing of exposures was a staple for crime scene photographers. However, the art of recording multiple images for any particular composition has seemingly lost its appeal due to the ability to immediately review one's images on the back of the camera. This immediate gratification is a double-edged sword. The photographer can correct for major compositional or exposure errors, but they may fail to correct for minor problems, believing that an image is "good enough." It is a major mistake to believe that corrections can be made to all photographs with post-capture editing programs on the computer and that this voids the requirement to capture the best image possible while at the crime scene. Crime scene photography is about image capture, not editing. A crime scene photographer needs to strive to capture the best possible image at the point of capture and not rely on a computer's ability to improve an image that could have and should have been recorded properly at the crime scene.

The one thing a camera cannot do on its own is compose or orient the subject to the camera. This aspect of crime scene photography can only be done by the photographer and a subject's composition makes the difference between just another "snapshot" and a truly awe-inspiring photograph. Not only is composition a way to distinguish oneself as a thorough and professional investigator, it is also of paramount importance in recording accurate and informative photographs. Software programs, such as Adobe Photoshop®, cannot correct for poor focus and poor camera-to-subject orientation. Out of focus photographs cannot be put into focus through any amount of post-capture editing. Subject-to-camera orientation also plays a critical role in capturing a crime scene with true and accurate photographs. A number of subjects commonly encountered by crime scene investigators must be recorded with the camera's lens perpendicularly aligned with the subject, and when that alignment is not correct, repairing the mistakes is difficult to correct with post-capture editing software. Always remember: crime scene photographers should not be content with capturing an image that is "close enough" to the desired outcome. Photographers must strive to record the absolute best images at the point of capture.

A crime scene photographer can also create an impact with the jury by recording images that display a little artistic flair. There is nothing wrong with adding a bit of pizzazz to one's compositions. Certainly, the documentation of a crime scene needs to have specific images recorded so that it is thorough and complete. However, photographers can still add a little bit of themselves within their body of work. By using perspective, depth of field, and light, crime scene photographers have the opportunity to capture images that can

affect and even move their viewers. Think of those iconic, Pulitzer Prize-winning images by Sal Veder, Nick Ut, and Joe Rosenthal and how they moved a nation, much more than a small body of citizens deciding upon the guilt or innocence of a defendant. Not every image recorded by a photographer will be utilized in court, only the very best. Some images may not even be allowed into evidence by the court due to their graphic or prejudicial nature, but those images entered into evidence may include something that helps convince the jury of the investigator's commitment and dedication to complete an accurate investigation. At the beginning of an investigator's testimony, the prosecution will seek to establish the investigator's credibility with the jury by reviewing his or her education, training, and experience. How much more impact will that testimony have when bolstered by providing the jury with a set of crime scene photographs that are well illuminated, properly exposed, precisely focused, and meaningful to the investigation? The documentation of a crime scene should not be considered as something trivial that must be completed because of some inconvenient necessity, but rather as an opportunity to demonstrate the investigator's skill and talent.

1.4 Thinking Outside of the Box

Far too often, investigators can become stuck in a rut when it comes time to document and process a crime scene. Although the photographic documentation of crime scenes has a great number of similarities from one location to the next, every scene will have its own distinctive features. The main variable is most often the lighting. Obviously, the contrast between daytime and nighttime lighting is drastic, but so is the lighting from one daytime (or nighttime) scene to another. One day it can be cloudy and the next day the sun can be shining brightly. Not only is the intensity of light completely different, but so is the presence of shadows and the harsh contrasts between a composition's shadows and highlights. Lighting differences found at nighttime crime scenes can be just as dissimilar because the light may be provided by multiple sources and each source has its own intensity, color, and directionality. As a result of these variables, photographers must be aware of the lighting conditions at each scene and examine each composition for not only subject content, but also proper illumination. The photographer should evaluate and examine each individual crime scene, then create a plan designed to meet the challenges each scene offers. When studying a photographic composition, thinking about how to adjust for a subject's stark contrasts or light extremes is an important responsibility of crime scene photographers. Frequently, this requires the photographer to step away from the camera's *Program* or creative modes and assert more control over the recording of images. Working in the *Manual* mode allows the photographer the ability to easily adjust exposure values in conflict with what the camera's light meter may suggest. Thinking outside of the box and being creative with their photographic efforts will help photographers record challenging images that otherwise may not be recorded accurately.

Depth of field is another characteristic of quality crime scene photography that may be ruined by photographing in automated mode. Capturing images with deep depths of field is frequently required in crime scene photography. If something appears in an image, it probably should be in focus. However, that is easier said than done. Cameras tend to seek a middle ground for their selected apertures and shutter speeds, thereby shrinking an image's

zone of sharp focus. Once again, investigators should be cognizant of what the camera is actually recording and not just what is visible in the viewfinder. Improving a composition's depth of field is an important skill to master and will be referred to frequently throughout this text.

Composing a photograph that will create a lasting impression is not only necessary at the scene of the crime, but also back at the laboratory where many macro- or examination-quality photographs will be recorded. Many times, photographing smaller subjects is more difficult than larger, more-expansive subjects. Small pieces of evidence may be all black or all white, which can create exposure challenges or have reflective and/or undulating surfaces that create distracting shadows. Crime scene photographers must recognize these difficult situations and, thinking unconventionally, come up with solutions to capture the best image. There is not always one single solution to recording challenging photographs and sometimes thinking outside the box can open up new and creative ways in which to record a difficult composition. Not every attempt will end in a success, but if one great photograph is captured, the photographer should feel good about their work. For example, in low-light situations, a photographer may have to add light to a scene in order to illuminate evidence hidden in the shadows. Light can be added to the composition in a number of ways, including lengthening exposure times, adding light with flash, or adding light with a flashlight. Each of these solutions can dramatically improve a nighttime's composition and photographers will develop their favorite ways of supplementing and compensating for poor lighting issues. Think creatively and try different solutions to problems. Remember, one does not have to solve a problem on the first attempt or even the second. Photographers should keep evaluating their results and work at improving the final product until the best possible photograph is captured.

Thinking outside of the box sometimes involves the simple matter of examining a photographic problem, developing a set of potential solutions (not always just one solution) and then attempting each solution until a successful result emerges. This process is similar to conducting experiments to answer crime scene reconstruction questions. For example, when evaluating a nighttime crime scene or composition, one must evaluate the ambient light, determine where supplemental light may need to be added, as well as how the image will be framed (composed) and where the exact point of focus should be set. This is demonstrated in Figure 1.1. The composition was complicated by the bright mercury vapor light shining along the left edge of the image, thereby causing a drastic difference in light intensity between the right and left sides of the composition. As a result, there was a need to balance the lighting between the two sides. Adding supplemental light to the darker side of the composition was chosen as the best solution to the lighting problem. The next question needing answered was the decision on which source of supplemental light would be used. A Pelican® 1000-watt portable light was chosen over the use of an electronic flash due to the scene's large size. The next task was to meter the ambient light. As will be described later in this book, metering of light took place in the brightest part of the scene (underneath the mercury vapor lamps). The supplemental light was added to the areas of shadow to match the well-illuminated area underneath the streetlights. The light was metered underneath the streetlights and found that an exposure of ISO 400, f/4.0 at 2 s would provide a proper exposure. However, 2 s was not enough time to paint the areas of shadow with light. Using reciprocity, an equal amount of light could be recorded with the adjusted exposure settings of ISO 100, f/16, for 120 s (2 min). The 2 min of exposure time was sufficient

to paint the scene with supplemental light and obtain a well-balanced photograph. Crime scene photographers simply have to examine the scene, identify the challenges, and come up with a plan to tackle those challenges. Understanding what the camera is evaluating in its viewfinder and telling the photographer via the viewfinder are the keys to capturing a quality photographic image. There are many photographic challenges unique to crime scene photographers and many of those difficult photographic compositions are discussed in this book and include the low-light photography challenges like the one seen in Figure 1.6.

Digital photography has made crime scene photography a little easier and certainly enables photographers to make exposure adjustments with more confidence because of the ability to view one's image immediately after capture. The assurance provided by this ability to immediately review one's images has tremendous value. The photographer is able to adjust for lighting, shadows, and to correct for common errors found when performing more advanced photographic techniques. The crime scene photographer simply has to identify any detrimental aspects of an image and determine the best way to eliminate them. In the end, preparation and the ability to adjust for difficult lighting conditions and/or compositional problems will only serve to improve the impression left by a crime scene photographer's body of work.

A little creativity and ingenuity can actually begin long before arriving at the scene of a crime. Creativity can also go a long way toward saving investigators money. Crime scene and photographic supply companies sell all kinds of tools, gadgets, and instruments meant to make the life of an investigator a little easier. However, these items can often

Figure 1.6 The bright light observed in the background was metered and a proper exposure was found to be ISO 800, f/2.8, for 2 s. In order to provide the time necessary to paint the unilluminated statue in the foreground with light, reciprocity was used to adjust the exposure to ISO 100, f/16, for 30 s. The two sets of exposure values allow the same amount of light into the camera. Therefore, the background was not overexposed and the time was extended so that an electronic flash could be cast across the foreground in order to complete a balanced exposure.

be fabricated from parts and components purchased at home improvement, hobby, or craft stores for far less money than purchasing the items fully assembled from a forensic retailer. Everything from alternate light sources to the construction of photo studios can be purchased in whole or in part from local stores or from Internet resources. Investigators simply need to examine the components and/or features of a particular piece of forensic or photographic equipment and search through their local discount, tool, and/or hobby stores in an effort to find similar items and replicate the desired equipment. Pretty much anything with a "forensic" label attached will cost an investigator three times as much as it should. For example, fluorescent-tube black lights that are sold as forensic light sources cost between $30 and $40. However, those same lights are sold during the Halloween season as toys for less than $10. Investigators and photographers can save a great deal of money by applying a little ingenuity, creativity, and outside the box thinking to the building of their photographic studio and crime scene processing kits.

1.5 Advanced Crime Scene Photography

Techniques, tips, and suggestions illustrated in *Advanced Crime Scene Photography* are meant to assist crime scene investigators in accurately documenting a criminal event with skill and style. This book does not contain a checklist of photographs to be taken because the photographic documentation of a crime scene should not be limited in any way. The basic principle that the cost of film or the amount of digital storage space consumed does not outweigh the value of completeness should be a guiding principle for all photographers. Investigators should also not worry if a photograph fails or does not produce the desired result. Not every photographic endeavor will succeed, but that should never prevent the photographer from attempting to capture difficult subjects or create innovative compositions. Whether a subject is hidden from view because of its physical location or imperceptible nature does not matter. What does matter is that the photographer makes an attempt to permanently record the evidence prior to its recovery and/or processing. And who knows, he or she may even develop a new technique for capturing hidden or unseen evidence. Ultimately, the goal of crime scene photographers and investigators alike is to develop enough confidence in their work to be able to look at a problem and mentally prepare a solution to the challenge. Sometimes the solutions work and sometimes they do not. However, the photographer should try each and every time.

Maturing from a point-and-shoot mentality of crime scene photography to one with more deliberation and purpose is an important step in the photographer's overall growth. Experience is certainly a tremendous part of a photographer's maturation process, but that experience does not necessarily have to be at actual crime scenes. Crime scene photographers should become familiar with their equipment prior to working actual crime scenes. They should be cognizant of how their cameras function under different lighting conditions and environments. Any camera, even a disposable camera purchased at a convenience store can easily photograph a vehicle on a bright and clear day. However, lighting conditions can change by the minute and investigators must be ready to compensate for shadows at one point and a complete lack of light at another. Possessing a camera that is capable of the versatility needed by crime scene investigators is one important requirement in photographing a crime scene. However, feeling comfortable with what the camera is seeing and what it is using to make an

exposure evaluation is equally important toward obtaining well-illuminated photographs on a consistent basis. Being confident and consistent in one's photographic documentation of crime scenes is the sign of a professional photographer.

Exposure issues are just part of the photographic process. Image composition and focus is just as important. Composing a quality image by filling the viewfinder, maximizing the depth of field, and framing the image with style is invaluable. Being able to deliver high quality, professional images on a consistent basis will create a positive, lasting impression with the viewer. This should always be the goal of a professional photographer or investigator. What else could one ask for? And hopefully, the readers will find that *Advanced Crime Scene Photography* will help them achieve the goal of leaving a lasting impression.

1.6 Basic Photography Concepts Review Test

1. What does the "B" setting found on the camera's command dial allow the photographer to do?
   a. Record flash exposures
   b. "Blocks" light from entering the camera
   c. Keeps the shutter open as long as the shutter button is depressed
   d. Is the exposure compensation button
2. With all else equal, which shutter speed is better able to stop motion?
   a. 4 s
   b. 1/4 of a second
   c. 1/40th of a second
   d. 1/400th of a second
3. The photographer accurately meters an exposure at ISO 200, f/5.6, for 1/500th of a second. The photographer wishes to bracket the exposure by adding one stop of light. Which exposure value is exactly one stop more of light?
   a. ISO 400, f/5.6, for 1/500th of a second
   b. ISO 200, f/4.0, for 1/500th of a second
   c. ISO 200, f/5.6, for 1/250th of a second
   d. All of the above are one full stop more light
4. Depth of field extends _____ to the front and _____ to the rear of the point of focus.
   a. 1/4 to the front −3/4 to the rear
   b. 1/3 to the front −2/3 to the rear
   c. 1/2 to the front −1/2 to the rear
   d. 1 to the front −1 to the rear
5. An aperture of f/8 allows twice as much light as f/16 to enter the camera.
   a. TRUE
   b. FALSE
6. Which ISO value is most sensitive to light?
   a. ISO 100
   b. ISO 400
   c. ISO 800
   d. ISO 3200

7. What is a "Stop" of light?
   a. Aperture value
   b. "f" number
   c. One half or twice the value of the next full stop of light
   d. Exposure compensation
8. Which value is one stop less light than provided by an aperture f/8?
   a. f/2.0
   b. f/4.0
   c. f/11
   d. f/16
9. Which value allows three more stops of light into the camera than provided by an ISO 100 setting?
   a. ISO 300
   b. ISO 800
   c. ISO 1200
   d. ISO 1600
10. A photographer accurately meters an exposure at ISO 400, f/16, for 1/500th of a second. A minus ten (−10) stop neutral density filter is added to the camera's lens. Which exposure would compensate for the 10 stop loss of light due to the ND filter?
    a. ISO 100, f/2.8, for 1 s
    b. ISO 400, f/16, for 2 s
    c. ISO 800, f/16, for 1/2 of a second
    d. All of the above
11. Which shutter speed is five stops slower than 1/60th of a second?
    a. 1/2 of a second
    b. 1/20th of a second
    c. 1/300th of a second
    d. None of the above
12. A camera's light meter attempts to find a/an _____ gray value as a light balance?
    a. 18%
    b. 25%
    c. 33%
    d. 50%
13. Which aperture allows three stops more light into the camera than f/16?
    a. f/2.8
    b. f/5.6
    c. f/11
    d. f/32
14. An ISO value of 400 allows twice as much light as ISO 800 to enter the camera.
    a. TRUE
    b. FALSE
15. What does the camera search for when auto-focusing?
    a. The center of the composition
    b. The point allowing the best depth of field

c. The object closest to the camera and seen in the viewfinder
d. Brightest part of the composition

16. Which aperture allows the most light into the camera?
    a. f/1.8
    b. f/5.6
    c. f/16
    d. f/32
17. A photographer accurately meters a nighttime exposure at ISO 100, f/4.0, for 1 s. However, the photographer needs to stop motion with a faster shutter speed. Which would be an equal or reciprocal exposure, but have a faster shutter speed?
    a. ISO 400, f/22, for 1/60th of a second
    b. ISO 800, f/8, for 1/15th of a second
    c. ISO 1600, f/4, for 1/500th of a second
    d. ISO 3200, f/2.0, for 1/125th of a second
18. An investigator is photographing in black and white and wishes to adjust the contrast by lightening the composition's red background. Which colored filter would work best?
    a. Red
    b. Green
    c. Blue
    d. Any of the above
19. Which piece of equipment must be used when photographing nighttime crime scenes?
    a. A film camera
    b. Tripod
    c. Polarizing filter
    d. All of the above
20. When the shutter button is depressed half-way down, what is the camera going to do?
    a. Focus
    b. Meter the light
    c. Record the exposure
    d. a and b
21. With all else equal, which aperture provides the best depth of field?
    a. f/2.8
    b. f/8
    c. f/11
    d. f/22
22. A photographer is recording a black-and-white image and wishes to darken the blue background found in the composition. Which colored filter would be the best choice?
    a. Yellow
    b. Orange
    c. Red
    d. Blue

23. A photographer accurately meters a composition's light to be ISO 400, f/4.0, for 1/60th of a second. However, the photographer wishes to record a longer exposure. What would be an equal or reciprocal exposure?
    a. ISO 100, f/22, for 2 s
    b. ISO 200, f/1.8, for 4 s
    c. ISO 400, f/22, for 4 s
    d. ISO 400, f/16, for 8 s
24. Which ISO possesses the most distracting noise or grain in an image?
    a. ISO 100
    b. ISO 400
    c. ISO 800
    d. ISO 3200
25. A shutter speed of 1/125th of a second allows twice as much light as 1/500th of a second to enter the camera.
    a. TRUE
    b. FALSE

1.7 Photography Assignment

Required Tools: General photography equipment will be necessary for these photographic assignments, such as a digital camera (preferably an SLR or quality mirrorless camera), available lenses, tripod, and a remote shutter release cable. Photographers can use only what they have, but having a variety of photographic equipment will make one's photography endeavors easier and produce better results.

Photography Subjects: General photographic daytime and nighttime subjects.

1. Demonstrate one's ability to select an exposure variable (ISO value, aperture, or shutter speed) for a particular purpose and adjust the remaining variables in order to record a properly illuminated composition. Shoot all photographs in the *Manual* mode as much as possible.
    a. ISO Values (controls sensitivity to light and affects the image's quality)
        i. Record a pair of photographs, one with the ISO value set as high as possible and one of the same composition with the ISO value set as low as possible:
            A. Record one pair of images in the daytime
            B. Record one pair of images in the nighttime (the lower ISO value composition will likely need to be recorded with the camera supported by a tripod.)
            C. Compare the images for color, sharpness, noise, and overall quality
            D. Choose the highest ISO-valued image that is acceptable to you for color, sharpness, and the amount of noise (blown pixels) or distortion. One's choice in ISO should be remembered and not surpassed for any scene work or other important photographic assignments.

ii. Photograph a pair or more of photographs using the camera's flash, either the pop-up flash or an external flash:
   A. Set the camera to manual. The shutter speed and aperture values should be held constant for each photograph. The flash can be set to automatic (TTL) or to *Manual* mode, depending on the photographer's skill and comfort level.
   B. Set the ISO value to 100 and photograph an average size bedroom with a flash exposure
   C. Set the ISO value to 400 and photograph an average size bedroom with a similar flash exposure
   D. Record any other ISO values as desired, for comparison
   E. Compare the images and observe how much light was recorded in the different photographs and determine if there is a minimum ISO value one prefers when photographing with flash.

b. Shutter Speeds (controls motion and movement in an image)
   i. Record a set of photographs recording motion:
      A. Choose faster shutter speed, photograph a moving subject (passing car, bouncing ball, pedestrian, etc.)
      B. Choose a slow shutter speed, photograph the same or similar moving subject (passing car, bouncing ball, pedestrian, etc.)
      C. Observe the appearance of the motion in the two photographs and recognize when movement might be detrimental to crime scene photographs in the future.
   ii. Record a set of low-light or nighttime photographs:
      A. Record a longer exposure (approximately 20 to 30 s) and during the exposure, walk in front of the lens and across the composition.
      B. Record the same composition, but changing the camera settings, record an image of just a few seconds in length. Once again, walk in front of the lens and across the composition.
      C. Compare the two images and recognize how movement appears in dark and low-light environments

c. Apertures (controls light intensity and primarily affects an image's depth of field)
   i. Record a set of images showing variable depths of field:
      A. Record a pair of images, changing the aperture from wide open to the smallest aperture available. The composition should be an overall view or significant distance (>30 feet away from the camera) from the camera. Compare the images for any differences in focus (depth of field).
      B. Record a pair of images, changing the aperture from wide open to completely closed down. The subject should be a close up subject, where the first subject is within 3 to 4 feet away from the camera and place something visible in the background.
      C. Record a pair of images, changing the aperture from wide open to completely closed down. The subject should be a close up subject, where the first subject is within 6 to 12 inches away from the camera and place something visible in the background.

   D. Review the recorded photographs and observe how the aperture affected the zone of sharp focus in each range of photographs.
  ii. Record a nighttime composition with the smallest aperture available, such as an f/22. Observe how such an image is possible through an extended time exposure.
2. Record a set of photographs utilizing the different command dial settings and set the ISO to automatic.
   a. Record a daytime composition, but set the command dial to:
      i. *Program* mode (observe the any biases toward aperture and exposure)
      ii. *Aperture Priority* mode (observe the camera's biases for ISO and shutter speed selection)
      iii. *Shutter Speed Priority* mode (observe the camera's biases for ISO and aperture selection)
   b. Record a nighttime composition, but set the command dial to:
      i. *Program* mode (observe the any biases toward aperture and exposure)
      ii. *Aperture Priority* mode (observe the camera's biases for ISO and shutter speed selection)
      iii. *Shutter Speed Priority* mode (observe the camera's biases for ISO and aperture selection)

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Photography Equipment 2

As investigators gain experience through the years, they will naturally collect a large assortment of camera accessories in order to help them document crime scenes more thoroughly and accurately. Some of these attachments and accoutrements will be used repeatedly, whereas others will be placed on a shelf where they collect dust. The choice of what to carry and have readily available is an individual decision and dependent upon the investigator's specific job assignment and duties. There are a few items that are necessities, including the camera itself. The cost of photography equipment and the financial resources available often play a major role in determining what kinds of photographic accessories are available for use at crime scenes. Fortunately, some expenses can be lessened through purchasing used equipment, using a little creativity, and occasionally thinking outside of the box. Because this text is designed for those with a basic understanding of photography, none of the equipment discussed in this chapter should be unheard of. However, due to the expense of such equipment, less-expensive alternatives will be introduced that should also be of value to photographers.

The cost of photographic equipment is always a concern for both photographers and the agencies they work for. Many times, the type of camera carried by an investigator is based upon what the department or agency has issued or what the individual can afford. One word of warning, an expensive camera does not necessarily guarantee a quality end product. A photographer using a very expensive single-lens reflex (SLR) camera, but only knowing how to photograph in an automatic mode, may not be able to produce images any better than someone capturing images with a point-and-shoot style of camera. On the other hand, a skilled and knowledgeable crime scene photographer can work with an older, fully manual film camera and capture outstanding and accurate photographic images that have the capability of leaving a positive and lasting impression with the viewer. There are ways to help reduce the cost of expensive accessories with a little creative thinking. Creativity and artistry are not just a compositional issue occurring at the crime scene but can also be part of the planning and preparation process prior to arrival at the scene.

2.1 Cameras

Before any scene documentation can begin, the investigator must choose a camera. The choices among the different makes and models of cameras are too numerous to list here. However, cameras come in some general forms from which an investigator may then select a manufacturer and a particular model with the features they deem more desirable. Predominantly, crime scene investigators use SLR cameras. SLR cameras gain their name through the use of specifically arranged mirrors contained within the SLR housing, allowing the photographer to view the subject through the camera's lens. During the actual exposure, the mirror flips up and out of the way, allowing the focused image to be recorded on the

DOI: 10.4324/9781003292449-2

digital sensor or film plane. Consequently, the image observed in the viewfinder is largely the same image recorded. The recording of an image may be captured by a digital imaging chip or onto film. However, digital imaging is now the primary recording media for police agencies, as well as the public as a whole.

The main advantage that SLR cameras have over more user-friendly, point-and-shoot styles of camera is their extreme versatility. SLR cameras have interchangeable parts and nearly an unlimited amount of attachments and accessories. The variety of accoutrements may include external flashes, filters, and specialty lenses that can be interchanged in order to create truly outstanding photographs. As a result of this inherent versatility, SLR cameras can be used in a variety of situations and scenarios. They are equally at home in the laboratory as they are working nighttime crime scenes. In addition, the SLR camera's body style has been around since 1936 when Karl Nuechterlein and the Ihagee Company invented and produced the Exakta camera, the world's first SLR camera. The SLR camera body will remain in use for a long time to come, but the introduction of "mirrorless" cameras is making strong inroads into the forensic imaging community. SLR and mirrorless cameras are just as useful to an investigator as the more modern, state-of-the-art cameras found today. The newer generations of SLR cameras all have *Program* or *automatic* modes to assist those users not confident in their abilities to meter ambient light, calculate flash exposures, or sharply focus their cameras. In these automatic modes, the camera's use is just as easy as a point-and-shoot camera. However, SLR and mirrorless cameras allow for the growth of the photographer's ability by providing the opportunity of working in a more *Manual* mode of operation.

Cameras can be quite expensive, but an individual can save a little money by buying used equipment. In the past, purchasing fully manual film cameras could occur without a great deal of risk. However, with all the electrical and computer components incorporated in modern SLR cameras, especially digital cameras, one may desire to forego purchasing a used digital camera. Another drawback of purchasing used cameras is that they typically are manufactured with a shutter-life expectancy (total number of shutter actuations) and with used equipment, there is always the risk of potentially buying an expensive, camera-shaped, paper weight. Most communities have at least one used camera store where good deals on photographic equipment can be had. Any reputable camera store will give a money-back guarantee on its used equipment, giving the purchaser an opportunity to run the camera through its paces in order to determine if it will meet their needs. The decision to purchase new or used equipment is a personal decision, but the option does provide the photographer with greater latitude and less expensive choices in cameras and equipment. Cameras are not the only used equipment available for purchase. Used electronic flashes, various types of lenses, and other camera attachments may be found cheaper, rather than purchasing them new. Used equipment can always be found on the Internet, but buyers should be cautious when dealing with an unknown seller.

Digital cameras come in every size and shape imaginable and have a seemingly unlimited number of choices among features, specifications, and benefits. Choosing the right camera may seem like a daunting task at first, but one merely has to determine his or her photographic needs, consider their crime scene responsibilities, and match or determine which camera and accessories will fulfill those needs. Most crime scene investigators find the SLR camera more advantageous because of its ability to adapt to the various needs and responsibilities of the crime scene investigator. Furthermore, the SLR camera's platform is

completely flexible when it comes to recording photographs in a variety of environments. This flexibility is enhanced by the various camera attachments that will be discussed in this chapter and used throughout this text. As mirrorless cameras begin to take more of the market share, there use at crime scenes will also become more prevalent. Mirrorless cameras are just as flexible as typical digital SLR cameras but may require a new set of lenses or at the very least, a lens adapter so that photographers can utilize their current assortment of lenses.

Mirrorless cameras have a number of advantages over digital SLR cameras, but as with everything else in photography, mirrorless cameras also have a few detrimental drawbacks. As examples, mirrorless cameras are less robust than SLR cameras. The top of the line mirrorless cameras may have titanium bodies with quality weather seals, but dollar for dollar, SLR cameras are more durable and may be better for crime scene duties. Durability and the ability to photograph in all kinds of weather is an important consideration in camera choices. In the future, mirrorless cameras with all their extra electronic components should be built more durable. There are several positive tradeoffs for the durability issue. One of which is the live view option that some mirrorless cameras are endowed with. Some live view features allow photographers to watch as nighttime compositions develop in the camera and even allow for the photographer watch as light is added to these low-light compositions in real time. This ability can be extremely valuable for nightshift investigators.

With such advanced features such as the live view, focus stacking, and panoramic capture, mirrorless cameras are much more like a small computer than a camera. With all the additional technology comes the risk of having susceptibility to damage and computer failure. With the added computer functions, one must expect that one's batteries will not last as long. Having backup batteries is imperative when working crime scenes. Another drawback is that the lens mounts are different from SLR style cameras, even among the same manufacturer. Fortunately, manufacturers make adapter rings so that SLR lenses can be utilized on mirrorless cameras. However, just be aware that there is an added expense of having to purchase adapter rings for older lenses.

Although digital SLR cameras are proven and more durable, mirrorless cameras are proving to provide much better video quality than consumer-quality video cameras. Therefore, crime scene investigators may not have to purchase a separate video camera if they choose a quality mirrorless camera. As the digital photography market moves more and more to the mirrorless design of cameras, one can expect the detrimental aspects of the cameras such as durability and battery life to improve quickly.

All professional digital cameras have the same basic controls, but how those controls are operated and the ease of their use differ among not only the manufacturers but also between the different models produced by the same company. Consequently, an individual should visit their local camera store and actually get the feel of a particular camera model by physically working the control dials, buttons, and switches. Photographers may find one camera too cumbersome, another camera's aperture control dial inconvenient, or even find that camera settings keep changing because the photographer's nose continuously bumps into the control buttons. As a result, getting an idea of how a camera feels in one's grip is an important aspect of camera selection. It is not always best to choose a camera based on price or even what someone else recommends. One needs to actually put the camera into their own hands and take some test photographs to get a feel for the camera's operation and its output.

In addition to the actual controls of the camera, the way the viewfinder displays exposure information may be different as well. Some displays are easier to understand, while others may provide more information and offer more assistance to the photographer. In the end, remember that the most important camera accessory is the owner's instruction manual. If photographers do not know how to manage the camera's controls or understand what the viewfinder is telling them, then the camera merely becomes a glorified point-and-shoot camera. If one is leaning toward a mirrorless camera, it is recommended that a mirrorless camera with an eye piece (Optical View Finder or OVF) for viewing the composition is chosen. Those cameras that only have a preview screen on the back of the camera may be difficult to see and use in bright daytime conditions.

Point-and-shoot cameras are another popular style of camera. They have a number of advantages, including being easily portable and operated. Point-and-shoot cameras can be an effective camera choice for patrol officers and for those simply taking photographs as a way of recording notes about a crime scene. Some point-and-shoots have just as many manual operation settings as an SLR camera, but lack the adaptability offered by an SLR. The point-and-shoot genre of cameras generally are not able to change lenses, and this is very limiting to the crime scene photographer. In the end, point-and-shoot cameras are acceptable for novices and patrol officers, but they should not necessarily be utilized by professional investigators conducting the thorough documentation of crime scenes.

The one exception to the suggestion that point-and-shoot cameras are not a good choice for investigators is when photographers need to go underwater. There are certainly expensive underwater housings for SLR cameras that are designed for divers and those that work extensively in underwater environments. These expensive camera housings and lighting systems would certainly be of great assistance at times. However, for those investigators that only once in a blue moon will need to recover evidence from underwater, then a point-and-shoot camera designed for such environments is an excellent option. These underwater cameras are easily operated in the automatic mode, with all the exposure and focus adjustments automatically accounted for. Figure 2.1 illustrates just such a composition. It was easily recorded in the automatic mode and shows a well-focused, properly illuminated underwater image. In lieu of purchasing a more expensive underwater camera, a one-time use or disposable camera encased in plastic for photographing underwater can be found at almost any pharmacy or department store. These waterproof cameras can be used during the time of monsoon-rain conditions or when it is necessary to photograph evidence or a body in a swimming pool. Waterproof cameras are not generally able to photograph in extremely murky water or at any severe depths, but they are effective for swimming pools or extremely wet conditions. Fire investigators might find them useful as well because of the conditions they must work in.

In general, SLR cameras are the cameras of choice for crime scene investigators. Point-and-shoot cameras have many limitations regarding focus, depth of field, and flash capabilities. Accepting that each and every camera will have its own set of advantages and disadvantages, a photographer considering the purchase of a point-and-shoot camera should be fully aware of the individual camera's features and specifications. Understanding the limitations of an investigator's equipment is just as important as understanding the photographer's own limitations. Not trying to go beyond a photographer's skill level or their equipment's capability can help prevent poor photographic images.

Figure 2.1 On occasion, evidence may be found in underwater environments or needing documentation during heavy rain events and the use of an underwater camera can be advantageous. This image was recorded with a Nikon AW100 digital camera and the exposure settings were ISO 125, f/4, for 1/30th of a second.

One of the specifications that is important to police investigators includes the ability to close focus. Point-and-shoot cameras may have a minimum focus distance of only 3–4 ft. Such a limitation would seriously hamper a crime scene investigator's ability to do any macro or identification quality photography. Some digital cameras have a *macro* setting, but the macro setting may not provide a true *optical* image. The digital camera may record a normally viewed image and during the image's processing, the camera crops the center portion of the image out. The center portion is then interpolated to an expanded size, creating a *close-up* image. This image could be problematic in court because it is not a true-optical image and was created using the digital process of interpolation during its resizing. Another severe limitation of these cameras is the limited range of their apertures. Without a broad range of apertures, the crime scene investigator will not be able to control an image's depth of field. The most severe limitation of point-and-shoot cameras is in the area of low-light photography. The point-and-shoot genre of cameras does not always allow for extended or timed exposures. In addition, the flash capabilities of the point-and-shoot camera may be limited to a simple pop-up flash. A pop-up flash is a convenient tool to have in limited situations, but it should never be considered as an all-purpose flash for crime scene work. On the positive side, a photographer that uses a point-and-shoot camera within the camera's limitations can still capture just as sharp-focused and valuable images as with an SLR camera. However, it is these limitations that prevent the point-and-shoot camera from being an appropriate choice for crime scene investigative work.

Crime scene units should not do away with all their film cameras just yet. Film can sometimes be a better choice of recording media, over digital imaging. For example, when a photographer needs to record an extremely long (timed) exposure, film can be a better recording media. Digital cameras, especially those with an imaging sensor smaller than 35 mm film format (24 mm × 36 mm), suffer significantly from *noise*. Noise is an artifact that develops in digital images and appears as blown pixels within the recorded image. Another benefit that film cameras have over digital cameras is that film suffers from *reciprocity failure*. Reciprocity failure is discussed in more detail in Chapter 5. However, for now, it is enough to say that reciprocity failure is not necessarily a negative attribute and allows film photographers much more exposure latitude or room for error during longer, nighttime exposures. Film can also be a better choice when recording an image through a Wratten 18A filter, which is used in reflected ultraviolet (UV) light photography. This topic is discussed in greater detail in Chapter 10. The 18A filter prevents visible light from entering the camera and allows UV light and infrared light to pass. Because film does not record infrared light, the reflected UV light photography technique works quite well. However, digital imaging chips can record infrared light, which prevents the recording of a quality UV image. For these two reasons alone, film cameras should not be thrown into the trash, but retained for specific crime scene photographic tasks.

Digital imaging comes with a few added responsibilities and evidence control requirements. Prior to May 2015, the Scientific Working Group on Imaging Technology (SWGIT) provided criminal justice photographers with guidelines and best practices for the capture, storage, processing, analysis, transmission, output of image, and archiving. However, due to a lack of funding, SWGIT is no longer operational. Ever since the 2009 National Academy of Sciences report, entitled "Strengthening Forensic Science in the United States: A Path Forward," the forensic science community has been striving to improve all the forensic science disciplines, including crime scene photography and digital evidence. Currently, the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) oversees "The Organization of Scientific Area Committees for Forensic Science" or OSAC for short. The OSAC is separated into five Scientific Area Committees as follows:

- Physics/Pattern Interpretation
- Crime Scene/Death Investigation
- Digital/Multimedia
- Biology/DNA
- Chemistry/Instrumental Analysis

Crime scene photography falls into the Digital/Multimedia subcommittee, which also includes the following four subcommittees:

- Digital Evidence
- Facial Identification
- Speaker Recognition
- Video/Imaging Technology and Analysis

Specifically, crime scene photography belongs to the Video/Imaging Technology and Analysis subcommittee. These committees and subcommittees are trying to provide

investigators and scientists with a base set of protocols, procedures, and best practices to assist them in performing their duties. The Video/Imaging Technology and Analysis currently has the following 12 documents released that impact crime scene and evidence photographers, and they are working on a number of others:

- Standard Guide for Forensic Imaging Processing (2021)
- Standard Terminology for Digital and Multimedia Evidence Examination (2019)
- Standard Practice for Latent Print Evidence Imaging Resolution (2021)
- Standard Guide to Post Mortem Examination Photography (2021)
- The following documents are under development:
  - Standard Guide for Laboratory Photography
  - Standard Guide for Image Authentication
  - Standard Guide for Photogrammetry
  - Standard Guide for Image Based Comparison Conclusions/Opinions
  - Training Guidelines for Video Analysis, Image Analysis, and Photography
  - Standard Guide on Process Based Quality Assurance Criteria for Digital and Multimedia Evidence
  - Discipline-Specific Resolution Needs
  - Standard Guide for Photographing Injuries, Scars, Marks, & Tattoos

Anyone can access these standards and documents through The Organization of Scientific Area Committees for Forensic Science page on the www.nist.gov website.

2.1.1 Lenses

A camera cannot take a photograph without a lens. Light is focused by the camera lens as it makes its way to the recording media. Lenses come in a variety of styles and are intended or designed for different photographic tasks. The cost of any particular lens depends upon the lens' features and the quality of its glass elements. The more expensive the lens, typically the better quality and the sharper the final image will end up being. Lenses can be quite expensive, especially professional quality lenses. Rather than saving money by purchasing inferior products, photographers could consider buying used lenses. Used equipment should be purchased with care and with some form of guarantee for the purchaser. One needs to evaluate the lens' condition by checking for the presence of mold inside the lens or scratches on the focusing elements. Regardless of how expensive an individual lens is, a photographer should always safeguard the exterior glass elements with a protective filter, such as a Skylight or Wratten 1A filter. It is much less traumatic to replace a damaged filter than it is to replace a very expensive lens.

Because lenses come in so many forms and for so many different purposes, the lenses discussed here will be those lenses of particular value to crime scene investigators. There are two main varieties—zoom lenses and fixed focal length lenses. Zoom lenses allow the photographer to capture images at a variety of focal lengths, while a fixed focal length lens only has one field of view at which to record a photograph. A fixed focal length lens will generally record a sharper image from corner to corner in comparison to a comparable zoom lens, because the fixed focal length lens has fewer variables (focal lengths) to adjust for. On the other side of the coin, due to their versatility, a zoom lens offers the investigator more

adaptability and flexibility. The zoom feature will prevent the need to constantly change the camera's lens in order to alter the image's perspective. A 28–80 mm zoom lens for full-frame imaging sensors (36 mm × 24 mm) is an excellent choice for crime scene investigators. There are variable focal length lenses that can expand the zoom capability into the 200 or 300 mm range, but the overall image quality may suffer because the lens is being asked to do too much in regard to focal length. Lenses are also graded in regard to the size of their maximum (largest) aperture. A lens with an aperture of f/2.8 will be more expensive than a similar lens that merely has a maximum aperture of f/4.0. The f/2.8 lens has better light-gathering ability and can be more useful in low-light conditions. Other features that may be of value to crime scene photographers include lenses with a macro capability or an image stabilization feature. These two features assist investigators in close focusing on subjects and helping eliminate camera shake from images. In the end, the quality of the lens is a primary factor responsible for an image's sharpness, and photographers should seek to use the best quality lens available.

2.1.1.1 Lens Filters and Attachments

Filters that are attached to the end of a camera's lens are accessories that can be quite beneficial to photographers. Filters can compensate for lighting and color or simply be used to protect the outer lens element. A UV-blocking or *Skylight* (1A) filter should always be attached to protect the lens from accidental scratching or other damage. Most filters are identified by their Wratten number. Frederick Wratten was a British inventor who produced filters for Kodak and the Wratten identification numbers have remained in use to this day. Crime scene investigators will eventually collect their own set of filters that they find most useful. Listed below are some of the more commonly used filters in crime scene photography. Their specific uses will be detailed throughout this book.

- #1A—protective filter (reduces UV effects on image)
- #8—yellow filter (black-and-white photography and alternate light photography)
- #18A—UV band-pass filter (reflective UV photography)
- #21—orange filter (alternate light photography)
- #25—red filter (color separation and alternate light photography)
- #47B—blue filter (color separation)
- #58—green filter (color separation)
- #80A and 80B—blue tinted filters (color compensation for tungsten and incandescent lighting)
- #87 and 89 series—infrared band-pass filters (reflective IR photography)
- FLD (Fluorescent to daylight)—pink filter that compensates for fluorescent lighting
- Neutral density (ND) filters (reduces amount of ambient lighting)
- Polarizer—eliminates plane waves of light, cutting glare from reflective surfaces such as glass or water
- Diopters—magnification filters (increases close-focusing ability)

Some of these filters or features have been replaced with filter features already built into the digital camera. All these filters can dramatically improve one's photographs in one way or another. A filter's cost varies with its specialization and size of the filter itself. For example,

Figure 2.2 (a) This image was recorded through an inexpensive, consumer quality 1A filter. Notice the creation of a large circular lens flair. (b) This image was recorded through a more professional quality 1A filter and is the same composition, but the lens flair was eliminated.

a 1A Skylight filter may cost approximately $15, while an 87 infrared filter may sell for as much as $100. In addition, even among 1A or UV filters, the quality of the filter's glass can vary. More expensive filters can prevent unwanted lens flair or reflections from developing in the recorded image. Compare the two photographs in Figure 2.2. Figure 2.2a was recorded through an inexpensive (approximately $10) 1A filter. Figure 2.2b was recorded through a more expensive (approximately $100) 1A filter. Hopefully, one can see the value of protecting one's equipment, as well as selecting a quality filter. The variety of filtration is both diverse and beneficial to crime scene photographers in a number of applications and these benefits will be detailed throughout this text.

Some specialty lens attachments can improve the camera lens' ability to close focus. When composing identification-quality photographs, one needs to get up close and personal with their subject. The minimum focus for standard camera lenses will not always allow photographers to get as close as they need to be. Therefore, extension tubes or diopters (magnification filters) may be the solution. Extension tubes and diopters work with a photographer's own lenses. Extension tubes separate the camera from the lens, thus altering the focal point of the lens. Because extension tubes do not have any glass elements and record the image through the lens' glass elements, the resulting pictures are extremely sharp. The tubes can be combined in order to extend the focal point, thereby enlarging the image even further. Extension tubes are sold individually and in groups. A lens bellows is a fancier type of lens extension that can increase the size of a subject in the viewfinder in much finer increments. Bellows units are far more expensive than extension tubes and are better suited for the controlled environments of a laboratory. A less-expensive alternative to extension tubes is to use diopters or magnification filters. These glass filter elements thread onto the end of the camera lens and magnify the subject. The diopters can be stacked upon one another for greater magnification, but the image's sharpness will deteriorate with each additional glass element that light must pass through on its way to the camera.

Another lens attachment that can be placed between the camera body and the lens is known as a teleconverter. Teleconverters multiply the focal length of the attached lens. For example, a 50 mm lens with a 2X teleconverter would now photograph a subject at the equivalent focal length of 100 mm. Teleconverters are designed to help a photographer capture distant subjects, but they can even help enlarge a nearby subject as would an extension

tube, although not with the same quality. Teleconverters have glass elements and, as a result, the image may suffer in its overall sharpness. Because light must pass through additional pieces of glass, the light or subject may not be as sharply focused as it would be through a set of extension tubes or a dedicated macro lens. Teleconverters should be used for their designed purpose, which is to extend a lens' focal length and bring distant subjects into better view. Teleconverters are most often used in surveillance photography.

2.1.2 Tripods and Other Camera Supports

While tripods are one of the most overlooked and left behind pieces of equipment in the crime scene investigator's arsenal, every nighttime crime scene should be photographed, at least in part, with the camera mounted upon a tripod. Time exposures, allowing for the capture of crime scenes in their natural light, are required of a good crime scene photographer. Recording low-light photographs is impossible without the use of a tripod. Even daytime exposures may require a tripod-mounted camera at times, for example, photographs recorded with extremely small apertures or when close focusing on a single piece of evidence frequently requires the camera to be stabilized. Much like camera lenses, tripods come in a variety of shapes and sizes and with a variety of features (Figure 2.3). The choice of tripod is up to the individual photographer and the size of his or her wallet.

Weight is a major factor in the ultimate selection of a tripod. The heftiness of the camera support can be extremely important when photographing in windy conditions or when an artificial wind is created by a passing semitractor trailer along a busy freeway. The

Figure 2.3 Tripods are a necessity for all crime scene photographers. They come in many forms and having a choice of tripods for different situations can be invaluable.

heavier the tripod, the more stable it will be in these adverse conditions. If one is given or issued a tripod of limited mass, weight can be added by draping sandbags or beanbags across a tripod's leg supports. This will add additional stability to the camera platform. Unfortunately, heavier tripods are often left behind in the crime scene investigator's vehicle because they are too burdensome. This is a huge and all too common mistake of crime scene photographers. Lighter weight tripods are easier to transport from place to place and around a crime scene, and what they lack in mass, they make up for in convenience. There is nothing wrong with encouraging investigators to have a pair of tripods available, one more sturdy and another for light duty. The heavy-duty tripod can be used for scenes found along busy roadways, in inclement weather, or for extra-long exposures. The lighter weight tripod can be used for scenes that may need to be reached by trekking over an extended distance or for indoor settings in which the space to extend the legs of a large-frame tripod is limited. In addition, there are times when two tripods are necessary such as when reconstructing shooting scenes with lasers. One tripod is used to support the camera and the second tripod is used to support the laser in the position of a fired weapon.

Other factors to consider in the purchase and use of a tripod are the maximum and minimum heights the tripod can reach. There are times when a tripod is needed to photograph impression evidence on the ground or when the crime scene investigator must lift a camera over an obstruction, such as a fence. A tripod must be flexible in order to accommodate such diverse situations. As for impression evidence, the ability to attach a side arm is beneficial. A sidearm attachment or a columned neck capable of being mounted horizontal to the ground can help a photographer capture those hard-to-reach subjects or to record a footwear or tire wear impression on the ground, while helping prevent the tripod legs from being a distraction in the captured image.

Quality tripods are frequently purchased without a mounting head. These heads are purchased separately and come in a variety of styles, including pan and tilt, ball, and ball-grip heads. A tripod head with a quick-release plate is another timesaving feature well worth the extra cost. Quick-release plates allow a photographer to expeditiously remove and replace the camera from the tripod without having to manipulate the mounting screw each time. By far the easiest style of tripod head to work with is a pistol-grip head with a quick-release plate. The pistol-grip head is operated by squeezing the locking mechanism, moving the camera into the desired position, and releasing the locking grip. Once again, the size of a photographer's wallet may be the determining factor for the type of tripod head selected. Typically, the easier the head is to maneuver and the more features the mounting head possesses, the more expensive it will be.

Regardless of the type of tripod one uses, here are a few simple suggestions that will help guarantee a sharper image, because even images captured with a tripod-mounted camera can still be blurry due to camera shake. Tripods are collapsible and they typically are enlarged by extending the tripod's legs and/or center column. When extending the legs, always extend the upper sections first. In this way, the lower portion of the legs will be denser and provide greater stability. The lower portions of the tripod legs can be extended next. Absolutely, the last portion of the tripod that should be extended is the neck. It may be easier just to slide the neck up in order to get the camera to a proper height, but then the neck can act more like a fulcrum and the camera can sway during a long exposure. The neck should only be used for fine-tuning the height of the camera. Additionally, the mounting screws that attach the camera to the tripod's head typically come as a pair of interlaced

locking rings that encircle a ¼″ screw. The bottom mounting ring is the smaller of the two rings and should be tightened first. The upper rotating ring of the pair is a locking ring that firmly secures the camera to the tripod head or mounting plate. Rotating these locking rings in an incorrect order may cause the camera to pivot upon the threaded screw. If an investigator notices camera shake in their recorded images, even with the camera firmly mounted upon a tripod, then the cause could be the lens' *image stabilization* or *vibration*

Figure 2.4 The Bogen–Manfrotto Magic Arm® is extremely versatile and applicable to crime scene photography. It allows photographers to stabilize their cameras in the narrowest of confined spaces, as well as ensure a perpendicular alignment with a subject. (a) This image illustrates how effective the Magic Arm is by clamping onto the edge of a door in order to maintain a perpendicular alignment for a fingerprint impression. The Magic Arm can also be used in combination with a tripod as shown in figure (b) in order to photograph subjects such as footwear and tire wear impressions when a photographer's tripod does not have a side arm or boom. (c) This image shows a tripod with just such a side arm or boom assisting in the photographing of a bullet strike to the underside of a vehicle.

reduction feature. These features should be switched off for any tripod-mounted recordings. The stabilization feature is meant to dampen camera shake (causing a blurry image) from handheld exposures, but can actually cause camera shake to develop in securely fastened, tripod-mounted images.

Another time-saving and extremely convenient camera support is known as an articulating or Magic Arm®, manufactured by Bogen–Manfrotto (Figure 2.4). One end of this device clamps to nearly any surface and the other mounts to the camera. The articulating arm is flexible enough to position the camera in any orientation within the arm's reach. This feature can be beneficial when it is necessary to position the camera perpendicular to a piece of evidence in a confined or difficult to reach space. The articulating arm can also be clamped to a tripod, allowing the support to act as a sidearm attachment that makes photographing footwear and tire wear impressions much easier. A word of warning when utilizing a Magic Arm: a photographer should use a cable release or the camera's self-timer to trip the shutter in order to avoid the potential for camera shake.

Minitripods can also be used in a variety of situations and should be part of any crime investigator's equipment arsenal. Minitripods (Figure 2.5) are inexpensive and they can help stabilize a camera for low-profile photographs, such as documenting bloodstains along a wall's baseboard. Beanbags or even tube socks filled with rice or beans can replace a minitripod as a camera support (Figure 2.6). Beanbags are also used to stabilize lightweight tripods, as well as be laid across the camera's body, where it joins with the lens, during exposures when *mirror slap* might be an issue. Mirror slap may occur in exposures between 1/20th of a second and a couple of seconds. It occurs when the mirror flips up

Figure 2.5 This figure illustrates the benefits of possessing a small minitripod in order to capture photographs of evidence resting close to the ground. Getting close to one's evidence, regardless of its location, is not only vital for the recording of accurate photographs but also will help create resourceful and important pieces of evidence.

Figure 2.6 Small beanbags, even homemade ones created by filling a tube sock with rice such as pictured here, will help stabilize cameras at ground level. Creating such low-profile photographs can help create artistic and captivating photographs. They can also be used to help accurately document evidence requiring perpendicular orientation between the camera and subject matter that is found on and/or along low-level surfaces.

inside the camera's body causing vibration within the camera. This can create a blurry image. Mirrorless cameras do not have this concern and many digital LSR cameras can lock their mirrors up and prevent mirror slap from occurring. When photographing with a minitripod or a beanbag support, it is a good idea to use a cable release. If a cable release is not available, use the camera's self-timer. The cable release or self-timer will help eliminate the vibration that may be caused by the actual depression of the shutter-release button.

2.2 Identification Markers

Evidence comes in every conceivable size, shape, and form. It can be microscopic or as big as a truck. Regardless of its size, the crime scene investigator has a duty to document the evidence and that documentation must be sharp, in focus, and identifiable. Without clear, sharp images, one cannot create a lasting impression with the jury. When one is able to create a good impression with a jury, the rest of an investigator's courtroom testimony is much more credible. Poorly composed and blurry images diminish a jury's opinion of the investigator, and the overall weight given to the investigator's testimony may suffer. In that regard, identifying and pointing out what information or evidence is important within an image are critical to the jury's understanding of the case being tried before them.

An investigator should possess a broad range of evidence markers, flags, and pointers. The numerous crime scene supply companies can provide investigators with a varied assortment of photographic aids. These devices aid viewers of crime scene photographs by pointing out everything from very small pieces of evidence to larger items hidden within

expansive locations, such as an overgrown field of weeds. The most common style of evidence marker, as frequently seen in television crime dramas, is the numbered tent marker. Tent markers are folded pieces of plastic with large visible numbers or letters imprinted upon them. Commercially purchased tent markers and pointer arrows are probably one expense that is worth the money due to the professional look they provide in the final recorded images. However, alternatives are available for cash-strapped agencies and investigators. Less expensive tent markers can be made from cardstock or foam-core board, as well as sheets of plastic purchased from craft stores. The plastic sheets may have to be cut and folded with heat. However, they would be more durable than cardstock or foam-core board. Reflective tape can be added to the markers to aid in their visibility, especially at night. The way in which homemade tent markers are created is only limited by one's imagination.

Crime scene supply companies offer for sale various types of evidence pointers. These too can be created quite cheaply. Pointer arrows cut from empty liquid detergent bottles can be created for far less than what it would cost to purchase them commercially (Figure 2.7). Companies use different colored plastics to create their packaging and, as a result, investigators can cut out different styles of arrows in a number of different colors. Arrows help point out the smaller pieces of evidence, such as blood drops and bullet strikes. In addition, the plastic is extremely durable and can be washed with bleach if it falls into a pool of blood. Arrows can also be cut out of colored paper and laminated. Although the laminated arrows are not as durable, printed arrows can be created on a computer and are easier to cut out than the plastic ones. Furthermore, they can look more professional in the crime scene photographs, because they are frequently more proportional and have straighter lines than those cut out of plastic.

For evidence found on vertical surfaces, Sharpie® or other permanent markers can be used to bring attention to a particular subject or piece of evidence. Adhesive address labels

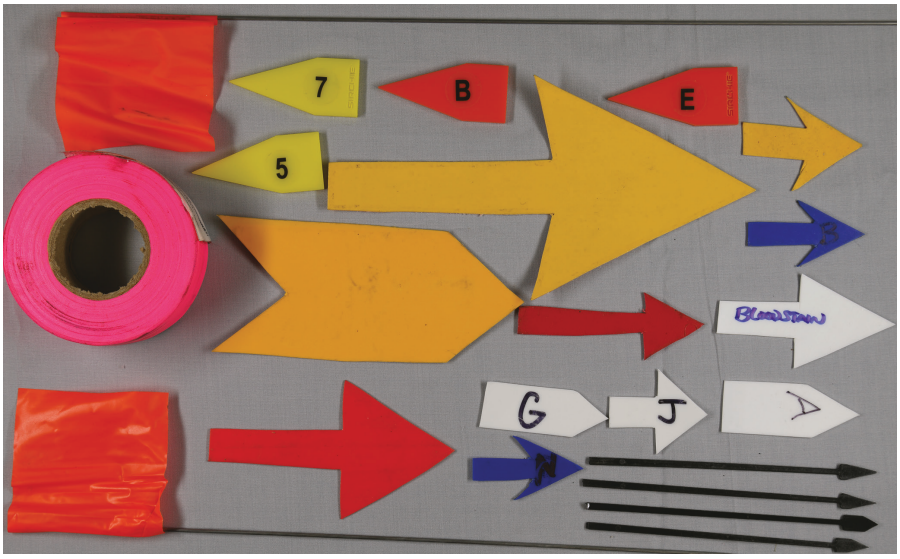


Figure 2.7 The photographer does not have to purchase expensive evidence markers in order to create powerful photographic images. An assortment of arrows and pointers can be created in a number of ways, including those made from empty plastic detergent bottles, plastic coffee stirrers, and from arrows printed off a personal computer and laminated or printed onto self-adhesive address labels.

can be preprinted with arrows and/or scales for adherence to vertical surfaces unable to hold other types of markers. Crime scene photographers should never go anywhere without their permanent marking pens. These pens are extremely useful for making notations on surfaces where traditional evidence markers cannot be placed, such as vertical surfaces or in small, confined spaces. Permanent writing markers are constantly used at scenes involving gunfire and bloodshed.

In grass fields or vacant weed-covered lots, tent markers and arrows are not likely to be visible. An easy solution is to use small flags purchased from the local home improvement store. These small fluorescent-colored flags are mounted on a stiff wire and are most commonly used to identify gas or phone lines during construction projects. The generic surveyor flags might not be preprinted with numbers or letters, but that is easily remedied with a Sharpie® marker. These flags are excellent for marking the location of evidence in an investigator's crime scene photographs. Regardless of the manner in which an investigator identifies a piece of evidence, the scene photographs will be much improved through the use of identification and/or orientation markers. Furthermore, the cost for such evidence markers can be greatly reduced through a little creative thinking. By examining what is commercially sold for the forensic community, investigators may be able to fabricate their own items by shopping at tool, hobby, and general department stores, thereby saving quite a bit of money.

2.3 Electronic and Strobe Flashes

Electronic flash is a necessity in crime scene photography. Flash photography has many benefits, but it also has a number of disadvantages. These advantages, disadvantages, and the use of electronic flashes are covered in Chapter 6. When selecting which flash to purchase, one must choose among a host of different features and models, all with their own functions and advantages. Many cameras come with a built-in *pop-up* flash, but this flash is extremely limited and should not be considered as the primary light source for low-light situations. An off-the-camera flash is much better suited for crime scene work.

Flashes are graded by their power, which is referred to as a *guide number* (GN). A GN is equal to the aperture multiplied by the subject's distance from the flash unit and is routinely quoted in relation to an ISO value of 100 (explained more thoroughly in Chapter 6). The higher the GN, the more powerful the flash. However, power is not everything when trying to evaluate and choose among the numerous flashes for sale. More beneficial aspects of the flash include whether or not the flash can bounce light, diffuse light, create a strobe effect, or allow for rear or high-speed synchronization. In addition to the sheer power of the flash, these other features should also be included in a flash's evaluation.

The strobe feature allows the flash to fire multiple times during an exposure and can be quite helpful when painting with light. Rear synchronization photography is not often needed at crime scenes, but may be beneficial in other areas of photography. During a standard exposure, the shutter opens, the flash immediately fires, the length of the exposure continues, and the shutter closes. This sequence can cause moving objects to appear as if they are moving backwards in the photograph. Rear synchronization flash enables the camera to delay the flash's firing to the end of the overall exposure, thereby placing any subject blur into correct sequence within the image (Figure 2.8). High-speed synchronization

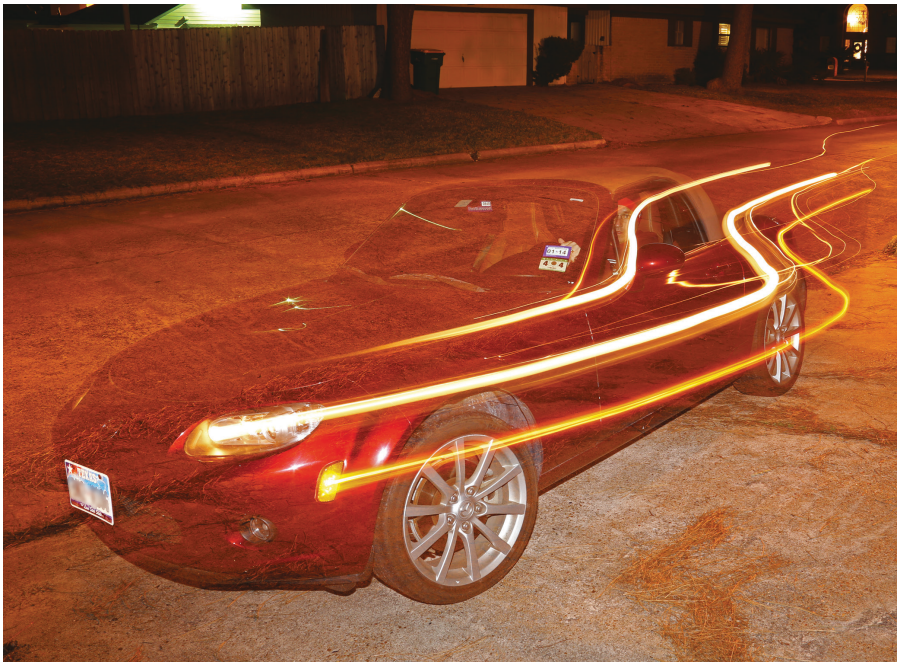


Figure 2.8 A rear-synchronized capable flash is able to accurately capture the direction of travel for moving subjects. The image was recorded at ISO 400, f/11, for 8 s. Flash adjustments such as rear-synchronization is just one of the many features individual flash units should be judged on.

is also not frequently required by crime scene investigators, but may be useful in some aspects of reconstruction photography, such as when the investigator wishes to stop the action or motion of experiments being conducted. High-speed synchronization allows photographers to adjust their shutter speeds to faster shutter actuations. However, crime scene investigators are more likely to record flash exposures with the shutter left open for several seconds rather than several hundredths of a second. Oftentimes, electronic flashes possessing the most features will likely have greater power levels; therefore, one will not necessarily have to choose between features and illuminating power. Electronic flash and GN calculation, flash operation, and painting-with-light techniques are discussed in detail in Chapters 6 and 7.

A synchronization cord is another piece of equipment that is a must for any crime scene investigator. A *sync cord* is a coiled wire that connects the flash to the camera and allows the flash to communicate with the camera while separated from the camera. Being able to separate the camera from the flash enables the photographer to change the direction of lighting projected onto or across a subject. For a few extra dollars, there are wireless flash units that eliminate the need for a physical connection between the flash unit and camera. Flash diffusers are also a valuable investment for flash photography. One of the more effective flash diffusers available is known as a soft box. Soft boxes come in a variety of styles, but basically they are coverings placed over the flash head to soften and disperse the light in order to help eliminate shadows and create the appearance that light is illuminating the subject from different angles. A couple of the more popular soft boxes are the *Sto-Fen*® and *Gary*

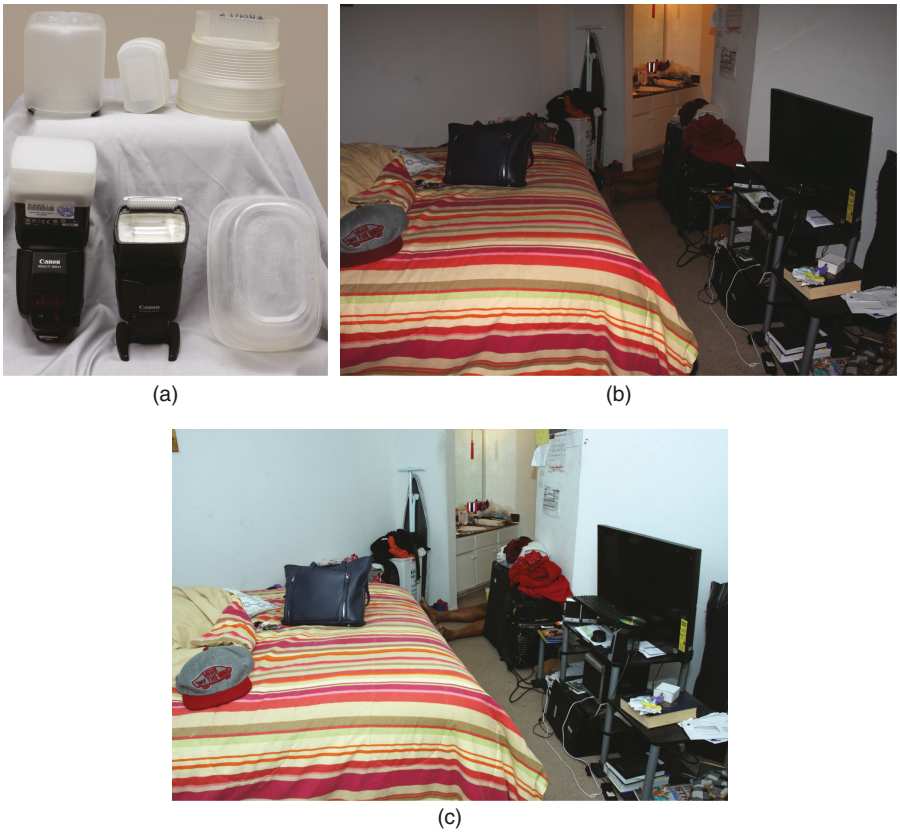


Figure 2.9 A soft box, even a homemade soft box, is capable of diffusing light emitted by an electronic flash and allows the light to filter into the darker recesses of a composition. (a) This image shows a series of diffusers, including a built-in, homemade, Sto-Fen® and Gary Fong® diffusers. (b) This image was captured with the flash pointed directly at the subject. The camera metered the light reflecting off the bed in the foreground, thereby causing an underexposure to the background. The same subject was photographed in image (c), but recorded with a Sto-Fen® flash diffuser. Although the two images are not drastically different, the light was able to reach into the back of the composition and better illuminate the environment around and behind the bed.

Fong® diffusers. Photographers can actually make their own soft boxes by using a clear or white plastic food or butter container and thus eliminate the need to purchase one. Simply cut a hole in the lid so that it fits snugly over the flash head (Figure 2.9). Upon sliding the two pieces together, the homemade diffuser disperses light more effectively and creates a well-balanced and illuminated image.

As an alternative to flash photograph, which can be complicated at times, investigators might find that light-emitting diode (LED) light stands are useful. Light stands or LED light strips can be easily purchased and used as a constant-ambient light source. They help the investigator eliminate harsh reflections, shadows, and exposure problems (Figure 2.10) that can occur with flash photography. Another advantage to these static light sources is that it is much easier to meter light and the LED lights provide a consistent white balanced light.

Figure 2.10 LED light strips provide an even white light that is effortlessly metered. These types of lights make it easier to photograph tough to compose images, like the underside of a vehicle used in a hit and run investigation depicted in this image.

2.4 Cable and Remote Shutter Releases

In order to capture sharp images without any camera shake visible in the photograph, the remote firing of the camera's shutter is recommended. Several types of cable releases are available. Older cameras use a mechanical, plunger style of cable. These cable releases are inexpensive and are threaded into the shutter-release button and operated through the pressing of a thin metal rod into the shutter-release button, setting the camera off. These cables work well, but because the operation applies force to the camera, the recorded image may still show vibration if the photographer is not careful. Most digital cameras utilize an electronic shutter-release cable (Figure 2.11). These cables fire an electronic signal to the camera. Therefore, no matter how hard the cable's shutter-release button is depressed, that energy is not transferred to the camera and the image does not suffer from camera shake. These shutter releases should have an exposure lock feature for extended-time exposures. The third type of remote shutter release is an infrared remote. Although these remotes are excellent for some aspects of photography, they may not be as useful in extended time exposures or painting-with-light exercises. Some (not all) infrared remotes require the photographer to remain within 15 ft of the camera in order to keep the button depressed during bulb exposures. Being tethered to the camera and having one hand tied to the remote limit the photographer's ability to move through a crime scene during painting-with-light projects. Avoid these types of infrared shutter releases. Some of the electronic remotes can be rather costly and although their use is limited, they can be used for some special situations like

Figure 2.11 Remote shutter releases come in all shapes and sizes. Some are wired or tethered to the camera, while others are wireless. Also included in the photograph is an intervalometer, which gives the photographer much more control over when a photograph is taken, for how long the photograph is recorded, and how may pictures are taken.

taking time-lapse photographs. In the end, the crime scene photographer will be at a great disadvantage if they do not possess some type of remote shutter release.

2.5 Hard Cases, Soft Cases, and Backpacks

Crime scene investigators and photographers invariably will collect an assortment of photographic accessories as they travel through their careers. Some equipment will be highly regarded and rank second only to the invention of the wheel, while other accessories will be sold in a garage sale for pennies on the dollar. As one's collection grows, investigators need a safe and convenient way to transport their equipment from scene to scene. Hard cases, soft cases, and backpacks specifically designed for photographic equipment are all available for purchase (Figure 2.12). Hard cases provide the most protection and are preferable to softer camera cases for crime scene investigators. However, backpacks, one form of soft camera cases, can be quite beneficial and extremely convenient when having to transport camera paraphernalia across longer distances. Some of these backpacks are even manufactured with drinking water reservoirs. Other soft cases are generally carried via a shoulder strap. These cases typically are compartmentalized for various types of photography equipment. Having different styles of camera cases available for use during different tasks may be an advantage. Regardless of the type of carrier, it is important to protect one's equipment because evidence found at a crime scene will have limited value if it cannot be fully documented photographically due to broken equipment.

Figure 2.12 Regardless of the type of case one prefers, all photographers need to protect their equipment with a carrying case. Cases come in an infinite number of styles. They can be big or small, have soft or hard sides, and they are designed for different purposes. One must pick their case with the thought of how it will be used in mind. Will the case be sliding around in the back of a police car or will it be used to hike up a mountain?

2.6 Conclusion

No two crime scenes are ever exactly the same. Lighting conditions, the size and location of evidence, and environmental factors will vary greatly from scene to scene. Because of this, a crime scene photographer must be prepared to document evidence in a variety of conditions and environments. Consequently, investigators need a variety of photographic equipment and tools. Whether photographers purchase equipment new, used, or build their own, the ultimate goal should remain the same: to truly and accurately document a crime scene with sharply focused and vivid photographic images. Furthermore, a crime scene photographer does not have to spend a fortune on equipment. Thinking outside of the box and doing a little research can result in money saving purchases. As a final note, the Internet and independent research is a great way to find cost-saving purchases and ideas for better photographic techniques.

2.7 End of Chapter Questions

1. What is the recommended style of camera for crime scene investigators?
   a. Point-and-shoot camera
   b. SLR camera

   c. Medium format camera
   d. Any automatic or *Program* camera
2. Who developed the first SLR camera?
   a. Carl Zeiss
   b. Matthew Brady
   c. Karl Nuechterlein
   d. Ansel Adams
3. According to the author, what is the most important camera accessory?
   a. Owner's instruction manual
   b. External flash unit
   c. Remote shutter/cable release
   d. Focus prism
4. In what environment may *point-and-shoot* cameras provide an advantage?
   a. When greater depth of field is required
   b. When evidence is found underwater
   c. When using an alternate light source (ALS)
   d. None of the above
5. Which filter is recommended for all camera lenses?
   a. ND
   b. Average density
   c. Wratten
   d. 1A, Skylight, or UV
6. What can cause blur or camera shake in an image recorded with the camera securely mounted upon a tripod?
   a. Lightweight tripod
   b. *Image Stabilization* or *Vibration Reduction* feature set to *On*
   c. Fully extending the tripod's neck before extending the tripod's legs
   d. All of the above
7. Evaluating electronic flash units is solely based on the power of the unit or amount of light that the unit can produce.
   a. True
   b. False
8. When should photographers utilize a remote shutter-release cable?
   a. For UV or infrared photography endeavors
   b. For close-focusing endeavors
   c. For extended time exposures
   d. All of the above
9. Which lens attachment can provide a magnified image of a subject?
   a. Extension tubes
   b. Bellows unit
   c. Diopters
   d. All of the above
10. What type of lens attachment can assist in capturing distant subjects?
   a. Macroconverters
   b. Teleconverters
   c. Light amplifiers
   d. Teleamplifiers

11. Which composition would be better recorded by film than digital media?
    a. Depth-of-field images
    b. Surveillance photography applications
    c. Reflected UV light images
    d. Bloodstain photographs
12. Which electronic flash feature will record moving objects to be traveling in an accurate direction or orientation?
    a. Rear synchronization
    b. Front synchronization
    c. Timed synchronization
    d. Slow synchronization
13. High-speed flash synchronization is an important feature to possess for crime scene photographers.
    a. True
    b. False
14. Both film and digital images suffer from noise during extremely long exposures.
    a. True
    b. False
15. What is the main advantage of using an SLR camera?
    a. It looks professional.
    b. SLR cameras are easier to use than point-and-shoot cameras.
    c. SLR cameras are more versatile than point-and-shoot cameras.
    d. They are so similar that there is no clear advantage.
16. Zoom lenses …
    a. Allow the photographer to capture images while bracketing exposures
    b. Can only be used on video or cine cameras
    c. Are a historic type of lens that is no longer in use on modern cameras
    d. Allow the photographer to capture images at a variety of focal lengths
17. Which filter(s) is most commonly used to reduce glare when photographing evidence behind glass or underwater?
    a. #8 Yellow, #21 Orange, #25 Red
    b. ND
    c. Polarizer
    d. Diopters (+1, +2, +4)
18. Which filter reduces ambient lighting and is most commonly used to take a photograph using a slower shutter speeds or larger apertures than would normally be possible under identical lighting conditions?
    a. #8 Yellow, #21 Orange, #25 Red
    b. Neutral Density
    c. Polarizer
    d. Diopters (+1, +2, +4)
19. Which device helps prevent the camera from moving during the shutter's activation?
    a. Diopters
    b. An electronic flash with a strobe feature
    c. Infrared or electronic cable release
    d. A lens capable of "zooming"

20. A photographer using an expensive SLR-style camera will always get better results than a photographer using a point-and-shoot camera, regardless of his or her photographic abilities.
    a. True
    b. False

2.8 Photography Assignments

Required Tools: General photography equipment. Cardstock, permanent-ink markers, clear or white plastic container, colored (empty) plastic detergent bottles, and similar household items.

Photography Subjects: General photographic subjects.

1. Students should create a set of evidence placards or tent placards for use in photographing mock crime scenes. Markers should have clearly visible numerical or alphabetical identifiers printed on them.
    a. Placards can be created from folded card stock, foam-core board, or cardboard.
    b. Create a set of close-focusing markers. The arrows can be cut out of plastic or printed from a computer.
    c. Create a set of elevated markers, such as surveyor flags or other created marker that can be easily seen in a grass field.
2. If not in possession of a professional flash diffuser, students should create one out of a clear or white plastic food container.
    a. Find a small, clean food container that is big enough to cover the head of one's flash.
    b. Cut a hole in the top of the container that accommodates the flash head and fits snugly over the flash head.
3. Working a mock crime scene
    a. Record a series of photographs using the various markers and pointers created by the individual. Set out several pieces of mock evidence and use the created markers to point out the items of evidence. Record one or two photographs for each of the following:
        i. Tent markers
        ii. Surveyor flags or other elevated style marker
        iii. Arrows or other close-focusing evidence pointers
    b. Use the flash diffuser, whether store bought or homemade to record a pair of photographs for each of the following tasks. Record one photograph with the diffuser attached to the flash and one photograph without.
        i. A small enclosed room
        ii. A person's mug shot
        iii. A small piece of evidence (reflective object preferred)
    c. Examine and compare all the photographs taken and determine which techniques worked best for the flash diffusers and which evidence identifiers appear the most professional and would represent the photographer well in front of a jury.

Additional Readings

Busselle, M. (1992). *Complete 35 mm Sourcebook*. New York: Mitchell Beazley Publishers.
Davies, A. and Fennessy, P. (1998). *Digital Imaging for Photographers*. 3rd ed. Worburn, MA: Reed Educational and Professional Publishing.
Davis, P. (1995). *Photography*. 7th ed. Boston, MA: McGraw Hill.
Duncan, C. (2021). *Processing Motor Vehicles Used in Violent Crimes for Forensic Evidence.* Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
Grimm, T. and Grimm, M. (1997). *The Basic Book of Photography: The Classic Guide*. New York: Penguin Books.
Hyypia, J. (1981). *The Complete Tiffen Filter Manual*. New York: American Photographic Books.
Landt, A. (1993). *The Kodak Workshop Series: Lenses for 35 mm Photography*. Rochester, NY: Silver Pixel Press.
McDarrah, F.W. and McDarrah, G.S. (1999). *The Photography Encyclopedia*. New York: Schirmer Books.
Stensvold, M. (2002). *The Complete Idiot's Guide to Photography Like a Pro*. 3rd ed. Indianapolis, IN: Alpha Books.
www.nist.gov, Retrieved June 1, 2022, from www.nist.gov

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Crime Scene Photography 3

Crime scene photography is vitally important to the overall documentation of any crime scene. Scene and evidentiary photographs must be material, relevant, accurate, and without prejudicial bias. These are the typical standards crime scene photographs must meet in order to be accepted as evidence in a court of law. Because the art and science of photography is not always well understood, many times the photographic documentation of a crime scene has turned into just another annoying task that must be checked off a *to-do* list. Crime scene photography should be thought of as an opportunity to impress all those who view the photographer's work and as an opportunity to educate and inform the jury. By impressing the jury with their photographic skill and ability, a crime scene investigator creates the opportunity to dramatically influence the outcome of a trial. Furthermore, the opposite is also true. Failure to capture quality evidentiary photographs can cost the prosecution dearly. Crime scene photography must record the crime scene in a true and accurate manner, while understanding that everything done subsequently will have little value without a proper photographic foundation.

3.1 Preparation and General Photography Tips

Any effort to photograph a crime scene begins long before arriving at the actual scene's location. In addition to making sure that all the necessary equipment is available, photographers must ensure that batteries are charged and that the equipment is in good working condition. Some agencies have enough camera gear or outfits so that all investigators have their own equipment. However, other agencies do not and investigators are forced to share equipment. Sharing photography equipment presents so many potential problems that it is recommended investigators belonging to cash-strapped agencies invest in their own photography gear. The headaches avoided by possessing their own gear will far outweigh the cost. There are ways to lessen the financial burden, such as buying used equipment.

Regardless of whether investigators share equipment or not, the next step is to ensure that the starting camera settings are correct. Every photographic composition has the potential to be different. A latent print photograph may require a monochrome recording, while a macro-photograph demands the smallest possible aperture, followed by a long-timed exposure to record a luminol reaction. There is not much worse than when an investigator believes he or she is photographing in an automatic exposure mode, not worrying about reading the exposure meter, only to realize later that all the photographs are over- or underexposed because the camera was not set as originally thought. This can easily occur when equipment is shared between investigators or photographers.

Photographers should get into the habit of checking a digital camera's settings for no other reason than the fact they can be easily, but unintentionally changed. On some camera models, it is quite easy to accidentally push a button or bump a dial without immediately

DOI: 10.4324/9781003292449-3

recognizing that it had some effect on the recorded photograph's outcome. Some (not all) of the more important settings to make sure they are properly set prior to working a crime scene include the following:

- ISO setting
- White balance, monochrome, or color selections
- Image quality, compression, and RAW capture settings
- Exposure (capture) mode
- Exposure and flash compensation settings

One good habit to develop is to reset all settings to some type of default like, *Program* mode, so that if an unexpected photo opportunity presents itself the camera can be quickly accessed and fired without having to reset previous settings.

Unlike the days of film photography, digital cameras have far more settings and choices for the photographer to make. For example, film canister have DX coding that the camera reads and tells it what type of film has been loaded into the camera. However, the film speed or ISO setting is one of the many choices found in a digital camera's menu, and this setting must be chosen and confirmed before any forensic photographic documentation of a crime scene is begun. It is a good habit to routinely check all camera settings, including ISO, prior to beginning a photographic venture. The importance of selecting a proper ISO will be discussed in detail later, because it fixes the playing field in which all photographs are taken and what the camera combines with shutter speed and aperture to record a properly exposed image. The ability to choose different ISO values between shots is of great value to the photographer, even more valuable than the immediate gratification of reviewing photos after capture. A photographer can use an ISO 100 value when recording colorful bloodstains on clothing, immediately switch to an ISO 400 setting to capture a flash exposure of the bedroom where the clothes were found, and switch again to ISO 800 or 1600 to document latent bloodstains treated with luminol. However, while the frequent changing of ISO settings can enhance one's overall documentation of a crime scene, the photographer must double check the ISO values, as well as other settings, from time to time to ensure that they are recording the scene as intended.

White balance is another setting often forgotten about while capturing images with a digital camera. To eliminate the yellow stain caused by high-pressure sodium streetlights, an investigator can set the white balance to "incandescent" lighting. However, failing to reset the camera to the "daylight" setting and then capturing images in natural sunlight or with electronic flash will create a very distracting blue staining on the recorded image. This staining may not be discernible in the small review screen on the back of the camera and cannot always be completely removed with post-capture editing. Therefore, the photographer needs to get into the habit of checking the white-balance setting prior to beginning every new photographic assignment. Modern digital cameras are more like mini-computers than a photograph-recording tool and in some cases, they can be more complicated to operate than a computer. However, the opportunity to choose exactly how a composition is recorded is invaluable. In the days of film, the exposure settings were the primary concern. Now, the photographer has so many other choices that can make a significant impact on the final recorded image.

Digital cameras are the primary means of recording images in the forensics field, as well as in the civilian world as a whole. However, along with every technical advance in

crime scene photography come additional responsibilities or impediments. For example, digital cameras come with a number of custom functions that can be hidden deep inside a camera's menu system. For those unlucky crime scene photographers who must share their equipment with other investigators, it is even more important that all camera settings are set exactly as desired. Fortunately, these functions can easily be reset to factory defaults from the camera's menu. If one finds their camera causing composition or exposure problems, every camera will have a *reset to factory default* setting somewhere in the menu system. This menu feature resets the camera to how it originally came from the factory. Once again the value of completely reading and understanding how the camera works is paramount to preparing for actual scene work and obtaining quality crime scene photographs. Please read the camera's instruction manual completely and thoroughly.

Beyond the necessity of reading and comprehending the manual for each individual camera, an investigator must *listen* and feel how the camera is performing in order to realize when something is not working properly. For example, it should be routine to check the exposure meter and the information displayed in the viewfinder while photographing even when capturing images in an automatic exposure mode. Investigators should also listen to their cameras to ensure they are working properly. The most obvious audible information the camera provides the photographer is when proper focus and exposure is achieved. Cameras typically *beep* or provide some sort of visual clue inside the viewfinder when a proper exposure and/or focus is obtained. Investigators should be constantly aware of these alerts in order to record the best photographs possible. Photographers do not have to review each and every picture taken, but they should check the saved images periodically to ensure proper capture and saving is occurring. Most cameras have a menu setting that prohibits the camera from being fully operational without an imaging chip inserted in the camera. It is recommended that this setting is selected so that a photographer is not fooled into believing that their crime scene photographs are being permanently recorded. This feature is found in the menu system and will prevent wasted effort or worse, a complete loss of a scene's photographic documentation.

In addition to listening to and observant of one's camera, the photographer should feel for the camera's shutter activation. The rule of thumb when handholding the camera is that the shutter speed should be faster than one over the focal length of the camera lens. For example, if a 28 mm focal length camera lens is used to capture an image, the minimum shutter speed should be 1/30th of a second if the camera is being handheld. Longer lenses require even faster minimum shutter speeds: a 200 mm telephoto lens should have a minimum shutter speed of 1/200th–1/250th of a second. The photographer should always round an exposure toward a faster shutter speed to be sure of a sharp, nonblurry image. The faster shutter speed requirements may be difficult to maintain even during the daytime when the sun is blocked by clouds and lower ISO settings are chosen. It is important that photographers listen to and carefully feel the camera's operation in order to ensure they do not hear or feel the distinctive double-click of the shutter opening and closing. While handholding the camera, the photographer should only feel one quick shutter actuation. If two distinct clicks (shutter opening and then closing) are felt, then camera shake or blur may develop in the recorded image. The shutter's action should feel and sound like just one instantaneous event. This is just a rule of thumb and some individuals may be able to push the envelope a little, but a very little, maybe by half a stop and still succeed with a sharp-focused image. Other photographers may find they need to keep their shutter speeds one or two full stops faster than this rule of thumb. Experience will help identify a comfortable

zone for the photographer to work in. For those who do not have a steady hand and who find themselves in need of faster shutter speeds to ensure sharp images, there are a couple of alternate solutions. A monopod support may be helpful to stabilize the camera. Another solution is to purchase a vibration reduction or image stabilization lens. These specialty lenses can compensate for minor camera movement or shake.

Another suggestion for better overall photographs is that photographers critically examine their work from previous scenes and/or training exercises. Critical evaluation of one's own work is recommended because it enables the photographer to see where his or her photography can be improved through lighting, composition, depth of field, and so forth. Also, this evaluation can also help identify problems with cameras and equipment and help prevent compromising other crime scenes. As cameras get older, shutter curtains can fail, light meters can become unbalanced, and seals can become damaged allowing light into the camera, all of which can impact the quality of a photograph.

One important way in which investigators can prepare for working actual crime scenes is to train and practice with their personal equipment. No one should just be handed a camera, told to set the camera to an automatic mode, and then be advised to go forth and conquer. In the past, this was a common practice. However, in today's forensically knowledgeable world, processing a crime scene by taking shortcuts or always photographing in an automatic mode is no longer acceptable. Training is an important first step. The investigator does not need a photography degree to be a good crime scene photographer, but they should be comfortable and confident in operating his or her photography equipment in a fully *Manual* mode. It is not that every photograph must be taken in the *Manual* exposure mode, but when a challenging composition confronts the photographer, taking full control over the camera is an important skill to possess. The reading of the camera's instruction manual is an obvious and important first step. Second, the reading of textbooks on general photography and crime scene photography is quite advantageous. Last but not least, training courses on crime scene photography are extremely beneficial. Quality training courses are not only informative, they also provide the photographer with opportunities to practice different photographic techniques and to visualize in a concrete way the hypothetical models presented by an instructor.

The practicing, experimenting, and testing of photographic techniques should occur both in and out of the classroom. For example, anytime new equipment is purchased, it should be tested to be sure it works correctly and to determine how it will affect one's photographs. This is especially true when using different light sources in low-light and alternate light photography. Because the intensity and quality of the numerous light sources available are so different, the photographer needs to experiment and practice taking photographs with new equipment prior to working an actual crime scene. A little practice and the knowledge gained from experimentation with any equipment will help engender confidence and result in improved crime scene photographs.

3.2 Capturing the Impossible Shot

When the photographer is facing a challenging photograph to capture, it is a good idea to step back from the camera, examine the composition, and identify what features of the subject are making the image a challenge. These features might include items such as:

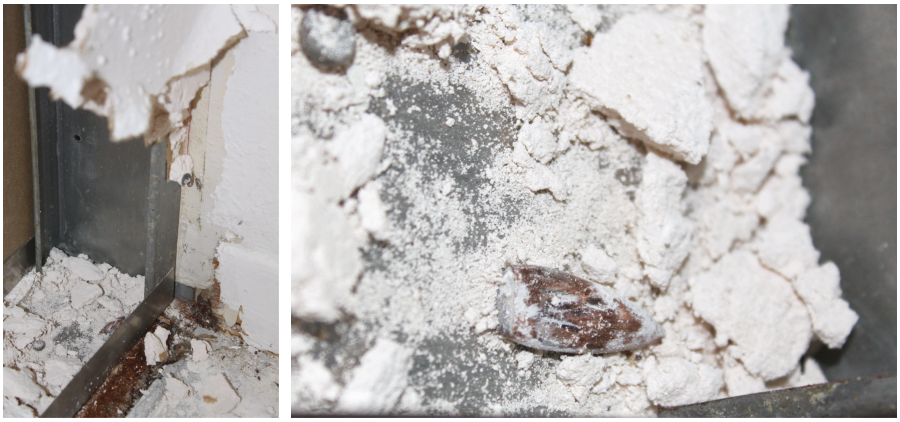
- Source of any light
- Light intensity and light sources
- Direction of lighting
- Depth-of-field issues
- Deciding on the specific focus point
- Camera-to-subject orientation
- Exposure evaluation

Crime scene photography is not a simple *point-and-shoot* endeavor. A photographer is tasked with composing the image, evaluating the light intensity (obtaining a proper exposure) and ensuring that the direction of lighting captures the subject and that the subject is in sharp focus throughout the composition. Sometimes these tasks can be difficult, but this is where the photographer can shine and demonstrate their skill and ability to the image's viewer.

One excellent way to impress others with one's photographic skill is to photograph those pieces of evidence thought to be impossible to capture. In situations when it would be easier to give up photographing a piece of evidence such as latent footwear impressions or fired projectiles imbedded inside walls, investigators can take the initiative and create the opportunity to have others ask, "How did you do that?" Difficult to capture photographs are often formidable merely because they challenge the photographer to properly cast light onto or into the subject. Thinking outside the box, utilizing different types of light sources, and composing the image's capture in a way to optimally record the photograph will help captivate viewers and demonstrate one's dedication to their duties.

Shooting scenes offer investigators numerous opportunities to distinguish themselves photographically by documenting fired projectiles found inside walls, car tires, and other surfaces. As fired bullets pass through walls or other surfaces, they can become entangled in insulation, shred through ductwork, or become lodged in wood studs. After the exterior of the perforation is fully documented, the interior of the impact site can be photographed. The investigator must cut out a large enough section around the impact site so that they can insert a hand into the wall and retrieve the projectile. Consequently, because a camera lens is not much wider than a person's hand, the opening makes a perfect area in which to insert one's camera lens. If needed, a smaller hole can also be cut into the surface but slightly to the side of the camera lens so that a flashlight or other lighting device can be positioned to shine into the environment. Peering through the viewfinder, the photographer can adjust the light so that a balanced illumination inside the enclosed space is achieved. Additionally, vehicle tires can also be photographed in a very similar way. It is just easier to cut through sheet-rock rather than tire rubber. As far as cutting into tires, it is easier to slice into the sidewall than to cut through the surface area that comes into contact with the roadway. Tire treads are likely to have steel belts and cords that make cutting through them arduous. Unique and powerful photographs like these add credibility to the investigator on the witness stand by creating a lasting impression of professionalism and dedication on the jury (Figure 3.1).

Lighting is the most crucial element for capturing images in hard-to-reach areas, and these areas are seldom conducive to flash photography. While it is possible to remove larger sections of walls to create a more open area so that a flash exposure can be recorded, victims and their families usually do not appreciate the additional damage to their property. Nor is there any reason to add insult to injury by destroying a victim's property unnecessarily. Replacing flash photography with flashlight photography is one option to help avoid the



(a) (b)

Figure 3.1 (a) When an important piece of evidence must be recovered, then it must be photographed. An investigator must create a large enough hole to locate and recover the projectile. Creating a larger access hole does make the photography of such evidence a little bit easier. (b) The fired bullet struck the metal stud and was found at the base of the wall's interior. (c) Car tires are another difficult but commonly encountered subject. In this figure, a bullet perforated the tire. The side of the tire was cut out to illustrate the path of the bullet's travel as well as recover the bullet's jacket as it separated passing through the tire.

further destruction of someone's home or vehicle. Flashlights come in many sizes, intensities, and styles. Keeping a variety of options available can be of tremendous benefit to an investigator (Figure 3.2). Many investigators possess the typical policeman's SL-20 (equivalent to four D-cell batteries) flashlight, and it is wonderful in larger environments but can be too bulky or powerful for smaller endeavors. For getting into tiny nooks and crannies, an investigator needs a smaller light source. Penlight flashlights purchased at discount or dollar stores make excellent alternatives. Additionally, discount tool-supply businesses carry ingenious fiber optic cables that can be attached to the end of small penlight flashlights. These cables can be inserted into the narrowest of openings and will then provide enough light to illuminate a myriad of hidden or secluded subjects. Another alternative, frequently sold at discount tool stores, is the flexible-head light-emitting diode (LED) flashlight. These small flashlights are also useful for reaching into remote areas. In addition, these flexible-head lights or fiber optic cables can illuminate the interior of a subject without causing the glare or harshness to appear on the exterior. The subject can just as easily be a bullet strike as the barrel of a firearm or other hollow subject (Figure 3.3).

The use of flashlights to illuminate close-focused subjects does pose a couple of problems, but fortunately, the problems can be overcome with a little ingenuity. Flashlights characteristically leave a *hot spot* in the center of their illumination. This hot spot can be diffused by placing fingerprint tape over the flashlight's lens or by sliding a thin piece of white paper between the subject and the light. If the hot spot remains, the light will need to be painted much like one would paint an outdoor crime scene. The photographer can close down the aperture to a smaller opening, thus creating a need to extend the image's exposure time. During the exposure, light can be swept back and forth across the subject improving the evenness of light recorded in the final image. This technique is explained and demonstrated further in Chapter 4.

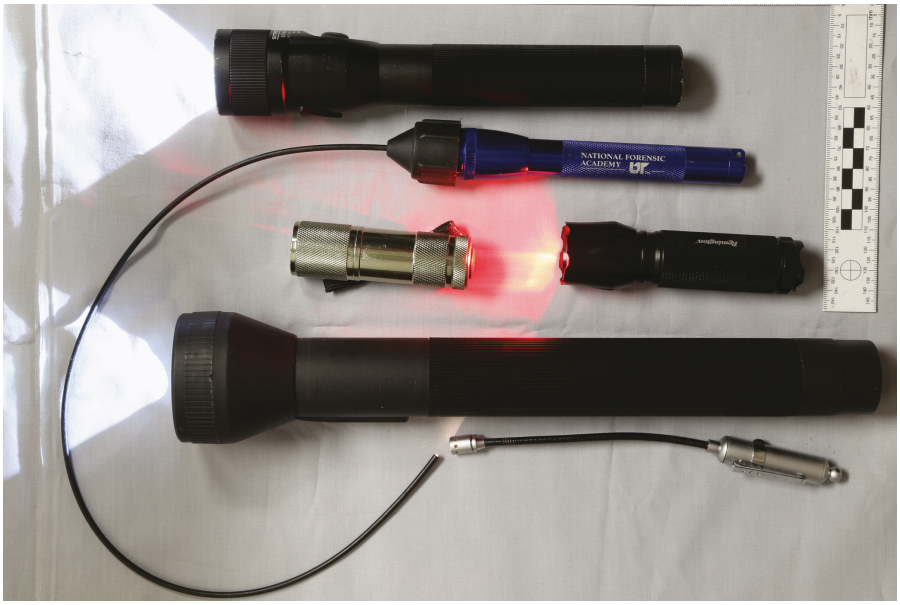


Figure 3.2 Possessing an assortment of flashlights and light sources will assist photographers in photographing hard-to-reach subjects. This figure shows several options available to investigators including police-style, LED, and penlight flashlights, as well as fiber optic cable attachments that fit onto the ends of these lights.

Figure 3.3 This photo is of a fired projectile recorded at ISO 100, f/22, for 56 s and was recorded using a penlight flashlight to illuminate the ballistic evidence. The low-power flashlight created a need for a longer exposure, which gave the photographer more time to add light onto the small subject by painting the subject and allowing light to reach into the small crevices created by the expanded bullet.

Another drawback in using flashlights is that because a number of flashlights use incandescent bulbs and they will stain an image yellow. This yellow stain can be reduced or eliminated by selecting the incandescent filter in the digital camera's white-balance selection menu. LED flashlights are becoming more common and generally possess a more color-correct, white light. Some LED lights may actually create a blue hue in the final recorded image. As a result, photographers should take test photographs with any new flashlight or any other light source in order to be aware of any shift in color. Testing one's equipment can also help with determining the light source's intensity and how that may affect one's exposure.

In conclusion, crime scene investigators should seek out those opportunities to photograph difficult-to-capture subjects at every opportunity. Not only is it mandatory for quality documentation purposes and a thorough scene investigation, but it will also instill the photographer's professionalism and dedication into the minds of the viewers—especially the jurors. Mastering control over a subject's lighting is the most difficult part of capturing problematic pieces of evidence. However, with a little practice and determination, a photographer can create stellar evidentiary images.

3.3 Kodak's Top 10 Tips for Better Photographs

Applying artistic and popular photography techniques to the business of crime scene photography can only help improve one's photographic skill and ability. Because imitation is the sincerest form of flattery, investigators can review popular photography magazines and books for innovative and imaginative ideas concerning lighting, composition, depth of field, and unique photographic equipment in order to improve their overall photographic results. George Eastman and his Eastman Kodak Company first introduced the public to snapshot photography in 1888 with the slogan, *You press the button, we do the rest*. Since then, Kodak has led the way in popular and professional photography with cutting-edge developments in everything from cameras and film to image development. In a continuing attempt to improve the results of photographers around the world, Kodak offers its *Top Ten Tips* for better pictures. The following tips can be applied to crime scene photography just as easily as to popular photography:

1. *Get down on the subject's level.* When taking pictures of children and animals, the photographers should get down on the level of their subjects and look them in the eyes in order to capture more interesting compositions. This is easily applied to crime scene photography (Figure 3.4). Evidence is often found lying on the ground or along baseboards. This evidence can be captured quite effectively if the crime scene photographer is willing to get down to its level. Some investigators are blessed with an abundance of equipment and specialty lenses that can improve the quality of most photographic endeavors. Unfortunately, many investigators are given only the basics and may only have one zoom lens, typically a 28–80 mm (18–55 mm with cropped-sensor digital cameras) focal length lens. When a small piece of evidence, such as a fired cartridge case, is resting on the ground, photographing it from a standing position will create a rather boring and uninformative picture. Even with the camera's lens zoomed out to the 80 mm focal

Figure 3.4 Getting down at the same level as the evidence adds creativity into one's photographs. In addition, important and informative background information can be added to the image. This figure illustrates how a small change in perspective can enhance and multiply the amount of detail contained within a photograph.

length, the size of the cartridge case may only make up a very small proportion of the overall image. When 90% of the image is merely the floor or ground upon which the subject rests, what kind of priority does this image portray about the evidence depicted? The viewer may also question whether the real subject of the image is the ground. Even without a macro lens, a basic 28–80 mm lens is capable of capturing a quality image, with identifiable evidence shown in context of the crime scene. A photographer must make the most out of his or her equipment and fill the camera's viewfinder with the subject, even if it is from a difficult position. By following Kodak's first suggestion and positioning one's camera at the same level as the evidence, more creative and informative images can be captured.

Photographing evidence from different perspectives will also provide investigators the best opportunity to understand the crime scene and give prosecutors the opportunity to select the most optimum image to illustrate the crime scene to the jury. Although a selection of images can be recorded with a little artistic creativity, one should not eliminate the classic *eye viewpoint* positioning of the camera in documenting their crime scenes. Additionally, providing a selection of photographs for the prosecutor to choose from will help alleviate any issues that may arise in court as far as far as any potential motions to suppress that might arise in court.

2. *Use a plain background.* Having a distracting background can ruin what otherwise would be a good picture. There are times when the background is more confusing than it is illuminating. When the goal of an image is to bring the viewer's eyes directly to a single subject or piece of evidence, the background should be

Figure 3.5 Using a plain background eliminates distracting elements. Individual pieces of evidence can be placed on paper or fabric backgrounds as demonstrated here. Individuals should also be photographed against generic, plain backgrounds. Distracting backgrounds reduce the value of evidentiary photographs.

out of focus and/or as plain as possible (Figure 3.5). Large apertures and longer focal lengths help cause the background of an image to become unrecognizable (shallow depth of field). When photographing evidence in a laboratory setting, it is much easier to control the background than when operating in the field. When at the crime scene, investigators, patrol officers, and *rubbernecking* onlookers will routinely be found in the background, and it can benefit the final photographic product if these parties are removed from in and around the crime scene.

If the distractions cannot be physically removed, one way to blur the background of an image and make it more plain is to narrow one's depth of field. This is easily accomplished by opening the lens' aperture, choosing a longer focal length, and getting in close to the subject. All three depth-of-field reducing actions do not necessarily have to be applied to a single image, but the background will be less recognizable and less distracting with each action selected.

When working in the controlled-lighting environment of a laboratory, creating a plain background for individual pieces of evidence is rather easy. Place the evidence on butcher paper, against a photographic backdrop, or even on paper evidence bags that might be available. By removing distractions caused by equipment, scene notes, other pieces of evidence, or any distracting material from being visible in the photograph, the evidentiary value of the image is dramatically improved. Another common mistake by photographers is to hold evidence being photographed. This practice is not recommended because it opens up the evidence to attack in court.

The evidence should be recovered and processed in a manner that preserves its integrity, and excessive handling of the evidence may cause that important principle of crime scene investigation to be in question. The close-up photographing of individual pieces of evidence is covered more thoroughly in Chapter 4.

Using a plain background is extremely important in the photographing of individuals, especially suspects. A bare wall, of a solid color, is preferable; however, the photographer needs to be sure that there is neither gang graffiti on the wall nor any other signs indicating a police presence. For example, crime scene tape, police officers, and marked patrol cars should be excluded from any part of the image's background. A defense attorney will have no problem showing bias toward their client and could have the images excluded from evidence, if any photo arrays incorporate these items.

3. *Use a flash outdoors.* The use of a flash during outdoor and daytime exposures is one of the greatest tips a photographer can receive. Just because a camera's light meter tells the photographer an image has a proper exposure, the photographer should remember that the camera is attempting to find an exposure average (18% gray) and will not necessarily recognize areas of shadow that need added illumination. One key to capturing a quality photograph is to find the balance between shadows and highlights. Filling in shadows with electronic flash, known as *fill flash*, is an excellent way to improve one's photographs (Figure 3.6). The first step

Figure 3.6 Shadows can be caused by any number of objects, from tent markers to vehicles. Daytime exposures will require flash from time to time. This figure illustrates the need to supplement daytime illumination with electronic flash even though the camera's metering system did not give an underexposure warning. Adding fill flash to a composition is about creating a balance between the shadows and highlights. The photograph was metered for the sun-exposed portion of the composition, and flash was added to the shadows in order to illuminate the shadowed portions of the human bones being recovered by investigators.

(a) (b)

Figure 3.7 Photographers need to watch their lighting closely, whether the light is purposefully applied or it is ambient lighting. (a) Even evidence markers can create unwanted shadows concealing evidence. (b) The image illustrates how simply changing the angle of the flash can improve a photographer's evidentiary photograph.

is to recognize the presence of shadows or those areas that need additional illumination. A strobe flash typically will not be able to outproduce the sun in light production. Therefore, overexposing an image should not be of great concern. However, when in doubt, bracket the exposures by recording one with and one without supplemental flash.

The need for flash photography in the daytime is frequently underestimated. For example, merely photographing a person standing underneath a noontime sun may require fill flash. The overhead sun can cause small shadows in the eye orbits and beneath the nose, and these shadows can eliminate the visibility of a person's eyes and mouth. Wearing a hat can exacerbate problem shadows, creating large areas of blackness on the subject's face. In addition to photographing people, fill flash is extremely useful in general crime scene photography as well. Shadows can be caused by a number of things ranging from the actual subjects being photographed to the tent markers placed next to the subject by the crime scene investigator. It is imperative that investigators recognize the presence of these shadowed areas and compensate for them by filling in the area with supplemental light (Figure 3.7).

Photographing evidence found on clear glass surfaces often present problems for the camera's light meter and cause an image's capture to be underexposed. As an example, photographing a bullet strike to a glass window can create exposure or light-evaluation problems for the photographer. Imagine a bullet strike present on a window and one wishes to photograph the window from the inside of a building or vehicle toward the outside. If a scale ruler that is placed next to the impact site and a daytime photograph captured from an outward-facing perspective will cause an underexposure even though the camera's viewfinder indicates a proper exposure, because the outside light affecting the light meter is not equal to the light striking the evidence scale. The sun's light will tell the camera that no flash is needed to capture the image, but the sun is not going to be striking the scale or the glass window's interior surface. Consequently, additional light needs to be added to the composition in order to record a more informative image (Figure 3.8). Failing to add flash illumination is an example of how photographing

Figure 3.8 Adding flash to backlit subjects is extremely important to crime scene photographers. Fill flash was added to illuminate the scale and fingerprint visible on a glass window.

in a full automatic or *Program* mode can seriously impede an investigator's photographic documentation process, because *Program* mode exposures do not account for the need to add fill flash.

4. *Move in close.* While working through a crime scene, photographs have a natural progression from an overall to a close-up view of the evidence. The importance of getting in close and capturing in detail even the smallest piece of evidence or information is extremely important (Figure 3.9). In fact, the importance of capturing close-focused images is so great that Chapter 4 is solely devoted to this particular subject. Just as Eastman Kodak recognizes the value of close-focused images, their value is even greater for crime scene investigators.

   Of primary importance is filling one's viewfinder with the subject or piece of evidence. Many times getting in close proximity to the subject causes issues with lighting and/or camera shake. A lack of proper macrophotography equipment might also be an impediment to investigators trying to record close-up images. Fortunately, there are solutions to each of these problems and they are addressed in much more detail in Chapter 4. For now, remember to capture as much detail as possible in the close-up photographs during a crime scene's investigation. These images can be very helpful to viewers, especially if the evidence in question is bloody or reeks of body decomposition odors. Investigators, attorneys, and jurors alike may not want to handle some pieces of evidence, especially nauseating and putrid items. A sharp-focused, close-up image of the item will serve as an excellent substitute.

Figure 3.9 Quality close-focused images will enhance any case presentation. The keys to a distinctive image include a stable camera, proper illumination, and a desirable depth of field. Crime scene investigators responding to shooting scenes are frequently required to document the recovery of small pieces of ballistic evidence. This photograph is of an animal's vertebrae and was recorded at ISO 100, f/11, for 0.6 s.

5. *Take some vertical pictures.* All too often, crime scene photographers get locked into only one way of capturing an image. The camera is always set to *Program* mode, each piece of evidence is photographed three times (overall, midrange, and close-up), and the camera is always held in the classic horizontal or *landscape* position for each and every photograph. However, thinking outside the box and adjusting to the crime scene's environment is very important in order to record the very best evidentiary photographs possible (Figure 3.10).

   One main objective is to fill the viewfinder with as much information as is practical. This requirement often times requires the camera be oriented depending on the orientation of the evidence or subject. Many circumstances commonly encountered dictate a vertical or *portrait*-oriented camera. Rotating a camera to match the orientation of doorways and staircases is a common example (Figure 3.11). These passageways have a natural vertical orientation and should be captured as such, so that the maximum amount of pixels are placed on the specific subject. Investigators will often find themselves needing to orient their cameras in a vertical orientation simply to capture all the evidence within a single composition. This is especially useful when capturing midrange photographs and showing the relationships between different pieces of evidence. Relationship photographs require the composition of multiple pieces of evidence in the same image, and the photograph can sometimes be enhanced by rotating the camera 90°. For example, evidence from a car crash can be scattered down a long roadway and one should conform the camera to match the scene's

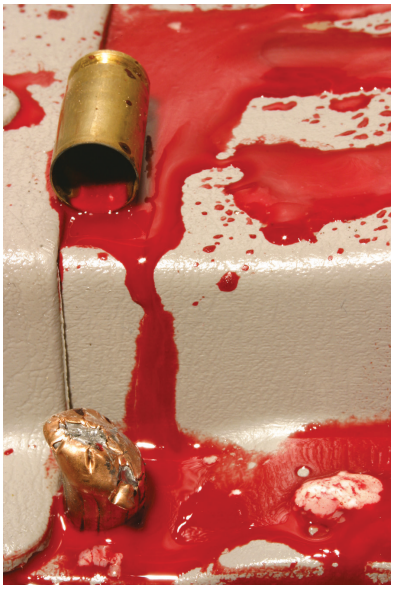


Figure 3.10 The environment or location of the evidence should dictate whether a camera is held horizontally or vertically. This figure illustrates how evidence aligned in a vertical manner is enhanced by capturing the image in a similar orientation. Photographers should strive to fill the camera's viewfinder with the subject. This photo was recorded at ISO 400, f/22, for 1/20th of a second. Electronic flash was added to complete the exposure.

Figure 3.11 Doorways present a challenge to photographers for a couple of reasons. First, the camera should be oriented in the portrait orientation. Secondly, lighting can be difficult. Frequently the lighting on either side of the threshold is different. This image was recorded with exposure settings of ISO 100, f/16, for 12 s. The doorway was illuminated with the one flash, while the middle room was painted with a second flash. The ambient light that illuminated the room is visible in the background.

Figure 3.12 Cameras with autofocus features will always seek out the first subject in order to set the focus. However, that may not always be the best choice. As in this image, focus should be locked onto the true subject of the photograph, which is located in the background.

orientation. Although Kodak's goal is to put variety into the photographer's work, crime scene investigations can actually dictate the photographer's need to change the camera's orientation.

6. *Lock the focus.* Autofocus features on cameras seek to focus on the closest object visible or present in one of the autofocus reticules. Most modern cameras have multiple or reticule focus points that the camera will use to focus a composition (Figure 3.12). This can be problematic in crime scenes that are cluttered with furnishings, cars, evidence, and so forth. For example, one may want to focus on the body of a deceased person lying beneath a vehicle. However, the camera selects the rear quarter panel as the nearest object and the resulting image is ruined because only the rear of the car is in focus and not the body. This occurs all too often. Locking the focus on the true subject is the photographer's responsibility. The photographer must not rely on the camera to establish the point of focus. The photographer must choose where the composition's focus should be.

   One way to lock in the focus is to preselect only one focus point in the viewfinder, instead of using the camera's entire range of focusing reticules. Optimally, the middle focal point should be selected simply because it is the easiest point in the viewfinder to locate visually. Wherever that single point is placed is where the point of focus for the image will be. Just because the viewfinder's center reticule is chosen as the focal point does not mean that the center of every image must be the center of focus. *Locking the focus* refers to finding what the photographer wants and locks in the focus. Locking the focus in most cameras is done by simply pressing and *holding* the shutter-release button halfway down at the desired point of focus. While continuing to hold the shutter-release button halfway down, the whole

body of the camera can then be shifted or adjusted to a more desirable position to obtain the desired overall composition. When the composition of the image is determined, depressing the shutter can be completed and the photograph captured. It is important to remember that a camera's autofocus feature always tries to identify the subject closest to the camera as its point of focus. Understanding this basic fact will help crime scene photographers recognize what their cameras are *seeing* and focusing upon during their operation. Manually focusing the camera is another way to ensure that the resulting image develops as planned. Be aware that in some cases, pressing the exposure button halfway not only locks the focus but also the exposure settings. This may cause exposure problems if the photographer is not careful.

Knowledge and control over an image's depth of field is another way to control the location of an image's focus. *Zone focusing* is an approach to focusing the camera by extending the depth of field over a predetermined range, incorporating the composition's subjects. At a given lens' focal length and chosen aperture, the depth of field will have a specific width or distance for the area of sharpest focus. This enables photographers to take their pictures with confidence and without worrying too much about focus, as long as the subject(s) is within that predetermined span of sharp focus. This style of focusing can be extremely useful when your subject lacks contrast and the autofocus lens has difficulty zeroing in on a particular subject. Because focus is about distance, the crime scene investigator can also find a subject in the same focal plane or distance from the camera as the actual subject and the focus can then be locked in, the camera reoriented, and the image recorded. Whatever focusing technique chosen, it is the responsibility of the photographer to ensure that the image's focus is accurate and true.

7. *Move it from the middle.* The premise of *move it from the middle* is self-explanatory, move subjects away from the center of the composition. Crime scene investigators that treat photography more as a chore than as an opportunity typically take a minimum number of pictures, rely on automatic modes, and routinely place every subject square in the middle of their viewfinder. The impression created by a better composed image will elevate the crime scene investigator in the eyes of the image's viewers. By putting a little creativity into one's compositions and varying the subject's placement around the photograph's perimeter, an investigator's work can create a more interesting composition (Figure 3.13).

   The *rule of thirds* is another popular photography technique that can be applied to crime scene photography. This photographic precept asks photographers to draw imaginary lines through the composition that divides the viewfinder into thirds, both horizontally and vertically. The image's primary subject should be positioned approximately where these imaginary lines intersect. In crime scene photography, evidence or subjects can be moved around to these four points in an image and still leave plenty of room for background information. Some cameras have a setting that will superimpose the rule-of-thirds grids over the composition seen on the back of the camera. Small apertures assist in keeping a deep depth of field and protecting the connective bond between the image's foreground and background. The previous tip from Kodak, locking in one's focus, is an important prerequisite for moving subjects around the perimeter of the viewfinder while still maintaining a sharp-focused photograph.

Figure 3.13 Crime scene photographers are not required to have the evidence locked into the middle of every image. Moving the subject into the corners of a composition will create variety, interest, and lend innovation to one's images. Moving one's subject, in this case a Winchester 12 gauge shotgun shell, to a corner of the composition enables the photographer to incorporate more information about the surrounding area into the photograph.

8. *Know the flash's range.* Flash photography is really not as difficult as many people believe. Of prime importance is knowing the range (strength) of the flash (Figure 3.14). In other words, photographers need to know how far their flash will reach in order to properly illuminate a subject. This is a major problem with point-and-shoot cameras when investigators attempt to use them at nighttime crime scenes and do not recognize that pop-up-style flashes may only be able to illuminate a subject 10–15 ft away. The distance a flash can operate depends on the ISO setting and aperture chosen by the photographer. An ISO setting of 400–800 will be able to record light from greater distances than an ISO setting of 100 or 200. However, one must be careful not to overexpose the foreground when trying to reach something in the far background of an image. In addition to faster ISO speeds, more powerful external flashes can reach farther out into a scene, but overexposing the foreground is more than likely. General flash photography techniques and avoiding problems such as overexposing the foreground are discussed in Chapter 6.

   One common photographic error that illustrates this photographic tip occurs at every major sporting event, whether it is the Olympics, the Super Bowl, or at a ball game when some baseball slugger is sending one deep over the centerfield fence. Shutterbugs sitting in the upper decks of colossal stadiums routinely try to capture the activities on the playing field from hundreds of feet away using a flash exposure. Although the flashing of thousands of lights appears impressive on television, the only thing reached by the flash illuminations is the bald-headed spectator 10 rows in front of the camera. If an image is recorded, it is not because of the flash exposure but rather due to the stadium's ambient lighting. Consequently,

Figure 3.14 Photographers must know the capabilities and limitations of their electronic flash, including exactly how far it can reach into a composition. In this photo, a flash was used to only illuminate the inside of the victim's car. The scene's background was illuminated with ambient lighting. Using the flash to illuminate the background would have caused a severe overexposure to the foreground. Instead, the flash was cast from the side of the camera and perpendicular to the victim's car in order for the light to have just one target to illuminate.

flash is not always necessary, but when it is, then the photographer should know how it will impact their photographs.

9. *Watch the light*. A photographic image cannot be recorded without light. Therefore, light is everything to a photographer, and all of its characteristics and attributes must be understood and appreciated so that exceptional crime scene images are recorded. When evaluating a crime scene for lighting, a photographer should observe how light falls onto a scene and, specifically, how it falls onto individual items of evidence. The photographer should also observe not only where the light falls but also where it does not, that is, the shadows. Be aware that shadows are not only an issue in daylight, but they are also present in nighttime environments as well. Overall, light has many properties, including:
    1. Color
        a. Color of the light source
        b. Color balance setting on camera (or filtration)
    2. Directionality
        a. Angle of light (oblique or direct lighting)
        b. Single source of light, possibly creating shadows
        c. Multiple light sources alleviating shadows
    3. Intensity
        a. Distance from source
        b. Focused beam or broad casting of light
        c. Contrast between highlights and shadows

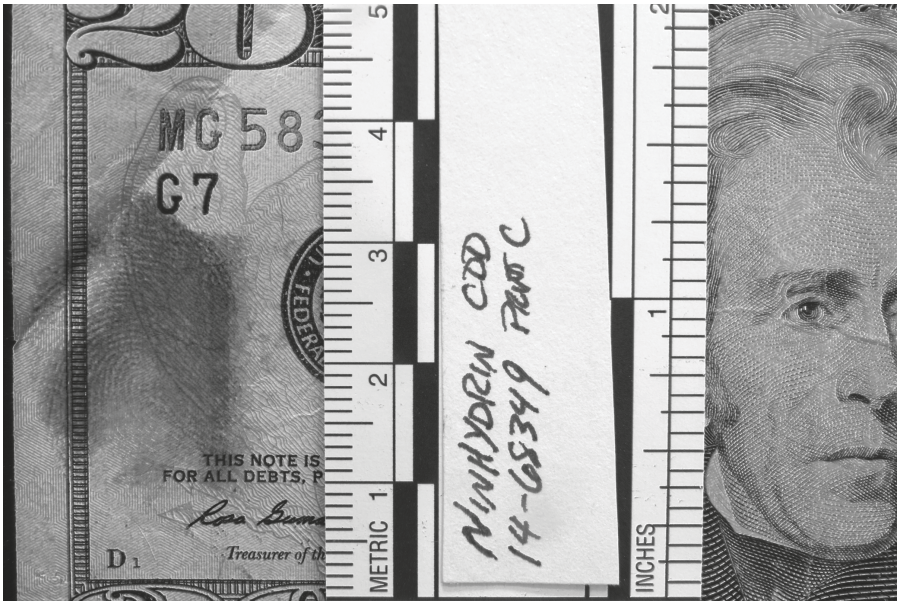


Figure 3.15 Using a green filter when photographing U.S. currency will lighten the green bills when photographing in black and white or the digital monochrome setting. The $20 bill was lightened while the purple ninhydrin print was darkened and made more visible in the image's recording.

Because of light's importance to photographers, the properties and characteristics of light will be discussed repeatedly throughout this text.

As a preview for later chapters and of primary importance is to understand that light consists of a multitude of colors and wavelengths. Crime scene investigators must understand the relationship between the primary colors of light: red, blue, and green and how those wavelengths of light affect one's photographs. The color of the light becomes especially important during nighttime crime scenes, photographing with alternate light sources, and when using colored filters to enhance black-and-white images (Figure 3.15). The intensity of light also plays a part in nearly every photograph taken. The intensity is controlled by the combination of apertures and shutter speeds because these allow more or less light into the camera. Becoming comfortable with the reciprocal relationship between these two variables will greatly improve a photographer's body of work. Of course, these two variables combine with the camera's ISO value (camera's sensitivity to light) in order to determine the total amount of light used to create an image.

The direction in which light is cast onto a subject plays a number of important roles in crime scene photography. For example, photographing impression evidence will be made much easier through an understanding of how the directionality of the light affects the final recorded image. In addition, purposefully directing light into or across a crime scene or an individual piece of evidence from multiple angles can help remove distracting shadows from concealing evidence (Figures 3.16a and b). On the other hand, purposefully casting a single beam of

(a) (b)

Figure 3.16 (a) The image shows how valuable information can be hidden in the shadows caused by casting a single flash across a composition. (b) The image was recorded of the same composition, but the light was cast across the subject from multiple directions, illuminating hidden evidence.

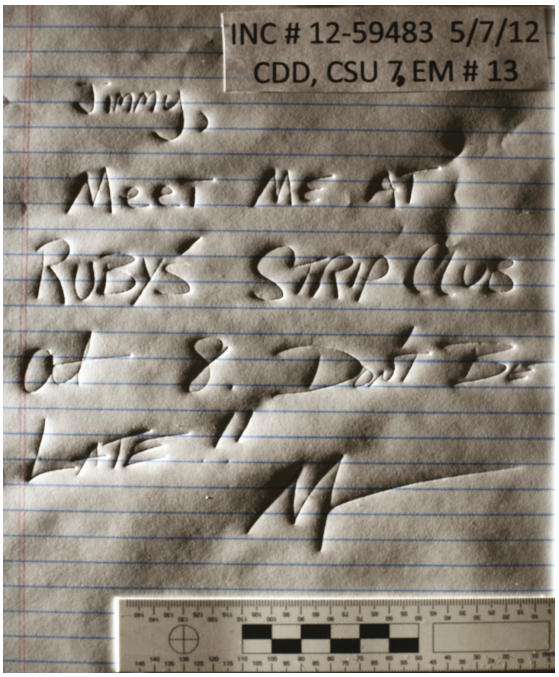


Figure 3.17 Oblique lighting is beneficial when trying to improve subjects that would profit by creating detail through shadows, such as the impression evidence. Light was painted across the indented writing sample by skimming the light across the paper's surface. The exposure was ISO 100, f/16, for 15 s.

light across a piece of indented-impression evidence can create shadows that help identify the evidence (Figure 3.17).

10. *Be a picture director.* A crime scene investigator typically cannot return to a crime scene and find it in the exact condition as it was when first examined. This fact has been and will continue to be a basic principle of crime scene investigation. As a result, the initial photographic documentation of crime scenes is of utmost

Figure 3.18 The documentation of a crime scene must establish the location and the evidence in the minds of those that have never visited the area. Establishing the scene with the image's viewers requires the photographer's ability to compose a quality image, as well as take control over the camera's controls. This image was recorded at ISO 100, f/7.1, for 30 s. The ISO value (100) was chosen to capture the sharpest, most colorful image. The shutter speed (30 s) was chosen so that the water would appear to be moving in the image, and the aperture was suggested by the camera in order to record an accurate light balance.

importance and a major responsibility of crime scene investigators. This responsibility should not be taken lightly. If the pictures are out of focus, poorly exposed, or if specific photographs of evidence were forgotten, the responsibility lies with only one person. Therefore, the obligation of being a *picture director* belongs to the scene investigator. It is not uncommon for other investigators, patrol officers, and/or family members to attempt to speed up the investigative process. However, it is essential that the scene is properly documented and processed, and this far outweighs the inconvenience to or for the accommodation of others. In conclusion, just as crime scene investigators need to take command and control of the crime scene, they must also take control of the true and accurate photographic documentation of the crime scene.

In addition to the compositional responsibilities of the crime scene investigator, he or she must also give the camera *direction* by choosing the exposure values that record an image in the best possible light, literally and figuratively (Figure 3.18). Photographers need to decide which exposure variable is most important to control for each composition and which variable is least important. Whether it is the image's color (ISO value), depth of field (aperture), or a photograph's motion (shutter speed) that is most important is up to the photographer, and once two of the three variables have been chosen, then the camera's light meter can assist in determining the third unknown value in order to capture a well-exposed photograph.

3.4 Bracketing

Nothing outweighs the value of completely documenting the crime scene. No one should limit the number of photographs recorded during any investigation because of some arbitrary limit to the number photographs recorded. The question of whether or not a photograph should be taken should never be asked because the answer is always yes. In fact, it is quicker just to take the photograph than to debate about whether or not the photograph is necessary. Bracketing is a crucial step in the complete documentation of a crime scene. Two pictures are always better than one, and ten pictures are better than two. Although digital cameras provide the instant gratification of knowing whether or not an image appears well illuminated and in focus, the small review screens cannot always provide the type of accuracy one demands in the final printed image. Bracketing occurs across a number of variables found in photography. Lighting is first and foremost. In fact, quality digital cameras have an autobracketing feature that makes it easier to photograph a subject at different exposure levels. However, this only scratches the surface of image bracketing.

Bracketing helps ensure that the best possible image is captured. When presented in court, bracketed photographs not only help the jury understand the dynamics of the crime scene but also help them see and appreciate the professionalism and dedication of the crime scene investigator's work. Because very few subjects outside of the laboratory are perfectly illuminated by studio lighting, bracketing is an absolute necessity in order to find the right balance between shadows and highlights. Automatic modes try to find a balance, but it is only what the camera believes to be a proper exposure. The camera is not perfect and can easily make exposure evaluation errors. Capturing one image in the automatic mode or with the camera's meter set to *zero* (18% gray) is a great place to start. However, this is only the beginning, especially for those important or key photographs. At least two additional photographs of the same subject can be captured, one that adds light to the image and one that subtracts light. The amount of light added or subtracted is up to the photographer and largely depends on the subject. On bright, sunny days where there are many shadows, a two-stop correction may be needed to ensure that both the highlights and shadows are accurately recorded. On the other hand, cloudy days have much less contrast and may not require such drastic compensation. A one-stop change in exposure may be all that is needed. The bracketing for lighting may not always involve ambient light. Bracketed images can include the addition of fill flash or some type of painting-with-light technique in order to improve the image. Bracketing exposures will help ensure a quality captured image because one should not always rely on the camera's light meter or the image review screen to guarantee that an accurate photograph was recorded.

The media on which the image is recorded is another factor that affects how much bracketing is required. Color-print film has an exposure latitude of approximately two stops of light. Black-and-white film can have an exposure latitude as much as three stops of light. Ultimately, this means that a photographer can underexpose or overexpose an image by as much as two stops and still obtain a quality image. Therefore, bracketing exposures by two full stops in either direction of what the camera shows as 18% gray is an excellent way to ensure that the absolute best photograph is recorded. However, digital cameras recording with JPG compression do not have as much exposure latitude as print film. Metering exposures with digital cameras is more like photographing with slide film, in that the latitude for exposure errors is typically between one-half to one full stop of light. For example,

when photographing a subject with a great deal of contrast with a digital camera, a series of five images may be necessary. The first image would be the 18% gray or zero-balanced exposure as suggested by the camera's internal light meter, but then a pair of exposures with plus and minus one stop and plus and minus two stops of light should be recorded to ensure a complete range of exposures is recorded. Not until the images are printed or viewed on a large computer screen can the best image be selected. Granted, image enhancement programs such as Adobe Photoshop® can correct minor errors in exposure, but the goal of the crime scene photographer should be to capture quality images, not create them with a computer.

In addition to the bracketing of exposures for light, it is important to bracket for things such as the point of focus within the image and the orientation of the camera to the subject. As will be discussed later in this chapter, control over an image's depth of field separates a snapshot from an exceptional crime scene photograph. Unfortunately, there will be times when circumstances make it impossible or impractical to get every piece of evidence in sharp focus within a single photographic image. When those times present themselves, bracketing the points of focus is the most efficient solution to the dilemma. Photographing from the same perspective or position, set the camera's focus on each level or at different depths across the crime scene and record a series of images with the point of focus placed at different points throughout the length of the location. By recording a series of images with the *zone of focus* or depth of field adjusted through the series of recorded images, the photographer guarantees that the entire scene or subject is in focus in at least one of the images. This will ensure a complete and accurate recording of the crime scene and help viewers of the images observe how the pieces of evidence relate to one another. One can also change the camera's viewpoint or relationship to the subject in order to help capture a full series of sharp-focused images. Adjusting perspective is another way in which to bracket exposures. Changing the physical location of the camera, whether by climbing onto a rooftop or lying on the ground while taking a picture, will also enhance the overall documentation of a crime scene. Furthermore, important subjects should be photographed at different angles in order to show the different relationships between the item and its environment.

3.5 Overall Crime Scene Photography

Before attempting to close focus on individual pieces of evidence, the entire crime scene should be fully documented with photography. This may seem an unnecessary or redundant statement, but far too often investigators zero in on the evidence found at a crime scene and fail to document its relationship to the overall scene or with other pieces of evidence. Overall scene photography is often overlooked and undervalued as a step in the scene's documentation process. The photographer must always remember that the juror was not at the crime scene and needs to be shown the layout of the entire site. Therefore, photographic documentation of the crime scene must be complete and thorough, including a comprehensive view of the location.

Working crime scenes in a consistent and organized pattern will help prevent the accidental omission of valuable pieces of photographic evidence. Photographing a crime scene from a general to specific manner is a logical first step. A crime scene's *overall*

Figure 3.19 It is important to record all aspects of a crime scene and specifically where it is located and any nearby landmarks.

or *long-range* photographs are meant to establish the location in a concrete manner for the viewers. When photographing the area surrounding a crime scene, the investigator should look for *scene identifiers* that definitively place the crime scene within the jurisdiction in which the investigator works. Obviously the most common scene identifier is a street sign. Hopefully, the street signs are still present and facing in the correct direction (Figure 3.19).

Other items routinely disregarded in the overall crime scene photographs are subjects that can help investigators and prosecutors with their investigations. Photographing scene identifiers such as street signs is clearly an important aspect of documenting a crime scene, but photographing the location's identification information is just as important. For example, information from business and property signs can be of value at a later time during the investigation. Questions that arise during a probe into criminal activity can be quickly answered if the name of the property's management, alarm company, or other property information is readily available in photographic form. Other items of value are the maps of properties found at the entrances of apartment complexes, warehouse districts, and commercial shopping centers. Photographs of these maps can be enlarged for testimony and used to point out the locations of witnesses, routes of travel by fleeing suspects, and so forth. Written notes are always important, but one may benefit by thinking of their recorded photographs as an extension of their written notes.

In order to record a complete 360° view of the location, a minimum of four photographs should be taken. The street sign or other scene identifier should be placed along one edge of the camera's viewfinder in each of the four photographs, and these photographs should then be captured facing the four points of the compass: north, south, east, and west. By so doing, a complete 360° view is obtained along with a common reference point from which

Figure 3.20 Using drones to document crime scenes is becoming a standard procedure for today's crime scene photographers. Figure (a) shows a long-range, (b) is a midrange, and (c) is a close-up view of the crime scene using a drone to record the photographs. The images recorded by these drones are quite good. (d) Drones can also record some unique or creative perspectives that can be valuable to investigators.

to connect the images. The number of photographs taken at a crime scene should never be limited, and it is conceivable that while investigating more involved incidents, this 360° panoramic capture might be taken at a number of points along the location's perimeter. Furthermore, a 360° series of photographs should be recorded from the crime scene's focal point (i.e., point of entry, location of the body), and these photographs should be looking outward across the scene. These may become valuable when a witness surfaces after the scene is released and investigators want to confirm or refute if the witness had a clear line of sight and could actually see what they claim to investigators.

Technology continues to improve year after year, much of which improves the capabilities of crime scene investigators. One of the latest advances in technology is the use of drones to document and search crime scenes. Although one is unlikely to fly and operate an SLR camera over a crime scene, the cameras that are installed on today's drones are quite capable of recording detailed views of a crime scene (Figure 3.20). Recording bird's eye images of crime scenes is becoming more and more popular and soon will be another standard procedure in the proper documentation of a crime scene.

In the end, the photographer should avoid tunnel vision by zeroing in or focusing in on particular pieces of evidence. Even though small pieces of evidence might not be clearly visible in the *big picture*, the establishing nature of the photograph is still valuable. For example,

a violent crime may have occurred inside an individual apartment's bedroom. Investigators must still photograph the exterior of the apartment and points of access, including access into the apartment complex itself. In other words, think big and progress small. "Overall" crime scene photographs do not just apply to photographing the exterior or perimeter of a crime scene. Each new room, vehicle, or other environment requires the crime scene photographer to step back and photograph the area from an overall perspective before moving on with midrange and close-up photographs. Documenting the scene from general to specific will assist investigators in keeping a logical progression of the photographic documentation of the crime scene. One should not ask whether or not a photograph *should* be recorded; rather, one should always take the picture and the only question to be asked is whether or not enough photographic images were recorded of a particular location or subject. Ultimately, the photographer should think of the investigator, prosecutor, and/or jury member that were not at the crime scene and photograph the overall and entire location for them.

3.6 Panoramic View Compositions

Another effective way to document the overall crime scene is to create a panoramic view of the location (Figure 3.21). This is easily done by connecting a series of photographic images to form one larger image. Software that can effortlessly connect different images together in such a manner is available and many times is bundled with the digital camera's software. However, even photographic prints can be pinned together on a bulletin or poster board in a way to give the viewer a better understanding and overall connective view of the location. As is the case with much of crime scene photography, photographing a panoramic view of a location requires a little planning and forethought. Preferably, the camera should be mounted upon a tripod in the approximate center of the crime scene's outside perimeter. The tripod helps ensure a stable platform from which to record the scene and helps prevent camera shake or blurring. A tripod-mounted camera also assists in keeping the images aligned and in maintaining the same perspective. Although digital images can easily be

Figure 3.21 This figure is a compilation of eight digital images recorded and *stitched* together to form one panoramic image. Photographs can be automatically merged and stitched together by a number of different computer programs available to investigators. The camera should be tripod mounted, and approximately one-third of each photograph should be overlapped to aide in a smooth transition between individual images. The actual pixel size of this photo is 11,586 × 3557 pixels.

cropped, printed images pinned to a board can be somewhat disorienting if their borders fluctuate up and down across the final presentation.

Because panoramic photographs are taken at a distance, depth of field is typically not a major issue. Therefore, an advantageous aperture choice would be one in approximately the middle of the lens' range of apertures. An aperture of f/8 or f/11 is typically a safe and beneficial choice. Additionally, it does not matter whether it is daytime or nighttime as to the choice of aperture. Since the camera is mounted on a tripod, one only needs to increase the length of exposure time in low-light conditions. Ambient light photographs are better than flash exposures when trying to *stitch* several nighttime images together with a computer. Also, the individual pictures should overlap by approximately one-third in order to ensure a smooth transition from one photograph to the next. Therefore, when compiling a set of panoramic images, two neighboring images should have about one-third of their images in common with each other. If at all possible, movement from vehicles and/or individuals should be eliminated before the photographs are taken. If an individual is present in more than one location of the final stitched image, that event can distract the viewers from the intent of the photograph, which is to show the overall composition of the location.

Many cameras, especially mirrorless cameras, often times have a panoramic capture feature. This feature can produce high-quality images (Figure 3.22). However, nighttime images may be problematic because of the lack of light. One may choose a higher ISO setting in order to compensate for the loss of light, but of course that may introduce unwanted digital artifacts into the image. Even in daylight, when recording a panoramic composition with a camera's built-in panoramic-capture feature, it is still advisable to record the image with the camera mounted onto a tripod. This helps ensure the top and bottom borders are smooth in consistent. The key to the best quality panoramic image is to rotate the camera slowly and consistently across the scene so that the image does not develop any ripples or voids in the data recorded. Furthermore, the tripod allows for the smooth movement of the camera across the composition so that there is no choppiness visible in the image. Another recommendation is to make sure the up and down or vertical adjustment knob is locked so there is no vertical movement of the camera as it is being panned horizontally across the crime scene. This will help stabilize the image while it is being recorded.

Figure 3.22 Some mirrorless cameras are able to produce panoramic photographs without the need for stitching the images together in post-capture editing. The camera-produced photographs are more limited in size than stitched-together images can be. This photograph measured 6208 × 1792 pixels and was captured at ISO 200 and an aperture of f/5.6.

3.7 Midrange or Evidence Establishing Photography

The goal of midrange crime scene photography is to illustrate and document the relationship between different pieces of evidence and between the evidence and the crime scene itself. It is in these relationship photographs that crime scene investigators can truly demonstrate their skills and abilities. Depth of field plays a crucial role in capturing quality relationship images. By relying too much upon a camera's *Program* mode, a photographer is prevented from utilizing the full range of benefits afforded by smaller apertures. Cameras operating in an automatic mode tend to keep apertures large so that shutter speeds remain fast. The faster shutter speeds help prevent camera shake during the exposure, but can seriously limit an image's zone of sharp focus. This bias toward larger apertures and faster shutter speeds is especially true in low-light conditions. In addition, a little artistry and creativity is more easily included in these midrange photographs when the photographer is capable of utilizing a camera's complete range of apertures. Quality photographic images will only serve to impress a jury with the photographer's ability, professionalism, and dedication.

SLR cameras have a number of *Program* and automatic modes that make picture taking an uncomplicated task. Unfortunately, operating in an automatic mode prevents photographers from taking full control of their work, and they might as well be using a point-and-shoot camera purchased at the neighborhood department store. SLR cameras operated in the *Manual* mode offer the advantage of allowing the photographer greater control over their depth of field and exposure values. As a result, better compositions and recordings will be available to investigators, prosecutors, and jurors alike. At times, a quality photograph requires the minimizing of distracting backgrounds by limiting the depth of field, but more often requires an increase in the depth of field so that two pieces of evidence or information are both in the zone of sharp focus. This text is targeted for those with at least a basic understanding of photographic concepts, and consequently, control over one's depth of field should not be a foreign subject. However, as a review, depth of field and a composition's focus are discussed in the next section.

3.8 Depth of Field

Depth of field is a basic concept that should be understood by all crime scene investigators. This text is meant to expand the understanding of depth of field as well as to demonstrate ways in which a photographer can improve his or her efforts. As a review, depth of field is defined as the area of sharp focus surrounding a subject (Figure 3.23). This area or zone of sharp focus extends approximately one-third in front of the point of focus and two-thirds to the rear. This becomes important when photographing a series of subjects over an extended distance. Three key factors affect a photographer's depth of field or zone of sharp focus:

- Aperture
- Focal length of the lens
- Subject-to-camera distance

Aperture is the most straightforward factor affecting depth of field. The smaller the aperture, the greater the depth of field. The larger the aperture, the more shallow the depth of

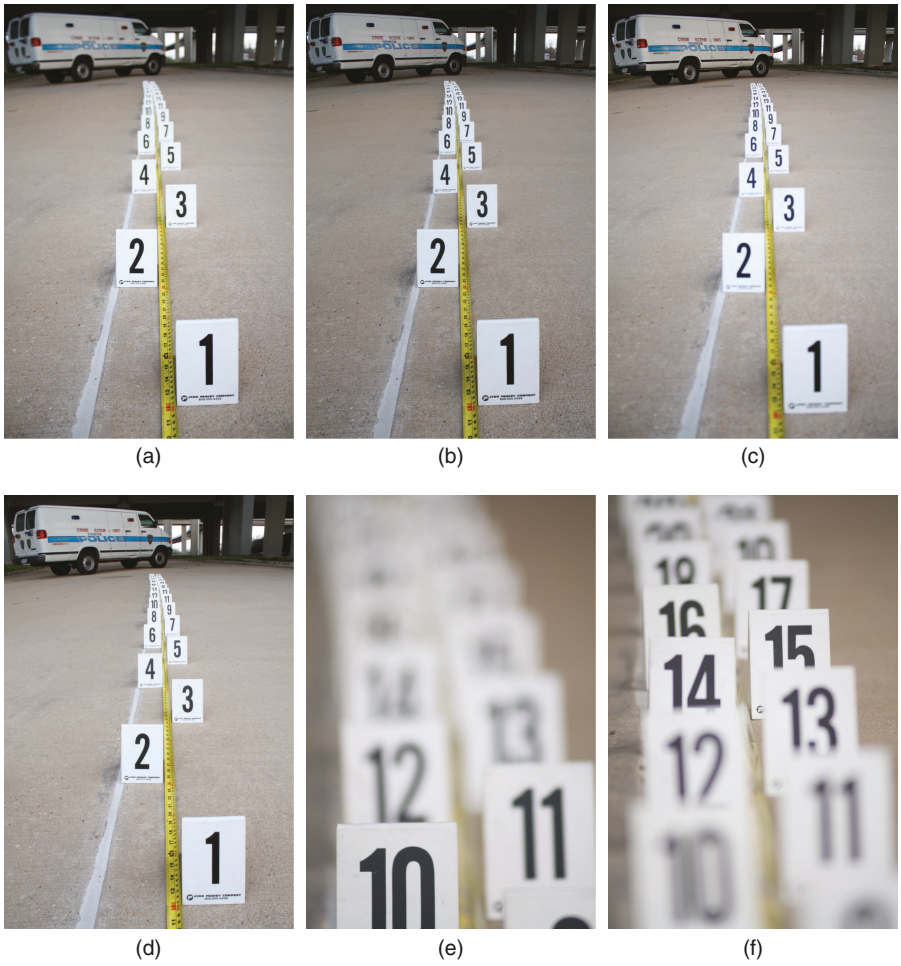


Figure 3.23 Depth of field is defined as the zone of sharp focus. Depth of field is affected by aperture, focal length, and the distance between the subject and camera. In images (a) and (b), evidence markers were placed in 1 ft increments from the camera and recorded with a 28 mm focal length lens. The focus for these images was on evidence marker # 1. (a) This image was recorded with an aperture of f/3.5 and (b) with an aperture of f/22. Observe the difference in the sharpness of the evidence markers as they get further and further away from the point of focus. (c) and (d) These images were recorded in the same manner as (a) and (b), but the point of focus was moved 10 ft away from the camera and placed on evidence marker # 10. (c) This image was recorded with an aperture of f/3.5. (d) This image was recorded with an aperture of f/22. Notice how the depth of field extended much more to the rear for both images but still suffered toward the front when the image was captured with the larger f/3.5 aperture. Longer focal lengths and subjects physically closer to the camera lens will significantly decrease the zone of sharp focus. (e) and (f) These images were both recorded with an aperture of f/2.8 and with a 325 mm focal length lens. (e) This image was focused on evidence placard # 10, while image (f) was focused on placard # 15. Observe how the zone of sharp focus is slightly better in the image focused 5 ft further away from the camera's lens, but the depth of field in both images is significantly reduced because of the longer focal length used to capture the images.

field. A deeper zone of sharp focus occurs with smaller apertures because the rays of light are more finely focused on the recording media as they pass through the narrower opening of the camera's lens. Remember that aperture numbers are a reciprocal of the lens' focal length and as a result, smaller apertures have larger f/stop (aperture) value numbers and vice versa.

Everything in photography is about give and take. Aperture selection is so important in depth of field considerations, because the trade-off is time and time does not have any effect on an image's focus. Some photographers may choose to substitute a change in the ISO value instead of a change in time, because ISO values also have no effect on depth of field and focus. However, one may sacrifice the overall picture quality of an image by choosing a higher ISO value. As for the other two variable, a lens' focal length and subject-to-camera distance are related to each other and both factors have an effect on depth of field. For example, if a photographer uses a wide-angle lens (28 mm) in order to increase the composition's depth of field, then the photographer may have to get closer to their subject in order to create the composition. Moving in closer to the subject will decrease depth of field, effectively cancelling out the benefit of using a wider angle lens. Again, the trade-off with apertures is time, which does not affect depth of field and therefore is a very important feature of the camera to comprehend and use to one's greatest benefit.

One word of warning about very small apertures is that although they provide the best depth of field, they will require longer exposure times, which may necessitate securing the camera to a tripod or other stable platform. The rule of thumb is that one should never handhold a camera if the shutter speed is any slower than one over the focal length. For example, if a photographer is capturing a subject with an 80 mm focal length lens, the shutter speed should be no slower than 1/90th of a second for a handheld capture. Some photographers may be able to push this limit slightly, while others may need to increase their shutter speeds in order to ensure a sharp image capture. This rule is and will be repeated because it is that important to remember. Because this rule of thumb is only a guide, photographers must critically evaluate their work in order to determine their individual capabilities and limitations.

The focal length of a lens will also affect an image's depth of field. With all else being equal, longer focal lengths decrease a picture's zone of sharp focus, while wide-angle lenses increase it. One effective way to create an indistinguishable background is by creating a shallow zone of sharp focus with longer telephoto type lenses. Because of their longer focal lengths, 200 and 300 mm lenses can effectively blur and eliminate a subject's background. Limiting depth of field and background helps draw the viewer's eyes directly to the subject of the photograph. This may be desirable when the background is distracting, such as when spectators are milling around and gawking outside the crime scene's barrier tape. At times, investigators may use the zoom feature in order to enlarge a subject in the viewfinder instead of physically moving closer to the object. Isolating the subject and bringing it to dominate the image is made easier by controlling one's depth of field and in this case making it quite shallow (Figure 3.24).

Getting up close and personal with the subject can create some outstanding photographs, but can also have a detrimental effect on an image's depth of field. By shortening the distance between the camera and subject, depth of field is negatively affected. The zone of sharp focus shrinks as the camera gets closer to the subject. When the camera is only a few inches from a subject, depth of field can be as small as a few millimeters. Dealing with such

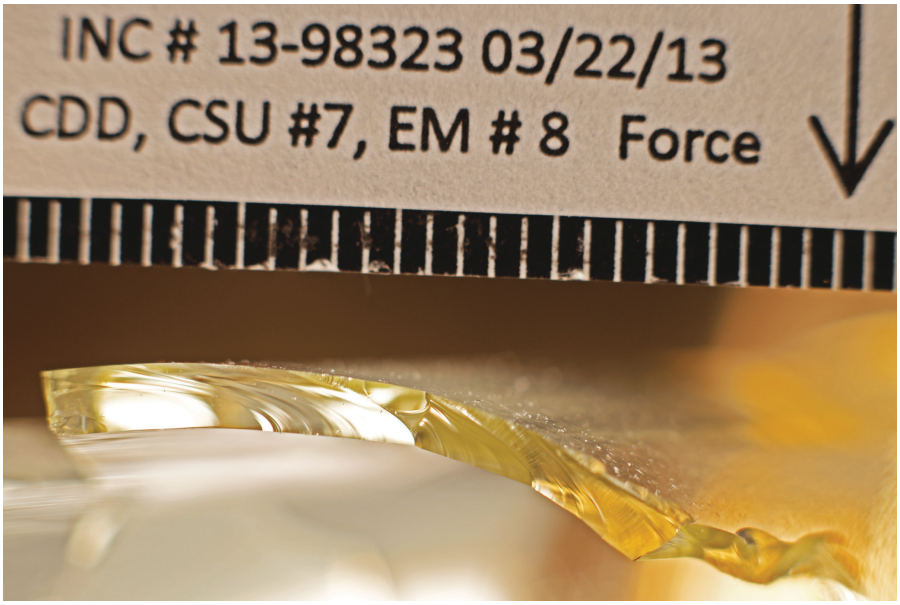


Figure 3.24 This figure is of the stress markings (Wallner lines) on the edge of a fractured piece of glass. The image was recorded with an aperture of f/4.0 in order to isolate the visibility of the fracture lines. An aperture of f/22 allowed for a deeper depth of field but obscured the visibility of the fracture lines because the focus extended through the glass and not just the Wallner lines on the top edge of the glass.

extremes is covered in detail in Chapter 4. Smaller apertures can help offset the shrinking of the depth of field due to the close-focusing nature of macrophotography.

On the opposite end of the focus spectrum, every camera lens reaches a point where depth of field ceases to be an issue. Almost every lens has an infinity (∞) mark on its focusing ring. At this point or distance from the camera and beyond, all subjects will be in sharp focus. This is not to say the foreground will be within the zone of sharp focus, but everything beyond the point of infinity and just before it will be in focus. Quality camera lenses may have a distance scale printed on the focus ring that tells the photographer at what distance infinity is reached. If the infinity distance is not present on the lens, the information should be found in the owner's manual for that particular lens. Being aware of how distance affects one's depth of field and knowing how to compensate with proper aperture and focal length choices makes the difference between a simple snapshot and a valuable crime scene photograph.

Finding the right combination between camera-to-subject distance, focal length, and aperture is the artistic part of crime scene photography. Anyone can take snapshots of a cartridge case, but it is the artist who is able to include the legible image of the cartridge's head stamp in the image yet still have its relationship to the crime scene clearly discernable in the photograph. Out-of-focus images do not impress anyone, especially the jury, and it does not matter what caused the blurry nature of the photograph. The jury will judge the investigator by the careless, out-of-focus photographs they are shown. The investigator can explain in court about the depth of field and why something is not focused as sharply

Figure 3.25 The cartridge's head stamp is observed in the foreground as well as the ammunition box in the background. The photograph's depth of field was extremely limited because it was photographed through a 50 mm lens, with a 12 mm extension tube attached to the lens. Only a couple of inches separated the lens from the cartridge. An aperture of f/22 was chosen in order to extend the zone of sharp focus as far as possible.

as it should be, but excuses should not be the lasting impression left with a jury. A sharp-focused image is of primary importance to the crime scene investigator, and control over a photograph's depth of field will go a long way toward improving the focus and overall quality of the final image (Figure 3.25).

A more recent advance in photography is a feature known as "focus stacking." This focus-stacking feature is more commonly found in mirrorless cameras. Focus stacking involves taking multiple pictures of the same composition and stacking them together to create one final image. The photographer composes the image and focuses on the closest part of the composition desired. In the menu, the camera will want to know what the maximum number of images the photographer wants recorded and how narrow the photographer wishes the focus increments to be. Some cameras may also offer an exposure smoothing feature that helps resolve lighting and contrast challenges. The camera will automatically adjust its point of focus in the specified increments through the span of the composition or scene. The post-capture editing software provided by the camera's manufacture will layer all the recorded photographs together, using only the areas in sharp focus so that the final composition is all in focus. The results of *focus stacking* or *focus bracketing* can far exceed the results of standard photographs even when smaller apertures are chosen (Figure 3.26). The focus-stacked images should be shot with the camera mounted on a tripod so that the final image is sharp focused and does not have any anomalies within the image due to camera movement. In addition, movement in the composition must be limited, because any moving subject(s) will be blurry in the end product.

Figure 3.26 (a) This photograph is a composite image recorded by a Canon mirrorless camera that has a *focus bracketing* feature. The camera automatically adjusts the lens' focus from front to back. The images are then easily and automatically combined with the post-capture editing software that is provided with the camera. The exact same photograph was recorded with an aperture of f/29, with the focus placed on the camera seen the foreground. (b) This image shows the graffiti found in the far background with a typical photograph recorded with an aperture of f/29. (c) This image shows the same graffiti, but with a focus-stacked composite image. The images were recorded in the *Program* mode and the camera chose an aperture of f/5.6 for all 30 images that were used to create the one final photograph.

3.9 Adding Artistic Flair

Midrange photographs can be improved with a little imagination, invention, and a touch of artistic flair. The perspective from which a photograph is taken can greatly improve the viewer's response to the image. Most often photographs are taken from eye level, and frequently that viewpoint is from a standing position. Unfortunately, that may not necessarily be the best way to capture the most informative and engaging image. A single piece of evidence lying on the ground and photographed from a standing position will only include a small portion of the overall scene because of the downward angle of the camera. This is especially true when a longer focal length is chosen, which further decreases the angle of coverage by the camera's lens. However, the amount of background information can be significantly enhanced by changing one's perspective (Figure 3.27). Many times, this requires the crime scene investigator to get down and dirty with the evidence during the scene's investigation. Kneeling or

Figure 3.27 Changing the perspective from which a photograph is recorded cannot only add valuable information to the image's composition but can also increase the interest and impressiveness of the overall photograph's composition. Photographing from on top of structures, bridges, and balconies is one way to document the crime scene from different perspectives. Photographing from the ladder of a fire department's ladder truck and photographing from helicopters are other ways to record images from elevated positions.

even lying on the ground to capture the subject from the same level as the evidence can create exceptional and captivating images. Not only can particular pieces of evidence be enlarged in the viewfinder, making it more identifiable, but also the scene's background can be added to the composition in order to increase the informative value of the photograph. The image's main subject can be magnified because one is not positioning the camera 5 ft away from the subject during capture, which happens when standing upright and photographing something lying on the ground. The background is also enhanced because instead of a single piece of evidence being surrounded by boring asphalt or flooring, the change in perspective allows the crime scene to become the backdrop for the subject. Furthermore, since the purpose of midrange photography is to show relationships between pieces of evidence and the crime scene, the value of these types of images becomes much greater (Figure 3.28).

In conclusion, investigators should strive to record midrange photographs with smaller apertures. Smaller apertures are most often preferred because they are better able to show relationships between evidence and the crime scene. Naturally, smaller apertures require longer exposure times with all else being equal. The longer exposures may require that the camera be supported in some manner other than by just the photographer's hands. Even the simple depressing of the shutter-release button can cause the camera to shake or move during an exposure. Therefore, in order to ensure a sharp-focused image without camera shake, a tripod-mounted camera and a remote shutter or cable release are recommended. A crime scene photographer will greatly improve midrange image capture through the control of the aperture, camera orientation, and image composition.

Figure 3.28 Another way to enhance the scene's documentation is to get on the same level as the evidence, choose a small aperture (f/22), and show the relationship between the sharp-focused subject (fired cartridge case) and the background (nightclub). Furthermore, just because the sun goes down does not mean that small apertures cannot be chosen. The exposure settings for this image were ISO 400, f/22, for 8 s.

3.10 Close-Up Photography

Before the collection of any evidence from a crime scene can take place, investigators must document all exhibits from an overall to a close-up perspective. There are several levels of close-up photography that occur during a crime scene investigation (Figure 3.29). The first begins at the physical crime scene. The next commences after the investigator departs the immediate crime scene and involves his or her capturing images in a more controlled environment. The final level of close-up photography is known as *examination quality* imaging. Examination quality photographs can be taken at either the physical location where the evidence was found or in a controlled environment, such as a laboratory. Examination quality photographs are those intended for comparison purposes or other detailed analysis. Because the recording of these more refined images requires additional care and planning, they are discussed in Chapter 4.

3.11 Close-Focused Images Recorded at the Crime Scene

The complete and thorough photographic documentation of a crime scene should not be limited by the fear of taking too many photographs. It may seem redundant to photograph individual pieces of evidence repeatedly, from different angles, with a variety of light sources, and at different camera settings for aperture and shutter speed, but the value will become clear when it is time to testify in front of a jury. Do not worry; not every single

Figure 3.29 Close-up photographs are imperative to achieving the complete and thorough documentation of a crime scene. Keys to capturing quality photographs are a stable camera, filling the viewfinder with the subject, and providing the viewer with some sort of identification for the evidence. This photo demonstrates the use of pointer arrows to highlight the small blood spatter stains found on the jacket.

picture will be paraded in front of 12 bored jurors. Prosecutors will only show a select number of photographs to the jury, but those images must be the absolute best possible recordings. It is easy for an investigator to envision a complicated crime scene in his or her mind having physically been there. However, other investigators, prosecutors, and viewers of the crime scene photographs may not have been at the physical location of the crime, and they need to have a comprehensive grasp of both the incident, layout of the crime scene, and the recovered evidence. From that standpoint, close-focused images cannot be overlooked due to some false sense of security created by the fact that the overall and midrange photographic documentation of evidence is complete.

Two important elements go into making a good close-up photograph: filling the viewfinder with the subject and a sharp-focused image. These aspects may seem elementary, but sadly, they are often overlooked or ignored by crime scene investigators. Getting close to the subject may be difficult at times. In fact, it can be downright disgusting, especially when trying to photograph a fired cartridge case lying in a pile of brain matter or attempting to document flies and maggots crawling across a decomposing body. However, as nauseating as such photographs can be to record, the image must be photographed (Figure 3.30). These two examples also illustrate the frequent requirement to rephotograph pieces of evidence in a controlled environment. The cartridge case resting in brain matter may have its head stamp covered in blood and the information obscured. One picture needs to show the condition in which the casing was found, and a second picture should identify the ejected

Figure 3.30 This image is of freshly deposited maggots in the eye socket of a recently deceased person. Although the subject matter is difficult, it is important to get in close and personal with a composition's subject.

cartridge case, for example, identifying it as a Remington-Peters 9 mm Luger. Likewise, maggots and flies are photographed crawling across rotting flesh in order to show the environment in which they were found, but there is also a need to photograph them in greater detail so that entomologists can identify the species. Forensic entomologists may not necessarily make specific identifications from photographs, but at least when it comes time to testify in court, they will have a better piece of demonstrable evidence to explain their scientific determinations. An 8 × 10 glossy photograph of a *Chrysomya rufifacies* (hairy maggot blow fly) is an effective piece of demonstrative evidence that jurors can use to understand the fly species' characteristics being testified about (Figure 3.31).

Filling the viewfinder with the subject may be difficult for some investigators merely because they do not have the appropriate equipment. Financial realities and fiscal responsibilities abound in the public sector and this can make the procurement of proper equipment a challenge for some agencies. Compounding the problem, command staff personnel unfamiliar with the duties and requirements of crime scene investigation often are the ones who make decisions on what equipment will be purchased. These decisions are frequently based solely on the cost and not what would work best for investigators. The result is that many investigators are likely to be limited to a basic 28–80 mm lens for full-frame censored cameras or a comparable lens for digital cameras (18–55 mm). Consequently, investigators often must purchase their own photography equipment or construct less-expensive alternatives. Standard lenses can only get so close to the subject. One may be able to record an adequate photograph but not a spectacular photograph. Using diopters and extension tubes are less-expensive alternatives to costly macro lenses and will allow photographers to

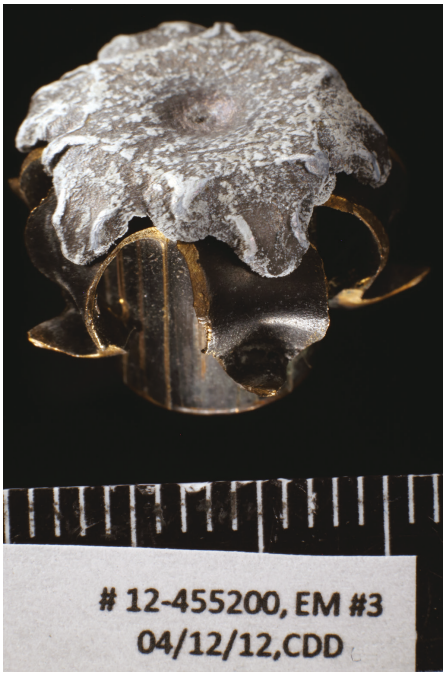


Figure 3.31 A quality close-focused image fills the camera's viewfinder and has sharp focus throughout the subject. This image was recorded at ISO 400, f/22, and the exposure lasted for 85 s as light was painted onto the subject with a small (single-bulb) LED flashlight.

capture quality close-focused images. Diopters are glass elements or filters that are threaded onto the end of a camera lens and decrease the minimum focus distance of the lens, thereby increasing the size of the subject in the camera's viewfinder. Diopters or close-up filters can be individually purchased but are commonly sold as a set of three: +1, +2, and +4. The filters can be stacked to increase the magnification; however, because the elements are glass, they tend to soften the focus of the subject if more than one element is used for a close-up photograph.

Extension tubes are a little more costly but are an excellent way to get in close and photograph sharp, undistorted images. Extension tubes fit between the camera and the lens. These tubes can also be purchased individually or as a set. The elements can be stacked to increase magnification, but since they do not have glass elements, they do not negatively impact the recorded image. Although extension tubes are slightly more expensive than diopters, they are typically less expensive than a macro lens. As stated earlier, there is always a trade-off in photography. The use of extension tubes does produce sharper images over diopters, but will require more time during the exposure because of the reduction in light reaching the imaging chip or film plane.

The second element involved in recording quality, close-focused images is a stable camera. Camera shake or movement during an exposure can severely affect an image's crispness and frequently occurs when the shutter speed is too slow for an unsupported camera. Furthermore, smaller apertures are needed in order to offset the loss of depth of field caused by the shorter distances between subject and camera. Small apertures also will

Figure 3.32 This photo illustrates the advantages of providing orientation to a subject within the scene. Not only is the direction of north clearly indicated, but the location of the footwear impression has also been documented in the photograph. As always, the more information included into a photograph, the better.

naturally require longer exposure times, and any lengthening of the exposure's time allows for more opportunity for camera shake to develop in the recorded image. The photographer must be aware of this possibility and be willing to support the camera in some manner. Tripods, mini-tripods, and beanbags are all tools that help stabilize cameras.

A more humorous approach to crime scene photography is presented by the investigator who bends over at the waist to photograph a piece of evidence lying on the ground. This unnatural position may keep their uniform pants clean, but it seriously jeopardizes the quality of the photograph. The camera is likely not being supported and camera shake may develop in the image. In addition, the presence of the photographer's feet in the picture can be a problem. Although it may be uncomfortable to kneel or even lie down next to a subject, the value gained by a stable, blur-free image cannot be overemphasized.

Close-up photographs of the crime scene are obviously important. Less obvious is the necessity to include orientation and identification notations and markers in the recorded images (Figure 3.32). Although the midrange photographs should provide viewers with a general location of the evidence within the scene, close-up photographs can be enhanced by including additional identifying or orienting information. This is especially true with smaller pieces of evidence, such as bloodstains, bullet holes, and fired cartridge cases. Orientation markers and notations might include one or more of the following notations:

- Direction of north
- Direction of travel
- Height above floor or ground
- Evidentiary pointers

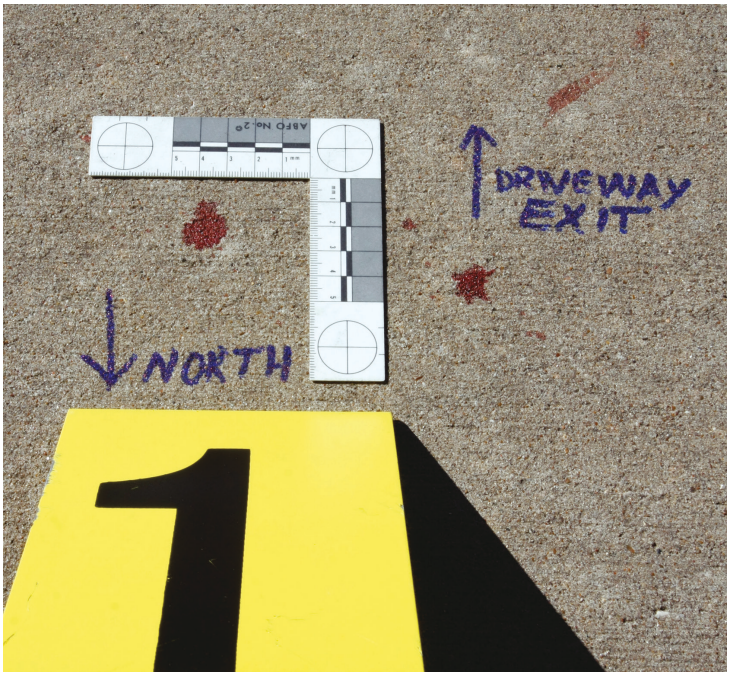


Figure 3.33 Sharpie markers are extremely useful and can assist viewers in recognizing the value and positioning of evidence as shown here.

- Evidentiary scales and rulers
- Case number and date
- Photographer's identification

Photographers can purchase commercially available products to add information to an image, but one of the best tools is a Sharpie® indelible marker (Figure 3.33). Scales, rulers, and other orientation markers are discussed in Chapter 4. Simply be aware that small, close-up photographs can suffer without orientation information included in the image's composition.

In conclusion, capturing superior close-focused images results from a combination of filling the viewfinder with the subject, having a stable camera, and controlling the image's depth of field. Although crime scenes can be dirty, blood-soaked environments, investigators must be willing to get close to and focus on the evidence. Photographers have a number of tools available to record captivating images; however, the primary tool is simply the desire to examine the subject and purposefully compose the image for a quality outcome. Specific close-focusing techniques found in Chapter 4 can be applied to both photographs recorded at the crime scene and those recorded in a laboratory.

3.12 Close-Up Images Captured after Leaving the Crime Scene

Documenting evidence found on crime scenes requires that it not be disturbed during the photographic process. Therefore, the subjects must be photographed as they are found, and

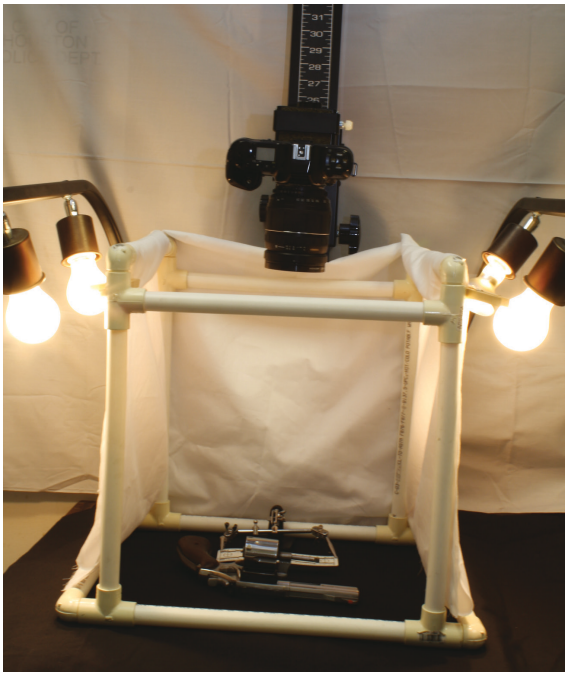


Figure 3.34 A homemade light box or cube can be constructed from parts costing far less than the cost of pre-built consumer model purchased at a photography store.

because of this guiding principle, not all facets of evidence may be observed due to their positioning. Evidence can be caked in mud or blood, or it can be half-buried in a wall or merely oriented in a way that makes photographing it from an informative angle impractical. When this occurs, it becomes necessary to recover the item and, prior to submitting it into evidence, to take a more detailed photograph. This is another opportunity for a crime scene investigator to demonstrate his or her talent because photographs taken in a controlled environment allow the photographer to more easily adjust the lighting and composition of an image. Even the investigator who does not have a fully equipped laboratory or an evidence processing station to work with can still capture captivating and informative pictures. Crime scene investigators simply have to create their own controlled environments.

Professional light studios can be quite costly but they are extremely beneficial when photographing smaller subjects. Even portable light studios and light boxes can cost hundreds of dollars. Most publicly funded agencies do not have the funding available to purchase such high-priced equipment and must consider less-expensive alternatives. A common theme among agencies is *do more with less*, but with a little imagination and creativity, photographers can build their own light boxes/studios for far less than a purchased one would cost. A light box (Figure 3.34) is basically a skeletal box frame covered with a monotone, translucent material. A box frame is easily created with PVC (polyvinyl chloride) pipe. A PVC-framed light box can be easily and cheaply constructed with the following list of materials:

- Two 10 ft lengths of pipe (1/2″ or 3/4″)
- Eight “T” connectors

Figure 3.35 Soft lighting and a contrasting background provide the perfect combination to capture exquisite evidentiary photographs.

- Eight 90° connectors with one end tapered to fit the "T" connectors
- Two cubic yards of fabric in white, black, and gray
- A small package of clothespins

The tubing can be either ½″ or ¾″ pipe. The ¾″ is more rigid and costs a little more. The ½″ pipe is lighter and a little more flexible but is sufficient to support the fabric. Attach each 90° angle to one end of the "T" connector. These eight connectors become the corners of the cube or light box. Cut the PVC pipes into 12 equal lengths. The 12 lengths of pipe will constitute each edge of the cube, and the length at which they are cut depends on the photographer's needs and available space. However, 12″ lengths of pipe provide a very nice sized cube in which to position evidence for imaging. The white fabric can be draped around the box to create diffused lighting. Lights can now be positioned to the side of the light box and shone through the translucent fabric for a more even and balanced light presence. The black and gray fabric can be used to create the plain background for the photograph's subject (Figure 3.35). For items that are wet or saturated in blood, place butcher paper or some other form of barrier into the light box instead of the cloth.

Larger sheets of plain fabric can be used as alternatives to expensive backdrops that are purchased from photo supply businesses. These backdrops can be used inside the photo cube, but they can also hang up on a wall and used as a backdrop for the photography of large items of evidence or even people. Different colored linens and cloths found at craft stores are inexpensive yet effective alternatives to costly photographic backgrounds. Three basic colors are recommended: black, white, and gray. Additional colors can be purchased for specific photographic needs, but these three colors will provide contrast to any subject that may need to be photographed. The gray fabric should be consistent with an 18% gray color but does not have to be exact.

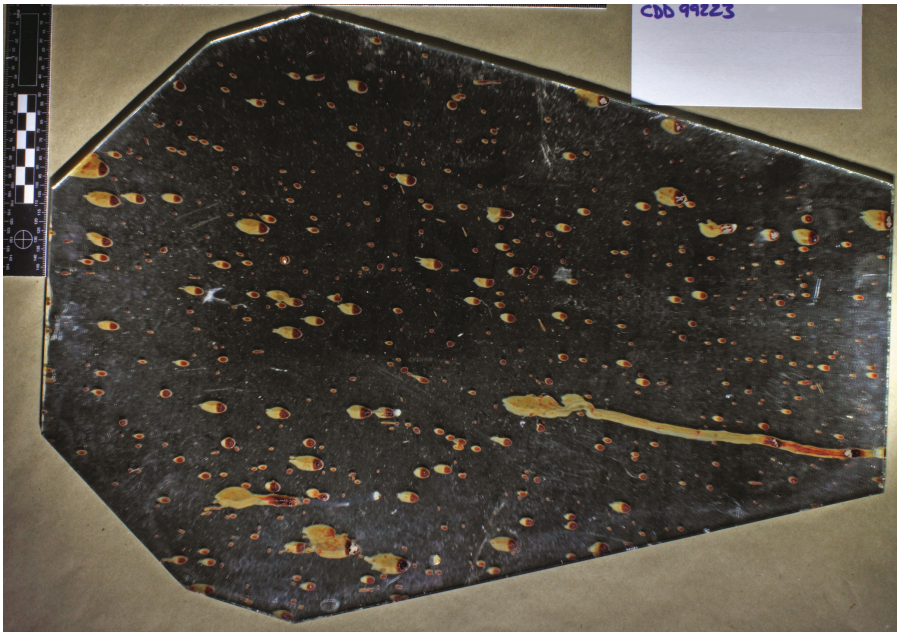


Figure 3.36 One cannot get much more reflective than a mirror. The bloodstains photographed on this mirror were recorded with light cast obliquely across the surface.

A photo cube as described earlier can help record pieces of evidence with reflective surfaces such as jewelry, silverware, or anything with a reflective surface (Figure 3.36). These types of surfaces can be difficult to photograph because cameras, tripods, and other distracting backgrounds might be visible in the object itself. The fabric-covered PVC frame will help eliminate much of the distracting background. Unfortunately, the camera and its support structure may still be visible at times. An easy, inexpensive solution is to purchase two pieces of foam core board, one black and one white. Cut the foam core to fit over the PVC cube and then cut a lens-sized hole into the middle of the board. Place the camera lens into the hole and focus on the subject. As a result, only the camera's lens should be visible in any reflections.

3.13 Lighting Close-Focused Subjects

Investigators must first understand and remember that cameras seek to capture images at 18% gray. The proper exposure relationship between aperture, shutter speed, and the ISO value is found at 18% gray, and largely black or largely white subjects may cause the camera difficulty in determining an accurate exposure. Although the camera will meter any subject and inform the photographer of the proper aperture and shutter speed combination based on the chosen ISO value, it may not always be accurate. For a vast majority of subjects, the camera's light metering system works extraordinarily well. However, at times the photographer may discover that an image is under- or overexposed. In difficult metering situations, it is important to bracket exposures. It is far better to have too many unnecessary and one great photograph, than to simply have a couple of average pictures.

One way to ensure a quality light evaluation is to use a *gray card*. A gray card is a commercially available piece of plastic or cardboard that represents 18% gray. After the subject and camera are positioned for the best possible composition and focus, the gray card is placed just above the subject. Ideally, it will fill the camera's viewfinder. If the viewfinder is not completely covered by the gray card, an inaccurate exposure determination may occur. If the gray card cannot fully cover the viewfinder, the photographer should select the spot metering feature on the camera so that the camera will only meter the light falling in the very middle of the viewfinder. The light falling on the gray card can now be metered and the ISO value, shutter speed, and aperture set. Once the gray card is removed, the camera may tell the photographer that an image is going to be over- or underexposed. However, the image captured will have a more precise light evaluation because the camera previously evaluated the light value from the gray card. This technique is best accomplished in the *Manual* capture mode, because when photographing in the *Program* mode, one risks the chance of the camera reverting back to an incorrect exposure once the gray card is removed.

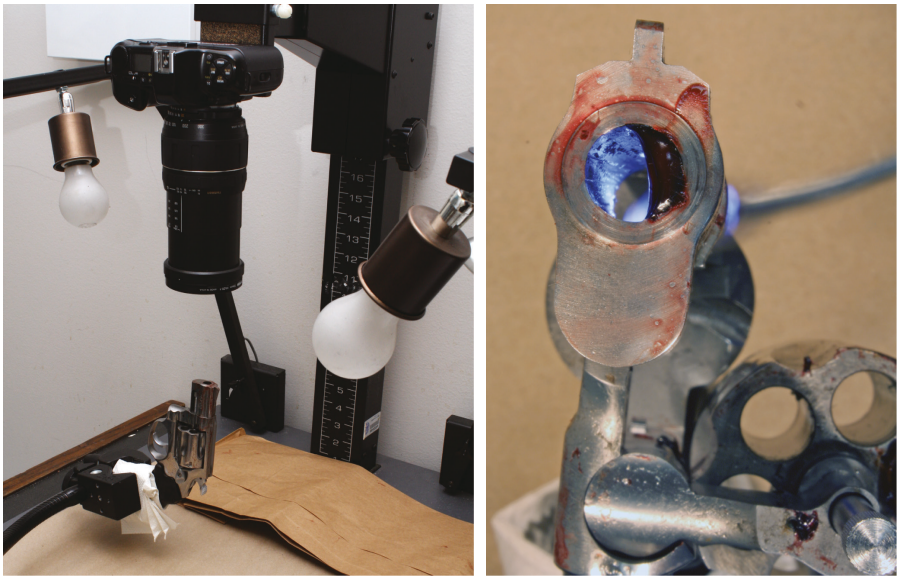
The manner in which light is cast onto a subject is also important. Diffused or softened light can improve many photographic endeavors, but there will also be times when light must be projected across, through, or into a subject. For example, indented writings, footwear, and tire wear impressions need to have light cast on them at an oblique angle so that shadows create contrast, which allows details to be more clearly visible. In other situations, light might need to be projected into or through a subject, such as a gun barrel or U.S. currency in an attempt to photograph a watermark (Figure 3.37).

Figure 3.37 Transmitted light is light that passes through a subject. Transmitted light was used to image the watermark present in a U.S. $20 bill. The camera metered the light without any compensation (ISO 400, f/16, for 1 s).

There will be times when light is needed to reach into dark recesses and cavities of a larger structure. Gun barrels are an excellent example of this concept. Any number of items can be found down inside the barrel of a gun: blood, hair, gunpowder, dust, and so forth. In addition to documenting these findings in a written report, it is also possible, although somewhat challenging, to photograph something lodged deep inside a firearm's barrel. The first challenge is getting light into the barrel. A gun barrel has two ends; light can be shone through one end and the photograph can be taken through the other. Because semiautomatic gun barrels can be removed and photographed apart from the weapon's frame, semiautomatic pistols are slightly easier to photograph than revolvers and rifles. However, revolvers, rifles, and shotguns can still be photographed in a similar manner. To do so, align the camera's lens perpendicular to the muzzle end of the barrel. This is one image where manual focusing on the exact point of interest inside the barrel is suggested. Light can now be shone through the opposite end of the barrel. Because gun barrels are typically small in diameter, a small light source is necessary. A penlight flashlight may be adequate, but a flexible end, single-bulb LED flashlight is ideal. If the barrel is extremely long like those belonging to rifles, a larger light source may be necessary.

Once the light source is selected, the photographer needs to peer down the weapons' barrel through the viewfinder and set the focus on the trace evidence observed inside the barrel. The camera should be as close as possible to the barrel, using a macro lens, extension tubes, or diopters. The camera's aperture should be set to the smallest opening possible to compensate for the shortened distance between the subject and camera and to ensure the broadest zone of sharp focus. Once the camera's focus and aperture are set, the photographer needs to determine how best to position the light source. A light shining straight up the barrel toward the camera lens is not always the best alignment, especially with the shorter barrel lengths found on pistols. Directing the light down the barrel by bouncing it off the interior walls of the barrel is often the most effective. These bouncing techniques work best with chrome, light-colored, or polished barrels. Flat-black or matte-surface barrels can present more difficulty. However, trying various angles and repositioning the light source should provide at least one combination of light and subject that will enable the photographer to capture a true and accurate representation of the trace evidence found inside the weapon. The light used to illuminate the inside of a barrel can also be *painted*. Due to the smaller apertures necessary to increase the depth of field, the corresponding shutter speed (length of exposure) will be considerably longer than a standard weapon's photograph. Photographing with an ISO 100 or 200 setting will also require longer exposure times but is recommended so that the sharpest photograph is recorded. During the extended time the lens is open and the image is recording, the light source can be traced around the edge of the barrel opposite the camera. This results in more even lighting on all sides of the barrel and helps create a more evenly-illuminated image. Bracketing the exposures for different lighting techniques is a must. Furthermore, the techniques for illuminating the inside of a gun's barrel can be applied to any difficult, hard-to-reach subject.

With the light source positioned, aperture selected, and the ISO set, the last variable is the shutter speed. With the light source stationary, the camera's meter can be used to provide an approximate length for the exposure. Bracketing is important because of the



(a) (b)

Figure 3.38 (a) This image shows how the camera was set up to take the photograph in (b). (b) This image was taken at ISO 100, f/36, for 1.3 s and shows the interior of a gun's barrel. This close-up photo shows the blood drawn back into the barrel after the weapon was fired while in contact with the victim. The light source used to illuminate the interior of the barrel was a single LED flexible-head flashlight.

number of exposure variables involved. In addition to the close focusing and critical illumination of subjects such as these, bracketing should be done in one-half to one-full-stop increments. If painting the subject with light is necessary, additional bracketed exposures may be required. Having a steady hand in such a finely tuned endeavor is difficult, and the light may flash across the camera lens by accident, causing a hot spot or lens flair. There is always the opportunity for human error in these types of difficult compositions. Therefore, bracket, bracket, bracket the exposures. This mandate also applies to photographers utilizing digital cameras. Digital cameras have limited exposure latitude and contrary to popular belief, digital cameras require bracketing even when one thinks they have captured an adequate compensation.

Photographing trace evidence found inside a gun barrel is just one example of a problematic photographic situation (Figure 3.38). Others will present themselves time and time again. However, whether it is a bullet strike found inside a wall, skin tissue stuck to a car's undercarriage, or bloodstains found in a sink's drain, the crime scene photographer is responsible for photographing every piece of evidence prior to collection. This basic principle of crime scene investigation is not negated because a particular photograph is too difficult or too inconvenient to capture. Remember, if something can be seen (and even if it is not visible), it can be photographed. Think through the problem. Determine how the camera can best be positioned, how best to illuminate the subject, and how to determine the proper exposure settings. Finally, bracket the exposures and be proud of the final results.

3.14 Conclusion

The complete photographic documentation of a crime scene requires effort, dedication, and innovative problem-solving abilities. The number of photographs taken should never be limited. When in doubt, take the picture. In fact, take a number of photographs, changing camera settings, lighting, perspective, and so forth. The photographer should never hesitate or fear taking photographs that may not develop into quality images. Through bracketing, a photographer is simply looking for that one single image from a series of photographs that may be shown to a jury or used by investigators to put the pieces of a criminal puzzle together. This one image will demonstrate the crime scene investigator's knowledge, dedication, and professionalism to all who view it. This is especially important with jurors. The *CSI (Crime Scene Investigator) Effect* has had a profound impact on the forensic community. Juries and the general public expect crime scene investigators to be able to find a pubic hair in a haystack. In addition, they expect to see perfectly exposed photographs depicting the crime scene and recovered evidence. These expectations must be met if an investigator wants to make a positive, lasting impression on the jury. The complete and professional photographic documentation of a crime scene is the best way to leave this lasting impression.

3.15 End of Chapter Questions

1. Which value is generally selected first in an exposure evaluation and combines with shutter speed and aperture to record a quality image?
   a. Exposure mode
   b. Light value
   c. f/stop
   d. ISO (film speed)
2. What is an audible sound photographers should be aware of when recording an image?
   a. *Chirp* or *chirp-chirp* sound indicating the need for a flash
   b. *Beep* or *beep-beep* sound when the proper exposure is achieved
   c. When a distinctive *click-click* of the shutter is heard
   d. All the above
3. What is the rule of thumb in regard to handheld photography?
   a. Two hands should hold the camera at all times.
   b. The shutter speed should not be any slower than one over the lens' focal length.
   c. The aperture should be the largest available.
   d. The camera should always be held in *landscape* orientation.
4. Which of the following is *NOT* conducive to improving one's photographic skill?
   a. Reading literature on general photography
   b. Attending educational courses in photography
   c. Utilizing the camera's fully automatic mode
   d. Reviewing past photography endeavors and assignments

5. What is the crucial element in photographing subjects in difficult areas of access?
   a. Achieving a shallow depth of field
   b. Choice of shutter speed
   c. Choice of aperture
   d. Getting light onto the subject
6. Which of the following is *NOT* one of Kodak's *Top Ten Tips* for better photography?
   a. Use a plain background
   b. Maintain shutter control
   c. Take some vertical pictures.
   d. Lock the focus
7. It is not necessary to use a flash during outdoor photography assignments as long as the sun is shining on the subject.
   a. True
   b. False
8. What does a camera's autofocus feature seek?
   a. Subject of composition
   b. Light
   c. Depth of field
   d. Closest object to the camera
9. What are the three primary colors of light?
   a. Red, blue, and green
   b. Red, blue, and yellow
   c. Cyan, magenta, and yellow
   d. Red, white, and blue
10. *Bracketing* one's exposures (photographs) refers to
    a. Proper grip and hand placement onto camera
    b. Recording multiple exposures of the same subject but in different ways
    c. Recording images in grayscale
    d. Ensuring 18% gray is achieved throughout the image
11. Which of the following is *NOT* necessary to photograph at a crime scene?
    a. Alarm permits
    b. Property maps
    c. Street signs
    d. None of the above, all should be included in the scene photographs
12. *Depth of field* is defined as
    a. The composition's area of sharp focus
    b. The distance from the foreground to the background in the image
    c. Infinity focus
    d. The camera's range of apertures
13. Which of the following is a factor affecting an image's depth of field?
    a. Aperture
    b. Focal length
    c. Subject-to-camera distance
    d. All of the above

14. What can help enhance a close-up photograph?
    a. Increased exposure
    b. Decreased exposure
    c. Orientation notations included in the image
    d. Higher ISO value
15. What is the camera seeking to achieve in calculating an exposure for light?
    a. A 50/50 balance between white and black
    b. 18% gray
    c. 33% gray
    d. Two stops above or below a *balanced exposure*
16. Which does *NOT* have an effect on an image's depth of field?
    a. Shutter speed
    b. Point of focus within the image
    c. How far away (or how close) the photographer is standing from the subject
    d. f/stop
17. Which camera company came up with the slogan, *You push the button, we do the rest*.
    a. Canon
    b. Eastman Kodak
    c. Nikon
    d. Polaroid
18. Which is *NOT* one of the aspects of quality crime scene photograph?
    a. Accurate
    b. Material
    c. Relevant
    d. Biased
19. Which of the following statements is true?
    a. Use of an automated camera mode improves the depth of field in crime scene photos
    b. Use of an automated camera mode can eliminate the depth of field in crime scene photos
    c. Use of an automated camera mode can lessen the depth of field in crime scene photos
    d. Use of an automated camera mode never impacts the depth of field in crime scene photos
20. Which of the following items appearing in a suspect's photo can cause a photographic lineup to be excluded from evidence at trial?
    a. Gang graffiti
    b. Police personnel and patrol cars
    c. Crime scene tape
    d. All of the above

3.16 Photography Assignments

Required Tools: General photography gear.

Photography Subjects: Supplies for a mock crime scene, including replica weapons, replica ballistic evidence, and anything that might be found at a crime scene (be creative). Have an assortment of evidence markers or placards, even if they are simply folded pieces of cardstock with identifying numbers/letters on them.

1. Depth of field exercises
   a. Photograph each of the following two depth of field exercises in a close-focus setting and a more distant or overall-view type composition:
      i. Demonstrate the photographer's ability to record an image with an extremely shallow depth of field (large apertures).
      ii. Demonstrate the photographer's ability to record an image with a deep depth of field (small apertures).
2. Mock crime scene project
   In order to complete these photographic assignments, the photographer should set up a small mock crime scene with four to five different pieces of evidence. The mock evidence should be of variable sizes (large and small) and randomly dispersed across a small area, such as a typical-sized living room or outdoor patio area. The photographer should photograph the scene as if it were a real investigation and fully document the location through photography. The photographs should include the following at a minimum:
   a. Full scene documentation:
      i. Overall scene photographs
      ii. Midrange scene photographs
      iii. Close-up evidence photographs
   b. Keep the following ideas and concepts in mind when photographing the mock scene:
      i. Do not forget to record multiple exposures to ensure quality image capture, changing exposure settings and perspectives.
      ii. Choose lighting carefully and with a purpose.
      iii. Ensure sharp focus, utilizing depth of field to benefit the photograph.
   c. What kinds of photographs should be recorded:
      i. Record a complete set of *overall* or *scene establishing* photographs, including a quality 360° view of the location.
      ii. Record a complete set of *midrange* or *evidence establishing* photographs, recording photographs that concentrate on depth of field and ensuring the connective link between the overall and close-up photographs.
      iii. Record a set of *close-up* photographs of the evidence found in the scene.
      iv. Record a set of *close-up* or identification photographs of the evidence after its *recovery*.

   d. Critically examine the recorded images and review them for:
      i. Comprehensive coverage of a scene
      ii. Sharp focus
      iii. Quality depth of field
      iv. Proper exposure (light)
      v. Ability to identify individual subjects
3. Photographing challenging subjects
   a. Photograph the VIN plate found on a vehicle's dashboard.
   b. Photograph a U.S. penny or U.S. dime and fill the viewfinder with the coin.
   c. Photograph the watermark found on a U.S. currency paper bill.
   d. Photograph the interior of a hollow tube, garden hose, or pipe (substitute for a gun barrel).
   e. Photograph a 2D footwear or hand impression
   f. Photograph a 3D (indented) footwear impression.
   g. Photograph an indented writing sample.
   h. Place an object in the shadow of a vehicle during a sunny day and photograph the car and shadowed object so that both are properly illuminated (fill-flash exercise).
   i. Photograph a backlit subject.

Additional Readings

Burnie, D. (2000). *Light*. New York: Dorling Kindersley Publishing, Inc.
Davis, P. (1995). *Photography*. 7th ed. Boston, MA: McGraw Hill.
Duncan, C. (2021). *Processing Motor Vehicles Used in Violent Crimes for Forensic Evidence*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
Eastman Kodak Company. (1990). *How to Take Good Pictures: A Photo Guide by Kodak*. New York: Ballantine Books.
Editors of the Time-Life Books. (1970). *Light and Film*. New York: Time, Inc.
Fisher, B. (2005). *Techniques of Crime Scene Investigation*. 7th ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
Gardner, R.M. (2005). *Practical Crime Scene Processing and Investigation*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
Geberth, V.J. (1996). *Practical Homicide Investigation: Tactics, Procedures, and Forensic Techniques*. 3rd ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
James, H.J. and Nordby, J.J. (2005). *Forensic Science: An Introduction to Scientific and Investigative Techniques*. 2nd ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
Lee, H.C., Palmbach, T.M., and Miller, M.T. (2001). *Henry Lee's Crime Scene Handbook*. Burlington, MA: Burlington Press.
Miller, L.S. (1998). *Police Photography*. Cincinnati, OH: Anderson Publishing Company.
Robinson, E. (2007). *Police Photography*. Burlington, MA: Academic Press.

Examination Quality Photo 4

A special set of close-up photographs that can be absolutely critical to an investigation are known as examination quality photographs. These images may be analyzed and/or compared to real evidence to make an identification. However, examination quality photographs are not just for comparison or analysis purposes. They are also used to document any minute details of evidence, especially that evidence that might be crucial during trial testimony. Consequently, the photographic evidence can become the lynchpin in a criminal trial and must be recorded in a sharp-focused, well-illuminated manner. As with other forms of crime scene photography, lighting, depth of field, and especially perspective play a critical role in the close-focusing efforts of comparison photographs.

In midrange and overall crime scene photography, the perspective from which a picture is captured can add artistic flair and creativity to the image's aura. However, perspective plays a more important role in photographing pieces of evidence destined for closer examination or comparison with real items of evidence. These images must be captured in a perpendicular alignment between the camera and the subject (Figure 4.1). Perpendicular alignment can be difficult when dealing with images such as bloodstain patterns found along the baseboard of a wall or a footwear impression located on an inclined surface. Although these situations create difficulties, an attempt must be made to obtain a perpendicular alignment. Even a small deviation from a 90° alignment can create difficulties for examiners attempting to make comparisons. Scales are used in nearly all examination quality photographs and the appearance of the measured increments present on the scale may appear unequal or out of focus if the scale is not perpendicular to the camera's lens. An accurate scale graduation from one end to the other is critical to everything from developing one-to-one scale prints of the evidence to the actual measurement of a particular piece of photographed evidence. If the ruler is canted even a little, the measured increments on the part of the ruler closest to the camera lens will be shorter than those increments further away from the camera. It is easy to imagine how such an inconsistency in the measuring device could cause some irritability and annoyance among examiners viewing or utilizing the images for comparison purposes. Consequently, photographers should strive to maintain a proper perpendicular subject-to-camera alignment in all their close-focusing work.

4.1 RAW and Digital Imaging

The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) oversees "The Organization of Scientific Area Committees for Forensic Science" or OSAC for short. The OSAC for Digital and Multimedia provides guidelines and best practices for agencies and individuals involved in forensic imaging. One can examine the documents published by OSAC on their website (www.nist.gov). Specific to the photography of any evidence that will be compared

DOI: 10.4324/9781003292449-4

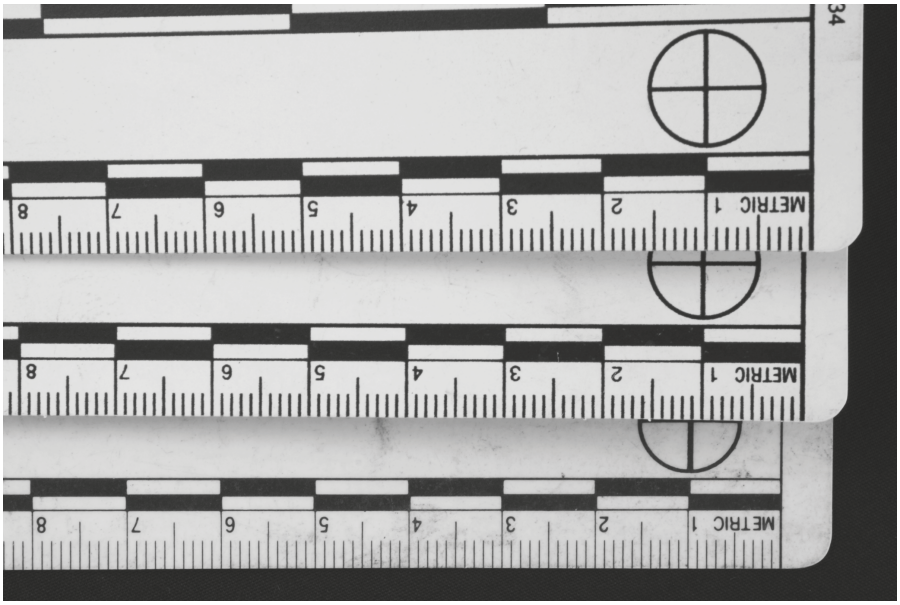


Figure 4.1 The camera and subject must be perpendicularly aligned at 90°. Even an error of 1° or 2° can create problems with focus, along with any potential comparison efforts. Observe how small changes in alignment or perspective create a difference in the appearance of the scales pictured in this figure. The three 15 mm scales were evenly aligned at the 15 mm mark, but they were raised at the opposite end by approximately 2 mm. Notice the amount of error created at the "0" increment point by such a small distortion.

to a known exemplar or analyzed in any manner, the recommendation from OSAC is that these images be photographed in the *raw* (unprocessed and uncompressed) or other *lossless* image file formats. *Raw* image files are the digital equivalent of a film negative, but are not truly image files. They are data files. Tagged Image File Format (TIFF) is an example of lossless image files. Joint Photographic Expert Group (JPEG) images use *lossy* compression and lossy compression actually removes some originally recorded information from the image's data. JPEG images are not recommended for any image that has the potential to be used for analysis or comparison. Examples of comparison and analysis photographs would include, but not limited to:

- Fingerprint, footwear, tire wear, or any other impression evidence
- Bloodstain documentation
- Bullet strikes and impacts
- Tool marks and bite marks
- Reconstruction photographs

Recording all one's photographs in *raw* is not necessary. JPEG images are acceptable and frequently utilized in crime scene photography. JPEG compression is used for any photographs involving a time, place, or event. Therefore, JPEG images are allowed for a vast majority of crime scene photographs, but when it comes time to photographing close-up/examination quality images, recording the images in *raw* and converting them to TIFF so they can be viewed is the

appropriate standard. Using a lossless compression for examination quality photographs helps eliminate any possible challenges in court as to the accuracy and validity of the photographs.

Raw files are unprocessed and uncompressed data files. Specifically, the data recorded is the light intensity for each individual pixel on the imaging chip. The digital files are just a bunch of ones and zeros strung together in a binary code. The *raw* files have to be converted to an image file, such as JPG (JPEG) or TIF (TIFF), in order for them to be viewed. In regard to *raw* files, every camera manufacturer has its own proprietary *raw* file formats. In addition, different cameras made by the same company can have different *raw* file structures. What this means to the photographer is that general software programs meant to process, enhance, and/or read image files may not be able to read *raw* files without an *add-on* or *plug-in* provided by the camera's manufacturer. Quality software programs such as Adobe Photoshop® are frequently updated with the latest RAW file formats.

Digital cameras come with the software to read and convert *raw* captured files. *Raw* files should be converted to a *lossless* compressed file format, such as TIFF. Lossless compressed or TIFF files do not throw away pieces of the image like a JPEG or lossy compressed file. As a result, TIFF files can be used by examiners to make comparisons between known and unknown pieces of evidence. Although JPEG images are easy to share between different computers and are small enough to quickly send across the Internet, they can be challenged in the courtroom. Just to be clear, any evidence that is destined for comparison or analysis needs to be captured in the unprocessed, uncompressed *raw* format and converted to a lossless-compressed image for viewing. Most of the more recently manufactured digital cameras will have a recording setting that records an image twice, once as a *raw* file and once as a JPEG file. This allows a photographer to share or view the image with any computer but still possess a copy of the image saved as a *raw* file for any subsequent enhancements, comparisons, and/or courtroom testimony. A photographer should be aware that recording RAW and JPEG images simultaneously will quickly fill up the camera's memory card.

In addition to recording comparison evidence in the *raw* format, there are other specific requirements for digital recordings. Fingerprint evidence should be captured with a 1000 pixels-per-inch (ppi) ratio. In order to find this ratio, one needs to know the size of the imaging chip. The size of an imaging chip is given not only as an overall megapixel count but also in the number of pixels that run along the horizontal and vertical edges of the chip. Take the values for the horizontal and vertical pixel counts and divide each one by 1000. The result will provide the investigator with the maximum image capture size in inches. The result is likely to be a fraction of a whole number and converting the capture area size from inches to millimeters is recommended. Since there are 25 mm in each inch, multiply the horizontal and vertical values by 25 and the end result will give the image capture area in millimeters. As an example, the Canon 6D Digital SLR is a 20 megapixel camera and has an imaging chip that measures 5472 pixels by 3648 pixels. The following steps demonstrate how to determine the maximum dimensions for the image capture area:

- Size of imaging chip = 5472 × 3648
- 5472/1000 = 5.42″ (horizontal length)
- 3648/1000 = 3.64″ (vertical height)
- Converting horizontal length to millimeters: 5.42 × 25 = 135 mm
- Converting vertical height to millimeters: 3.64 × 25 = 91 mm
- Maximum size of capture area equals 135 mm by 91 mm

The size of the image's capture area is the maximum amount of space visible in the viewfinder and therefore recorded by the camera. Unlike the film capture of fingerprints where the photographer merely has to get as close as possible to the print, the digital capture of fingerprints requires a specific capture area. One can have a greater than 1000 ppi ratio, but they must maintain the minimum standard. Instead of measuring the perimeter of the capture area for every photograph, the photographer can make a template. This template can be made out of almost anything. Foam core or cardboard is not the most durable of templates and wood can be a little too thick and cumbersome to be practical. A good compromise between durability and thickness is plastic. The photographer should make another visit to the local home improvement store and purchase a thin sheet of plastic. Cut a rectangular hole in the middle of the plastic that matches the size of the predetermined capture area. The template can then be placed over the fingerprint and either a pen or pencil can be used to draw on the surface to delineate the image capture area. Another option is simply to leave the template in place and take the photograph. The final step to capture a 1000 ppi image is to fill the viewfinder with the interior of the template. With the camera focused on the print, the drawn periphery of the template or the template itself should *not* be visible in the viewfinder. Remember both the fingerprint, fingerprint identification information, and the scale must be included inside the template's perimeter. The final result is a 1000 ppi photograph captured in *raw*, which will be acceptable in any court (Figure 4.2).

Squeezing a palm print, footwear, or tire wear impression inside the small capture areas resulting from the 1000 ppi requirement is difficult at best. Fortunately, palm prints, footwear, and tire wear impressions only require a 500 ppi ratio. An investigator can create a

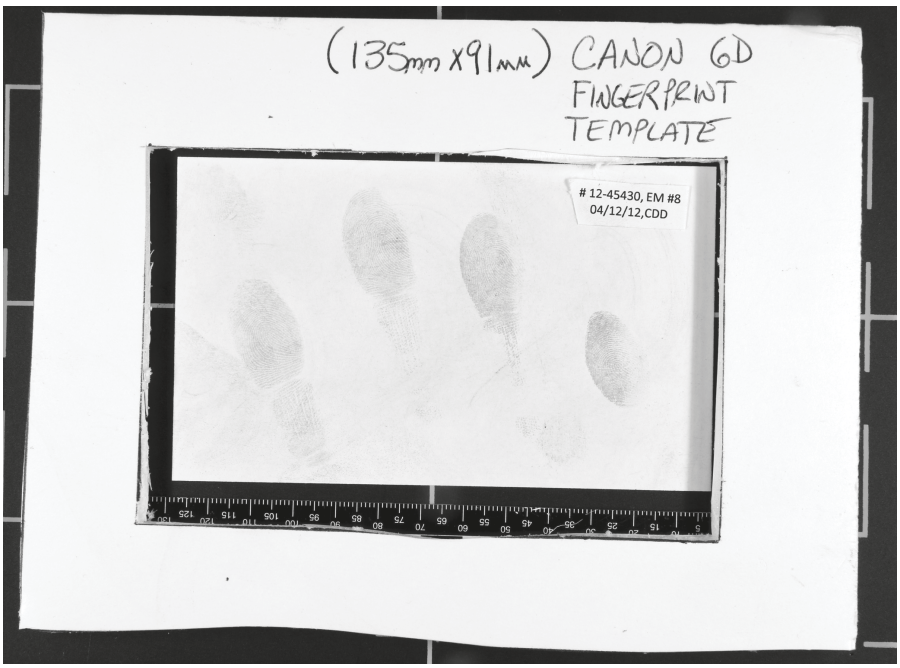


Figure 4.2 This is a template for the Canon 6D digital camera that has a 5472 × 3645 pixel imaging chip. When photographing with this template, the print and scale must fit inside the template and the edges of the template should not be visible in the photograph.

second template doubling the size of the fingerprint template. Most palm prints should fit in a 500 ppi template. Footwear and tire wear impressions are a slightly different story. It is recommended to record these images at 500 ppi, but if nothing else, the impressions should be photographed in sections. Footwear impressions have a natural break in the arch region of the foot. After photographing the entire print, the shoe print should be photographed again filling the viewfinder with the forefoot and the heel separately. If there are image details in the region of the arch, that section can also be photographed separately. There is a potential that as many as nine identification photographs or more are recorded of a single footwear impression. Images created with flash are best recorded in a series of three, which is detailed later in this chapter and that means three overall photographs, three photographs of the heel, and three photographs of the toe box, for a total of nine images. Clearly, there are a few more steps to photographing pieces of impression evidence with a digital camera. However, the added burdens are a small price to pay for a job well done and the benefits digital photography provides today's crime scene investigators.

Tire wear impressions can range from a few inches to several yards in length. The entire length of the impression needs to be photographed. Preservation of this evidence requires breaking the entire length of the impression down into segments. The length of each segment will depend on the size of the camera's imaging chip. Using the previously calculated example, a 500 ppi image capture area for the Canon 6D would be 272 mm × 182 mm or 10.9″ × 7.28″. Therefore, the tire impression needs to be broken down into segments approximately 10″ in length. In addition, it is recommended that a 1″ overlap be made between each successive image. As the size of digital imaging chips continues to improve, the photographing of print evidence will become easier because the individual segments will become larger.

4.2 Scales

Photographs destined for close scrutiny by laboratory examiners, crime scene reconstructionists, and other experts require that scales, rulers, or other measuring devices be included in examination quality photographs. The choice of scales belongs to the individual photographer. Scores of different photographic rulers are available from crime scene supply companies. These rulers are made from a variety of materials, come in a variety of colors, and are shaped into numerous lengths and forms, making it too tedious to list all their different styles. Regardless of the type of scale selected, one should avoid using *scales of desperation*. Scales of desperation are commonly held items such as dollar bills, coins, and pens, which, in a pinch, photographers might lay into the frame of a picture in order to show scale. Although it has been advised that the submission of the desperation scale into evidence along with the photograph would adequately serve as a substitute for a true-measure scale, the professionalism of the crime scene investigator could be questioned in court. Therefore, utilizing standard rulers, scales, and measuring devices is truly the best course of action.

Scales, rulers, and other measuring devices come in numerous shapes and sizes and possess a number of unique features (Figure 4.3). There are a few standard features that investigators might find beneficial. The color of a scale is one such important feature. Scales come in numerous colors, including black, white, and fluorescent colors designed for

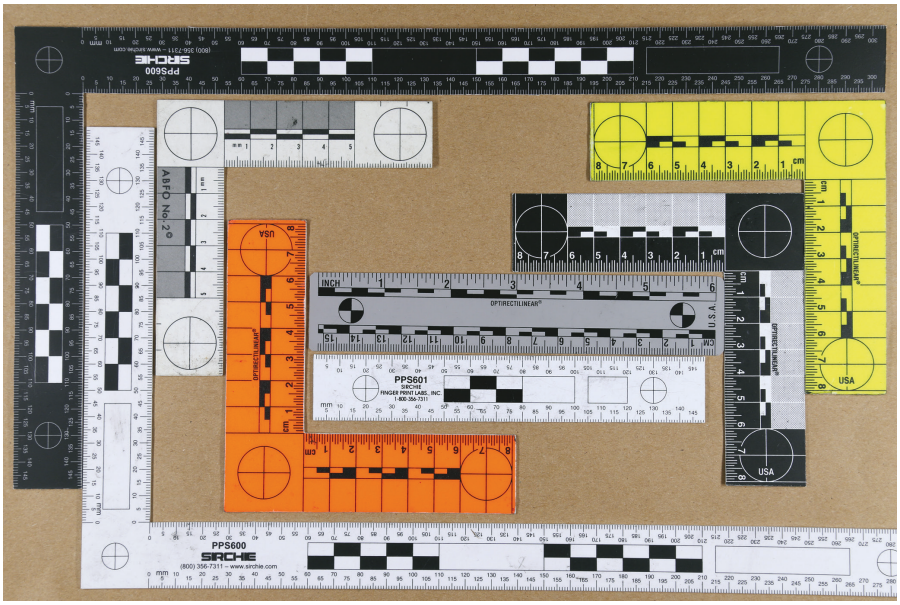


Figure 4.3 The ABFO #2 scale is perfectly suited to crime scene investigations. The finely graduated ruler, leveling circles, and two-sided construction help create both a practical and professional photographic images.

alternate light sources (ALSs). White scales with black printing are common and useful for the majority of crime scene photographs. However, black scales with white printing are beneficial with flash photography. Casting a flash's light across a white scale can cause an overexposure to a white scale and the printed graduations could vanish. Therefore, black scales are useful when electronic flash or other light sources are added to the composition. Rulers with 18% gray backgrounds were originally designed to assist image developers in calibrating the photograph's correct color and tonal value. However, while modern photographic processing methods and automated processors have largely eliminated the need for an 18% gray scale to be present in an image, the subdued tone of the gray scale is less distracting in some images and therefore still useful. Fluorescent-colored rulers are not as subdued but are especially valuable when using ALSs, such as ultraviolet (UV) light or colored light.

Rulers should also be flat both in their rigid shapes and in their colorings or coatings. A flat rigid shape is preferred for several reasons. Metal retractable tape measures often have edges that curl up and these can create exposure and focus problems. They can also cast shadows across an image from light projected at oblique angles. The curled-up edges are typically where the increment markings are located, which can create difficulties for examiners trying to make a measurement or comparison. Additionally, with the increment markings curled away from the surface on which the subject is located, the correct perspective may be lost. Furthermore, if the photograph is close focused and the depth of field is shallow, measured increments on the tape measure may not even be in focus. Metal retractable tape measures typically have glossy or reflective surfaces and these can create additional problems, especially when a flash is used. The flash's light added to the image can create hot spots on the ruler, washing out the marked scale. As a result, thin, flat, and matte finish scales are recommended.

An individual's choice of photographic rulers is personal, but more than one type of ruler is typically needed for different tasks. Investigators tackle everything from footwear impressions and bite marks to bloodstain patterns. The environments and surfaces on which evidence is found vary just as greatly. For example, the crime scene photographer may need to photograph an arterial gush pattern projected over an entire wall or document a small semen stain under UV light. One ruler or scale will simply not be capable of fulfilling every possible need. The American Board of Forensic Odontology (ABFO) #2 scale is one scale that all crime scene photographers should possess. This L-shaped ruler is both versatile and practical. It has a millimeter scale on both sides, and the non-reflective coating is excellent for photographing under a variety of lighting conditions, including electronic flash. The leveling circles located on its three corners assist image developers with alignment problems when the photographer was not able to orient the camera perfectly perpendicular. Although photographic *minilabs* may not be able to adjust for perspective issues, personally processing an image in the lab or on the computer can result in correctly oriented photographs that enable an examiner to make an accurate comparison.

Rulers need to be placed on any number of surfaces and used in a number different of environments. For that reason, specialty and disposable rulers can be convenient. Scales with adhesive backings are useful for affixing them to vertical surfaces where a ruler will not remain in place due to gravity. An inexpensive alternative to the more expensive adhesive scale tapes is plumbers, poster, or mounting putty. These putties are inexpensive, reusable, and the tacky material can be placed onto the back of a ruler, which will allow it to adhere to a vertical surfaces. For use on surfaces such as car doors and fenders, commercially available magnetic rulers can be purchased. Inexpensive magnetic rulers can also be created by combining a plain scale with magnetic tape purchased at a craft or hobby store.

Although these reusable alternatives are effective in some situations, other circumstances may dictate the need for a completely disposable measuring device. Surfaces saturated with blood or contaminated with brain matter may not be environments in which an investigator will want to place an expensive measuring scale. Most scales are made of washable plastic and therefore can be washed with a bleach solution. However, the convenience of using adhesive scale tape and leaving it behind after the photograph has been taken is a time- and effort-saving benefit. As one can see, adhesive, magnetic, and disposable rulers, scales, and tape measures can all be useful to investigators at some point.

Companies that supply crime scene investigators with tools and equipment inundate the market with proclaimed time-saving devices and gadgets meant to make the life of an investigator a little easier. Many of the basic measuring devices used during the investigation of crime scenes can be found at local hardware stores at much cheaper prices than those that are ridiculously marked up because the name of a forensic supply company is emblazoned on the front of them. For example, folding carpenter's rulers cost just a few dollars compared to the $30–$40 versions sold through forensic supply houses (Figure 4.4). Although carpenter's rulers are not ideal for every occasion, they are excellent for photographing evidence on vertical surfaces. Including a carpenter's ruler in the photograph can indicate the height of a bullet hole, bloodstain, or other evidentiary subject. Finding alternatives to the purchase of expensive forensic equipment applies to a myriad of other tools utilized by crime scene investigators, including packaging, lighting, and measuring implements.

Figure 4.4 Collapsible carpenter's rulers are very advantageous to investigators because they fold up small but can be extended 6–8 ft in length in order to indicate the height of evidence such as a bullet strike, as depicted in this figure.

In the end, different photographic efforts require a variety of different photographic scales. Regardless of the scale chosen, it must be correctly incorporated into the photograph. One key to an accurate image is to ensure that the scale is in the same focal plane as the subject. This is especially true when close focusing because the depth of field will be much shallower in macrophotographs. In order to obtain this alignment, a set of *helping hands* is often useful (Figure 4.5). Helping hands are simply a pair of alligator clips attached to a movable, but lockable, set of adjustable arms. The arms are then attached to a heavy, secure base. By clipping a scale to the alligator clips, the scale can be positioned into place alongside the subject so that when the photograph is recorded, all the important information and subject material will be aligned in the same focal plane. In addition to the style of scale selected, the measuring device must be positioned next to the subject so that the scale is in the same focal plane. The photographer should adjust the scale so that it does not create a shadow on the subject or become washed out because of the light illuminating the subject.

4.3 Fingerprint Photography

The photographing of latent and visible fingerprints is always a good idea, especially when the physical recovery of such evidence may threaten the destruction of the print. Latent prints can be located on innumerable types of surfaces including flat countertops, rounded doorknobs, blue-steel revolvers, and backlit glass doors. Because of the broad range of environmental conditions and surfaces, depth of field and lighting difficulties will naturally present themselves. In order to solve such dilemmas, crime scene photographers must

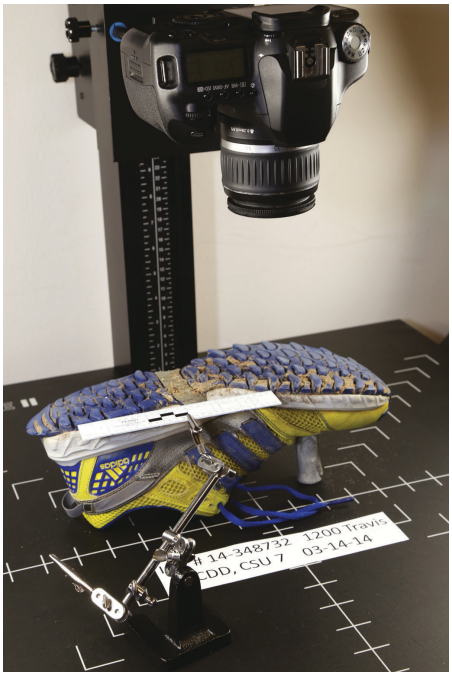


Figure 4.5 *Helping hands* are very useful in holding scales and rulers alongside of evidence so that the subject and measuring scale are located in the same focal plane.

analyze the photographic composition and assess the subject in order to determine the best way to set up the camera and lighting. Lighting, contrast, and depth of field must be addressed individually when photographing fingerprints or any other evidentiary subject (Figure 4.6).

To begin with, a common misunderstanding is that fingerprint photographs must be recorded in a one-to-one relationship; they do not, especially when photographing in a 35 mm film format or with a "full-frame" digital camera. Because a full-frame digital camera's imaging sensor measures 24 mm × 36 mm, the recording of a one-to-one fingerprint, much less a palm print, is physically impossible. It is too much information (fingerprint, scale, and photo identification tag) to fit into the confined space of just 24 mm × 36 mm. Medium- and large-format cameras are more capable of capturing a true one-to-one image, but their use in the field is very rare. The printing or developing of the images is made with a one-to-one relationship, but not the actual capture. Once again crime scene supply companies try to cash in on this misunderstanding by selling one-to-one lens adapters for cameras. These lens adapters suffer greatly from vignetting (the softening or darkening of an image's corners) and are incapable of capturing larger subjects like palm prints. The use of diopters, extension tubes, or true macro lenses is a better alternative.

Lighting, contrast, and alignment are all key factors in capturing an accurate and valuable evidentiary photograph. The camera's lens must be positioned perpendicularly to the subject, regardless of where the fingerprint is situated. The use of a tripod or copy stand is strongly recommended. For those awkwardly positioned fingerprints found in the field, a Bogen–Manfrotto articulating arm support may prove invaluable. A stable camera platform will help eliminate camera shake from developing in the image. In addition, when using a

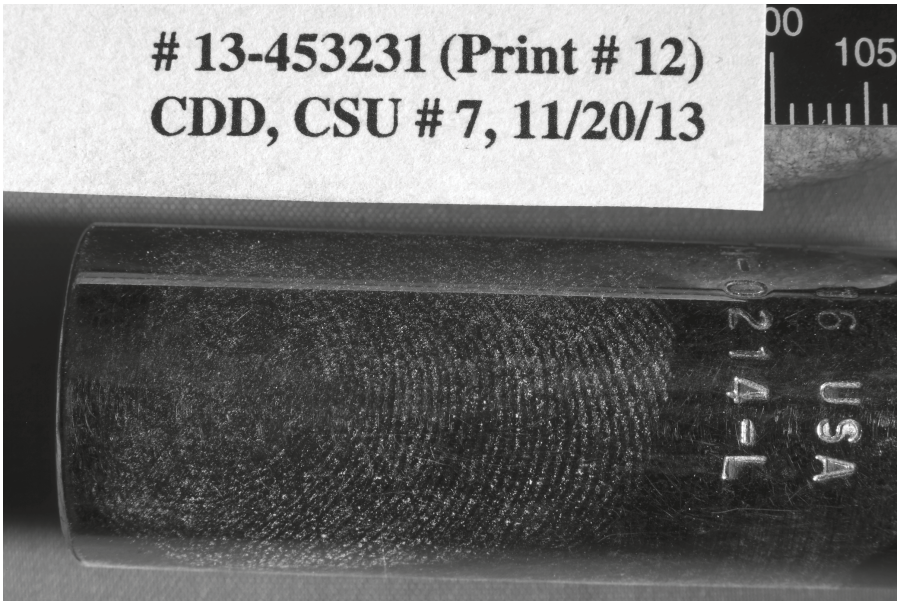


Figure 4.6 Composing a fingerprint's image requires a scale, case information, proper contrast, and illumination. This figure includes each one of these aspects. In addition to a selected aperture of f/22 in order to extend the depth of field around the curved surface, illumination was provided by an electronic flash projected from the side at a 45° angle in order to obtain quality lighting of the subject.

tripod or other camera support, the photographer can more easily examine the camera-to-subject alignment and confirm that a perpendicular relationship has been achieved. Handholding the camera prevents this ability and is not recommended.

If at all possible, some form of identifying documentation should be included in the photograph (Figure 4.7). Notations of the case number, photographer's initials, date, and location of print are common. This seems like a great deal of information to squeeze into a close-focused subject, but it is not unreasonable. Case numbers and dates are merely numbers and take up very little space. Three initials will identify the photographer, and a *print identification number* that can be cross-referenced with the investigator's written report is all that is necessary. Placing a small identification number next to the print acts the same as placing numbered placards next to a series of fired cartridge cases. It identifies the evidence. The small, but legible, inclusion of such information makes identifying the print in a courtroom much less troublesome. Furthermore, by including the case information or subject identifiers into the photograph, it acts as an excellent substitute for a photo log. A photo log is used by some agencies to document the subject of each and every photograph. This can become quite a burden for those agencies that do not have the manpower to send more than one or two crime scene investigators to the scene of a major crime. A digital camera's *metadata* (a photograph's recording information/data) documents all of the camera's settings, while the composition's identification tag informs the viewer what the subject is. Consequently, there is no longer the need to maintain a formal photo log, unless dictated by an agency's internal policies. Investigators must follow their agency's protocols, but digital imaging has definitely decreased the need to maintain photo logs.

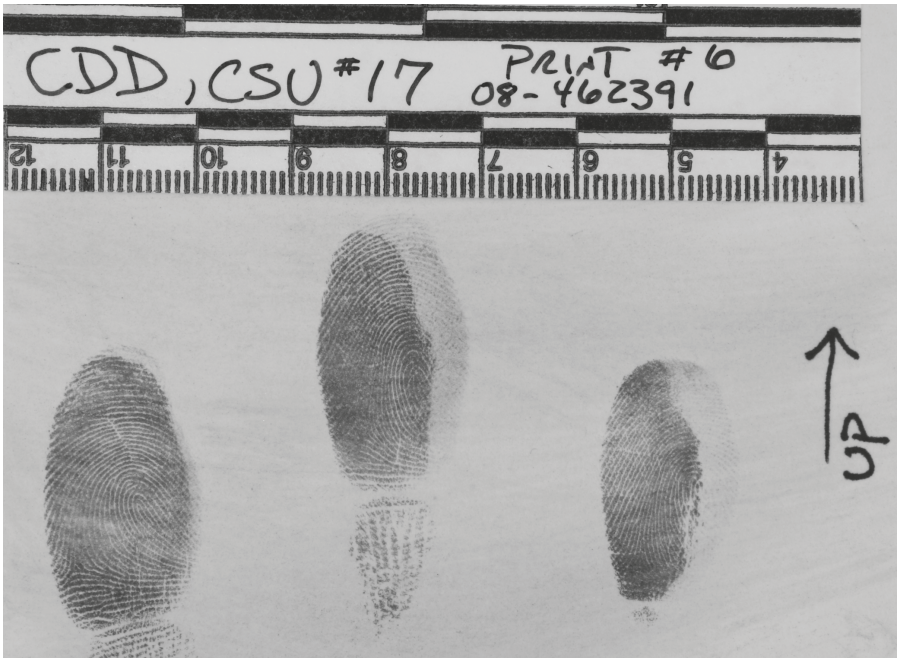
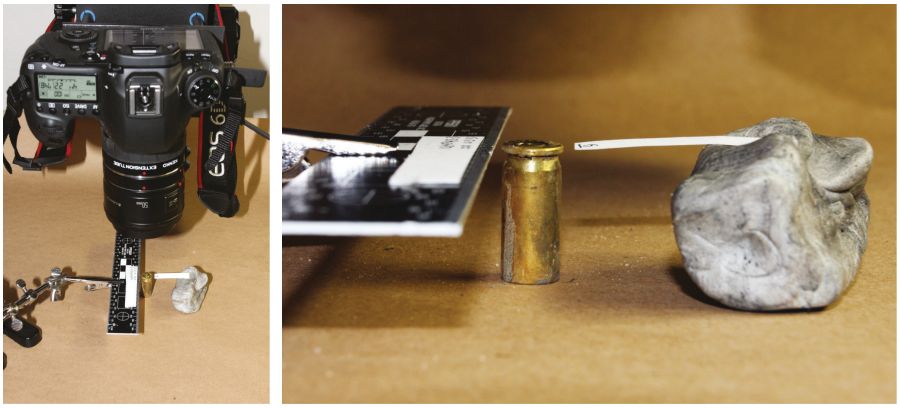


Figure 4.7 The inclusion of identifying information into one's photographs helps identify and verify the image without having to refer to a photo log.

The case information that is included as part of the actual photographic print helps ensure that the latent print identification is not misplaced, errantly misfiled, or mistakenly discarded. If the inclusion of such information is just not possible or prohibited by a particular agency, then a series of photographs should be recorded leading up to the fingerprint impression. The series of images can substitute for a single image with all necessary information included. In fact, every piece of evidence should be photographed as a series of images, regardless of whether or not an identification tag was used in the composition. Any individual should be able to take a crime scene photographer's scene photographs and be able to know exactly where a fingerprint or other small piece of evidence was found within the overall scene.

A suitable scale or ruler should also be included in the image and placed in the same focal plane as the print or piece of evidence (Figure 4.8). Maintaining the same plane of focus is important because it ensures that the subject and scale will both be accurately focused. There is another alignment issue that investigators should strive to maintain. Because the imaging chip used in digital cameras are primarily created by light-capturing diodes arranged into rows and columns, it is recommended that any scales included into a composition be aligned with the edges or sides of the viewfinder or image. Placing a scale across the diagonal of the imaging chip's mosaic of pixels could potentially create an error in any scale measurements made from the final recorded image.

Many investigators use preprinted adhesive stickers similar to address labels for their examination quality photographs. The use of stickers saves time, but an investigator can also handwrite the identification information on a small slip of paper or along the edge of an index card and place it next to the subject. Although this amount of information



(a) (b)

Figure 4.8 (a) The proper set up of an accurate, close-focused image requires the scale to be on the same plane as the subject and the scale to be aligned horizontally or vertically (not diagonally) within the viewfinder. (b) This image shows how a pair of helping hands and some modeling clay can help maintain a level alignment between the scale, identifiers, and the photograph's subject.

and effort may seem excessive, the value of protecting the chain of custody is invaluable. Fully documenting the scene's evidence is vitally important and a series of photographs documenting a single piece of evidence may resemble something like the following hypothetical print found on a bedroom's doorknob. The following set of photographs can be recorded in order to fully document the location of the fingerprint impression:

- Overall view—photograph showing the room and the door together.
- Midrange view—photograph showing just the door and the doorknob.
- Close-up view—photograph showing the doorknob and identifying information. If necessary, the information can be handwritten on a surface with an indelible marker.
- Examination quality view—photograph of just the fingerprint impression, with a properly oriented scale and identification tag.

Lighting a fingerprint impression or other minute piece of evidence can be difficult because of reflective surfaces, backlit subjects, or contrasting backgrounds. Fortunately, there are several solutions including different lighting and compositional techniques. Photographers need to examine difficult compositions, identify the challenges, and determine the best method to address those challenges. Crime scene photography is simply not a *point-and-shoot* endeavor. Recording quality crime scene photographs requires a little thought, planning, and intentional execution. As an example, one should not simply point and shoot their important compositions, especially while using the camera's built-in flash. Pop-up flashes can be useful in some circumstances, but not in all. Pop-up or built-in flashes are best utilized as a fill flash or as a supplemental light source. They are not designed to be the primary light source for all types of compositions. Specifically, when close focusing on subjects, the camera lens can cause a curved-shaped shadow to appear in the image. The light cast from the top of a camera and aimed just a few inches from a subject may be

blocked by larger camera lenses. This is easily seen in the review screens of digital cameras, but there are no warning sirens on film cameras to alert the photographer about this particular danger. An additional benefit of having the camera supported upon a tripod is the ability to view the flash's coverage of the subject during the actual capture of the photograph. The photographer can observe and see if any shadows are cast because of an interfering piece of camera equipment or other obstruction.

As readers will find in Chapter 6, one advantage of flash photography is that it ensures a more accurate capture of colors. However, contrast between the fingerprint and its background is sometimes more important than an accurate color rendition in fingerprint photography. Black-and-white film or the monochrome image capture mode on a digital camera is preferred since the known prints are going to be compared to black-and-white exemplars. Latent print examiners will be grateful if they can compare similarly captured black-and-white prints. Although flash photography is not necessary for accurate color rendition, it does provide a measurable and uniform illumination source. The flash should be connected to the camera with a sync chord so that the flash can be directed upon the subject at desired angles to avoid distracting reflections in the image. Additionally, the flash should be projected onto the subject from about an arm's length away. The 2–3 ft distance will ensure a more even lighting across the subject. When the flash is placed too close to a subject, an overexposure of the image can result, especially that part of the composition or subject closest to the light source. Manually calculated flash exposures, as well as other techniques, are discussed in Chapter 6. For now, flash exposures can be recorded with the flash set to an automatic exposure mode, using the camera's through-the-lens (TTL) metering. The photographer should still ensure that the light source is cast at an appropriate distance and angle to the subject in order to capture the best possible image.

An alternative to flash photography is to use the scene's natural or ambient lighting. If one can see the latent print clearly in the viewfinder, the image can generally be effectively recorded with just natural light. Frequently, ambient light offers a more even tone on the surface in which a fingerprint is located. Ambient lighting is often ignored as an option in photography because different light sources throw colored light upon a subject or the light is not intense enough to allow a photographer to handhold the camera. Photographs of fingerprints should be recorded with the camera supported in some manner anyway, and therefore, capturing longer, ambient light exposures should not be an issue. The color of light should also not be an issue in fingerprint photography because images are primarily photographed in black and white. Therefore, consider using ambient lighting when photographing fingerprint evidence or any other evidence for that matter.

There may be times while composing a photograph that the camera itself and the lens cast a shadow on the surface containing the fingerprint. Electronic flash is one solution to this problem, but fear of an overexposure or reflective surfaces may create anxiety or doubt in a photographer. In those cases, a simple flashlight can be an excellent source of illumination. Flashlights can be specifically cast upon a subject to avoid shadows or harsh reflections (Figure 4.9). A major advantage of this technique of illumination is that the lighting can be immediately evaluated by looking through the camera's viewfinder. By peering through the viewfinder and finding just the right angle of light to cast upon the subject, a superior image can be captured. Metering this light is easily accomplished through the camera's light meter.

Figure 4.9 A flashlight of any size can be a very effective light source for illuminating small pieces of evidence, quite similar to painting entire crime scenes with light. The projected light can be visualized in the viewfinder and the angle adjusted for the best end result. In addition, the light can be painted across the subject to eliminate distracting rings that may be created by the flashlights lens. Stretching fingerprint tape across the flashlight's lens can also help eliminate those distracting rings cast by the light source.

The technique of painting with light on a macro scale is also a possibility and is discussed later in this chapter.

Flashlights do have an inherent minor flaw. They can produce rings of light in the image. An easy way to eliminate these distracting rings is to place a piece of fingerprint tape across the flashlight's lens. This will soften and smooth out the light as it passes through the tape. As always, it is recommended to bracket one's exposures to ensure the best result. If a crime scene photographer is more comfortable utilizing the electronic flash, a flashlight can still be of service. The flashlight can be used to find the best angle at which to direct illumination onto the subject and then the electronic flash can replace the flashlight's position as the exposure is recorded. In this manner, the photographer gets the best of both worlds. He or she can visualize the light's reaction with the subject and still utilize the camera's automatic metering systems.

Contrast is a key component of fingerprint photography. The ability to create a clear defining line between the foreground (visible fingerprint) and the background is the ultimate goal. Contrast can be accomplished through filtration, choice of lighting, and/or variances in exposure. Digital photography and the introduction of programs such as Adobe Photoshop® have greatly improved the ability of examiners to make fingerprint comparisons. However, as great as the technological advances have been in recent years, the actual image capture remains paramount. Digital enhancement programs can only do so much. The philosophy of garbage in-garbage out applies to these image enhancement

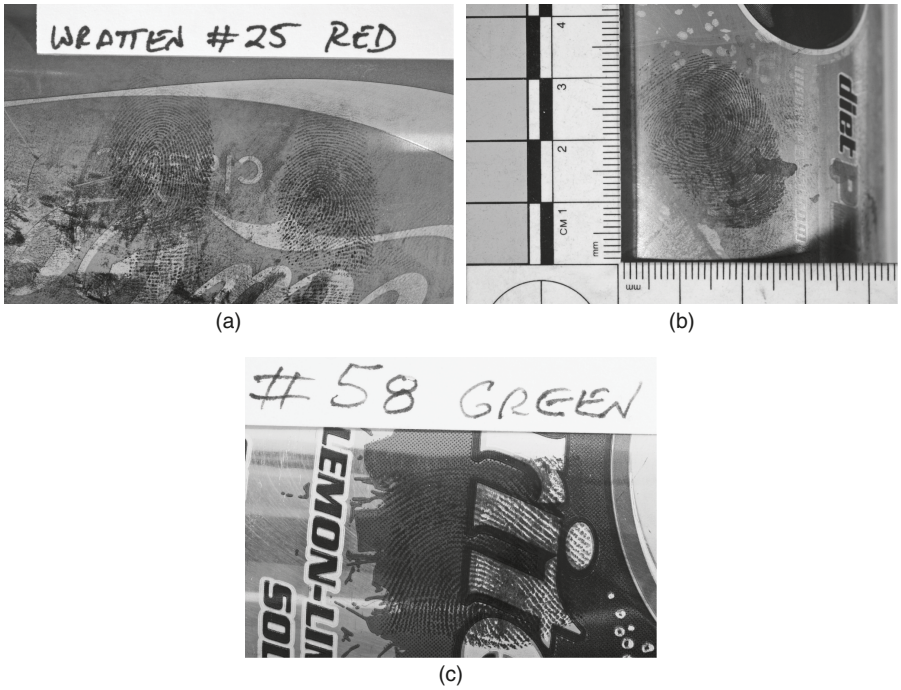


Figure 4.10 The latent fingerprints present in figures (a), (b), and (c) were enhanced with black graphite powder. In order to photograph the blackened ridge detail against the dark-colored background, colored filters were added to lighten the background of each image. (a) The red background of the Coca-Cola soda can was lightened with a Red #25 filter. (b) The blue background of the Diet Pepsi soda can was lightened with a Blue #47 filter. (c) The green background of the Sprite soda can was lightened with a Green #58 filter. (Photographed by Curtis Klingle, Retired Crime Scene Investigator, City of Bryan (TX) Police Department, Bryan, TX.)

programs and the capture of sharp-focused and properly exposed images will only make any post-capture editing that much better.

A light's color does not necessarily have a bad effect on a composition. Photographs of visible and latent fingerprints that are destined for comparison purposes can actually be improved by altering the color of light impacting the subject. The actual color of light can be changed or colored filters can be used to alter the light cast into the composition (Figure 4.10). Since latent print photography is best recorded in black and white, the color of the light will not negatively impact the final image by leaving a distracting hue. In fact, through the use of filters or colored light sources, investigators can dramatically increase contrast and consequently, ridge detail in their images. The contrast is between the fingerprint and the background, whether the print has been enhanced with black graphite powder or white cyanoacrylate fuming and/or some colored dye stain. Creating separation between the subject and background is the goal, and an investigator has a few options at their disposal accomplish this task.

Contrast in an image can be improved by darkening or lightening the background. This will cause the fingerprint to stand separate and apart from the surface on which it lays. Adding colored filtration to black-and-white images is the most inexpensive and least

complicated way in which to increase an image's contrast. The primary colors of light are red, green, and blue, and photographers should have at least these three main filters in their photographic kits:

- Wratten #25 (red)
- Wratten #47 (blue)
- Wratten #58 (green)

There are a variety of filter densities available for purchase in addition to these primary filter choices, but possessing the three principle filtration colors will assist photographers in creating more striking and valuable images. Most digital cameras come equipped with an internal red and green filter. However, an external blue filter will still need to be carried by digital photographers. Any colored object can be lightened in a black-and-white image by photographing through a similarly colored filter. For example, the effect of adding a red filter to the camera and taking a picture of a red apple would be to lighten the apple's appearance in a black-and-white image (Figure 4.11). If the desire is to darken the appearance of the apple, then attaching a blue or green filter to the camera will accomplish that goal. In order to darken a particular color of an object, one needs to attach an opposite-colored filter to the camera. Merely to emphasize the point, if an image is recorded in color, adding a colored filter to the camera will only create a red, blue, or green staining to the overall image. Consequently, filtration and colored light sources are best utilized with black-and-white film or a monochrome setting on a digital camera.

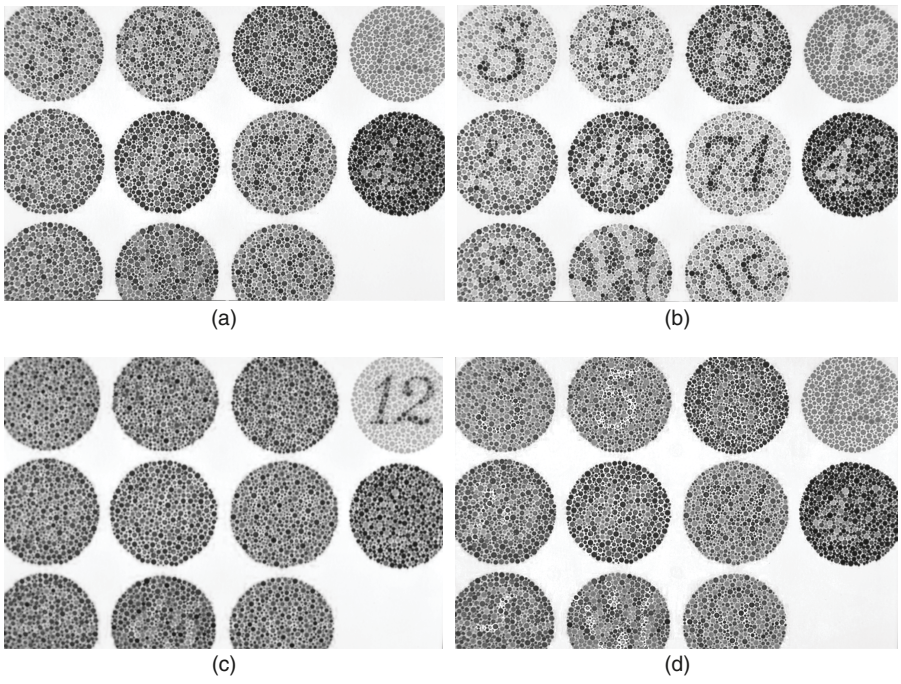


Figure 4.11 (a) This image was recorded without any filtration. (b) This image was recorded of the same image utilizing a red filter. (c) This image was recorded utilizing a blue filter. (d) This image was recorded utilizing a green filter.

Filters work to block specific wavelengths of light, while allowing other wavelengths or a specific color of light to pass through. Using individual or distinct colored light sources to cast illumination upon a subject will create results very similar to filtration. Therefore, shining a red light onto a red apple will cause the apple to lighten in the recorded photograph. Colored light sources can be found at most lighting stores and even some department stores, but commercially (nonforensic) available lights may have too broad of a wavelength range and the results may not be as desired. Light-emitting diode (LED) light sources with specific wavelength bulbs are an investigator's best bet for an inexpensive light source:

- Red (approximately 670 nm)
- Green (approximately 532 nm)
- Blue (approximately 470 nm)

Colored light sources must be used in a dark environment so that there is no other illumination impacting the subject. On the other hand, colored filters can be used in any environment. The choice is up to the individual photographer. Investigators should practice and experiment with their filters and light sources in order to learn if any exposure compensation is necessary and recognize those particular situations when one technique may have a better chance of success over another.

For those fortunate enough to have an ALS at their disposal, the fine-tuning of colored light can be a much easier task (Figure 4.12). (An ALS, such as a SPEX CrimeScope® or ROFIN Polilight®, is capable of casting light at very specific wavelengths, i.e., colors.) Not every surface upon which a latent fingerprint is deposited will be the perfect shade of red, blue, or green that match standard colored filters. ALS units have an advantage because they can be adjusted to find the best wavelength or hue and, therefore, the best contrast. ALS and UV light sources can also be utilized with fluorescent fingerprint powders. The use of fluorescent powders and UV light sources are covered in Chapter 10. At this point, the current goal is simply to increase the contrast between a latent print and different colored backgrounds.

A composition's contrast can also be affected by exposure, namely, by increasing or decreasing the intensity of light (exposure compensation). Investigators should strive to record a series of photographs by changing the exposure values (bracketing). There are additional advantages to bracketing exposures when it comes to altering an image's contrast. Whether contrast is improved through the increase or decrease in exposure depends on the subject and the intensity of its color. Even though the extra, bracketed exposures require a little more work, latent print examiners will appreciate having a choice of images from which to select from when making a comparison. In the end, how an image appears comes down to an individual's preference and having a choice of images is always a good thing.

Backlit subjects, such as fingerprints found on glass surfaces, can be another difficult photographic composition (Figure 4.13). Finding the right balance between a bright background and a dark or less-illuminated foreground is paramount to recording a useful image, but not an overly difficult task. Fingerprints can frequently be found in backlit environments, such as when a latent print is left on a glass window. The first challenge is to create contrast with the fingerprint. By taping one or two white index cards to the opposite side of the window, an investigator can create contrast for a black-powdered latent print. The index cards also block out any distracting backgrounds that may be present in the image, as

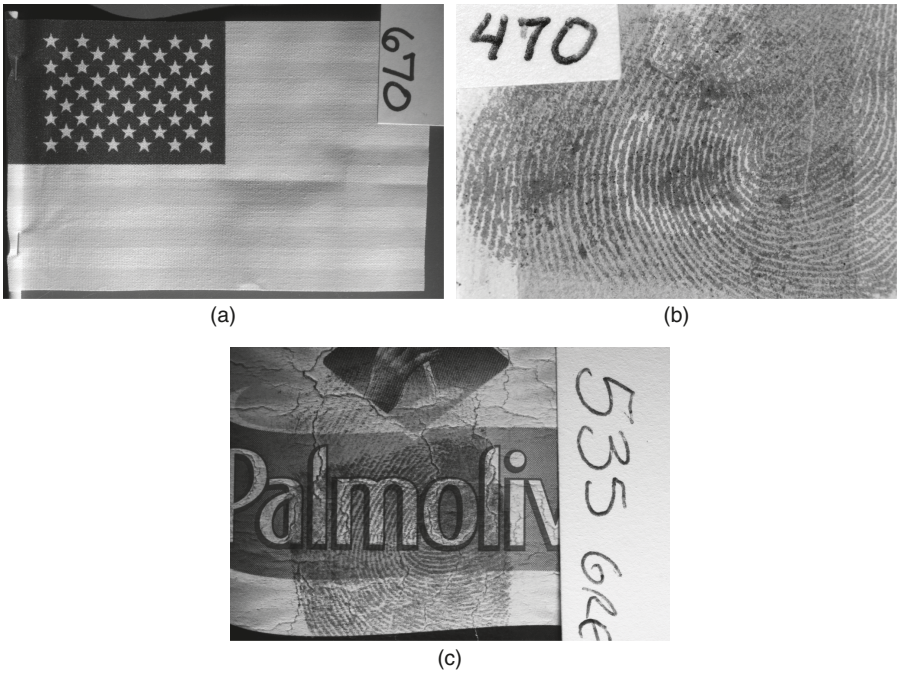


Figure 4.12 Instead of filtering white light, these figures were recorded with an ALS. (a) The red stripes on the American flag were removed by an ALS set at 670 nm. (b) The fingerprint visible in this figure rested on white lettering with a blue background. The blue background was removed with an ALS set at 470 nm. (c) The green background of the Palmolive® bottle was removed by adding green light (532 nm) to the green background. No filters were used in the capture of these images. Only the introduction of a colored light was used to lighten the matching colored background.

well as subdue the difference between the highlights and shadows causing the backlighting issue. If the sun or other light source is strong, light can pass through the card causing exposure difficulties. In that case, adding additional index cards or other less translucent material to the back of the window may help eliminate the backlighting. Remember that when capturing a subject with a predominantly white surface area, the camera will want to underexpose the image in order to turn the white subject into an 18% gray subject. To ensure obtaining a quality image, bracket the exposures and, more specifically, increase the subsequent exposures to capture a more color-accurate, white-balanced, and properly exposed composition.

Additional challenges that can face crime scene photographers are the variety of surfaces fingerprints can be found on. Fingerprints are not always found on smooth, flat surfaces. Latent prints can be deposited on curved and textured surfaces just as easily as on a clean, flat piece of window glass (Figure 4.14). Unfortunately, the documentation and recovery of such prints is more difficult, especially on curved surfaces. When a latent print is located on a flat surface, depth of field is not ordinarily an issue, because the fingerprint is completely present on a single focal plane. Although depth of field is not an issue in such circumstances, photographers might consider choosing an aperture of f/8 or f/11 because the resulting image's overall sharpness will be better. One word of warning for those

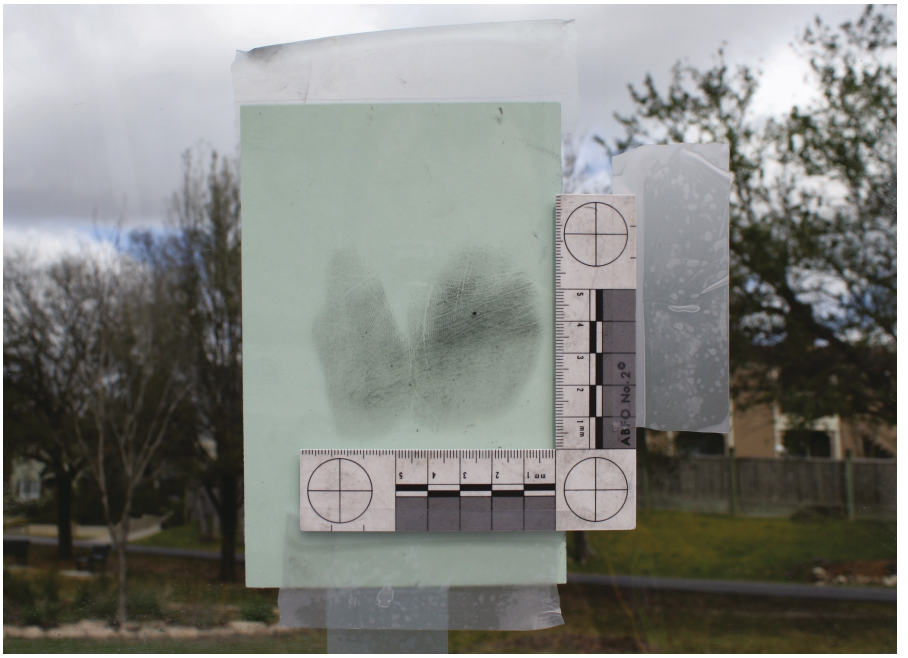


Figure 4.13 Metering backlit subjects and creating contrast can be difficult, but not impossible. This figure shows a palm print found on a backlit window. An artificial background for the fingerprint was created by taping a white index card to the exterior side of the window. It was recorded at ISO 100, f/9, for 1/200th of a second. A flash was added to the subject to create a balance between the shaded processed print and the sunlit background. A closer-focused image would be required for a comparison to be made, but this figure demonstrates the proper way to orchestrate such a photographic endeavor.

photographers using the inexpensive 18–55 mm *kit* lenses: many of these lenses have visible barrel distortion at the 18 mm focal length and shooting wide angle photographs should be avoided when capturing examination quality photographs. This is mentioned because the 18–55 mm lens is so popular with law enforcement agencies trying to save money.

Latent prints can also be found on a variety of shaped, curved, and/or textured surfaces. Smaller apertures are needed to increase a composition's depth of field so that the entire print will be sharply focused in the recorded image. The camera must be aligned close to the subject in order to capture the fine details of the fingerprint. As a result, depth of field will already be significantly reduced and the aperture must be minimized in order to compensate for the close-focusing nature of the image, as well as the curved or textured surface. Extremely small apertures, such as f/22 or f/32, may be outside the lens' sweet spot, but the improvement in the image's depth of field offsets any softening of the photograph's corners that may develop due to the smaller aperture.

The *focus stacking* or *focus bracketing* features on mirrorless camera can assist photographers in increasing one's depth of field. The improvement may not be tremendous, but any increase in the focus' depth can be valuable. Some recommendations to record the best image possible, is to ensure the camera is firmly affixed to a copy stand or tripod and make certain the light impacting the subject is not a discontinuous light source, such as a fluorescent light. The discontinuous light sources can cause exposure problems for the

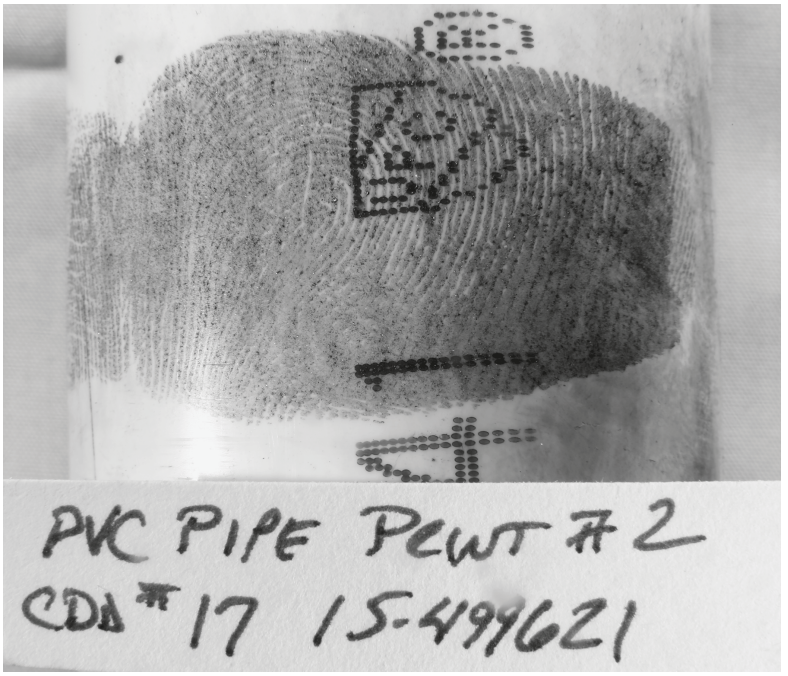


Figure 4.14 Latent prints are commonly found on flat surfaces, which make the focusing and depth-of-field issues uncomplicated. However, on rounded, curved, or textured surfaces, the depth of field can become a major issue. Closing down the aperture to the smallest possible setting will help ensure the best zone of sharp focus throughout the photograph. This photo was captured at ISO 100, f/29, for 1.3 s.

camera when recording a long series of photographs. One might also consider leaving a little extra border space around actual subject so that the important content of the composition is not cut off by the post-capture editing software that creates the composite image (Figure 4.15). Focus stacking is just another tool in the photographer's arsenal to help them capture the best quality product possible.

4.4 Footwear and Tire Wear Impressions Photography

Footwear and tire wear impression evidence is frequently overlooked by investigators. Sometimes, the failure to notice and recover these types of impressions is because first responders have a tendency to destroy such items before the crime scene investigator arrives. Footwear and tire wear impression evidence is fleeting and requires a desire to search for and document these potentially valuable items. One cannot just assume that such impression evidence is not present or holds little value. Suspects have learned to wear gloves and to wipe down surfaces they have touched during a criminal act, but until they learn to fly, footwear and tire wear impressions will continue to be of benefit to investigators. Some of these impressions may be lifted by tape or casting material, but most need to be photographed in order for comparisons to be made. Regardless, the photographic documentation of all impression evidence is necessary because of the risk of destroying the impressions through

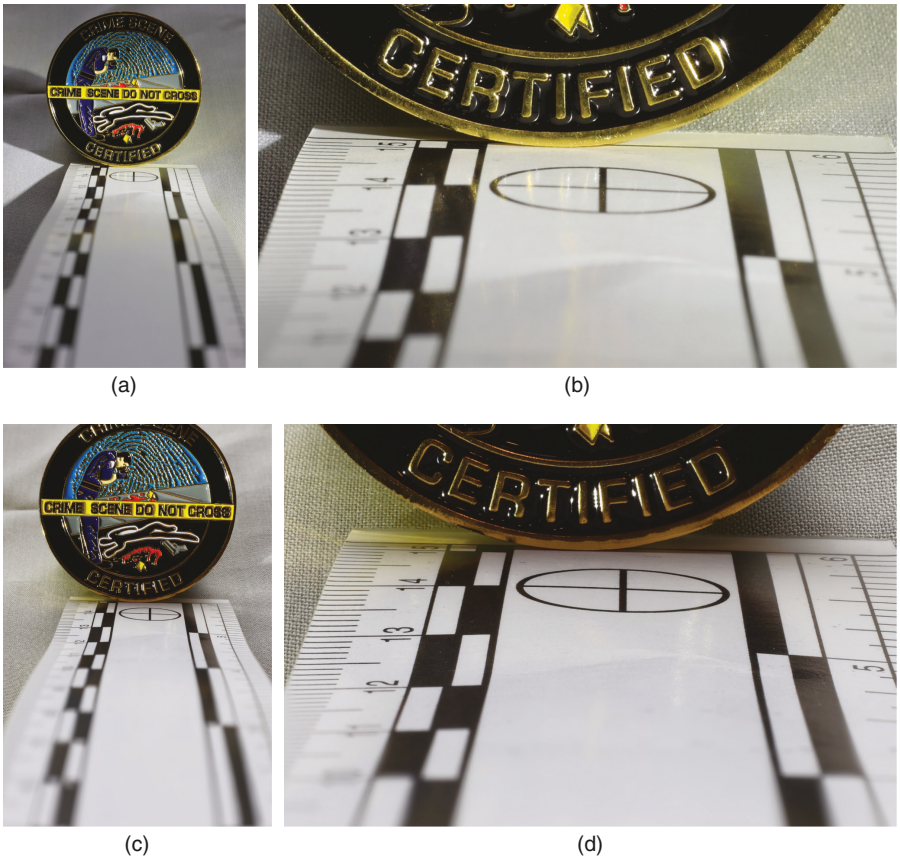


Figure 4.15 Figures (a) and (c) were recorded with a 50 mm fixed focal length lens and a 20 mm extension tube. The camera was not moved during the recording of the two compositions. The extreme closeness of the camera lens to the challenge coin creates an extremely shallow depth of field. Figure (a) was recorded with an aperture of f/22 and figure (b) is a cutout section of the ruler present in figure (a). Observe how the focus starts to soften between the 13 and 14 mm marks. Figure (c) is a composite image of 22 individual photographs automatically recorded by a mirrorless camera. Notice how the top of the challenge coin was chopped off during the creation of the composite image. Figure (d) is a cutout section of the same ruler, but notice how the depth of field was extended an extra centimeter. This added distance can be of great assistance when photographing curved or undulating-surfaced subjects in close-focusing endeavors.

the process of recovery. Footwear and tire wear impression evidence comes in two general forms: 2-dimensional (2D) and 3-dimensional (3D) impressions.

4.4.1 2-Dimensional Impressions

Similar to fingerprints, 2D impressions can be further separated into visible and latent impressions. Visible impressions are the most easily photographed. Like any other comparison photography, the impression must be perpendicularly aligned with the camera, the subject must fill the viewfinder, and lighting should be orchestrated to best illuminate the impression (Figure 4.16). For a majority of visible impressions, the most difficult decision

(a) (b)

Figure 4.16 (a) This image is a 2-dimensional (2D) footwear impression recorded by illuminating the impression with the pop-up flash. In addition to the hot spot visible in image (a), notice that the latent footwear impression is not visible in the slightest. Light must be cast from an oblique angle to bring out the details of an impression. (b) This image shows the same impression recorded with oblique lighting.

to make is whether to capture the image using a flash or ambient lighting. If the footprint or tireprint has good contrast with the surface upon which it lies and ambient light creates a well-defined impression, then an available-light photograph is probably best. Impression evidence is better recorded with the camera mounted to a tripod in order to ensure a perpendicular alignment and to prevent camera shake in the image. Even scenes with diminished ambient light can provide excellent quality photographs without the assistance of flash. These latter photographs may require longer exposures, but a few seconds of time should never be an issue or concern when photographing evidence.

Flash photography is an extremely useful tool for impression photography, but when used incorrectly, it can create problems with the scene's documentation. When light is insufficient or uneven across an impression, flash photography is necessary. The first and foremost rule of flash photography is to separate the flash head from the camera in order to cast a more even light across the subject and to avoid distracting and detail-eliminating reflections in the captured image. Typically, casting the electronic flash at an oblique angle across the subject provides the best results. If the photographer is not sure which angle will provide the best results, a flashlight can be used to find it. The photographer can peer through the camera's viewfinder while shining the flashlight at different angles and, when the best angle is observed, the electronic flash can be placed in the same position and the photograph recorded. As always, bracket a series of exposures to ensure a quality result.

The Foster + Freeman company has developed a number of different forensic light sources and full-spectrum cameras for crime scene investigators and crime laboratory personnel alike. Their Crime-Lite 82L® is an incredible product that can assist photographers in searching for and photographing 2D impression evidence (Figure 4.17). The Crime-Lite 82L® possesses 16 high-intensity LED lights that are strategically angled to cast a bright light obliquely across the surface under investigation. It not only helps investigators find 2D impression evidence, but it can be used to photograph the evidence as well (Figure 4.18).

Investigators can also consider the option of photographing the subject with illumination provided by a flashlight (Figure 4.19). If an impression appears well illuminated in the viewfinder when searching for a good angle, then serious consideration should be given to recording at least one image by using a flashlight in addition to the electronic

Figure 4.17 The light cast across this tile floor and illuminating the footwear impression is from a Foster + Freeman Crime-Lite 82L®. The light is a tremendous resource for investigators searching their crime scenes and photographers for documenting those scenes.

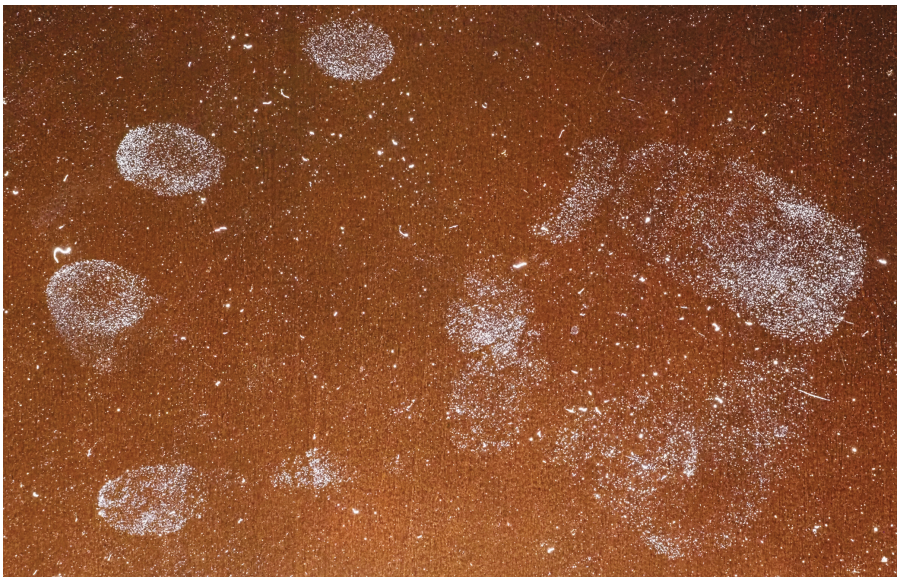


Figure 4.18 The Crime-Lite 82L® was used to photograph this unprocessed palm print found on the side of a bedroom's dresser. The light is cast at an extreme oblique angle, which helps locate and visualize evidence that might otherwise be missed.

Figure 4.19 This photo was recorded at ISO 100, f/11, for 0.8 s with a flashlight illuminating the subject. The flashlight was swept quickly from one side of the impression to the other during the exposure.

flash-illuminated image. When using a flashlight, painting or moving the light across the subject during the exposure can help eliminate shadows and hot spots. Smaller apertures and lower ISO values will necessitate a longer exposure, thereby giving the photographer enough time to pass the light over the subject repeatedly and thus, the result will be a more evenly illuminated photograph. Do not forget to bracket one's exposures, adjusting the duration of the exposure, the angle at which the light is applied, and/or the distance between the light and subject.

Using a camera's pop-up or built-in flash is extremely useful in a number of situations, but not for illuminating impression evidence, especially evidence found on reflective surfaces. Pop-up flashes cause hot spots in an image and can eliminate important details from impression evidence. To avoid such circumstances, the flash needs to be separated from the camera. Synchronization cords or *sync cords* allow electronic flashes to be separated from the camera, while still maintaining communication so that automated features can be utilized. Sync cords come in a variety of lengths. A cord that can uncoil to 6 ft in length is preferable, but a 2 or 3 ft sync cord is cheaper and is adequate for most assignments. For those with slightly deeper pockets, there are wireless transmitters for flash equipment and these can make challenging photographs a bit easier to capture.

Flash photography has one major drawback: light falloff (also known as the inverse square law). Basically, as light travels from its origination source, the amount of light lost over a distance is equal to that distance squared. This topic is discussed in detail in Chapter 6. Light falloff can affect impression evidence, especially if the impression's length extends away from the light source used to illuminate the subject. In 2D impression evidence, the loss of light means that the illumination falling on one side of an impression is much harsher or brighter than the side farther away from the light source. To combat

this distracting attribute, the flash needs to be pulled further away from its subject so that distances between the near and far sides of a subject are not measurably so diverse. Essentially keeping the light source separated from the subject decreases the mathematical difference between one end of the subject and the other, as well as their relative distances from the light source. Since the distance ratio is not as drastic because the light source was pulled away from both ends of the subject, the lighting ratio is also decreased, thereby providing a more even illumination of the subject.

Once a footprint or other impression has been photographed, an attempt can be made to lift the impression from the surface. A number of variables can affect the type of lift attempted, but whether it is completed with an electrostatic dust lifter, tape, gel lifter, or other medium, it is recommended that an additional set of photographs of the lifted impression be recorded. Although prints enhanced with black graphite powder and transferred to a white index card with fingerprint tape are fairly durable and long lasting, other impressions lifted with electrostatic dust lifters or gel lifters may not be so durable. The chance that the impression could be compromised over time requires an immediate record of the impression before it is packaged for storage.

Preferably, the photography of recovered visible and latent prints should be completed in a controlled environment with a stable camera platform and controlled lighting. In fact, there will be times when it might be necessary to completely darken the environment and illuminate the impression with UV light or other ALS. Lighting will most likely be the most difficult aspect of the photographic process, because tape, gel lifters, and the black metallic film used with electrostatic dust lifters can cause unwanted reflections and lack the contrast necessary for a useful photograph. Therefore, the controlled environment of a photographic studio or laboratory is preferred when photographing already recovered pieces of impression evidence.

Sometimes, oblique lighting is not sufficient to create adequate contrast between a lifted footwear impression and the medium used to recover it. Suspected latent footwear impressions may be lifted and upon lifting them, the impressions seem to disappear. Before discarding the attempted lift, the tape or gel lifters can be examined using UV light. UV light may be able to excite very small particles of dust and fibers, thus allowing them to be more visible to the human eye (and the camera) (Figure 4.20). UV energy can excite the dust particles and bring them into the visible range of the electromagnetic spectrum, yet keep the background completely darkened. The added contrast between the impression and background creates a more useful image for examiners. Footwear examiners need to be informed that the resulting photograph was captured using UV light, because the photographed impression will be a reverse image of any known inked impression. The ridge detail created by an inked impression will be composed of black details against a white background. A fluorescing impression is composed of white details photographed against a black background. As with most areas of forensics, keeping the lines of communication open between the investigators and laboratory is invaluable.

4.4.2 3-Dimensional Impressions

Tire and footwear impressions are commonly found at outdoor crime scenes. Frequently, they are found in a soft substrate and create a 3D impression that can be cast using material such as Dentstone. However, prior to making any castings, impressions should be

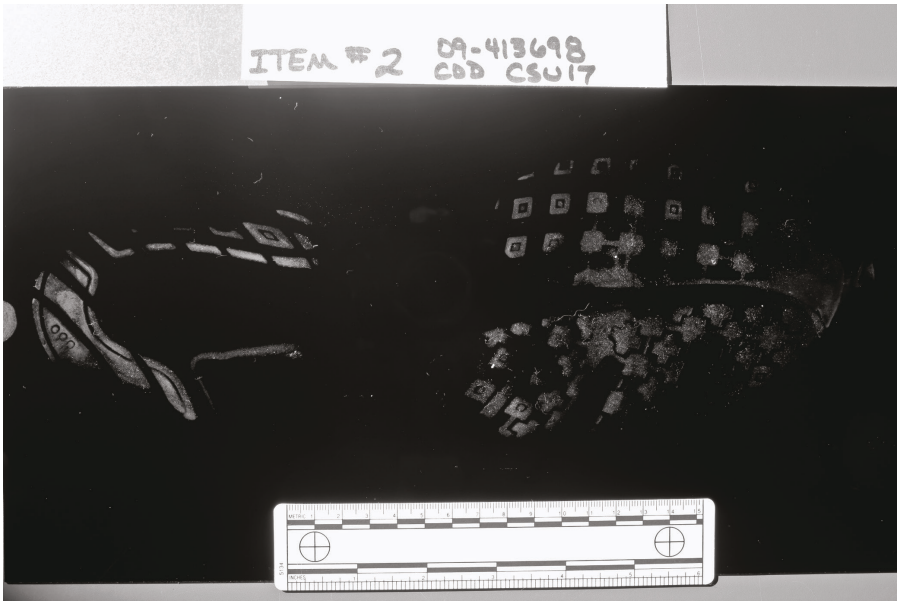


Figure 4.20 Footwear impressions can be lifted using a number of techniques, including the use of an electrostatic dust lifter and/or gel lifters. Photographing footwear impressions lifted at a crime scene will help preserve the very fragile nature of this evidence. Keeping the lifted impression flat, positioning the camera perpendicular to the subject, and directing the light obliquely across the subject help ensure a well-balanced and useful photograph that examiners will appreciate. This photograph is of a gel-lifted impression and was illuminated with an ALS. The UV light was needed to bring out the fine details of the 2D impression. The photograph was recorded at ISO 100, f/8, for 3.2 s.

photographed. Photographing 3D impressions poses a number of potential problem areas including depth of field, perspective, and lighting. Fortunately, careful preparation, composition, and light evaluation will result in a valuable image that can be utilized for comparison purposes.

Depth of field can be an issue depending on the depth of the impression and whether the impression is located on an inclined surface. Impressions found in very soft soil may be several inches deep and those several inches of depth can create a soft or unfocused image. In order to eliminate shallow zones of sharp focus, the camera's aperture setting should be closed down to a smaller aperture. Once again, photographing in a *Program* or automatic mode may result in the camera choosing a larger aperture than required. Therefore, recording images in a *Manual* mode and taking control of one's photography will improve an investigator's overall performance. Along with deep impressions, inclined surfaces can also cause perspective issues. It is possible to compensate for small inclinations with a small aperture, but to ensure a proper perspective from one end of the impression to the other, the camera needs to be mounted on a tripod at the same slope or angle as the ground. The solution to this dilemma is neither difficult nor expensive. Circular levels—small round levels with round circles imprinted in the middle of them—are used to visualize a 360° plane. Circular levels can be purchased for just a couple of dollars at most home improvement stores and investigators will need two of these bubble levels to effectively position a

Figure 4.21 This figure shows what could be included in a 3-dimensional (3D) impression photograph that gives the examiner the most information, including a scale, an identification tag, and a thumbnail in order to show the angle of light cast across the impression.

camera on an inclined surface. Place one level on the surface containing the impression and the other on the back of the camera. The back of the camera equates to the film plane's or digital chip's alignment. Position the camera so that the circular level on the back of the camera matches the circular level lying next to the impression. The camera can best capture the impression from a perpendicular alignment when the two circular levels match (Figure 4.21).

A 3D impression needs shadows in order to define the details and minutiae of the impression. Unlike other photographic efforts, ambient lighting is not always the best choice because the directionality of light cannot be controlled. Photographing indented impressions in low-light conditions is actually easier than capturing them in the daytime. An electronic flash is the best light source to capture 3D impressions. As before, the flash needs to be separated from the camera and connected by a synchronization cord or other wireless means. Similar to 2D images, a longer (6 ft) synchronization cord outperforms shorter (2 ft) cords because of light falloff (Figure 4.22). Creating a balanced flow of light across the entire impression will improve the value of the image.

With the flash projecting light from several feet away, the next step is to decide at what angle the light will be delivered. The light should be flashed at an oblique angle; somewhere between 15° and 45° typically results in an excellent image (Figure 4.23). The exact angle that the light should fall onto a subject will depend on the actual depth of the impression. A flashlight can substitute for an electronic flash and moved about the image until the best angle is found. The flash can then replace the flashlight and a worthwhile image recorded. Investigators might consider making a visit to their local sports supply store and picking up a *golf ball marker*. A ball marker is used by golfers to mark a ball's position on a putting

Figure 4.22 (a) This image was recorded with the head of the flash in close proximity to the top edge of the image. Observe how the placement of the light affected the overall quality of the image. (b) This image was captured with the camera and evidence positioned identically, but the flash was pulled further away from the subject. Observe the evenness of light falling across the entirety of the subject.

Figure 4.23 Light should be cast at an oblique angle across one's 3D impression. Casting the light somewhere between 15° and 45° is ideal.

green. A ball marker can be inverted and placed alongside an impression, giving viewers of the captured image an idea as to the light's direction of travel and the angle at which the light falls across the photograph (Figure 4.24). A thumbtack may also be used, as long as it stands up straight.

Additionally, when 3D impressions are photographed with a light source projected from oblique angles, it is recommended that at least three photographs be taken. Additional defects (defects in the shoe's outsole, not defects in the image) and other details may be made visible in an impression by projecting the light from different positions around the

Figure 4.24 Placing a golf ball marker or thumbtack in the image will tell examiners the direction and angle the electronic flash was cast across the subject and assist them with making an identification. Three-dimensional impression evidence is best captured by creating shadows with electronic flash. The flash should be cast at low and oblique angles across the subject so that the impression's ridges create the necessary contrasting in the details of the impression.

subject (Figure 4.25). An investigator should imagine a 360° circle around the impression and move the light source in approximately 120° increments around the perimeter for each subsequent photograph. This series of photographs is easily envisioned. Lighting impression evidence from different angles is important because some indented or depressed impressions may actually appear as raised impressions. Having multiple photographs helps eliminate making a mistake in identifying the source of the impression. For those without a versatile tripod who are simply photographing downward between the extended tripod's legs, the direction of projected flashes is quite simple. A tripod has three legs and three sides. By projecting the electronic flash's light through each open side of the tripod's legs and across the impression, a photographer cannot help but capture a set of quality images that can serve as a link between a suspect and the crime scene. In addition, if the tripod legs are unavoidably visible in the image, the photographer should try to be sure the legs do not cause shadows caused by the flash to appear that conceal parts of the impression.

Maintaining a stable platform is important in order to record a stable image, as well as ensure a proper subject to camera alignment. Tripods are necessary for this photographic task and as stated previously, they come in a variety of sizes, features, and capabilities. However, the legs of a tripod can be troublesome to a photographer because they can often times be seen in the captured image or create shadows in an image. Tripods with a sidearm or a boom extension are preferred, because they take the legs of the tripod out of the picture (literally). Some tripods allow a photographer to invert the neck or center column of the tripod and allow the camera to be mounted upside down and underneath the tripod's extended legs. Mounting the camera upside down is an excellent alternative to the sidearm

(a) (b)

Figure 4.25 These figures show two images of the same impression with the flash cast in two different directions. Compare image (a) with image (b) and observe how one image's minutiae appears raised and the other appears indented.

attachment and actually can provide an even more stable platform on which to mount the camera. Regardless of the style of tripod available, one should not be recording impression evidence while handholding their camera.

Just as many crimes occur during the day as they do at night. The daytime sunshine may make some photographic images easier to record and assist investigators in finding evidence, but the sun is not necessarily the photographer's best friend. The sun can cause deep shadows, backlighting difficulties, lens flair, exposure errors, and a host of other problems. In tire and footwear impression evidence, the sun can completely obliterate any visible details from appearing in an evidentiary photograph. Three-dimensional impressions are made visible through oblique lighting, and when a bright sun is present in the overhead sky, the important identifying details of an impression can be easily lost.

One needs to create a barrier between the sun and the impression in order to produce a shadow (Figure 4.26). At times, a blackout curtain can be extremely useful to photographers by helping block out unwanted ambient light. Not only is a blackout curtain useful in tire and footwear photography, it can also be useful when photographing with ALSs, when luminol is utilized, and/or other situations where extraneous light is detrimental to the final image. Blackout curtains do not have to be expensive or purchased from photography supply stores. Fabrics purchased from local fabric or craft stores can serve as excellent substitutes and save the photographer money. Merely look through the choices of solid-black fabrics and purchase 4–5 yd^2 of a durable material. The cost should not be more than a few dollars per square yard, which compares quite favorably to the price of commercially produced blackout curtains. The cost of these can run much higher, depending on the size. Whichever source the photographer chooses, the curtain or fabric can be used to create a dark shadow

(a) (b)

Figure 4.26 (a) This image illustrates how to establish an artificial shadowed environment for impression evidence. (b) This image is the resulting image after blocking out the ambient sunlight and using an electronic flash to bring out the details of the indented impression. This technique can be used in a number of applications when ambient light needs to be removed from a subject in order to capture a better quality image. This figure was recorded at ISO 100, f/16, for 1/60th of a second.

across the entire area holding the impression. With the tripod and camera positioned over the impression, the blackout curtain can be draped around the tripod forming a makeshift teepee. With the sunlight no longer shining onto the impression, the flash can now be projected across the subject at an oblique angle in order to bring out the ridge detail. When the ambient light surrounding the impression remains undesirable, the photographer should close down the camera's aperture. The combination of a small aperture and a flash-synchronized exposure of 1/60th or faster shutter speed setting, the ambient light should not adversely affect the flash's ability to form the shadow details needed to make a comparison. For those investigators who do not have a blackout curtain, anything opaque can serve as a substitute. For example, many investigators carry a variety of paper bags and boxes in their crime scene vehicles for packaging evidence. These bags and cardboard boxes can be held up between the impression and the sun in order to create a shadow. Basically, anything opaque can be used to create a shadow, even an investigator's own body can create a useful shadow over the subject. Investigators just need to be innovative and seek to solve photographic problems with the resources available.

4.5 Painting with Light on a Macro Scale

Many crime scene photographers are familiar with the nighttime photography technique of *painting with light*. This technique is a way in which photographers can add light to low-light compositions in order to record more brilliantly illuminated photographs and is discussed in Chapter 7. This painting-with-light technique can be applied to very small subjects, such as insects, fired bullets, and other small pieces of evidence, as well as overall crime scenes. Recording sharp-focused, well-illuminated photographic images is a very important skill for the crime scene photographer to master. Evidentiary photographs have many purposes, but none more important than providing the jury with true and accurate representations of the crime scene and any recovered evidence. If those evidentiary photographs are not properly focused, illuminated, and composed, then the jury will

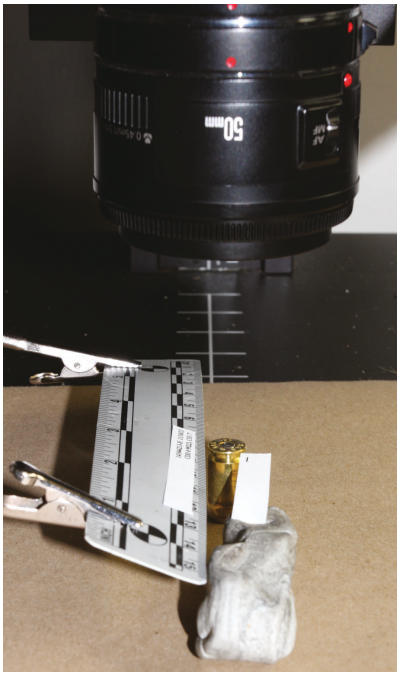


Figure 4.27 Close focusing on evidence will severely affect the depth of field and subject's focus. Photographers should strive to manually select their point of focus and choose a very small aperture in order to maximize the image's depth of field.

likely have doubts as to the competency and capability of the investigator. Therefore, it is extremely important that photographers take the extra effort to record truly exceptional evidentiary photographs.

As with any macrophotograph, the depth of field and image composition is extremely important. In regard to composition, one should strive to have the subject fill the viewfinder. When composing small pieces of evidence in the camera's viewfinder, one can easily see the need for a close-focusing lens or set of extension tubes. It may be necessary for the lens to be just a centimeter away from the subject in order to fill the viewfinder. Being so close to the subject will cause two major difficulties. First, lighting the subject will be a challenge, which is the purpose of painting one's subject with light. Secondly, depth of field suffers tremendously by having such a short focusing distance. The zone of sharp focus can be extremely shallow in close-focusing situations. The focus point must be carefully selected and a proper aperture chosen to ensure the best outcome. A camera's autofocus feature will focus on the subject closest to the camera's lens and this will effectively reduce one's depth of field by half. In addition, the camera may not select a focus point that is of primary importance to the photographer. The actual point of focus should be placed on the most important aspect of the composition or as close to the middle of the composition as possible in order to maximize the image's depth of field. In addition, the photographer should select the smallest aperture available on the camera's lens. Smaller apertures will maximize the depth of field. Figure 4.27 illustrates how close the camera's lens can end up being from the subject. One can see how difficult adding flash illumination or ambient lighting to such a composition might be.

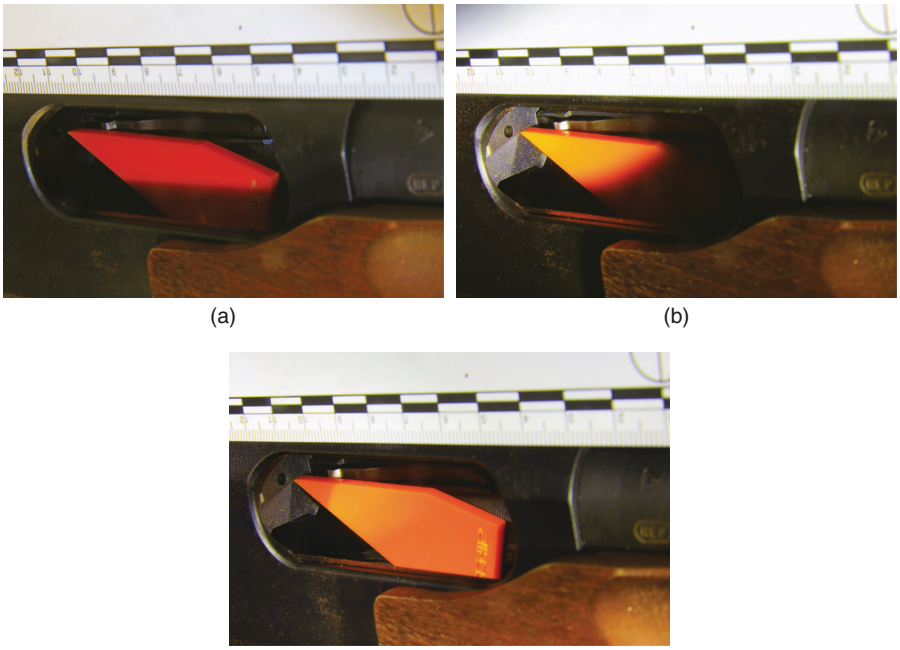


Figure 4.28 All three figures were recorded of the same composition, showing a shotgun's ejection port and breech face. (a) This image was recorded with ambient light, which did well illuminating the outside of the shotgun. (b) This image was recorded with flash illumination, which did a good job of illuminating the breech face. (c) This image was recorded with a combination of the ambient light and flash, which did well creating a better balanced photograph.

A major difficulty created by subjects composed so close to the camera's lens is the inability of light to reach into and around the subject. Many subjects will not be flat or on a single plane of focus. They will have curves, crevices, and areas of shadow that must be addressed in the composition. As a result, flash photography or ambient light photography may not be able to produce a quality photograph. Compare the photographs depicted in Figure 4.28. Figure 4.28a was created with a flash. Figure 4.28b was created with ambient light from the copy stand's light sources. Figure 4.28c was recorded by painting the subject with light, which will be discussed and explained later.

Painting with light is a process of adding light to a composition in order to increase the details found in the areas of shadow. This procedure is most commonly done in outdoor crime scenes photographed at night but can be adapted for use in close-up photographic endeavors. The basic principle of painting with light is that *light is additive*. Light does not have to be added to a composition all in an instant. It can be added to a subject over time, so that the cumulative amount of light applied to a subject creates a powerful and well-illuminated photograph.

Where to begin the recording of a difficult composition is usually the most challenging part of the entire photographic process. Everyone's approach to photography is slightly different, but hopefully, the goal is the same: capturing an accurate representation of the subject. The first step should be to stabilize the camera on a copy stand or similar device and attach the remote or shutter release cable. Set the camera for *Manual* focus and *Manual*

exposure. Unless the photographer has a particular preference, one should consider an ISO value of 100, because the recorded images are generally sharper and have better color saturation than higher ISO values. The aperture should be set to the smallest available setting, especially when the subject has any depth to it. The final exposure variable is the length of the exposure (shutter speed) and that will be determined a little later.

The next task is to compose the actual subject. The subject should fill the viewfinder and the camera placed parallel to the subject (lens perpendicular to the subject). This may not be necessary for a round or spherical shaped subject, but any and all scales should be parallel to the film plane (or imaging chip). If at all possible, consider raising or elevating the subject above the level of the copy stand's base, as is demonstrated in Figure 4.29. By elevating the subject, the background will be blurred or not even visible in the image and therefore, not competing with the subject for the viewer's attention. Raising the subject away from or above the background will move the background out of the zone of sharp focus. Furthermore, the *inverse square law* will be applicable during the application of light to the subject, thereby limiting the light striking the background and allowing the subject to be more isolated or separated from the object's background. Consider having a black, light-absorbing, background to the composition. The black background will help absorb stray light during the painting-with-light procedure. A solid white background could also be considered, if the subject would create a nice contrast. As one can see, proper composition is much more than a point-and-shoot endeavor. Compose the image to show the best side or facets of the subject and have a purpose for the composition; do not simply capture a haphazard or random image. Finally, manually focus the subject so that the depth of field is maximized and as much of the subject is in the zone of sharp focus. Remember that in extremely close-focusing compositions, the zone of sharp focus extends approximately one-half forward and one-half rearward of the point of actual focus, instead of one-third to the front and two-thirds to the rear.

Now that the basics are taken care of, it is time to determine the shutter speed or length of the exposure. The length of the exposure will depend on the particular light source used by the photographer. Although some ambient light can be incorporated into an image,

(a) (b)

Figure 4.29 (a) This image illustrates the manner in which (b) was mounted during the recording of the image. The exposure values for figure (b) were ISO 100, f/22, for 2 min.

for now, turn off all the lights in the work area and only illuminate the subject with the photographer's chosen light source. Once again, remember that it is the accumulation of light during the entire painting process that will create the final image. With the ambient light restricted or not even present, low ISO values, and smaller apertures, be prepared for the length of the exposure to possibly be minutes rather than seconds long. A starting point for determining the length of an exposure is to aim the selected light source at the subject and use the camera's light meter to determine the length of the exposure (Figure 4.30). The length of the exposure can be adjusted slightly by physically moving the light closer (thereby shortening the exposure) or further away (thereby lengthening the exposure) from the subject. The final exposure's length may not be exactly what was determined in this evaluation process, but it should be within a couple of stops and give the photographer a good starting point for the exposure.

Because the subjects are small pieces of evidence and not expansive crime scenes, the light source selected to paint one's subject should be equally small. Single-bulb LED and small penlight-style flashlights are preferable for use in these small compositions. One could use stronger, more powerful light sources, but the risk of overexposing the image or creating hot spots in the image will increase. In addition, by using less powerful light sources, one has the ability to apply the light more evenly, as well as into and across the small crevices and undulating surfaces that might be found on the subject. Flash exposures and more powerful light sources will speed up the process of photography. However, by using less powerful light sources, the creativity, the depth, and the brilliance of the composition can improve markedly. Practice with one's favorite flashlight in these types of photographs

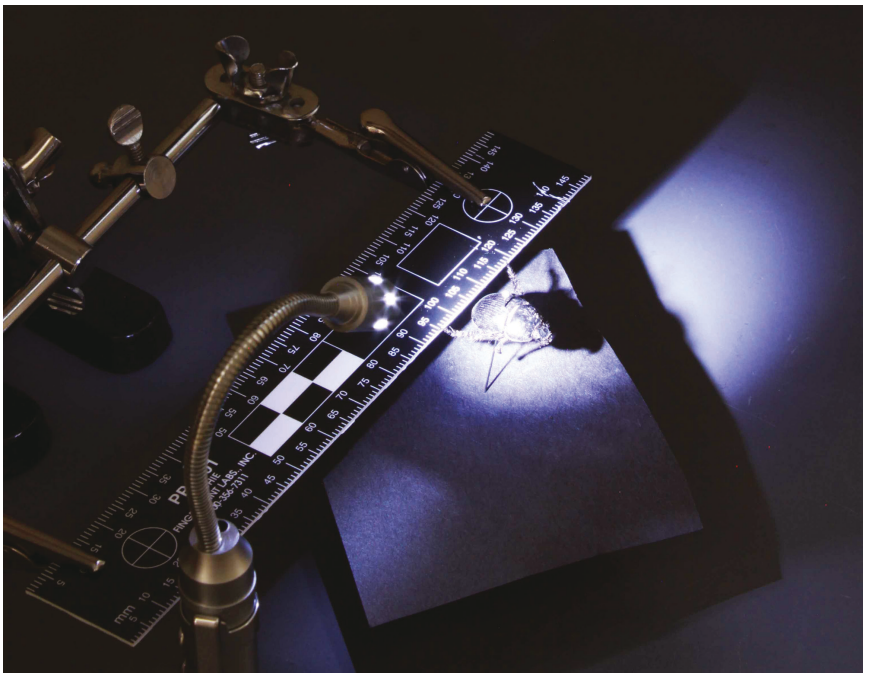
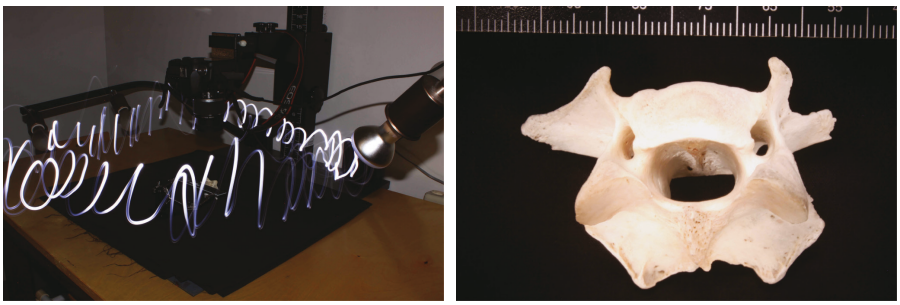


Figure 4.30 Metering one's light source placed stationary on the subject will provide photographers with a starting point for the length of one's exposure.



(a) (b)

Figure 4.31 (a) This image demonstrates the casting of light across the subject from all sides to provide equal illumination across the entire subject. Figure (b) is the resulting image from (a). The light source was a single-bulb LED flashlight (ISO 100, f/36, for 30 s).

will make the exposure evaluation much easier in subsequent endeavors, because the length of the exposures will remain relatively constant as long as the choice of apertures and ISO values remain the same.

The main purpose of painting small pieces of evidence with light is to ensure that the subject is illuminated on all its surfaces and limit the amount of distracting shadows that may develop on items with undulating surfaces. The casting of light onto the evidence is similar to painting an outdoor crime scene. Add light evenly across all the subject's surfaces, circling around the subject during the entire length of the exposure. It is advisable to wave the light back and forth as it encircles the subject. What this painting effect might look like is seen in Figure 4.31. There will be times when the casting of light will be unintentionally passed over or off the subject, but that is expected and is easily overcome by adding a little more time to the exposure. Practicing this technique will provide the photographer more confidence in their ability to produce brilliant and compelling pieces of photographic evidence. As examples of odd-shaped subjects with a multitude of different surfaces, painting with light on a macro scale is an excellent tool to photograph entomological evidence (Figure 4.32a and b), ballistic evidence (Figure 4.32c), and jewelry or other small (Figure 4.32d) colorful items that might find their way into one's investigation.

A single-bulb LED light with a flexible head and a fiber-optic flashlight attachment for small penlight flashlights (available at tool supply stores) are outstanding devices to complete a specific type of evidentiary photograph that can provide a great deal of information to viewers. Pistols and other firearms are frequently used during criminal acts, and when recovered, the examination and photography of the barrel's interior can provide valuable information on whether or not the weapon had been fired or if blood and/or tissue had been drawn back into the weapon's barrel. Compose the image with the gun's barrel aimed up toward the camera's lens and slide a small flashlight into the weapon's breach or the back end of the barrel. The light will be shined up through the barrel and provide illumination inside the barrel, while ambient light or painted light can be cast around the exterior of the weapon (Figure 4.33).

The difference between forensic photography and snapshots taken with one's cell phone is the ability to take control of one's photography. Stepping out of one's comfort zone and setting the camera to *Manual* focus and exposure determinations will allow the photographer

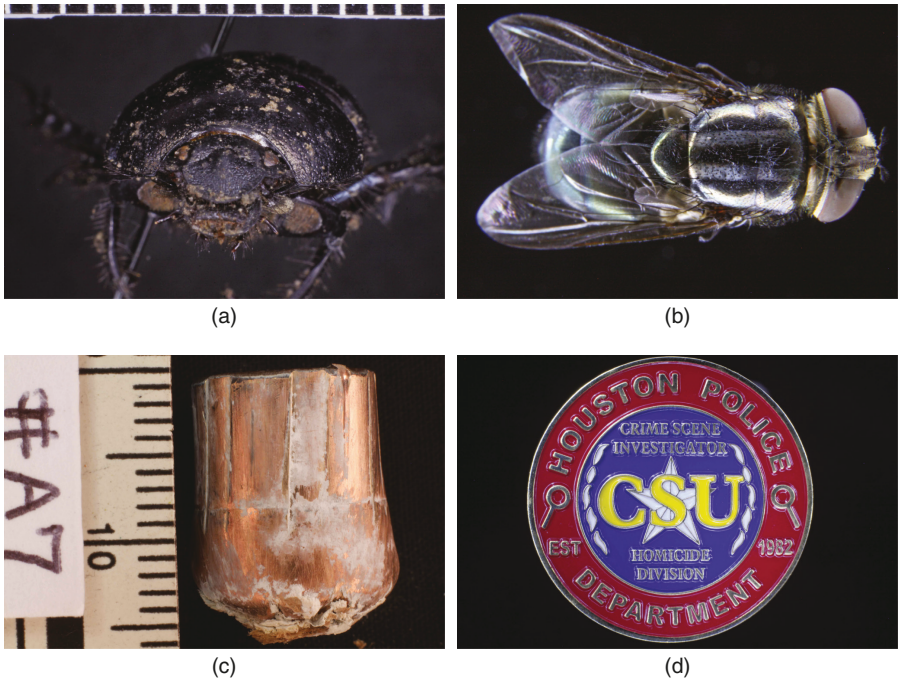


Figure 4.32 (a) and (b) These images are examples of entomological evidence. Figure (a) was recorded at ISO 400, f/22, for 30 s and (b) was recorded at ISO 400, f/25, for 100 s. Figure (c) is a photograph of ballistic evidence and recorded at ISO 100, f/22, for 5 s. (d) This is an image of a challenge coin (jewelry) and was recorded at ISO 100, f/16, for 20 s.

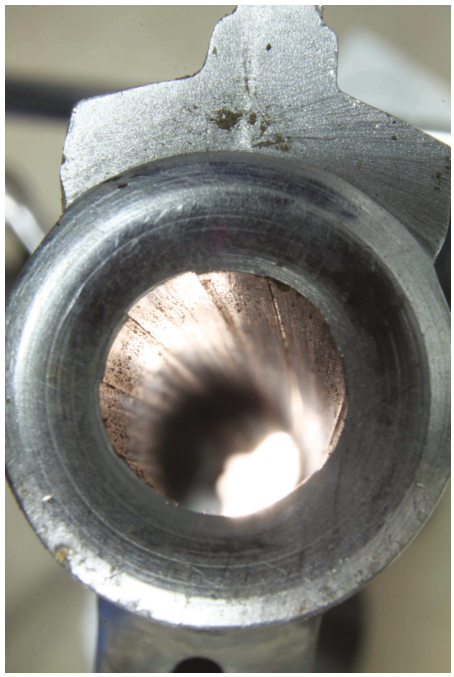


Figure 4.33 An interior of a pistol's barrel was illuminated in this figure by a single-bulb LED flashlight. The exposure values were ISO 100, f/22, for 22 s.

to create better, more accurate evidentiary images. The next step to improving one's photography is to examine and analyze a composition and determine how and where light needs to be applied in order to record the best possible image. Slowing down the photography process, turning out the lights, and utilizing small flashlights to illuminate the evidence will allow the photographer to be more creative and apply light to specific areas of the composition that will provide the investigation with better evidentiary photographs. In conclusion, painting-with-light techniques can be applied to both large and small compositions. Painting-with-light techniques simply allows photographers the ability take control of their photography, whether the subject is an expansive crime scene or an individual green bottle blowfly.

4.6 Conclusion

Photographing evidence meant for examination by others means that images will face an increased level of scrutiny. Although every image has the potential to be meaningful at trial, photographs destined for comparison to tangible pieces of evidence must be captured with a precise attention to detail. Composing and photographing these images should not be rushed. The camera should be stabilized on a tripod or copy stand, apertures selected for a reason, and the capture of an image planned rather than haphazardly taken. Although photographs can be captured by handholding the camera, the photographer risks a blurry image with poor perspective. Lighting should be selected carefully, even orchestrated to ensure even illumination across the entire subject. Depth of field remains important and must be specifically addressed to ensure the sharpest possible image. As technology improves, so does the photographer's ability to capture sharp-focused images. The advent of focus-stacking has given crime scene investigators another tool in their arsenal. Additionally, getting in close is critical to providing examiners with enough resolution and detail to make comparisons and analysis of subjects. Quality photographs do not just happen, they are created.

4.7 End of Chapter Questions

1. Which of the following can influence the quality of a close-focused image?
   a. Lighting
   b. Depth of field
   c. Perspective
   d. All of the above
2. Which of the following is important about *perspective* regarding examination quality photographs?
   a. Image is recorded from *eye view*
   b. Image is recorded from a *normal view*
   c. Image is recorded with the camera lens perpendicular to the subject
   d. Image is recorded with the camera on the same focal plane as the subject

3. What can substitute for a formal *photo log* in an examination quality photograph?
   a. Scale
   b. Subject identification tag
   c. Date and time stamp
   d. All of the above
4. What statement is most true when photographing scales?
   a. Scales should be aligned with the viewfinder's borders or frame
   b. Scales should be included in all photographs
   c. Scales should only be black or white in color
   d. Scales are not necessary in evidentiary photographs
5. Which OSAC provides guidance to crime scene photographers?
   a. Forensic Imaging
   b. Digital/Multimedia
   c. SWGIT
   d. Photographic and Video Evidence
6. Latent print photography should generally be photographed in/with ____.
   a. Black and white (monochrome)
   b. Color
   c. Film capture
   d. Using an electronic flash
7. Digital recordings of latent fingerprints should be recorded ____.
   a. Only as a film image
   b. At one-to-one size (in relation to recording media)
   c. As a *raw* image
   d. As a JPG image
8. Digital recordings of latent fingerprints should be recorded ____.
   a. With 500 ppi of capture
   b. With 1000 ppi of capture
   c. With 10-megapixel or greater size cameras
   d. With 10 pixels per millimeter of capture
9. Which file is an example of *lossless* compression?
   a. JPEG
   b. TIFF
   c. OSAC
   d. All of the above
10. What is the result of adding a blue filter to the camera's lens when photographing in black and white (monochrome)?
    a. Nothing changes because the image is photographed in black and white.
    b. Blue subjects become darker than they would naturally appear
    c. Red subjects become lighter than they would naturally appear
    d. Blue subjects become lighter than they would naturally appear
11. JPEG images are acceptable for ____.
    a. Photographs of a time, place, and event
    b. All crime scene photographs
    c. Comparison and analysis photographs
    d. Photographs of persons or individuals

12. JPEG images are an example of
    a. Fractal compression
    b. One-to-one compression
    c. Lossy compression
    d. None of the above
13. Which of the following is an important key to photographing 3D impression evidence?
    a. Oblique lighting
    b. Perpendicular lighting
    c. White lighting
    d. Alternate lighting
14. If a digital camera had an imaging chip that measured 3000 pixels × 2000 pixels, what would be the capture area required for a fingerprint photograph?
    a. 150 mm × 100 mm
    b. 30″ × 20″
    c. 75 mm × 50 mm
    d. 6″ × 4″
15. Tire wear or footwear impressions should be recorded at ____ ppi.
    a. 250
    b. 500
    c. 750
    d. 1000
16. What is a guiding principle of *painting with light*?
    a. Light is objective
    b. Oblique application of light
    c. Guide number = aperture × distance
    d. Light is additive
17. One key to an accurate image is to ensure that the scale is in the same focal plane as the subject.
    a. True
    b. False
18. What is the purpose of painting small pieces of evidence with light?
    a. It is the recommended technique by the OSAC
    b. It allows for easier focusing
    c. It improves the image's depth of field
    d. It provides a more evenly illuminated subject
19. What is a key component of quality fingerprint photography?
    a. Comparison quality
    b. Contrast
    c. Color correctness
    d. Composition consistency
20. Which image does NOT have to be recorded in the *RAW* format?
    a. Tire track impressions
    b. Visible fingerprint impressions
    c. Suspect line-ups
    d. Bite marks

4.8 Photography Assignments

Required Tools: Copy stand or tripod, cable release, various light sources, scale (ruler).

Photography Subjects: Small photographic subjects, such as fingerprints, footprints (2D and 3D), bullets, cartridge cases, insects, colorful subjects, and supplies to create a personal template for fingerprint photography.

1. Determine the size of your camera's imaging chip and create a template for fingerprint photography (1000 ppi).
2. Determine the size of your camera's imaging chip and create a template for footwear photography (500 ppi).
3. Take a photograph of a millimeter scale as close as possible with your available equipment. (This will give the photographer an idea of how close they can expect their macrophotographs to be.)
4. Record an image in *raw* and convert the image to a TIFF file using Adobe Photoshop® or the software that came with the camera. Observe the size of the TIFF file once created and compare it to the size of the *raw* file.
5. Demonstrate your ability to properly photograph the following subjects:
   a. A processed fingerprint (remember format, resolution, orientation, scale, and identification)
   b. An unprocessed fingerprint
   c. A fingerprint placed on a round clear glass surface (drinking glass or bottle)
   d. A 3D footprint
   e. A 2D footprint
6. Demonstrate your ability to properly photograph a small subject using the painting-with-light technique:
   a. Insect
   b. Fired projectile
   c. Fingerprint or serial number on a curved surface
7. Demonstrate your ability to separate the primary colors of light using filtration (photograph various colored subjects, such as fruit, graffiti, or multicolored magazine covers):
   a. Red filter
   b. Green filter
   c. Blue filter

Additional Readings

Bevel, T. and Gardner, R.M. (2008). *Bloodstain Pattern Analysis with an Introduction to Crime Scene Reconstruction*. 3rd ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Bodziak, W.J. (2000). *Footwear Impression Evidence: Detection, Recovery, and Examination*. 2nd ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Brooks, D. (1986). *How to Control and Use Photographic Lighting*. Tucson, AZ: HPBooks.

Burnie, D. (2000). *Light*. New York: Dorling Kindersley Publishing, Inc.

Byrd, J.H. and Castner, J.L. (2001). *Forensic Entomology: The Utility of Arthropods in Legal Investigations*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Coppock, C.A. (2007). *Contrast: An Investigator's Basic Reference Guide to Fingerprint Identification Concepts*. 2nd ed. Springfield, IL: Charles C. Thomas Publisher, Ltd.

Davis, P. (1995). *Photography*. 7th ed. Boston, MA: McGraw Hill.

Duncan, C.D. (2011). Painting with light. Chesapeake Examiner (Fall), 49(2):4–10.

Eastman Kodak Company. (1990). *How to Take Good Pictures: A Photo Guide by Kodak*. New York: Ballantine Books.

Fisher, B. (2005). *Techniques of Crime Scene Investigation*. 7th ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Gardner, R.M. (2005). *Practical Crime Scene Processing and Investigation*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Geberth, V.J. (1996). *Practical Homicide Investigation: Tactics, Procedures, and Forensic Techniques*. 3rd ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Grimm, T. and Grimm, M. (1997). *The Basic Book of Photography: The Classic Guide*. New York: Penguin Books.

James, H.J. and Nordby, J.J. (2005). *Forensic Science: An Introduction to Scientific and Investigative Techniques*. 2nd ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Miller, L.S. (1998). *Police Photography*. Cincinnati, OH: Anderson Publishing Company.

The Organization of Scientific Area Committees for Forensic Science. (2022). Retrieved June 3, 2022, from www.nist.gov/osac/osac-organizational-structure

Robinson, E. (2007). *Police Photography*. Burlington, MA: Academic Press.

Nighttime and Low-Light Photography

5

Documenting nighttime crime scenes should not cause stress to any investigator because the recording of still images in low light can actually be easier than capturing similar photographs during the daytime. In nighttime conditions, lighting is frequently more evenly spread across a crime scene, and although shadows will be present, the contrast between the shadows and highlights is not always as intense as it can be in the daytime. Consequently, the differences between the lighter and darker sections of a composition can be dealt with more easily in low-light conditions than in daytime compositions. Furthermore, photographs recorded during the nighttime are frequently more pleasing to the eye than daytime compositions.

As a review, a photograph's exposure is the result of the total amount of light allowed to enter the camera, and the amount of light is the product of intensity and time. Of course, the amount of light needed to record an image is also based on the sensitivity of the recording media or the ISO value. Intensity is determined by the size of the lens' diaphragm (aperture), and the time is determined by the duration the shutter (shutter speed) is allowed to remain open. Any image recorded in daylight can also be recorded in low-light conditions because these exposure principles do not change whether it is daytime or nighttime. Low-light photography merely requires patience because recording quality images in low light necessitates longer exposures.

Because timed exposures are necessary in low-light conditions, photographers should not rush their compositions. In addition to patience, a sturdy tripod is paramount. Too many investigators, especially the inexperienced, prefer to take handheld photographs and depend on an electronic flash to illuminate a subject. Although using an electronic flash in low-light conditions may be time efficient, the end results are not always rewarding. Another handicap crime scene photographers commonly create for themselves is their reliance on *Program* mode photography (Figure 5.1). Although camera metering systems are adaptive to many different environments, too many factors can affect the final result. In the end, human beings are better than a computer chip at deciphering and assessing the lighting conditions surrounding a photographic subject. Certainly, *Program* mode photography can be used to capture quality low-light images. However, as with all photography, taking control of the camera and selecting settings with a purpose or for specific reasons are more likely to result in better photographs.

When the sun goes down, lighting does not cease to exist. Sunlight is usually replaced by manmade illumination, but even the night skies can provide enough light to record a quality photograph. Obviously, nighttime-ambient lighting is more intense in urban environments. However, even in rural jurisdictions, there is enough natural light to record an image. Clearly, nighttime photographs taken in ambient light will require longer exposure times, but it is actually possible to allow enough light from the scene to make the image appear as if it had been captured during the daytime. This may not be the truest and most accurate photograph to present to a jury, but it will provide the jury with an excellent

DOI: 10.4324/9781003292449-5

(a) (b)

Figure 5.1 (a) This image was recorded in *Program* mode using electronic flash illumination and was recorded at ISO 400, f/4.0, for 1/60th of a second. Observe the amount of background information lost due to a lack of light. The flash did exactly what it was designed to do—find its first subject, calculate the appropriate amount of light, and turn itself off. (b) This image was recorded in *Program* mode without a flash and used only ambient light at ISO 400, f/4.0, but required 8 s to complete. A few extra seconds of time recorded a much better overall composition.

representation of a crime scene's physical attributes. In the end, light is available in a multitude of forms and it is merely a matter of locating, metering, and properly exposing for that light to capture truly outstanding images at night.

5.1 Attributes of Light

There are several attributes or characteristics of light, all of which can affect nighttime and low-light photography (Figure 5.2). The three primary attributes of lighting affecting crime scene photographers include the following:

- Intensity of light
- Color of light
- Directionality of light

Unlike the daytime when the sun is typically the sole light source and possesses only one directionality, one level of intensity, and one *white* light source (the sun), nighttime lighting possesses a variety of light sources. And this variety actually helps make nighttime photographs more engaging and interesting for the viewer. Nighttime lighting originates from a variety of sources—everything from streetlights and security lamps to the moon. The multitude of individual light sources cast a variety of intensities and colors across the landscape, which potentially can make nighttime photography more attractive than simple daytime exposures. Similar to daytime lighting, the overall intensity of nighttime lighting varies depending on the environment, weather, and other factors. Recognizing and identifying these attributes and either compensating or using them to create better photographs is a desirable skill to possess.

Intensity is by far the easiest attribute of light for the photographer to control. Recording an image has always been about measuring the intensity of light and determining the relationship between ISO, shutter speed, and aperture that creates the best possible exposure.

Figure 5.2 This illustrates the variety of lighting conditions, colors, and intensities that are present during the nighttime. Observe the green tint of the mercury vapor light striking the exterior of the building and the two different intensities of the incandescent lights shining inside the two doorways. (Photographed by Jeffrey Cruser, Police Sergeant, Houston Police Department, Houston, TX.)

The ISO value, aperture, and shutter speed combine in a reciprocal relationship in order to form a properly illuminated image. Simply increasing the ISO value, enlarging the aperture, or lengthening the exposure time will increase an image's overall exposure and vice versa. Therefore, adjusting the intensity of light is easily accomplished through any one of these three values. However, time or shutter speed is the variable most commonly adjusted during nighttime compositions.

If cameras are allowed to make all the exposure decisions (*Program* mode) in low-light conditions, they will likely open up the aperture to the largest aperture. Increasing the size of one's aperture to increase the amount of light allowed into the camera may not always be the most effective choice in low-light situations. Apertures not only allow more or less light into the camera, but they also control an image's depth of field. Depth of field is extremely important in crime scene photography and it is often necessary to maximize depth of field in order to show relationships between key pieces of evidence, evidence and the physical scene, or essential identification information. One of the major drawbacks of working in an automatic or *Program* mode in nocturnal situations is the camera's tendency to open the lens to its largest aperture, thereby shrinking the photograph's depth of field (Figure 5.3). Although the exposure may be excellent and the entire scene well illuminated, the information or evidence present in the photograph may not actually be in focus. Therefore, despite the fact that a larger aperture permits shorter exposure times, depth of field should not be sacrificed for the quick and easy capture of an image. One can also choose higher ISO values to record light more easily in low-light conditions. However, higher ISO values may cause grain to develop in film images and noise to develop in digital images. The degradation of

Figure 5.3 (a) This image was recorded in full *Program* mode with the flash used. It was recorded at ISO 100, f/4.0, for 1/60th of a second. (b) This image was recorded in *Program* mode, but the flash was not used and the image was recorded at ISO 100, f/4.5, for 5 s. Although image (a) has good lighting, the depth of field is too shallow. Just because an investigator works in low-light or nighttime conditions, he or she should not give up on capturing images with deeper depths of field. (c) This image was recorded at ISO 400, f/22, for 30 s. Sharp-focused backgrounds are absolutely possible in low-light conditions and should not be sacrificed merely to save time.

the image by choosing higher ISO values is not always the best choice. Consequently, the only variable left to adjust is time (shutter speed). Longer time exposures are extremely beneficial in low-light conditions.

The time value or shutter speed value is the best choice of the three exposure settings to sacrifice in low-light photography. Apertures need to remain small in order to maintain the depth of field. ISO values should remain low so that sharp, colorful images are recorded. However, shutter speeds can extend over several seconds to even minutes in length, yet still produce excellent overall photographs. Therefore, the photographer should choose his or her aperture and ISO settings for a purpose, and the shutter speed can frequently be determined by the camera's light meter. Bracketing images (reducing and increasing exposure) is always advantageous and helps to ensure the best composition. Exposure bracketing is best managed through the adjustment of exposure times. Bracketing exposures are especially valuable in the overall documentation of a crime scene. At trial, a question may arise about the true and accurate lighting present at a crime scene. Because witnesses may see light intensity differently, having a selection of overall photographs that each witness is able to testify from may prove quite useful.

The only real difference between recording photographs in daytime versus nighttime is the amount of time needed to capture a particular image. Most cameras utilized by crime scene investigators meter light up to and including 30 s in length. However, at times the shutter speed value will exceed 30 s, but the photographer will still need to figure out an exposure evaluation. Some mirrorless cameras available to photographers are able to meter light for several minutes and this ability can be beneficial to investigators that primarily

work the graveyard shift. For those limited by cameras that only meter to 30 s, remember that a stop of light is equal to one-half or twice the amount of light from the next full stop. Therefore, a typical shutter speed dial will be broken down into full stops of 1–2–4–8–15 and 30 s. Depending on the camera's manufacturer, most photographers have the advantage of having one-half- or one-third-stop increments between full-stop settings. These incremental stops are extremely beneficial because they allow for the fine-tuning of a photograph's exposure. The fine-tuning of a photograph's exposure is especially important in digital photography, because of the lack of exposure latitude.

Once a photograph requires an exposure greater than 30 s, the photographer must use a bulb (B) or time (T) exposure. In the bulb mode, the lens will remain open as long as the shutter-release button remains depressed. Bulb exposures will require a cable or remote release. Otherwise, the photographer must hold the shutter button down manually during a lengthy exposure, while trying not to shake the camera. Bulb exposures are frequently necessary in low light when minimizing the size of the aperture in order to create a better depth of field. One problem or challenge that faces a photographer recording bulb exposures is that cameras are unable to evaluate light in the bulb mode. The solution to this challenge is simple: reciprocity. Breaking down light into stop values allows photographers to compare apples to oranges or apertures to shutter speeds to ISO values. With the camera securely attached to the tripod and the scene or subject composed in the viewfinder, the photographer should set the shutter speed value to 30 s. Next, adjust the ISO and/or aperture values until the camera finds a proper exposure value with the light meter. Reciprocity can then be used to adjust the ISO and aperture values back to the originally desired settings and make the reciprocal or equal adjustments to the shutter speed in order maintain the proper exposure.

For example, say an investigator is photographing a drive-by shooting scene with cartridge cases strewn along an extended roadway. Clearly, depth of field is important because all evidence placards must be both visible and identifiable in the image. As a result, an aperture of f/22 is recommended. Unfortunately, the ambient lighting conditions prevent the camera from finding 18% gray with the smaller aperture choice, and the photographer rolls past 30 s on the shutter speed dial while trying to find a proper exposure. As the camera clicks over to the bulb setting, the camera stops the evaluation process because it does not know the length of the exposure in bulb mode. To determine the proper exposure for such low-light conditions, the photographer should set the camera to the *Manual* exposure mode and place the shutter speed value back to 30 s. The next step is to slowly adjust the aperture dial gradually toward larger openings until the camera finds the proper exposure. If one runs out of aperture choices before a proper exposure is found, then the photographer can start increasing the ISO values until a proper exposure is determined. Now that the photographer has a good exposure value, they merely have to make opposite but equal and opposite adjustments to each value (ISO value and/or aperture to shutter speeds) in order to return the camera back to the preferred f/22 aperture. For example, adjusting an aperture from f/5.6 to f/8.0 is a decrease of light by one stop, and an equal and opposite adjustment in the length of the exposure is a doubling of the time, that is, 4–8 s. In the end, the amount of light entering the camera is halved by the change in the aperture size, and the amount of time the light is allowed to enter the camera is doubled. Therefore, the total amount of light exposure is exactly the same, but the increase in depth of field is improved. Returning

Figure 5.4 This poorly illuminated scene was metered by the camera and a proper exposure was found at ISO 3200, f/4.0, for 30 s. The camera could meter light up to 30 s, the aperture was opened up, and the ISO value increased until a balanced exposure could be found. The exposure values were adjusted to record a better photograph and, eventually recorded at ISO 400, f/8, for 15 min—an exact reciprocal change in exposure values so that the composition would develop as expected.

to our poorly illuminated drive-by shooting hypothetical, follow the logical progression of determining an exposure in the following detailed example (Figure 5.4):

- Photographer desires an ISO value of 100 for a sharper, more colorful image and an aperture of f/22 for a better depth of field.
- Poorly illuminated scene causes an underexposure warning in the camera at ISO 100 and f/22.
- In *Manual* mode, the camera desires an f/8 aperture at 30 s (ISO 100).
- Three stops of light separate f/8 from f/22 (f/11–f/16–f/22).
- In order to match the loss of light through the aperture, the photographer must double the amount of time three times or by three stops.
- Final exposure equals f/22 at 4 min (30 s doubled to 60 s doubled to 120 s doubled to 240 s or 4 min of exposure).
- An exposure of ISO 100, f/8 at 30 s is exactly the same as an exposure of ISO 100, f/22 at 4 min in regard to light.
- With film, reciprocity failure may require a slightly longer exposure, but it does give the photographer a general idea as to the exposure's length. Digital imaging is more accurate for these types of reciprocal calculations.
- The photographer should bracket the exposure lengths to ensure a quality photograph.

Although most nighttime environments have sufficient ambient light to make reasonable exposures, the investigator may not be able to achieve an exposure reading even when opening the aperture to its widest diameter. On those occasions, the photographer can adjust the film speed setting. ISO values may be evaluated in the same manner as the relationship between aperture sizes to shutter speeds. ISO values can be increased so that the camera has more light-gathering ability, thereby giving the camera the ability to meter light in very dim conditions. Once the camera is able to achieve a balanced light exposure, the photographer can make the reciprocal change between the ISO value and shutter speed in order to capture the best possible image. If the photographer does not have a broad range of ISO values, he or she always has the ability to change both the aperture and the ISO value in order to find a properly metered exposure. The decision as how to best meter light in low-light environments comes down to the photographer's skill level and which settings are more easily adjusted on their particular camera.

To emphasize this reciprocity technique, imagine an investigator is called to investigate a death in a rural, wooded environment. There is little ambient lighting and although a flash would be of value, the investigator wants to capture the available lighting conditions without supplemental light sources. Depth of field is not necessarily the issue, only the recording of true and accurate lighting conditions. For example, the photographer has selected an ISO value of 400 and receives an underexposure warning at f/2.8 (lens' largest aperture) and 30 s. In this hypothetical example, the crime scene investigator can determine a proper exposure through the following steps:

- Underexposure reading at ISO 400, f/2.8, and 30 s.
- Manually adjust ISO value to ISO 3200, where a proper exposure is found at f/2.8 and 30 s.
- Determine the difference between the true and desired ISO speeds (three stops: 400–800–1600–3200).
- Return ISO setting to 400 and double the length of exposure three times to match the change in the ISO value (30–60–120–240 s or 4 min of exposure).
- An exposure of ISO 3200, f/2.8, and 30 s equals an exposure of ISO 400, f/2.8, and 4 min.

Although the exposure of a truly low-light environment may seem impossible, the photographer can meter light in almost any environment by adjusting camera settings and making reciprocal adjustments. The investigator may ask why not simply photograph low-light crime scenes with high-speed film all the time. The answer is that doing so sacrifices the rich color and sharper images offered by lower ISO values. Cameras with full-frame imaging sensors can produce much better images at higher ISO values than cropped-sensor cameras, but the photographer should still strive to produce the best possible image, which typically requires lower ISO values. Patience is a virtue and longer exposures provide the photographer the ability to capture truly outstanding photographic images. In addition, as will be discussed in Chapter 7, the longer exposure times provide photographers greater versatility to add supplemental light into a composition.

As has been discussed, cameras are quite capable of metering light in many low-light conditions. However, there is one necessity and that is light. The camera does not need a lot of light, but clearly needs some illumination so that the camera's light meter is capable

of obtaining a proper exposure. Figure 5.5a was recorded in an extremely dark warehouse during the nighttime. The figure shows a properly exposed picture of an overhead crane. The exposure was recorded at ISO 400, f/4.0, for 8 min, which was a seven-stop *overexposure* from what the camera wanted as a proper exposure. The lesson learned from this example is that cameras are fallible and cannot always be trusted. Experience is certainly an advantage. However, any amount of experience should inform photographers that an exposure of ISO 400, f/4.0, for 4 s would never be able to record an image in such a dark environment in which the overhead crane was found. So, what is an investigator to do when recording images in extremely dark conditions? The answer is simple: add more time to the exposure. Figure 5.5b was recorded during a power failure at night, and once again, the camera was unable to accurately meter the scene. This image was recorded at ISO 400, f/5.6, for 4.5 min. One does have the option of speeding up the exposures by increasing the ISO value, but as described earlier, photography is a *give-and-take* endeavor, and the trade-off with higher ISO values is a less-sharp and less-colorful image. As a result, there is no immediate need to jump the ISO value up to a higher setting or even open up the aperture, sacrificing the composition's depth of field, in order to record an image. Sacrificing the image's depth of field or color and sharpness is not necessary. Simply extend the length of the exposure and bracket one's exposures until a desirable image is recorded. Not every dimly illuminated composition will be an exact seven-stop difference between the camera's metering of a really dark crime scene and a quality photographic image, as with Figure 5.5a, but experience and the ability to immediately review one's efforts should make the recording of a quality image easily obtained after just two or three attempts. Digital photographers are fortunate that they are able to review their images immediately after recording them. Film photographers will have to bracket their compositions in order to ensure an accurately recorded photograph. Every composition is different and *flexibility* in evaluating crime scenes for light is the key to recording images in low-light conditions.

(a) (b)

Figure 5.5 When there is a significant lack of light shining within a composition, cameras are generally unable to evaluate a proper exposure. (a) This image is just such a composition and is technically a seven-stop overexposure according to the camera's light meter. The exposure was recorded at ISO 400 and f/4.0 and recorded for 8 min. Generally, allowing the exposure to extend for several minutes is necessary for extremely dark compositions. (b) This image was recorded during a power failure and once again, the camera was unable to make an accurate light evaluation. The exposure was allowed to continue for 4.5 min (ISO 400 and f/5.6). The length of the exposure was determined after a 2 min exposure came up just a little underexposed and the photographic was bracketed by basically doubling the amount of light from the underexposed first image.

The direction light travels and impacts a surface is another attribute of light that affects crime scene photographers. As discussed in Chapters 4 and 6, the direction from which light is applied to a piece of evidence can make the difference between being able to visualize the subject and having it disappear completely from view. Any light originating from a source will have directionality. Light can filter down onto crime scenes from a number of directions, and it is this aspect of ambient or available light photography that makes nighttime photography so beautiful (Figure 5.6). Daytime lighting originates from a single source, the sun. Electronic flash illumination also originates from a single source, unless multiple flashes are utilized in a painting-with-light undertaking. In contrast, using a nighttime crime scene's natural lighting offers the potential of multiple sources of light impacting a composition from multiple angles.

An investigator does not step outside into a black void when working crime scenes after the sun goes down. Regardless of what defense attorneys may want a jury to believe, there is typically enough light to identify people, vehicles, and transpiring events in nighttime, low-light conditions. Crime scene photographers must be able to accurately capture images in the lighting conditions found after the sun goes down. Nighttime illumination comes in a myriad of forms and intensities ranging from the moon to streetlights that filter across a scene. The multidirectional aspect of these light sources is the advantage of ambient light photography over flash photography. The light traveling across the scene from different

(a) (b)

Figure 5.6 (a) and (b) These images illustrate how nighttime lighting conditions can actually create a more interesting and eye-pleasing photograph because the illumination impacting the scene comes from various sources and directions, giving a 3D appearance to the image. (a) This image is a daytime recorded image, while (b) is a time exposure capturing the different light sources illuminating the landscape and was recorded at ISO 400, f/16, for 10 s.

angles provides a more 3D quality to the photograph versus the 1D or 2D perspective present in daytime or flash photography.

This 3D aspect of ambient light photography brings out details in images that may be missed by the investigator who always relies on an electronic flash to photograph at night. Details can be lost in the shadows created by a fired electronic flash, whereas light falling from multiple sources can help fill in shadowed areas. Shadows are still present in the nighttime and that particular dilemma can be overcome by adding electronic flash or other supplemental light sources to the composition. Painting with light and casting light onto areas of shadows is discussed in Chapter 7. For the time being, simply allowing ambient light to illuminate a scene and be recorded through the use of a timed exposure will help the investigator create more brilliant photographs, both literally and figuratively. As an added bonus, these ambient light photographs can be more *true and accurate* than a photograph recorded with just a flash.

In addition to providing a 3D appearance to images, controlling the direction of lighting has other advantages to the crime scene photographer. Oblique, side, and backlighting are important to forensic work. Certainly, backlit subjects can cause problems for the photographer and the camera. However, a subject can be deliberately backlit to reveal hidden details. For example, watermarks and other anti-forgery imprints found on documents and currency can be photographed by using backlighting. There are many ways to illuminate different types of evidence, and crime scene investigators should use these nondestructive processes before utilizing more destructive ones. Backlighting evidence is not limited to questioned documents. Any semitransparent subject can be photographed through backlighting, items from fingerprints to fauna and flora (Figure 5.7).

Figure 5.7 Backlighting evidence can be used to bring out or enhance hidden details found in thin pieces of evidence, such as backlit palm print depicted in this photograph. The backlighting clearly illuminated the palm print, but a small flashlight was used to place light on the scale and identification tag so that the overall lighting was more even.

Creating backlighting is not difficult. The necessary tools for the job are reasonably affordable and may already be in a photographer's arsenal. Using an old photographic slide viewing table is one option. By placing the slide viewing table underneath a securely mounted camera, the evidence can be placed on top of the illuminated board, thus allowing light to pass through the evidence and photographed. If a crime scene investigator does not have an already constructed light board, one is easily built using a piece of translucent material that can support the minimal weight of thin pieces of evidence. Slender pieces of plastic, preferably semitransparent white for accurate color balance, can be purchased at the neighborhood hardware or hobby store. A supporting structure, such as a wooden box, can be built to support the sheet of plastic, and a small light can be mounted underneath the plastic. When the need arises, having the hardware on hand to backlight evidence will save a lot of time and frustration.

Color is another attribute of light that has a significant impact on a composition's quality. Those who remember high school physics will recall that as light passes through a glass prism, the waves of light are separated into individual colors. Humans typically see sunlight as white, but white light actually consists of all the colors of the rainbow, from red to violet. Visible light waves are found on the electromagnetic spectrum between 400 and 700 nm. Light waves below 400 nm are referred to as ultraviolet (UV), and wavelengths longer than 700 nm are known as infrared (IR). Photography is possible in the UV and IR spectrums, and those topics are covered in Chapter 10. The human eye naturally interprets most visible light as white; however, cameras record the more accurate and individual colors of light cast by the numerous light sources found in nighttime conditions.

As stated earlier, nighttime illumination impacts a scene or photographic subjects from multiple directions and from multiple sources. This is fortunate because all the colors and directionalities of nighttime lighting help create vivid and artistic quality images. Different colored light sources commonly encountered at crime scenes include the following:

- Incandescent (typical house lights)
  - Color: deep yellow to orange
- Fluorescent (common home and business lighting)
  - Color: green (discontinuous light source)
- High-pressure sodium (streetlights)
  - Color: yellow
- Low-pressure sodium (streetlighting—not very common)
  - Color: deep orange
- Mercury vapor (street and security lighting)
  - Color: blue to green
- Metal halide (car dealerships and sports arenas—best white balance)
  - Color: white

The color of light actually produced by any one source can vary between individual lights because of its age and any screening device or glass encasements that might surround the actual bulb. As will be discussed, the color of light can add value to an image, and photographers should not necessarily be bothered by the unique or variable light colors found in nighttime environments.

One light source that may pose a particular issue to photographers is fluorescent light. Fluorescent lighting is a "discontinuous" light source. The light actually pulsates, creating alternating moments of brightness and dimness. The human eye does not see the light pulsating, but a camera can. In order to ensure that an ambient light photograph recorded under fluorescent illumination receives an adequate exposure, the photographer must keep the shutter speed below 1/60 of a second. When there are numerous fluorescent tubes present in the composition, the risk of an underexposure is not as great because all the pulsating lights average out. However, just to be safe, exposures slower than 1/60th of a second are recommended when utilizing fluorescent lighting as the primary light source.

Colored lighting offers several benefits for crime scene investigators. The first is simply the quality of a well-photographed time exposure that accurately records a scene's illumination. Photographs taken during the daytime or solely with flash illumination frequently have a monotone appearance. Nighttime photographs are greatly improved over other images because of the variety, brilliance, and color present in a nighttime lighting. The colored light sources give photographs a strong, dramatic look that can impress the viewer. An additional advantage of having the different colors visible in the recorded image is that during testimony, the crime scene investigator can accurately identify the type of light source present at the location based on its color and appearance (Figure 5.8).

Because of the advantage of being able to identify light sources by their colors in front of a jury, using filters or a digital camera's color or white balance to color correct an image is not always advantageous. Investigators utilizing digital cameras need to know how to

Figure 5.8 This illustrates the variety of colors that can be found at any given crime scene. The colored light sources include high-pressure sodium lamps along the roadway (yellow), fluorescent lights inside the bank (green), mercury vapor lamps mounted in front of the building (blue-green), and white-balanced metal-halide lamps illuminating the flags in front of the bank. The streaks of light passing through the image were caused by passing vehicles.

manipulate the various camera functions so that the recorded image ends up as intended, specifically in regard to color. Digital cameras can be set to *daylight* (white-balance setting) during the nighttime so that the colors of individual light sources are reproduced more accurately. The "auto white balance" white-balance setting may correct for small shifts in color and thereby prevent the photographer from identifying the types of light sources present on a crime scene. Photographers may wish to bracket their exposures by resetting their white balance to *auto* or to the prevalent light source present on the scene, thereby recording images with and without color balancing (color compensation). Once again, bracketing exposures is the one sure way to guarantee the best end result. Film photographers can also bracket their exposures by photographing with and without color-compensating filters.

The color of light can be measured through the Kelvin scale. In 1848, Lord Kelvin, or William Thomson (1824–1907), who wrote *On an Absolute Thermometric Scale*, established the *absolute zero* temperature as being equivalent to approximately 273° below 0°C. He further defined zero temperature as having no thermal (heat) energy. Increases in heat cause increases in temperature. As this principle applies to visible light and photography, increases in the Kelvin temperature of light change the visible color of that light. Black is described as a lack of color. In physics, a *blackbody* or *blackbody radiator* is an object that absorbs all light and allows no light to pass through or reflect off it. Heating this blackbody causes it to change color, and those colors can be compared to the colors given off by various lamps. As the Kelvin temperature increases to approximately 3000 K, a blackbody radiator begins to glow orange. Incandescent and tungsten lights are typically found around the 3000 K–3400 K range. Orange and red colors are considered *warm* temperatures or colors. As the heat increases, the blackbody begins moving from the red region into the blue region. At around 4000 K, one will typically begin to find fluorescent lights, which have a green cast. Nearing the 5500 K plateau, a blackbody radiator will begin to turn a shade of blue, comparable to daylight illumination. Blue is often referred to as a *cool* color. Of course, daylight temperatures can vary depending on the cloud cover, time of year, and time of day. Electronic flashes typically operate somewhere around 6500 K and give off the best white-balanced light for photography.

All in all, the color of light is less important to crime scene photography than the intensity. For the photographer concerned with the color of light, knowing the Kelvin temperatures of light sources will make choosing a compensating filter or digital camera setting much easier. For photographers who must have all the latest gizmos and gadgets, color meters are available that will evaluate different light sources and determine the exact Kelvin temperature of an ambient light source. Color meters can be rather expensive, and although they are useful in crime scene photography on rare occasions, the cost–benefit analysis makes them largely an unnecessary luxury. Fortunately, digital cameras typically possess a custom calibration or evaluation of light for color (custom white balance). Along with the typical white-balance settings such as auto, daylight, fluorescent, and incandescent, digital cameras are capable of customizing colored light in 100 K increments. The photographer merely places a sheet of clean white paper or in some cases an 18% gray card, underneath the light source. Filling the viewfinder with the white sheet of paper or gray card allows the camera to calculate the light's color temperature based on the known white or gray value of the photographed paper. The exact way in which this evaluation is achieved can vary between cameras and manufacturers. Therefore, one must refer to their

camera's instruction manual to utilize this feature. To evaluate the light, the photographer may either need to actually photograph the paper or simply position the camera over the paper. In either case, once the custom white-balance setting is entered into the camera, subsequent photographs can be exposed without any unwanted hues or shadings in the final recorded image.

Filtration may be necessary when photographing without electronic flash in nighttime environments, as well as indoor environments. Flash is excellent for providing a color-balanced image, but flash photography does have a couple of drawbacks. Flashes might cause the finer details of some subjects to become washed out. For example, photographing small bloodstains or capturing a victim's injuries might be better recorded under ambient light conditions versus the utilization of a flash unit. In order to record the accurate color of a piece of evidence or injury in ambient light, filtration may be necessary. Investigators cannot possibly anticipate every light source, much less every light source's age and any filtering that the light may pass through prior to striking a subject. However, possessing standard compensating filters for fluorescent and incandescent lighting is an advantage for film photographers. Equally, digital photographers should be familiar with their camera's white-balance features and be familiar with compensating for unwanted hues from the various light sources commonly encountered at crime scenes.

Another way to adjust for colored light is by intentionally overexposing the image. Underexposed photographs typically have richer, more vivid colors. On the other hand, overexposed images will cause the colors to fade and gravitate more toward a whiter tone. By *overexposing* a composition by one, maybe two, stops of light, color values can become more balanced for white, while the overall image's exposure is not detrimentally altered (Figure 5.9). It bears repeating that bracketing exposures ensures recording an image that is acceptable in both color tones and intensity. In addition, everyone has different perceptions of light and color. By having two or three photographic images of a nighttime crime scene's composition, witnesses can choose the image that most closely resembles the lighting conditions they recall at the time of the incident under investigation. Therefore, recording an image that may be slightly overexposed to the eye of the photographer may still have value to another individual.

(a) (b)

Figure 5.9 These series of images were recorded with the color balance set to *daylight*, thereby accurately recording the true color of the scene's lighting. (a) This image was recorded as metered by the camera (ISO 100, f/11, for 8 s). (b) This image was recorded by increasing the exposure by two stops (ISO 100, f/11, for 30 s). Notice how the image's tone became more balanced for white, without a drastic effect occurring to the image's overall exposure value.

5.2 Reciprocity Failure: Film versus Digital

The ability to accurately adjust an exposure's shutter speed, aperture, and/or ISO value is predicated on the concept of *reciprocity*. Reciprocity is a rule in photography that states an image's exposure remains constant as long as the product of shutter speed, aperture, and film speed (ISO) remains constant. Reciprocity allows a photographer to make equal changes in one's camera settings in order to obtain a properly exposed photograph. During low-light or nighttime endeavors, this reciprocal relationship starts to fail with film recordings and is known as *reciprocity failure*. Reciprocity failure occurs because of a decrease in sensitivity to light in the film's emulsion (light-gathering ability of the film's chemical compounds). Essentially, after a few seconds of exposure time, the reciprocal or equivalent relationships between apertures and shutter speeds stop working in a truly reciprocal manner. Thus, film ceases to be influenced by additional light during long exposures as one would expect during typical daytime exposures. This reciprocity failure offers a great benefit for crime scene investigators utilizing film by providing a great deal of exposure latitude and making it rather difficult to overexpose a nighttime composition. However, with the switch to digital imaging, the question that many have is: "Does reciprocity failure still occur when recording low-light images with a digital camera?"

The short and simple answer is that reciprocity failure does *not* apply to digital imaging. Because a digital imaging chip does not possess a silver-halide chemical emulsion, the imaging chip will continue to record light after the first few seconds in the same manner it does while photographing much shorter exposures. The photographs depicted in Figures 5.10a and b were recorded at ISO 400, f/4.5, for 2 s. The overall appearances of both the film and digital recordings of the two images are nearly identical. However, the intentional overexposure of the composition by five and a third stops of light ended up drastically different. Remember that a one-stop change in light is equal to one-half or twice the value of light as compared to the next full stop. Figures 5.10c and d were recorded at ISO 400, f/2.8, for 30 s. Reciprocity failure (the decrease in sensitivity of the recording film to light) clearly occurs in the film image (Figure 5.10d), but light continued to have a large impact on the digitally recorded image (Figure 5.10c) throughout the exposure. Although there is a slight overexposure in Figure 5.10d, the overall composition was not completely destroyed by a fivefold increase in light. In contrast, the digital image (Figure 5.10c) was completely washed out by the additional light. Figure 5.10c is similar to what one would expect during a daytime composition that was overexposed by five stops.

It is important for crime scene photographers to recognize that reciprocity failure does not carry over when switching from a film-based system to digital imaging. Although one is sacrificing the latitude or room for error when capturing low-light images with a digital camera, the trade-off is that one can more accurately predict or calculate a nighttime composition. With film, one could estimate their time exposures and bracket their compositions in the hope that enough light was recorded. However, digital-exposure calculations are very straightforward and are the same in the daytime as they are in low-light compositions. Figure 5.11a was recorded in extremely low light, requiring an ISO of 3200 and an aperture of f/8, and was exposed for 1 s. Figure 5.11b was recorded at ISO 100 and f/32 and was exposed over the span of eight full minutes. The change in ISO value from 3200 to 100 was a loss of five stops of light. The change in aperture value from f/8 to f/32 was a loss of an additional four stops of light, for a total loss of nine stops of light between Figures 5.11a and b. In order

Figure 5.10 (a) This image was recorded with a digital camera. (b) This image was recorded with a film camera. Both images (a and b) were recorded with camera settings of ISO 400, f/4.5, for 2 s. (c) This image was recorded with a digital camera. (d) This image was recorded with a film camera. Both images (c and d) were recorded at ISO 400, f/2.8, for 30 s, which is a 5⅓-stop overexposure. Observe how the film image was far more tolerant (*reciprocity failure*) of the *extra light* added to the image.

Figure 5.11 (a) This image was recorded at ISO 3200, f/1.8, for 1 s. (b) This image was recorded with a seven-stop change in exposure values and was recorded at ISO 100, f/32, for 8 min. The exposure difference was necessary in order to make the foreground and background become more focused.

to balance the exposure in a reciprocal fashion, a total of nine stops of light were added to Figure 5.11b by increasing the length of the exposure from 1 s to 8 min: 1–2–4–8–15–30–60–120–240–480 s. Notice how the light values of the two images are similar and how the depth of field is improved in Figure 5.11b. Such an adjustment could be quite advantageous to a

crime scene photographer. Oftentimes, investigators give up on depth of field in low-light conditions because their cameras will not meter exposures with extremely small apertures. However, a digital photographer requiring an extensive zone of sharp focus can predict with certainty the length of an exposure outside of 30 s. The first step is to open up the camera's aperture and/or increase the ISO value to the point where the camera can obtain a proper exposure. Next, meter the ambient light and determine a balanced exposure for the wide-open aperture and higher ISO value settings. Finally, make reciprocal or equal adjustments in the settings so that they all are set to more desirable choices. This process is demonstrated in Figures 5.11a and b. Figure 5.11a was metered with the ambient light, and then the reciprocal changes were made to achieve an equally illuminated image in Figure 5.11b.

There are a number of trade-offs when choosing between digital and film imaging. As far as low-light and long exposures are concerned, the main trade-off is the choice between the predictability of digital imaging and the exposure leeway offered by film imaging. Fortunately, with a little deliberate and creative composition, a digital photographer can have the best of both worlds. As long as one arranges their composition in a way that keeps harsh light sources out of the image, then unintentional overexposures with digital media are not going to be as damaging as what might occur during a daytime exposure. Digital photographers have the added bonus of reviewing their images immediately after capture. They can review their images and make corrections for exposure errors prior to leaving the crime scene.

Another potential photographic challenge occurs when an investigator needs to paint their scene with light or reconstruct the scene of a shooting with lasers. The exact length of the recorded exposure may not be known until the painting process or laser reconstruction is completed. Certainly, one can bracket the photograph's capture, but by keeping harsh light sources out of the image, an accidental overexposure will not unduly harm a photograph. Of course, one must still be mindful of underexposing an image. Compare Figures 5.12a and b (both images were digitally recorded). Figure 5.12a's exposure evaluation was determined by the camera and was recorded at ISO 400, f/8, for 15 s. Figure 5.12b was intentionally overexposed by three stops and was recorded at ISO 400, f/4.0, for 30 s. Although Figure 5.12b is brighter, the overall composition did not degrade as much as one might expect from a daytime image overexposed by three stops, especially in the darker foreground. One of the great benefits of digital imaging is the ability of the average person to adjust exposures with ease during post-capture editing. Figure 5.12c was an intentional overexposure of the same composition by five stops of light and was recorded at ISO 1600, f/4.0, for 30 s. However, with a *small* amount of exposure correction with Adobe Photoshop®, an acceptable image was easily obtained. It should be noted that if a photographer anticipates exposure difficulties or is dealing with drastic contrasts in their composition, then it would be advantageous to record the digital image in a RAW (uncompressed and unprocessed) format. RAW images typically have greater bit depth (amount of data recorded) over JPG images and, consequently, record a greater amount of information that can be extremely valuable for adjusting exposure levels in post-capture editing programs.

A vast majority of agencies have now completed the conversion from film to digital imaging, and individual photographers are typically dependent upon what their agency dictates as the method of capture. However, digital photographers may not want to toss their old film cameras into the trash just yet. Digital cameras typically suffer from *noise* during long exposures, especially with cropped-censored cameras. Noise refers to the unwanted

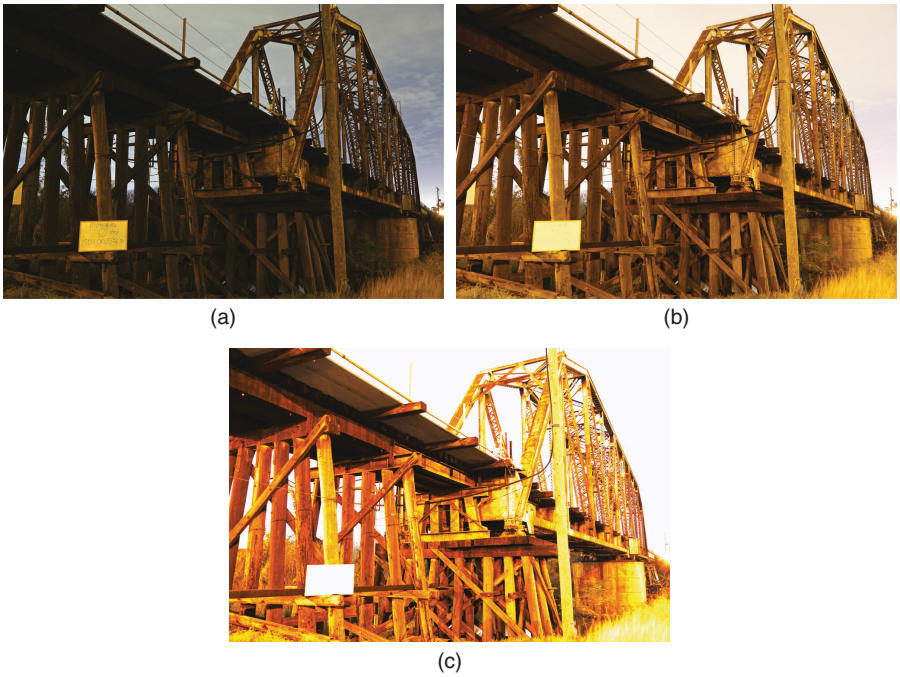


Figure 5.12 (a) This image was recorded as metered by the camera. (b) This image was intentionally overexposed by three stops of light. There was no post-capture editing for figure (b). (c) This image was intentionally overexposed by five stops of light, but the image was processed with Photoshop® in order to help improve the image.

artifacts or random pieces of information added to photographs during long exposures. Full-frame imaging sensors, which are equivalent in size to a 35 mm film negative, do produce far less digital artifacts than a cropped-sensor camera. Noise can also be found in images recorded at high ISO values (ISO 1600 and higher). Most frequently, noise occurs in the form of unwanted red, blue, and green pixels added to a digital photograph. The extra electrical energy built up in the sensor during the long exposures cause the pixels to blow out, thereby producing full-value red, green, and blue pixels which would be inconsistent with the true color of the subject. These blown pixels are also known as digital "artifacts" or "noise.". Some digital cameras have built-in noise-reduction filters, but these noise-reduction filters can only do so much, and they do not come close to the sharpness and clarity that film or full-frame sensors are able to offer. In addition to the noise-reduction filters found on the camera, post-capture editing programs such as Adobe Photoshop® have noise-reduction features that can be used to create even better images. Figure 5.13a was recorded at ISO 100, f/11, for 20 min and was captured with a cropped-sensor camera. Figure 5.13b was recorded at the exact same settings, but a full-frame sensor was used to record the image. The details visible in Figure 5.13b are far superior to those found in Figure 5.13a. The benefits of a full-frame digital camera are apparent, but for those photographing with a cropped-sensor camera they should consider using the long-exposure and/or high-ISO noise-reduction filters built into many cameras (Figure 5.13c).

Crime scene investigators should utilize all the tools available to them in order to accurately document their crime scenes, as well as capture the sharpest possible images. Digital

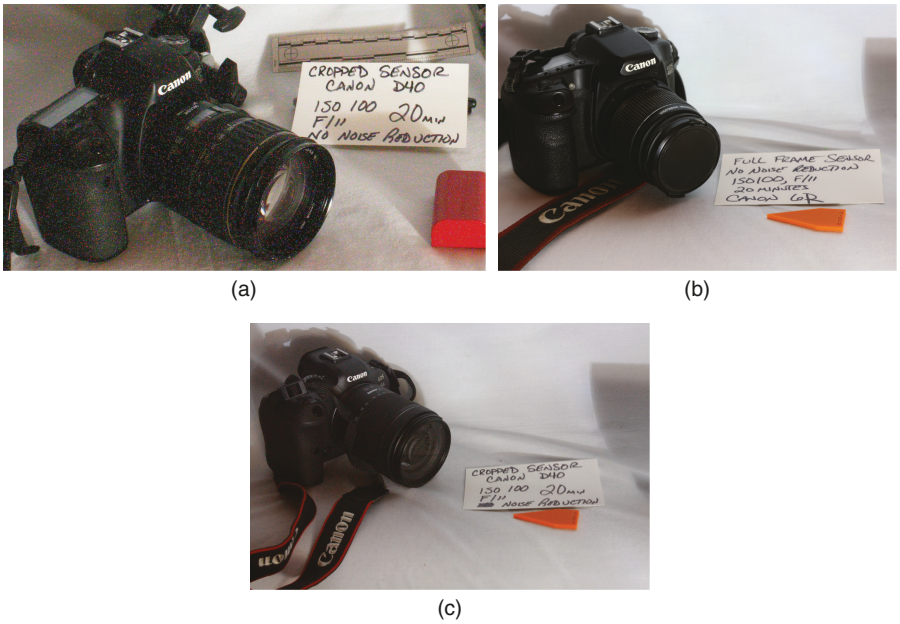


Figure 5.13 All three photographs were recorded for 20 min, which can cause noise to develop in an image. (a) and (b) These images did not have any noise reduction done to them. (a) This image was recorded with a Canon 40D and its cropped sensor. (b) This image was recorded with a Canon R6 and its full-frame sensor. Observe how clean figure (b) is because of the full-frame sensor as compared to the smaller sensor used to capture figure (a). (c) This image was recorded with a cropped sensor, but the image is the result of the camera's long-exposure noise-reduction filter. Notice how much better figure (c) is compared to figure (a) that did not utilize the long-exposure noise-reduction filter.

cameras can certainly capture crystal clear images, even in the nighttime. Furthermore, low-light exposures can be accurately calculated even in poorly illuminated environments. Digital image files can be easily processed in order to improve the overall quality of the image. However, there are still times when extended time exposures are necessary, and the fact that reciprocity failure can be quite beneficial to a photographer and to the final recorded image. Film's failure of reciprocity helps prevent overexposures. Film also offers the advantage of not adding extraneous noise to long exposures. Consequently, investigators should consider keeping a film camera or two in their arsenal for those times when exposures lasting tens of minutes or longer become necessary. Whichever photographic format is used to capture low-light images, photographers can improve their images through careful composition, deliberate exposure calculations, and an understanding of reciprocity and reciprocity failure.

5.3 Working Low-Light and Nighttime Crime Scenes

One of the first steps in processing any crime scene is to thoroughly examine and search the location for evidence. When working nighttime crime scenes and preparing for their photographic documentation, this examination of the scene must also include an evaluation

of the ambient lighting conditions. There will always be some light present, no matter how dim it may appear to be. Light does not simply disappear into some black hole when the sun goes down. Before embarking on a nighttime photography assignment, the photographer must also have the necessary tools. Point-and-shoot cameras are notoriously ineffective in low-light conditions. A single-lens reflex (SLR) camera offers the versatility needed by today's investigators and is one of the two primary tools photographers must possess. The other of course is a tripod.

With exposures lasting tens of seconds instead of tenths of a second in low-light environments, an SLR camera with a *bulb* or *time* exposure setting is often required. To utilize the bulb feature, an investigator will need a remote-shutter release. These come in a variety of styles, but the electronic remote release is preferred. The remote release is physically attached to the camera, either through an electrical-contact link or threaded into the shutter release button. There are IR remotes available to photographers, but be aware of the IR remote's range. If the IR remote is moved out of range from the camera, it may trigger the camera to stop the exposure.

Unless the investigator is using an older, mechanical-shutter 35 mm camera such as the Pentax K1000, an ample supply of batteries is essential, especially when the photographer is going to perform a large number of time exposures. Extra batteries are also vitally important when using digital cameras because they tend to drain the battery much faster than film cameras. In addition to metering the light and holding the shutter open during the exposure, the digital camera must also write the image to the storage media once the shutter closes.

Tripods, often a forgotten implement in a crime scene investigator's arsenal, are also essential. A surefire way to destroy one's ability to accurately document a low-light crime scene is to leave the tripod at the office or, worse yet, have it available to the investigator but fail to use it. Correctly utilizing the tripod will greatly enhance the final recorded images. Tripods are meant to stabilize a camera, but if extended improperly, they can act more like a swaying pendulum than an anchor. The upper portion of a tripod's legs should be extended first, then the lower segments, and finally the neck. The neck should be used to fine-tune the position of a tripod's head and camera, but it should not be used as the primary means of extension. If the tripod is lightweight, an extended neck can move or vibrate during long exposures. Draping a weighted bean bag or some other flexible weight across the tripod's legs or center column may help stabilize a camera mounted on a lightweight tripod.

When actually photographing a nighttime crime scene, consider switching to the *Manual* exposure mode. *Program* mode is very limiting. In addition to giving the photographer more control over the aperture and shutter speed settings, the *Manual* mode makes the bracketing of exposures much easier (Figure 5.14). Digital images cannot always be properly evaluated by reviewing them through the small LCD screen on the back of the camera. Bracketing the images for different exposure levels, composition, and subject matter is vital to properly documenting a crime scene. As previously mentioned, recording low-light images is not that much different than photographing in the daytime. The basic steps to nighttime photography will be discussed in the following pages and include the following:

- Securely mount camera to tripod.
- Choose aperture and ISO value as desired.

(a) (b)

Figure 5.14 Evaluating a nighttime crime scene begins by determining where light is shining and its intensity. In compositions possessing a high contrast between the shadows and highlights, the photographer measures the most intense light found on the scene, and an appropriate combination of ISO value, aperture, and shutter speed is chosen. Photographers should locate the brightest area within the camera's field of view and determine an exposure for that small area. In image (a), the brightest area of the scene is underneath the light just out of view on the left side of the image. With the ISO set at 100 and the aperture set for f/8, the camera decided a 4 s exposure was needed to properly expose the small grass area underneath the light. This gives photographers a starting point. Now the bracketing of exposures can occur by increasing the length of the exposure for two or three additional photographs. (b) This image is a three-stop increase in light (from 4 to 30 s), and although the small, illuminated area of the composition is slightly overexposed, the overall image was greatly improved.

- Compose the image in the viewfinder.
- Meter the composition and determine the exposure's length.
  - For evenly illuminated scenes, metering the overall composition should be adequate.
  - For scenes with a lot of contrast, meter the brightest part of the scene and bracket the photographs toward longer exposures, recording a series of increasingly illuminated images.
- In the coming chapters, the addition of supplemental light into the composition will be discussed.
  - Adding supplemental light in order to create a balance between the shadows and highlights oftentimes results in the very best image.

After switching to the *Manual* mode on the tripod-mounted camera, the next step is to compose the image in the viewfinder. Remember, the photographer is responsible for what is included in the image. The camera cannot determine the scene's composition. Next, the investigator needs to select a film speed or ISO setting. The values of sharper, more colorful photographs that result from ISO 100 or 200 settings are well worth the extra effort and time that will be required. Faster film speeds allow for shorter exposures. However, since the camera will be mounted on a tripod anyway, the advantage of shorter exposures should not be an issue. Now that the photographer is properly equipped and the light-gathering ability (ISO setting) of the camera is set, it is time to choose an aperture.

Typically, when photographing the scene-establishing or overall scene photographs, the camera lens' focal point is more likely going to be near or at the *infinity* mark. Since overall photographs are taken from a distance, the focus point is typically at the end of the

focus ring (infinity). The infinity mark is designated by ∞ symbol. Depth of field is not as serious a concern since typically everything beyond 20–30 ft should be in sharp focus when the camera is focused at infinity. The choice of an aperture is up to the photographer, but selecting an aperture somewhere in the middle of the lens' aperture range is usually best. When in doubt, start with an aperture of f/8 or f/11, which is typically found in the middle of the lens' range of apertures. Middle apertures typically provide the sharpest image from corner to corner. Apertures at either end of the aperture ring can start to soften (lose focus) in the corners of the photograph. Of course, when depth of field is an issue and needs to be extended, smaller apertures (f/16 or f/22) can be selected. Now the photographer has two of the three exposure variables chosen, and only the length of the time is left to determine.

Up to this point, the photographer has composed his or her image and has chosen two of the three exposure variables (ISO value and aperture). The next step is to evaluate the scene for lighting and determine the length of the exposure. Also as a reminder: investigators should not be in a rush to complete the scene's photography. Before photographing a low-light crime scene, remember to survey and examine the scene thoroughly and photograph with a purpose or with a goal in mind. One should never rush through a scene's photographic documentation solely because it's *easier* or less work.

The photographer should now evaluate the scene for light intensity in order to find a proper shutter speed. Photographers should identify the areas of shadows, the areas of highlights, and any specific harsh or hard light sources projecting light directly onto the scene or into the camera lens. Areas of harsh lighting cause photographers the greatest difficulties, and those scenes may need additional help in getting the image into balance. Creating balance in compositions that contain areas of strong contrast (light) is easily accomplished with the adding of supplemental light, which is covered more fully in Chapter 7. For now, the focus of this discussion will be on the evaluation of light, the actual composition of images, and the recording of images solely with ambient light.

In composing a photograph, investigators should seek to limit the impact of harsh light sources. Harsh light sources that project directly into the camera frequently cause the camera to underexpose the image. In addition, a halo or starburst effect around the light source may appear, and this can create unwanted distractions in the photograph. For these reasons, an investigator should limit the light source's visibility in the camera's viewfinder. One only needs to remove the actual area where the light is being emitted, that is, the actual light bulb. The area where the light is falling onto the scene can and should still be incorporated into the scene's image.

Limiting these point light sources in the viewfinder and ultimately in the final recorded image is often a simple matter of managing a photograph's acquisition by strategically placing the camera along the periphery of the scene or composition. For example, streetlamps that line a roadway can be kept out of the final recorded image by simply tilting the camera slightly downward so that the lamps' bulbs are just outside the picture's frame. The photographer will still be able to see where the light falls and where the shadows are located and even identify the light by its color, but the distractions caused by the starbursts and halos of light emanating from the bulbs will be limited. Not only will the limiting of harsh light sources assist in the quality of the final recorded image but it also helps the camera meter the scene's lighting more accurately.

Tilting the camera to remove streetlights from an image is especially beneficial for those lamps closer to the tripod-mounted camera. However, more distant lamps may still have a

Figure 5.15 Strategically placing impediments between harsh light sources and the camera can help create better photographs by eliminating glare, halos, and unintended streaks of light from developing in the image. As seen in this photograph, the harshness of the porch light has been eliminated, but the area impacted by the light source is still discernible.

negative effect. For these lamps, try positioning the camera so that harsh light sources are fully or partially blocked by a natural barrier present in the foreground. For instance, strategically positioning a stop sign, a telephone pole, or a tree between the camera and the light source can block the harsh light but will still leave the majority of the scene visible and the ambient light conditions clearly discernible (Figure 5.15).

Strong television camera lights and strobe lights on police cars can also be quite troublesome to crime scene photographers because they can alter the natural lighting conditions and cause exposure metering difficulties. Safety is a concern for investigators and police officers alike, and strobe lights protect the crime scene from intoxicated drivers and curious onlookers. However, if a photographer has strobe lights flashing into a camera's lens and/or viewfinder, the camera's light meter can actually be seen fluctuating in synchronization with the on and off strobe effects of the police lights. One solution is to turn off these lights or any other light sources not naturally a part of the crime scene's location during the recorded exposures. A police vehicle's strobe lights are typically designed with individually controlled front and rear flashers. Both sides of the light bar do not have to be turned off, only the ones that point into the crime scene. The other strobes directed away from the scene for safety and security can remain illuminated. The decision to turn lights on or off belongs to the investigator, but the scene's natural lighting should not be altered if possible, since it might result in an inaccurate portrayal of the scene's natural illumination.

If changes in lighting are made, a series of photographs should be taken that show the actual lighting conditions present at the time of the incident (if known) as well as the changes made to improve the photograph's composition or exposure. Bracketing of exposures in order to capture the most *true and accurate* exposure of any crime scene's composition is

definitely a recommended practice. The cost of film or digital storage space should never outweigh the value of completeness. Therefore, taking a few extra photographs here and there should not be an area of concern.

After composing the image, the next challenge to be addressed is where to begin the metering process in order to determine the third exposure variable (shutter speed). Because cameras are different in their light metering capabilities, photographers must be familiar with and understand how their personal equipment functions. Photographers are not always able to simply frame the image and let the camera decide what is the best exposure. The camera may misinterpret a portion of the scene's lighting because of a nearby light source that impacts the camera's metering, but that same light may not necessarily affect the entire composition. In addition, light may enter the back of the camera through the eye piece or eye cup of some cameras, which can affect the camera's light metering accuracy. Knowing whether or not one's personal camera allows this to occur is valuable knowledge, especially when it comes time for infrared photography. Simply covering the eye piece with a cloth or some other cover (one's eye as he or she looks through the viewfinder) during the metering of light will prevent any light leakage from affecting the light metering of the composition.

As for actually metering a scene's lighting, it is not always a difficult task. In fact, the majority of scenes one encounters will likely be easily evaluated for light by the camera, especially as the photographer starts proceeding into the scene and photographs subjects close-up. If the scene's light is evenly distributed, whether bright or dim, light meters can generally determine an 18% gray value and find a shutter speed to match the chosen ISO and aperture values that will do justice to the exposure. However, for those scenes with a noticeable difference between the shadows and highlights, the photographer should locate the brightest area of the crime scene and determine the exposure value for that specific area. Most likely, this will be an area beneath a light source, such as a business's security lamp or a streetlight. The area of highlights will frequently become the starting point for the photographer working in low-light situations (Figure 5.16).

The most accurate way to meter a small area of a larger picture is to walk over to the brightest spot and meter the light using a gray card. Fill the camera's viewfinder with the gray card, making sure the card reflects the full intensity of the light source and that no shadows are cast across the card. Since the ISO and aperture values have already been chosen, manually set the shutter speed so that the light meter is balanced to zero in the viewfinder. Remember the aperture should be selected to meet any depth of field concerns and the shutter speed can be adjusted last in order to find the proper light exposure. If a gray card is unavailable, meter on a surface close in reflectivity to 18% gray, such as a grass lawn or gray vehicle. The camera should be in *Manual* mode because if the camera is in the *Program* mode, once the camera is returned to the tripod for the actual exposure, then the exposure values just determined will be changed to match the new orientation. Recording the image in the *Manual* mode will ensure that any aperture and shutter speed settings selected while metering the area of highlights will remain set when the camera is moved away and the actual image is recomposed. In the *Manual* mode and with the camera returned to the desired composition (not just the area of highlight), the camera's light meter will likely display an underexposure warning. And while this may be true for the entire image, the brightest section of the crime scene will be properly evaluated and recorded. Do not worry if the overall exposure is underexposed. This deficit in lighting will be addressed shortly.

Figure 5.16 When examining a nighttime crime scene for light, especially when there are extremes in the highlights and shadows, photographers should begin their exposure by metering the lights in the brightest portion of the scene (ISO 400, f/8, for 20 s). If necessary, light can be added to the areas of shadow or the overall exposure increased in subsequent exposures.

A second way to meter a small section of a crime scene is to use the camera's spot meter. The spot meter will meter only the light in the very center of the viewfinder. Using the spot meter, the camera can be aimed toward the brightest portion of the scene from the spot where the photograph will be recorded from. The photographer will still need to lock in the aperture and shutter speed values so that when the camera is reoriented, the exposure values do not change. In addition, when using the spot meter, it is best not to focus on a large black vehicle, solid white wall, or similar subject, because the extremes of black and white can cause inaccurate light evaluations. Whichever technique chosen to meter light, the photographer may now record an image with these metered exposure values.

Now that the first exposure has been captured, the next step is to record a series of bracketed exposures. The general rule of thumb for bracketing exposures with film photography is to increase each subsequent exposure by approximately one half to one-stop of light. Photographers may use smaller or larger increments as they deem necessary. The total range of exposures may still incorporate two or maybe even three full stops of total light intervals. It is commonly believed that exposure errors can be corrected through photo editing programs, such as Adobe Photoshop®. Crime scene photography, however, is about image capture, not image manipulation. It is better to capture a quality image at the crime scene, rather than to hope an image can be salvaged in post-capture editing. Photo editing software has made the editing of photographs available to anyone with a computer, and unfortunately the photographic skills of the crime scene investigator have taken a back seat to the flashier abilities of those with computer skills. This textbook, however, is about image capture and is designed to help investigators working in the field where the lighting is anything but perfect and the evidence must be photographed as it lies. And even for those

photographers blessed with post-capture editing skills, having a better image to start with will only help improve the end result.

Some mirrorless cameras have a "live-view" or "live composite" feature on them. This feature allows the photographer to watch as the image is developing in the camera. This valuable feature was never possible in the days of film photography and benefits photographers who are photographing night crime scene or needing to paint their crime scenes with light. Investigators can actually watch the light burn into the image and stop the exposure when they believe they have an accurately illuminated composition. This feature will also be extolled in Chapter 7, when discussing painting-with-light techniques.

Because this set of bracketed photographs were started by metering the brightest portion of the composition, the bracketed series of exposures is commonly accomplished by simply increasing the overall lighting in each subsequent image through adding time to the exposure. However, merely allowing the camera lens to remain open for longer times may not always do justice to the image. The best images have a balance between highlights and shadows. During the daytime, photographers use fill flash to lighten shadows and create a balanced exposure. Nighttime exposures are recorded in a similar manner, and flash can be added to the less-illuminated portions of a crime scene in order to create better photographs. Because nighttime photographs benefit from longer exposures, the photographer is afforded plenty of time to add light where needed. The addition of light can be as simple as adding a single flash to an individual piece of evidence or extensively painting a crime scene with light. Flash photography and painting with light are the next advances in low-light photography and are discussed in Chapters 6 and 7.

By themselves, timed exposures allow ambient light to burn into the photograph and can make visible all the critical details of a composition. Furthermore, timed exposures greatly improve crime scene documentation, much better than utilizing flash-synchronized exposures. Thus far, this discussion has mostly concerned itself with the overall or scene-establishing photographs in the crime scene photographic process. However, timed exposures can also greatly improve midrange and close-up photographs. For example, in midrange or relationship photographs, the goal is to relate pieces of evidence to each other or to specific parts of the scene. A few shell casings lying next to each other on the ground are easy to capture in a single photographic frame. Depth of field may not even be an issue, because all the casings are in the same plane of focus. However, the image may not be all that interesting to the jury, but by adding a little artistic flair, a touch of compositional creativity, and low-light photography skills, the final result can become much more intriguing and effective. Placing the cartridge cases in context with the scene's environment and allowing the background environment to burn into the camera over time can definitely enhance the composition and the impact of the image.

When a photograph is composed with evidence in the foreground and the crime scene trailing away into the background, maximizing the image's depth of field is quite important. If the background is blurred and out of focus, the image's potential value is lost (Figure 5.17). During daytime exposures, quality depth-of-field images are more easily captured because the brighter conditions are more conducive to closing down the aperture. Unfortunately, many photographers believe that such depth of field magic cannot be attained at night. They are mistaken. Recording such images simply requires a little patience, longer exposures, and of course, a tripod. The key to taking meaningful photographs with purposeful composition and quality depth of field is taking the camera off *Program* mode and selecting apertures and

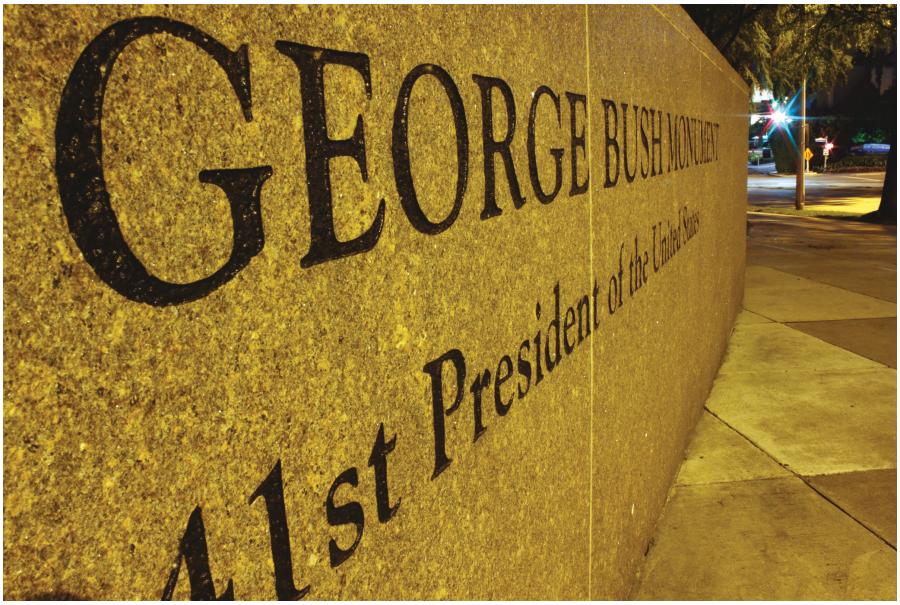


Figure 5.17 This image was recorded at ISO 100, f/22, for 30 s. The f/22 aperture created a deep depth of field, while the limited ambient light was allowed to burn into the image. Focus was set on the "G" in *George* and observe how the entire president's name is legible because of the f/22 aperture.

shutter speeds for specific, deliberate purposes. In low-light situations, automated cameras have a bias toward large aperture openings in order to gather in all possible light. This bias occurs whether or not a flash is utilized in the photograph. However, the trade-off for the light-gathering ability of larger apertures is the sacrifice in depth of field. Long blood trails, a series of fired cartridge cases, and even evidence found at the opposite ends of a staircase may be improperly photographed because the *Program* mode setting on the camera chose the largest aperture available to it. To record outstanding images, the photographer must make the effort, work with the appropriate aperture, and let the light filter into the camera over time instead of choosing the quickest solution.

Ambient light photography is not limited to outdoor environments (Figure 5.18). Many indoor crime scenes require time exposures to accurately document the environment. Parking garages, warehouses, and the showrooms of large stores are just a few examples of indoor environments that also may call for ambient light photography. Documentation of these structures can be improved through longer exposures that allow all parts of the scene to burn into the recorded image. Using a flash diffuser or bouncing the flash in order to allow the light to trickle into the background is another technique to improve an image's appearance. However, oftentimes, the best alternative is to merely allow the shutter to remain open so that the ambient light can illuminate the entire field of view, just as one would do in an outdoor environment. As another advantage, ambient light is frequently more even and balanced than the harsh light produced by a flash unit.

Time exposures in low-light situations allow the scene's background to burn into the image and can provide additional information to the viewers. Yet while using flash in the *Program* mode can be limiting, there are situations when adding flash adds value to the

Figure 5.18 This figure illustrates how indoor scenes can be enhanced by photographing them with ambient lighting instead of electronic flash. Warehouses, stores, and other large structures are quite similar to outdoor environments in that the flash is unable to reach the back recesses of a composition. This photo was recorded at ISO 200, f/8, for 1.6 s in order to let the entire environment burn into the photograph. (Photographed by Curtis Klingle, Retired Crime Scene Investigator, Bryan (TX) Police Department, Bryan, TX.)

image. Each technique (flash and ambient light photography) has its advantages; however, combining the two techniques can create more powerful pieces of photographic evidence. Putting these two forms of photography together is not difficult, but once again requires a little planning, a little patience, and most definitely a desire to capture meaningful images. Combining timed exposures and flash into a single image is not a difficult task. Simply meter the ambient light falling across the subject's area, and add flash to highlight something of value, such as a piece of evidence somewhere in the composition. Adding flash into a composition is best done over short distances; therefore, do not try to illuminate a subject too distant into the background. Metering and exposing for ambient light while adding flash to a particular subject is sometimes referred to as *dragging the shutter* or *slow synching* (Figure 5.19).

Both ambient light photography and *dragging the shutter* are useful in preventing the dark backgrounds and edges around the composition's perimeter that commonly occur with *Program* mode flash (sync speed) photography. *Dragging the shutter* refers to the idea that the photograph will allow the lens to stay open longer than the flash impacts the composition. By allowing extra light to be recorded over time, any shadows that the flash could not reach may be filled in with ambient light. *Automatic* or *Program* modes are great for the casual photographer, but not for the professional crime scene photographer. The automatic modes free the typical user from having to think about shutter speeds and apertures and lets them focus on the subject's composition. However, crime

Figure 5.19 The background in this photo was metered and recorded at ISO 400, f/11, for 30 s. The evidence markers were concealed by the shadowed foreground, but a balance between the foreground and the background was completed by adding light to the foreground with an electronic flash.

scene investigators must concern themselves with all aspects of photography, including composition and exposure.

Photographing crime scenes is very different from working in a controlled setting or environment, such as a photographic studio. Portrait photographers do not have to deal with motor vehicles, obstructions, poor or contrasting lighting, and other obstructions casting distracting shadows across their subjects. In addition, crime scene investigators are not allowed to move evidence or other parts of the crime scene in order to orchestrate a better photograph in every situation. Investigators must work with the environment they are in and still capture quality photographs. Using a scene's natural lighting is an important tool for capturing those quality photographs.

5.4 Conclusion

Photographing in low light requires diligence to create true and accurate representations of crime scenes. Handholding the camera and relying on *Program* mode flash photography is a waste of time and effort. Investigators are trying to tell a very important story with their photographs, and those photographs must be in focus, be composed to provide the most information for the viewer, and be properly exposed to shed light on all areas of a composition. In low-light conditions, time exposures captured with the camera mounted on a tripod are one of the best options available to the crime scene photographer. Whether the crime scene is indoor or outdoor, better photographs can be recorded by working with

longer exposures and avoiding handheld, *Program* mode photography. Logically, the next progression in low-light photography is incorporating more advanced lighting techniques into one's images. It is an important ability for crime scene investigators to become proficient in adding flash or other illumination to low-light composition. Flash photography is discussed in the next chapter (Chapter 6).

5.5 End of Chapter Questions

1. Which is NOT an attribute of light?
   a. Color
   b. Direction
   c. Duration
   d. Intensity
2. Which attribute of light is the *easiest* to control by the photographer?
   a. Color
   b. Direction
   c. Duration
   d. Intensity
3. What is the drawback when higher ISO values are chosen?
   a. Tripods are necessary
   b. Grain or noise develops in the image
   c. Depth of field is reduced
   d. Low-light images are near impossible to record
4. What is the drawback to larger apertures?
   a. Depth of field is reduced
   b. Timed exposures are necessary
   c. Reciprocity fails
   d. Flash photography is required
5. What occurs in the bulb exposure mode?
   a. Shutter speed increases to 30 s
   b. Timed exposures are prevented
   c. Depth of field is maximized
   d. Lens remains open as long as the shutter button is depressed
6. A photographer is working a nighttime crime scene and has recorded a properly exposed image at ISO 400, f/8, for 4 s but requires a deeper depth of field. What would be the proper reciprocal exposure values?
   a. ISO 400, f/4, at 1 s
   b. ISO 100, f/8, at 15 s
   c. ISO 400, f/16, at 15 s
   d. ISO 400, f/22, at 1 min
7. A photographer is working a nighttime crime scene and has recorded a properly exposed image at ISO 400, f/8, for 4 s but wishes to have a much longer exposure in order to have time to add some electronic flash into the background. What would be the proper reciprocal exposure values?

a. ISO 100, f/22, at 2 min
b. ISO 100, f16, at 30 s
c. ISO 400, f/8, at bulb
d. ISO 800, f/16, 1 min

8. Which of the following exposure values is *equal* to ISO 100, f/2.8, at 1 s?
   a. ISO 200, f/8, at 8 s
   b. ISO 400, f/5.6, at 2 s
   c. ISO 800, f/16, at 1/4 of a second
   d. ISO 1600, f/22, at 4 s
9. A photographer is working a nighttime crime scene and has recorded a properly exposed image at ISO 400, f/8, for 4 s but wishes to have a greater depth of field as well as a sharper and more colorful image. What would be the proper reciprocal exposure values?
   a. ISO 800, f/2.8, for 1/8 of a second
   b. ISO 100, f/32, for 4 min
   c. ISO 800, f/32, for 15 min
   d. ISO 100, f/2.8, for 2 s
10. Which statement is most true?
    a. Alternate light sources refer to external flash units.
    b. Cameras can meter light in the bulb exposure mode.
    c. Time exposures are frequently better than flash-sync exposures in low light.
    d. Digital cameras have difficulty working in low light.
11. Which type of lighting has an application to crime scene photography?
    a. Oblique lighting
    b. Side-lighting
    c. Backlighting
    d. All of the above
12. What type of lighting would be useful in imaging a watermark on a paper document?
    a. Backlighting
    b. Oblique lighting
    c. Infrared lighting
    d. Key lighting
13. What color of light do high-pressure sodium lamps produce without any color-balancing actions?
    a. Yellow
    b. Red
    c. Green
    d. Blue
14. What color of light do mercury vapor lamps produce without any color-balancing actions?
    a. Red to orange
    b. Yellow to orange
    c. Blue to green
    d. Blue to violet

15. What shutter speed would be best when photographing in fluorescent light?
    a. 1/30 of a second
    b. 1/90 of a second
    c. 1/250 of a second
    d. 1/500 of a second
16. What color is considered "cool," but is the highest temperature on the Kelvin scale?
    a. Violet
    b. Red
    c. Yellow
    d. Blue
17. What is measured by the Kelvin scale?
    a. Size of aperture
    b. Color temperature of light
    c. Ambient temperature
    d. Total exposure value
18. Which statement is most true about color compensation?
    a. Digital cameras can only compensate for color when RAW capture is selected.
    b. Digital photographers cannot utilize external filters for color compensation.
    c. Film photographers cannot compensate for colored light.
    d. Digital cameras can utilize both external filters and internal filters in adjusting the white balance for an image.
19. Which statement is most true about reciprocity failure?
    a. Reciprocity failure is applicable to film photography.
    b. Reciprocity failure is not applicable to digital photography.
    c. Reciprocity failure makes overexposure of nighttime images less likely.
    d. All three statements are accurate.
20. Besides a camera, what tool is most important for nighttime photography?
    a. Electronic flash
    b. Depth of field
    c. Tripod
    d. Fast (large aperture) lens
21. Which tactic is best when dealing with streetlights that are visible in the composition?
    a. Ensure bulbs remain in the image to document their existence.
    b. Crop bulbs just out of composition or conceal bulbs from the viewfinder's view.
    c. Always balance the ambient lighting for white.
    d. Turn off the light's power, but photograph their locations.
22. Which personal trait would benefit a photographer more at nighttime crime scenes?
    a. Patience
    b. Speed or quickness
    c. Irreverence
    d. All of the above

23. Every composition is different and ____ in evaluating crime scenes for light is the key to recording images in low-light conditions.
    a. Preciseness
    b. Durability
    c. Flexibility
    d. Precision
24. What is one of the major drawbacks of using automatic or *Program* mode in low-light conditions?
    a. Erroneous exposure due to darkness.
    b. Improperly focused images.
    c. It is more time consuming.
    d. The camera's tendency to use wide-open apertures resulting in less depth of field.
25. Which exposure setting is best to sacrifice in low-light compositions?
    a. ISO
    b. Aperture
    c. Shutter speed
    d. Exposure

5.6 Photography Assignments

Required Tools: Tripod and a cable release.

Photography Subjects: Safe outdoor (nighttime) environments, indoor environments.

1. Take a series of photographs demonstrating the difference between *Program* mode ambient light and *Program* mode flash photography:
    a. Record a nighttime image in *Program* mode using a flash: internal (pop-up) flash and/or external (hot-shoe) flash.
    b. For the same composition, take an image in *Program* mode, but without any flash illumination.
    c. Still with the same composition, record an image at ISO 100 with a small aperture (f/22), and record a timed exposure (if necessary, think *reciprocity* for exposure calculations).
    d. Compare the results and determine what might work best at an actual crime scene
2. Demonstrate the ability to maximize the depth of field in nighttime conditions by photographing a series of subjects set out at different distances from the camera:
    a. Record an image in *Program* mode.
    b. For the same composition, record an image with a smaller aperture to improve the depth of field. Do not forget to compensate for the smaller aperture choice by extending the length of the exposure.
3. Demonstrate the ability to record ambient-light, nighttime images:
    a. Find and capture a nighttime location where the ambient light is plentiful (streetlights and/or business lights are present).

   b. Find and capture a nighttime location where the light is minimal (such as a vacant field or park).
   d. Compare the ability of the camera to meter light in these different environments. Make note of and necessary compensations that might be beneficial when working an actual crime scene.
4. Demonstrate the ability to take a close-up photograph at night, and ensure the background of scene is visible (adding flash is acceptable to highlight foreground's subject). Be sure to extend the depth of field as best possible to ensure as much of the composition is in focus.
5. Compose a low-light composition possessing street or other common light sources, but keep the bright light bulbs out of the composition. Record a series of images, intentionally overexposing each subsequent image:
   a. Record a first image at what the camera believes is accurately exposed.
   b. Record subsequent images, +1, +2, +3, +4, and +5 stops of light.
   c. Observe the resulting differences and make note as to where the camera tends to overexpose its images in low-light conditions.
6. Record a series of photographs under various types of lighting. Set the digital camera's white balance to daytime so that the sources of light will provide the most accurate colors.
   a. Record an image under fluorescent lighting.
   b. Record an image under incandescent lighting.
   c. Record an image under mercury vapor lighting.
   d. Record an image under high-pressure sodium lighting.
   e. Record images under unique lighting available to the photographer.
   f. Make note of the colors and hues observed in the photographs so that one may accurately report the types of lighting found at crime scenes.
7. Record a series of low-light photographs indoors:
   a. Find a long hallway and photograph the entire length:
      i. Take one with a flash set to flash-sync speed.
      ii. Take one using ambient lighting.
      iii. Compare the two images and decide which composition one prefers.
   b. Find an expansive indoor environment, such as a warehouse or gym, and photograph the indoor composition (turn out the majority of lights, if not all the lights):
      i. Take one flash-sync speed.
      ii. Take one using ambient lighting.
      iii. Take note of the lighting differences.
      iv. Compare the two images and decide which composition one prefers.
8. Record a low-light photograph with motion visible in the image:
   a. Running water.
   b. Cars traveling along the roadway.
   c. Trees blowing in the wind.
   d. Observe how movement presented itself in the recorded images and remember those results when it comes time for painting with light and photographing laser trajectories.

Additional Readings

Birnbaum, H.C. (1996). *Existing Light Photography*. 3rd ed. Rochester, NY: Eastman Kodak Company.
Davis, P. (1995). *Photography*. 7th ed. Boston, MA: McGraw Hill.
Duncan, C.D. (2009). Reciprocity failure: Film vs. digital. *Chesapeake Examiner* (Fall), 47(2):10–15.
Fisher, B. (2005). *Techniques of Crime Scene Investigation*. 7th ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
Frost, L. (1999). *The Complete Guide to Night and Low-Light Photography*. New York: Amphoto Books.
Gardner, R.M. (2005). *Practical Crime Scene Processing and Investigation*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
Miller, L.S. (1998). *Police Photography*. Cincinnati, OH: Anderson Publishing Company.
Robinson, E. (2007). *Police Photography*. Burlington, MA: Academic Press.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Flash Photography

6

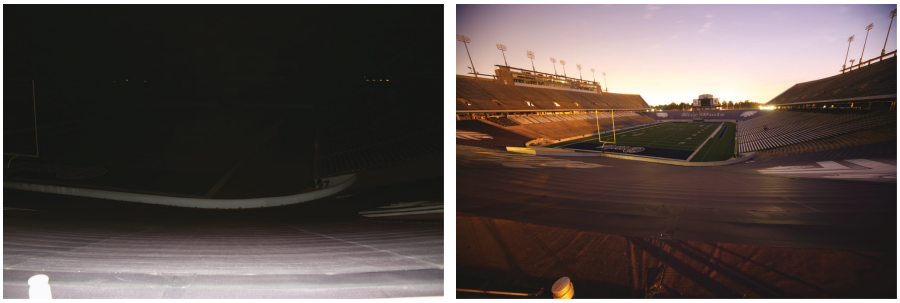
Although the quality and amount of training varies between departments and agencies, new investigators are thrust into a world rife with low-light photographic opportunities, mainly because they are likely to start their careers on the least desirable shifts—evenings and nights. Low-light conditions should be viewed as opportunities, not as frustrating to near impossible obstructions to one's duty. Actually, low-light conditions provide investigators with the chance to choose from a variety of light sources, lighting techniques, and methods to inventively illuminate subjects in a way that creates the most impressive and artistic images not always available to photographers working daytime crime scenes (Figure 6.1). Contradictory to what one might expect, one of the more harmful pieces of equipment given to new investigators is a *superduper* powerful flash, especially when they are told that it can illuminate anything and everything. Electronic flashes are superior pieces of equipment, but they can be extremely detrimental to low-light photography and the processing of nighttime crime scenes. As long as there is any amount of ambient light, images can be accurately and reliably captured with and without the addition of electronic flash. To record a true and accurate low-light photographic image, the photographer merely needs to take the time to analyze the subject and determine if the addition of electronic flash is necessary and, if so, where and how to add the supplemental light into the composition. Flash photography is certainly an advantageous tool for investigators, as long as one compensates for and understand a flash's limitations.

In addition to reading one's camera manual, crime scene photographers should also read their external flash manuals. Like cameras, today's flashes have automatic modes that make photography much easier at times. Automatic flash modes are typically notated as TTL, also known as *through-the-lens* metering. TTL flash operation will be discussed in this chapter, as well as other settings one will find on their flash units, including the following:

- *Manual* mode, including power ratings (guide numbers or GNs)
- Burst or strobe mode
- High-speed synchronization
- Front and rear curtain synchronization
- Flash head zoom settings

These features will be discussed and their operation described. However, for now, a photographer should review their flash manuals and at the very least, know how to set these features on their flash unit.

DOI: 10.4324/9781003292449-6



(a) (b)

Figure 6.1 (a) This image was recorded in a completely darkened football stadium with a full-power flash (160 GN) and in *Program* mode at ISO 100, f/3.5, for 1/125th of a second. (b) This image was recorded in the *Manual* mode without a flash at ISO 100, f/4.5, for 30 s.

6.1 Guide Numbers

To start a discussion on flash photography, the investigator must first understand the concept of GNs. A GN is a value offered by manufacturers that indicates the amount of power or light output a particular flash unit possesses. GN values are typically offered in relation to ISO 100 speed film or a digital camera's ISO setting. The value of a GN is not arbitrary. A GN is the product of the f/number (size of an aperture) and the distance between the flash and subject. The formula can be adjusted so that if two of the variables are known the third variable can be calculated. The three formulas for GNs and their variables are as follows:

- GN = Aperture × Subject Distance
- Aperture = GN/Subject Distance
- Subject Distance = GN/Aperture

Manufacturers may occasionally provide additional values and information based on alternative ISO values and subject-to-flash distances based on the metric system. Furthermore, GN values can change (have different values) for the same flash unit based on the flash head's *zoom* setting. A flash's zoom is designed to adjust the produced light's field of view or coverage to match the focal length of the lens mounted to the camera. Widerangle lenses will tell the flash to allow the light to be more dispersed, while longer focal length lenses will communicate to the flash that the produced light should be focused more tightly. Typically, the longer focal lengths or zoom settings will provide higher GN values. Photographers should strive to keep their flash unit's zoom setting or length equal to or shorter than the focal length of their lens. This will help ensure the flash will illuminate the edges of the composition. A flash's zoom setting will either be found on the back of the flash, either as a digital display or some type of physical slide. The slide might be in the form of a slide on the back of the flash or by pulling/pushing the head of the flash in and out.

Photographers must be sure that their flash calculations are accurate and that they use the correct set of values when manually determining exposures. As an example, assume an investigator's flash has a GN of 120 for an ISO 100 rating and for distances in feet. Knowing that a flash has a certain value, the investigator merely needs to find the right combination

of aperture size to match the distance between the flash and the subject in order to properly expose a composition. Please note that the subject distance value is the distance between the flash and the subject, *not* the distance between the camera and subject. This distinction is extremely important when it comes to time to paint crime scenes with light.

As with any mathematical calculation, the photographer needs to solve for the single unknown value. However, the basic GN formula (GN = Aperture × Subject Distance) leaves two unknown values, assuming the photographer is armed with an accurate GN value. As a result, the photographer must decide which of the two unknown values is most important to control. Aperture controls depth of field; therefore, if a deep zone of sharp focus is important to the image's composition, an aperture of f/16 might be chosen. Using the previous fictive GN of 120 and an aperture of f/16, the flash must be 7.5 ft away from the subject needing illumination (120 [GN] divided by f/16 [aperture] equals 7.5 ft). In another example, assume the physical crime scene dictates the distance at which a flash can be projected toward a subject. As an illustration, the same flash with a GN of 120 is directed toward a subject by a flash set 30 ft away. The proper aperture for such an exposure would be f/4.0, because 120 (GN) divided by distance (30) equals an aperture of f/4.0. Most modern flashes have a TTL automatic mode that can be selected and eliminate the need to calculate flash exposures. However, like the automatic mode on the camera, there are limitations, and knowing how to operate a flash in the *Manual* mode will help photographers take more control over their photography and capture more accurate and compelling images. Furthermore, a photographer can use the flash to paint their crime scenes while the flash is not attached to the camera, thereby preventing one from utilizing the TTL feature.

There will be times when a flash's output is too powerful for the image being composed. In those situations, most off-the-camera flashes have a variable power setting. The power settings are often printed on the flash or LCD screen as fractions, full, 1/2, 1/4, 1/8, and 1/16, and may go down as far as 1/128th power. These variable power settings can be extremely useful in close-focusing and painting-with-light situations. One will notice that the fractional settings are broken down by half (1/2) values of the previous setting, which is equivalent to a single stop of light. Some flashes can be further fine-tuned by breaking down the amount of light into halves or thirds of a stop.

On the flash itself, the variable power settings are typically broken down into full stops, with each lower power setting one-half the value of the previous value. Calculating a flash's light output using one of the variable power settings is not extremely complicated, but it does require thought. Remembering that a stop of light is one-half or twice the amount of light of the next full value, the photographer will realize that a half-power reduction in flash power is equal to a one-stop change in light. Unlike the ease of calculating shutter speed adjustments, one cannot simply divide a flash's GN by the fractions found on the variable power control, but must think of the power level changes as f/stops or apertures change. For example, using a flash unit with a 120 GN, the resulting changes in power settings would approximately equate to the values in Table 6.1.

Everything involved in the calculation of photographic exposures revolve around the concept of stops of light. Stop values allow the photographer to compare and adjust the different camera settings in equivalent values, including apertures, shutter speeds, ISO values, as well as the power of the flash's output.

It is rather straightforward to calculate flash exposures, even with power reductions, as long as the photographer knows their GNs. There will be times when a photographer needs

Table 6.1 Using a Flash Unit with a 120 GN

Output of Light (120 GN)	Change in Stops of Light	Aperture and Distance	Effective or New GN
1/1—Full power	0	f/16 at 7.5 ft	120
1/2	−1 stop	f/11 at 7.5 ft	82.5
1/4	−2 stops	f/8 at 7.5 ft	60
1/8	−3 stops	f/5.6 at 7.5 ft	42
1/16	−4 stops	f/4.0 at 7.5 ft	30

to manually reduce a flash's power, such as when one is recording high-speed photographs or they are painting with light. The automatic or TTL flash modes will make all the necessary flash calculations, but if one is painting with flash or completing some other composition with the flash disconnected from the camera, then they may have to calculate flash exposures themselves. As a hypothetical example, imagine an investigator want to photograph a piece of important evidence, but because of the item's location, the investigator must photograph the evidence with the flash disconnected from the camera. The following methodology might be helpful:

- Identify the flash's full power GN (i.e., 120 GN).
- Select a desirable aperture size (i.e., f/8). Since depth of field is not a concern, an aperture of f/8 was chosen because it rests in the middle of the aperture ring.
- Select the preferred reduction in flash power (i.e., 1/8 or −3 stops). This may seem like an arbitrary reduction of power at first, but with experience, the reduction in power will become more of an educated guess based on how much room or distance the photographer anticipates having to work their flash with the composition.
- Change the three stops of light (1/8th flash power) into a three stop reduction in aperture size from the previously chosen f/8 (f/8 to f/11 to f/16 to f/22). Remember, one is not actually adjusting the aperture, they are only hypothetically changing the aperture for the mathematical computations.
- Divide the hypothetical aperture into the full power GN (i.e., 120/22 = 5.45 ft).
- The resulting subject to flash distance of approximately 5.5 ft will provide a proper exposure for a reduced-power flash at the desired aperture of f/8
    - That is, 120 GN flash at 1/8th power for an aperture of f/8.0 requires the flash to be set 5.5 ft away from the subject.

If calculating reductions in a flash's power is too difficult, there is another option. If one wishes to change the amount of light impacting a composition, then all they have to do is open up the aperture for more light or close it down for less light. A third option is to bring the flash closer to the subject for more light or move it away from the subject for less light. Having all these choices provide photographers with options in how they can utilize their flash to illuminate a composition.

Granted, manual flash calculations are not the easiest concept to grasp. As another illustration to assist readers in understanding the manual calculation of flash exposures, observe the changes in distance in the power reductions as shown in Table 6.2.

Table 6.2 Changes in Distance Relative to Power Reductions

Output of Light (120 GN)	Hypothetical Calculations GN/Aperture = Flash Distance	Distance at f/8 (ft) w/Power Reductions
1/1 (Full power)	120/8 = 15	15
1/2 (−1 f/stop)	120/11 = 10.9	10.9
1/4 (−2 f/stops)	120/16 = 7.5	7.5
1/8 (−3 f/stops)	120/22 = 5.45	5.45
1/16 (−4 f/stops)	120/32 = 3.75	3.75

Manually calculating flash exposures is not often grasped quickly or easily. Practice and experience are required. Although these manual calculations may seem perplexing at first, when the concepts are understood, they help create extremely powerful images in low-light conditions. Painting crime scenes with light often requires calculations such as these, because reducing the amount of flash can improve the composition in a number of different situations. Full-power flashes, especially those with higher GNs, tend to cause foregrounds to overexpose, thus compromising the overall value of the image. Painting with light requires that individual subjects within a composed image be illuminated independently (Figure 6.2). Therefore, reduction in the power of flashes and the shrinking of distances between the flash and the camera are absolutely essential to create nighttime photographs with balanced illumination.

Unfortunately, these math calculations are not necessarily reliable because they are dependent upon the accuracy of the GNs provided by the manufacturers and the GNs quoted by manufacturers are sometimes exaggerated. Although companies may not out-and-out lie about their products, the numbers can be misleading. The GNs are most accurate in environments with highly reflective (white) surfaces, 8 ft ceilings, and close-together walls such as those found in hallways. In these conditions, the photographer may rely upon the quoted GN. However, the percentage of crime scenes found in narrow hallways with glossy-white painted walls and low ceilings is probably quite low. In addition, as flashes age over time, their maximum output of light can subside. As a result, investigators must test and practice with their equipment to know exactly how it will respond at an actual crime scene. Furthermore, equipment should be tested in different environments, specifically in both outdoor and indoor environments. By testing the flash in different environments, the photographer will have a better idea on how the equipment will perform in a variety of crime scenes.

A series of test photographs can be exposed to determine the flash's true and accurate GN. First, attach the flash to the camera and set the camera on a tripod. Set the camera to the manual exposure mode. Select an ISO value of 100 in order to compare the results with the flash's quoted power levels. Photographers that routinely use higher ISO values can complete subsequent test photographs at those values. The shutter speed should be set at the flash-synchronization speed. Typically, 1/60–1/90th of a second will provide excellent results. The shutter speed should match the synchronization speed so that only the light produced by the flash is used to record the image and not any ambient light present. The series of test photographs do not have to be recorded in complete darkness, but will be more accurately recorded in dimmer environments. Anything slower than 1/60th of a second may allow too much ambient light to be included in the image and invalidate the test. The

Figure 6.2 Dumping intense light across an entire image from a single location causes overexposed foregrounds and underexposed backgrounds. However, by illuminating subjects individually, decreasing the distance between flash and subject, and cutting the power of the flash, one can create well-balanced images that will provide greater information and create a positive impression on the viewer. This dark landscape was recorded at ISO 400, f/16, for 83 s. Multiple flashes of a flash reduced to 1/16th power were cast across the evidence placards in order to create a more balanced photograph.

shutter speed must be fast enough to limit the amount of ambient light recorded so that the amount of light visible in the recorded images are provided by only the flash.

Next, use a tape measure and extend it 10 ft away from the camera. Any distance could be measured out and used, but using the number 10 makes it much easier to calculate exposures and GNs. Have a dry erase board or a tablet of paper placed 10 ft away from the camera. On the target or board, the photographer will write in clear, large print the different aperture values available, that is, 4.0–5.6–8.0–11–16–22. Finally, take a series of flash photographs, photographing each individual board or tablet, changing the apertures while matching them to the f/stops displayed on the dry erase board or tablet. The flash being tested must be set to *Manual* and *full* or "1/1" power setting. Using the TTL mode will invalidate the test, because the camera will be determining and adjusting the light output of the flash. Photographers should also ensure that any zoom or flash head's angle of coverage is set to a consistent setting so that it is easily replicated at crime scenes. If there is not a preference, choosing the widest angle of flash coverage is recommended. Cycle through the range of apertures within two to three f/stops of the expected result based upon the manufacturer's quoted GN. Using the previous example of a flash rated with a 120 GN, the expected result for a proper exposure at full power and from 10 ft away would be with an aperture around f/12. An aperture f/11 would be the closest full

stop. Therefore, recording a series of bracketed exposures between apertures f/5.6 and f/22 should provide a photographer with the flash's accurate GN. If the camera's capabilities allow, breaking down the exposures into third or half stops will provide even more accurate information.

For digital photographers, recording the images in *raw* and viewing them without any enhancements or adjustments is recommended. Because digital cameras have small exposure latitudes similar to slide film, test photographs taken with a digital camera are just as accurate when examining and comparing the RAW data files (images). From the series of recorded images, select the image with the best illumination on the subject 10 ft away from the camera and flash. Evaluate the light striking the labeled target or board, not something seen in the foreground or background. Flashes are designed to properly illuminate subjects at specific distances and the goal of this exercise is to determine the flash's most-accurate GN for a *full-power* flash exposure.

While reviewing the recorded photographs, determine which image looks best, identify the aperture used during its capture, and multiply the aperture value by 10, and the result will equal the effective GN for a full-power flash output on the electronic flash being tested. The photographer is now armed with an accurate GN value and this value will become indispensable when it comes time for manual flash exposures and painting-with-light endeavors. The most effective GN will probably vary depending on whether the image was recorded in an indoor or an outdoor environment. Photographers utilizing flashes possessing a zoom feature may wish to record one series of images with the flash set to a wide angle (24–28 mm) and another set to a telephoto range (>100 mm).

To understand how an electronic flash operates in a variety of environments, the photographer may wish to test the equipment and critically examine the results in both indoor and outdoor environments (Figure 6.3). The resulting GNs for outdoor environments provide investigators the right combination of flash power, aperture, and distance for future painting-with-light exercises. In the indoor test photographs illuminated in Figure 6.3a–c, the effective GN for the flash tested resulted in 110 (f/11 × 10). The quoted GN by the manufacturer was 120 and the difference between the two values is nothing to be concerned about. If the difference was greater than a full stop of light, then one may want to double-check the camera's settings and/or equipment. Now armed with an accurate GN, one can manually calculate flash exposures more accurately. For example, a 1/2-powered flash exposure would allow a 10 ft subject-to-flash exposure at an f/8 aperture. This was determined by having a full-powered exposure equal 10 ft at f/11 (GN = 110). Reducing the power of the flash to 1/2 equals a loss of one stop of light. A change in the aperture would move the camera's lens from an aperture of f/11 to an f/8 and the one-stop increase in light offsets the one-stop decrease in the flash's power setting. Getting comfortable with the relationships between stops and GNs will better serve photographers in nighttime and low-light endeavors. In contrast to the indoor test photograph, the outdoor test photographs seen in Figure 6.3d–g, using the same flash unit, demonstrates that an aperture of f/8 and a GN of 80 is the most accurate GN.

Although GNs are typically quoted in relationship with an ISO value of 100, higher ISO speeds have more light sensitivity and therefore can record electronic flash over greater distances or with smaller apertures. Some instruction manuals provide users with greater information concerning the abilities of their equipment when used to capture flash exposures at alternate ISO values. In addition, exposure information with various ISO values

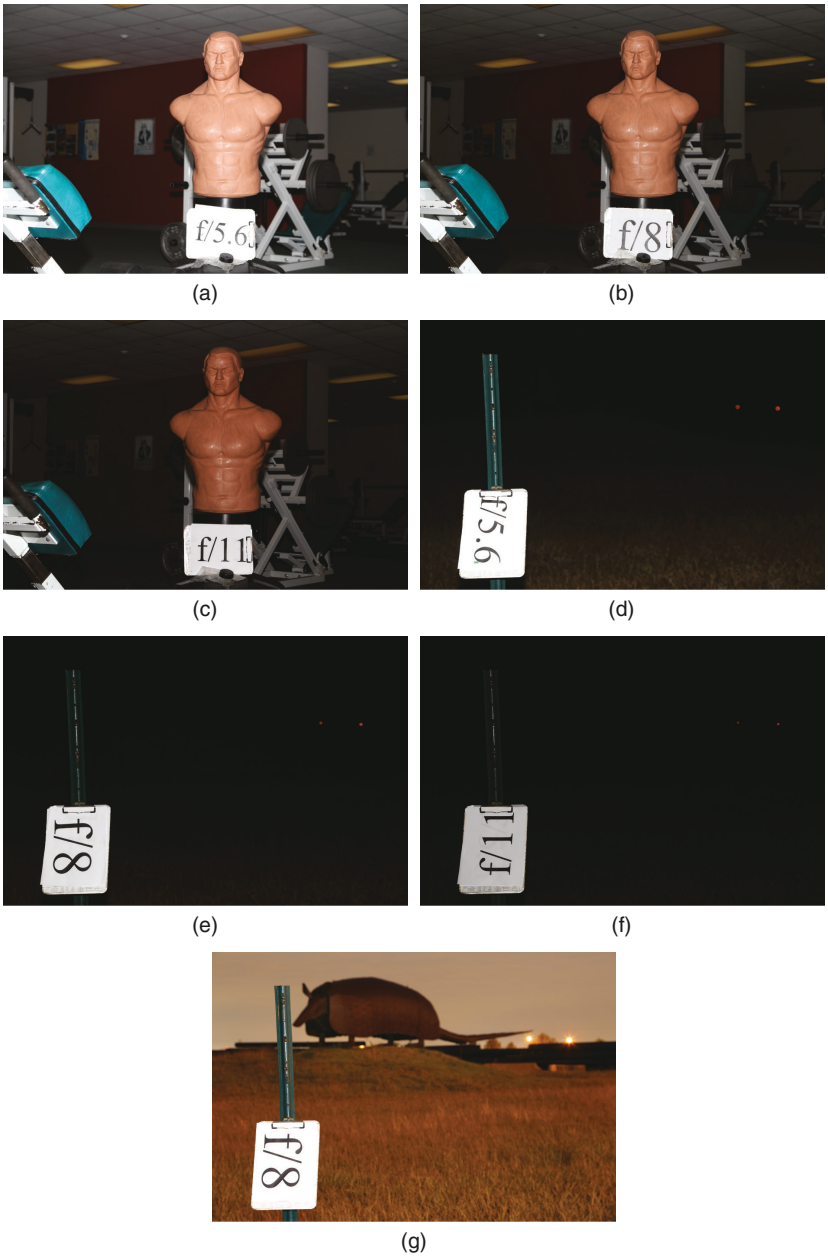


Figure 6.3 Electronic flashes are rated by their GNs but react differently in diverse environments. As a result, photographers need to test their flashes in order to know how they will operate at an actual crime scene. As shown here, a flash with a GN of 120 was used in an indoor and an outdoor setting to create images (a) through (g). Each image was recorded with the flash set to full power and positioned 10 ft from the subject. The ISO was set to 100 and a shutter speed of 1/125th of a second was selected. The aperture was set as noted in each individual picture: (a) f/5.6, (b) f/8, (c) f/11, (d) f/5.6, (e) f/8, (f) f/11, (g) f/8. Observe how the target of each flash was relatively similar in regard to illumination, but how the surrounding surfaces in the outdoor compositions were unable to record any of the flash's light. (g) This image was recorded by metering the ambient light using the ISO 100 and f/8 values determined in the test photographs and an exposure time of 30 s was chosen by the camera.

is frequently found right on the flash, either accessed through some sort of sliding display or on the LCD screen. However, if the photographer chooses to use the GNs discovered during the testing of their equipment, there is a simple formula that can be used to determine the appropriate GNs for different ISO ratings: GN for ISO 100 film multiplied by the "sensitivity factor" is equal to adjusted GN for an ISO other than 100. The sensitivity factors for the different ISO values are listed as follows:

- Sensitivity factor for ISO 50 = 0.71
- Sensitivity factor for ISO 100 = 1.0
- Sensitivity factor for ISO 200 = 1.4
- Sensitivity factor for ISO 400 = 2.0
- Sensitivity factor for ISO 800 = 2.8
- Sensitivity factor for ISO 1600 = 4.0

Notice how the sensitivity factors equate to or match aperture values found on camera lenses. Once again, everything is broken down into stops of light so that different functions can be compared and adjusted equally. As an example, imagine a photographer possesses a flash unit with a 120 GN for ISO 100 and wishes to take a flash exposure with their ISO value set to 800. Here would be the mathematical computations:

- GN = 120 at ISO 100 (starting point)
- One desires to set the camera at ISO 800, which has a sensitivity factor of 2.8
- 120 (GN) × 2.8 = 336 (new GN for ISO 800)

Now armed with the 336 GN, the photographer wishes to record an exposure with an aperture of f/22. The question is how far away must a full-powered (1/1) flash be positioned from the subject?

- Subject Distance = GN/Aperture (basic GN formula)
- Subject Distance = 336 (GN)/22 (aperture)
- 336/22 = 15 (subject distance from flash)

Understandably, math is not everyone's most favorite subject, but basic math skills will help investigators in their photographic compositions. Fortunately, today's cameras come with many automated features to assist in these sometimes tedious mathematical computations.

6.2 Flash Operation

Flash exposure calculations and adjustments for different ISO ratings are not necessary for all flash photography, it is only needed when the flash is completely disconnected from the camera during painting-with-light projects, high-speed flash photography, or possibly for some close-focusing endeavors. Today's flashes are all manufactured for a particular manufacturer's camera and operate quite efficiently in TTL metering mode. Crime scene investigators may also see a setting on their camera or flash for E-TTL (Electronic TTL),

A-TTL (Automatic TTL), or simply an "A" for automatic metering mode. TTL metering allows the camera to determine the amount of flash output to record a properly illuminated subject. However, a camera capable of TTL metering does not necessarily guarantee that the overall composition will be properly illuminated, only that the *first* subject impacted and targeted by the flash's light is properly illuminated.

Electronic flashes that are operated in an automatic or TTL mode are capable of capturing exceptionally illuminated photographs. However, automatic modes can just as easily damage or be detrimental to a photograph. An electronic flash operated in a fully automatic mode will fire the flash at the start of an exposure. The light will then travel out and strike the nearest object in the camera lens' field of view. That light will reflect back to the camera and strike the TTL (flash meter) sensor. When the sensor detects that 18% gray has been achieved, then the flash is turned off. A flash's output of power is actually about how long light is allowed to be produced and not about the volume of light produce at any one point in time. In addition, all of this happens at the speed of light, which is much faster than the camera's shutter speed selected. If the first object reflecting the flash's light is not the intended subject, and the intended subject is further or deeper into the scene, there is a chance it will not receive adequate illumination. There are a number of techniques used to offset this problem and they will be discussed later in this chapter. The total amount of light produced by the flash is actually a product of time or length of burn for the flash. The flash will cast its light between approximately 1/1000th and 1/40,000th of a second. The longer the burn or the longer the light is emitted from the flash, the greater the amount of light is cast onto the subject. As a result, reducing a flash's power effectively reduces the flash's *length of burn*. This makes more sense and helps explain high-speed flash photography and painting-with-light.

In addition to reading the flash's instruction manual, the crime scene photographer also needs to practice with their equipment in order to understand how it will react in different situations and conditions. Critically evaluating one's own crime scene photographs on a routine basis will serve as a good learning tool and help investigators continually improve their work product. Examining one's own work for failures as well as successes will help guide investigators in future photographic assignments. Regarding actual photographic equipment, someone familiar with the operation of one camera system can be slightly befuddled by the functions of another. For example, two different camera systems may operate in slightly different manners when the flash is set to an automatic or TTL mode and the camera is set to the *Aperture Priority* mode. One system may fire the flash in this mode but meter and set the exposure for the ambient light. This can cause problems if the photographer is not paying attention because the shutter speed may slow to the point where a tripod is needed to ensure a sharp-focused image. On the other hand, a different system working in *Aperture Priority* may make the assumption that the camera is handheld and that the corresponding shutter speed will be set to match the rule of thumb that the shutter speed needs to be equal to or faster than one over the focal length of the lens. Although the image can be recorded without a tripod, the background of the photograph may be lost if the photographer does not compose the image correctly. Therefore, investigators need to practice and become familiar with their specific equipment in order to predict and control the outcome of their crime scene photographs. Practice, experience, and critical evaluation of one's work are all important tools for improvement.

6.3 Built-In or Pop-Up Flashes

A camera's built-in flash, also known as a pop-up flash, is not appropriate for the majority of crime scene photography tasks. These flashes lack the power and versatility of an off-the-camera electronic flash. Built-in flashes are designed to add fill light to an image, not to illuminate an entire scene, especially a scene with any depth to it. These flashes typically have GNs (power ratings) between 40 and 60, which means the flash has an effective range of approximately 10 ft with an aperture of f/4 to f/5.6 at ISO 100. Granted, this distance can be increased with higher ISO settings, but this merely creates a different set of problems (lack of rich color and added grain or noise). Increasing the ISO value in order to use a pop-up flash is also likely to overexpose the foreground of an image so that the background can be reached by the underpowered flash. Furthermore, because a built-in flash is mounted just above the lens of the camera, in close-focusing situations, the lens can actually cast a shadow across the image by blocking the light projected from the flash. On the other hand, a built-in flash is extremely convenient and effective for some photographic endeavors that require fill flash and highlighting of subjects between 4 and 10 ft away from the camera. Because not all cameras are equal, photographers will benefit from testing their equipment.

A pop-up flash can be useful in tight quarters, where the physical placement of the camera, photographer, and an off-the-camera flash is impossible. Photographing the interior of cars, in between walls, and other close confines can sometimes be much easier if the subjects are illuminated with just the pop-up flash. The key to photographing with the built-in flash is to use it within its capabilities and not ask it to do too much. For example, photographing a fired cartridge case lying on a sidewalk from a perpendicular and standing orientation is perfect because the single focal plane in which the entire image is located can be accurately captured. However, it would not be appropriate to photograph an elongated row of fired cartridge cases spread out across an entire roadway with the pop-up flash. A built-in flash cannot properly illuminate both sides of a wide roadway and still provide a quality photographic image.

Overexposures caused by the built-in flash being aligned too close to a subject are not uncommon with point-and-shoot cameras. Many single-lens reflex (SLR) cameras can automatically adjust a pop-up flash's power for less illumination and do not always have difficulty with overexposing an image. Other cameras with fewer exposure compensating features are unable to adjust for different lighting conditions and subject distances. By manually controlling the exposure values, one can compensate for inadequate camera abilities. This is effective with both pop-up and off-the-camera flashes. One of the more effective ways to prevent washing out of the subject is to place a little distance between the flash and the subject. Since a pop-up flash cannot be moved off the camera, one can create separation with the subject by using a longer focal length on the lens in order to keep the subject large in the viewfinder. For example, when one has a desire to close focus on a small piece of evidence and a zoom or telephoto lens is available, the lens can be rotated to a longer focal length in order to bring the subject closer and thereby allowing the photographer to take a step back from the subject in order to create additional distance between the flash and subject. Similar to off-the-camera flashes, pulling the flash away from the subject will broaden the light so that it is more evenly applied to the overall subject, while the longer focal length lens brings the subject closer or larger into the viewfinder. The separation may also help prevent harsh reflections. Hot spots and unwanted reflections commonly result when a built-in

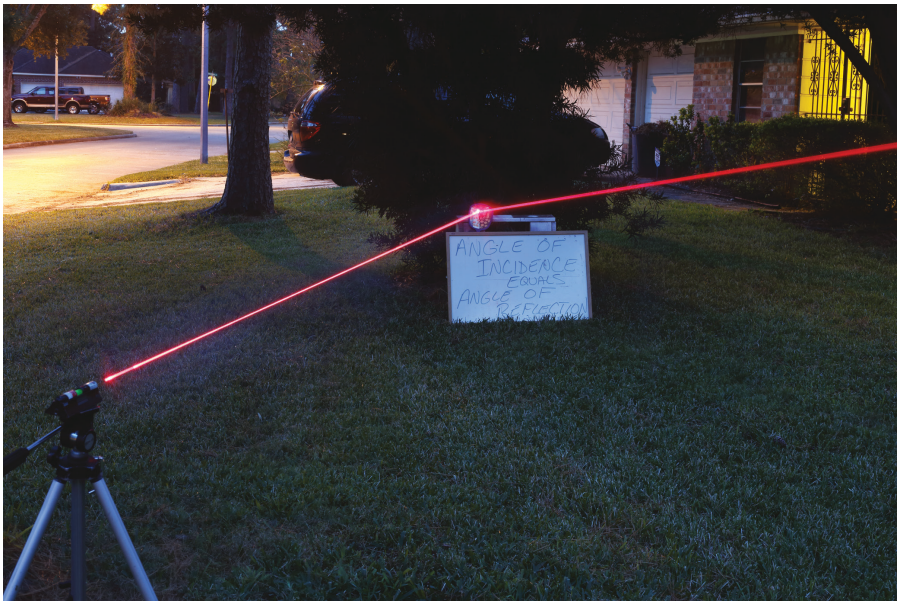


Figure 6.4 As the laser beam's reflection off the mirror shows, the angle at which light impacts a surface is equal to the angle in which it reflects off that surface. A camera's flash acts similarly to the laser's beam of light.

flash is used, because of the close position of the flash to the lens and the rule that states the *angle of incidence equals the angle of reflection* (Figure 6.4). Consequently, photographers should be aware that built-in flashes frequently cause unwanted hot spots or reflections, especially when photographing reflective or close-focused subjects.

One of the more irritating consequences of using a pop-up flash is *red-eye*, which occurs when the flash reflects off the back of a person's retinas and causes bright red pupils to appear in the captured image. To avoid this condition, it is necessary to separate the light source from the camera. Since this is impossible with the built-in flash, photographing in ambient light is one sure way to combat the distracting nature of red-eye. Off-the-camera flash units can be used to prevent red-eye, but even these external flashes that are attached directly to the camera's hotshoe may still cause red-eye. Because the angle of incidence equals the angle of reflection, the flash must be moved away from the camera lens' line of sight. Some cameras have a red-eye reduction feature, but these may not work very well. The feature operates by firing a pre-flash burst of light that theoretically shrinks the subject's pupils prior to actually firing the flash used to capture the image. In addition to being ineffective, the pre-flash can cause subjects to move during the actual exposure because they mistakenly believe the first flash was the moment of capture. Use of the pop-up flash should be limited when photographing people due to the common appearance of red-eye. It is not hard to imagine what a defense attorney might say about his client's photograph being shown to witnesses when the defendant's eyes are a burning, incriminating, sinister shade of red.

If using pop-up flashes for one's compositions, then utilizing higher ISO's might be recommended. An underutilized benefit of digital photography is the ability to change the ISO settings on the fly. For example, an investigator can set the camera to ISO 100 and

record a set of nighttime ambient-light photographs documenting the exterior of a crime scene, switch to ISO 400 to record a set of flash exposures of a building's interior, and then switch back to ISO 100 to capture close-up flash exposures. This versatility in working with ISO values and flash capabilities gives the digital camera a clear advantage that should be frequently utilized by crime scene photographers. Using the ISO value to assist in the recording of pop-up flash exposures is also a useful skill to master.

6.4 Off-the-Camera Electronic Flash Photography

The crime scene photographer should not assume that an electronic flash is similar to the *plug-n-play* ability of computer accessories. Electronic flashes come in many different forms, with unique features, power ratings, and compatibility aspects. Even how a flash cooperates with a camera varies between models. As a result, the most important element of flash photography is a complete comprehension of the flash's instruction manual. Just like a camera's manual, the guide must be read and reread so that the photographer is able to develop a clear understanding of how a flash will respond in different environments and how to adjust the different settings. Because police officers have a tendency to be hardheaded, it bears repeating that crime scene investigators should practice with their equipment before attempting to document an actual crime scene. Their photography will improve tremendously when they are able to accurately predict a flash's effect upon an image. This ability comes with experience and the investigator's willingness to critically examine his or her photographs.

Flash photography is an awesome tool for crime scene investigators to better document a crime scene. It offers a number of beneficial applications and can be an absolute necessity at times. However, crime scene investigators should never rely on the flash to illuminate an entire crime scene. Electronic flash is not a panacea for all the poorly illuminated compositions and scenes. It should be used for a specific purpose and not merely as a shortcut to photographing dimly lit crime scenes. When a flash is operated correctly and within its abilities, the results can be spectacular. Flash photography can add highlights, depth, and detail to one's photographs. The application of light must always be thoughtfully captured. Photographers should have an understanding of their abilities and limitations, as well as their equipment's abilities and limitations. This is true, especially when it comes time for flash photography. Fortunately, many times, even small amounts of ambient light are enough to record outstanding low-light images. However, frequently, the ability to add one or more flash bursts to a composition will only serve to improve an already good photograph.

6.5 Benefits of Flash Photography

One of the most beneficial aspects of electronic flash is that it is white balanced, which means that the light cast into a composition will show the accurate colors of the subject being photographed. For example, photographing a white motor vehicle parked beneath a high-pressure sodium streetlight at night will cause the vehicle to appear more yellow than white. However, adding flash to the exposure can counteract the effects of the sodium light and record the color of the vehicle more accurately (Figure 6.5). This can be very important

(a) (b)

Figure 6.5 Photographing in ambient light has a number of benefits. However, a subject's recorded color may not be completely accurate due to the ambient-light source shining on the subject. Adding electronic flash to the image can provide a more accurate color rendition. (a) This image shows a white police car parked under high-pressure sodium lamps. (Photographed by Alton Holmes, Crime Scene Investigator, Houston Police Department, Houston, TX.) (b) This image has another vehicle parked under high-pressure sodium lamps, but an electronic flash was added to capture the accurate color of the crime scene vehicle. (Photographed by Jeffrey Cruser, Crime Scene Investigator, Houston Police Department, Houston, TX.)

(a) (b)

Figure 6.6 Trees, vehicles, houses, and even evidence markers can cast shadows across a daytime crime scene and individual pieces of evidence. (a) This image illustrates how the shadows caused by the vehicle conceals the three evidence markers from view. Fill flash was added to image (b) in order to cast light onto the markers hidden underneath and inside the vehicle.

in photographing subjects where color is important, such as bruising. The color of a person's bruises may help tell investigators the approximate age of such injuries. However, if the wounds are photographed in the wrong colored light, the results can be confusing and/or misleading. The value of an accurate white-balanced image provided by flash photography should not be underestimated.

Flash photography is not just for low-light conditions. It can be useful during the daytime as well, because the electronic flash can add light to the shadowed areas of a composition (Figure 6.6). Shadows can occur in both daytime and nighttime conditions and during the daytime, a bright sun means greater contrast and darker shadows. The flash can help fill in those dark shadows and bring them into an acceptable balance with the daytime's ambient lighting. Furthermore, in the daylight, even taking a simple photograph of a suspect can be difficult if the individual is wearing a baseball cap or has protruding brow ridges. This is

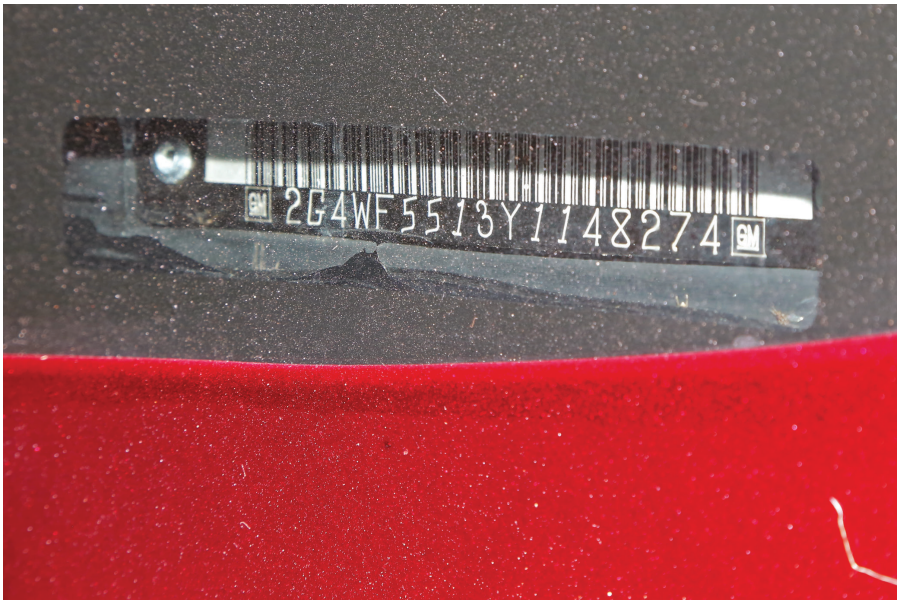


Figure 6.7 In this daytime exposure, flash was added to the composition and obliquely cast across the surface of the vehicle identification number (VIN) plate in order to bring out the necessary detail. Oblique lighting is especially needed when the VIN does not possess any contrasting color.

when a camera's built-in flash is ideal. The small pop-up flash typically cannot overpower the intensity of sunlight, but it can be used to fill in small areas of shadow. For larger areas of shadows, a more powerful flash may be needed.

Electronic flashes can also be used to cast light on already illuminated subjects, with the additional light creating greater depth and highlights, thereby producing a more informative or eye-pleasing photograph. Furthermore, light provided by a flash can be passed over already illuminated subjects at an oblique angle in order to bring out hidden details and features. Supplemental light can be added obliquely or at any angle in order to help specific subjects stand out and apart from the rest of the image (Figure 6.7). Portrait photographers do something similar in their work by adding light behind a subject, thereby creating separation between their person and the backdrop. Once again, putting a little thought and flair into one's crime scene photography will help impress a jury with one's skill and dedication toward their responsibilities and duties. Adding *fill flash* to enhance the existing light can improve a photograph by helping eliminate small areas of shadow that may conceal portions of the subject. Today's external flashes with their variable power settings and TTL metering have made flash photography much easier than when all flash exposures had to be calculated manually.

Another benefit of off-the-camera flashes is that the light can be more precisely aimed to highlight specific subjects, such as a particular piece of evidence. Not only can an external flash unit be aimed, it can also be bounced, diffused, and softened in order to create a more natural-appearing illumination of the subject. Photographers should strive to not only understand how much light the flash is producing, but where its placement will best serve the recorded image. Many external flashes have built-in rotating or swiveling heads, as well as built-in diffusers.

Once again, the selection of the correct flash for crime scene work is a personal decision and is up to the individual photographer, but such features do help create better images.

There are a number of aftermarket diffusers and reflectors available for purchase. Most of these diffusers and reflectors spread the light out to help prevent dark corners from developing in an image. Diffusers work exceptionally well when the flash head is able to rotate or flip upwards. Being able to aim the flash upwards enables the diffuser to better do its job, by pushing the light across the entire composition. One popular diffuser is the Gary Fong Lightsphere®. The Lighsphere® was developed for portrait photography and as such, would be an excellent tool for investigators photographing suspects and victims alike. However, it is also useful for softening the light and spreading it more evenly across a subject or composition (Figure 6.8). The Lightsphere® works best indoors, but it can still be used to soften lighting on everything from person photographs to recording reflective

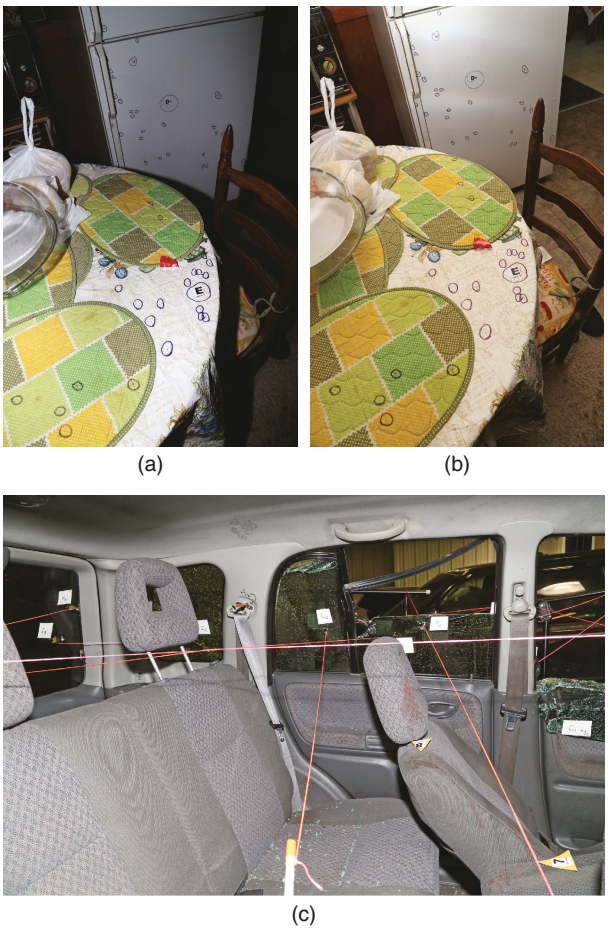
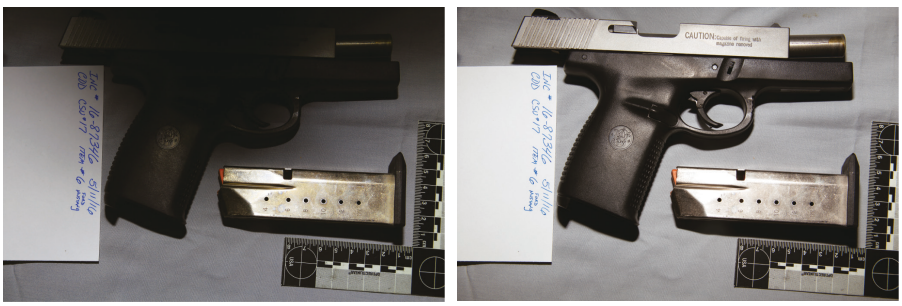


Figure 6.8 (a) and (b) These images were both recorded at ISO 400, f/11, at 1/125th of a second. The only change made in the capture of the two photographs was the addition of a Gary Fong Lightsphere® to the flash head in figure (b). Observe how the flash intensity was diffused and spread out around the kitchen table to create a more evenly illuminated composition. (c) Using flash diffusers help photographers in tough lighting conditions like those found in the interiors of motor vehicles.

surfaces. Diffusers are designed to spread the light out, therefore they do work better from a distance versus a physically close-up photograph. In addition, because the diffuser is designed to "soften" the light, one might wish to intentionally increase the flash exposure by bumping up the flash compensation setting by one stop of light. Every composition is different, so investigators will want to check the captured images and make any exposure adjustments deemed necessary. Once again, the immediate gratification provided by digital photography is a great tool for crime scene photographers.

Another flash add-on that may offer assistance to photographers are flash brackets, such as a Stroboframe®. These brackets can assist in separating the flash from the camera lens, thereby reducing red-eye and unwanted reflections. However, the path of light traveling from side-mounted flashes must be carefully monitored in close-focusing situations. The light may skirt right past the intended subject, which will then not be properly illuminated. Additionally, an external flash mounted directly to the camera's hot shoe can cause the shadows to be cast onto a subject by passing over the camera's lens on its way to the subject (Figure 6.9). Some flashes not only rotate the flash's head upward in order to bounce light off a ceiling; they are also able to rotate downward to a smaller degree so that the flash can illuminate close-focused subjects. It is still possible that the light produced by an externally mounted flash can pass over the top of a subject unusually close to the camera, therefore one must keep an eye on what the flash is illuminating. To avoid this, connect the camera to the flash via a flash-sync cord. Sync cords are extremely valuable to crime scene photographers, because they effectively permit the photographer to direct the path of light more accurately onto the subject. Ring flashes are another alternative for close-focused subjects, but they can be rather expensive for the average public servant. Even if a photographer is limited by their equipment or lack thereof, with a little thought and planning, a good investigator can work around any equipment limitations. The quality of a photographer's work is less about the quality or amount of equipment used to record the image and more about the photographer's ability to get the most out of their equipment.

A major advantage of electronic flash is that it is predictable and measurable. Whether used in full-*Manual* or automatic mode, the results (amount of light produced) can be calculated and predicted. Photographers utilizing either the full automatic or a priority



(a) (b)

Figure 6.9 (a) This image illustrates how a camera's lens can create a shadow on a subject that is too close to the lens. The lens can create a circular shadow along the bottom of the image, especially when close-focused images are recorded with the pop-up flash. (b) This image was recorded with the flash separated from the camera, connected by a synchronization cord, and directed upon the subject a short distance away from the camera's lens.

mode can be confident in the quality of the final image they capture—once they understand how a flash operates and the relationship between shutter speed, aperture size, GN, and the camera's TTL metering system. Today, with the increasing use of digital cameras, a photographer's confidence is increased by reviewing their recorded photograph on the camera's LCD screen. However, eliminating the need to review every flash exposure will serve to increase the crime scene investigator's efficiency at a crime scene. In addition, understanding what is wrong with a reviewed image and knowing how to correct the observed deficiencies will be improved with the understanding of the relationships between subject distance, aperture, GNs, and electronic flash functions.

6.6 High-Speed Flash Photography

High-speed photography is one of those areas where operating one's camera and flash in the *Manual* mode is highly recommended. In addition, the understanding of GNs and how to manually adjust them are also vital to a successful photograph. High-speed photography is used to record fast-moving objects, such as blood droplets or other objects in flight. The cost of high-speed, 20,000 frames a second, film cameras are typically outside the reach of public agencies. However, using one's flash as a substitute for high-dollar, high-speed cameras is an option. These types of images are typically not recorded at crime scenes. More likely, they are recorded as part of a case's follow-up investigations, reconstruction efforts, or experimentations. Using flash to stop motion results in better stop-motion photographs than by controlling motion simply through a fast shutter speed. Most SLR cameras have a maximum shutter speed of 1/4000th to 1/8000th of a second. However, even at that quick of an exposure, fast moving objects can still present as a blur in the photograph (Figure 6.10a). In addition, one needs a lot of light to record images at 1/4000th of a second, which could be challenging to find inside of a laboratory or indoor setting. An option is to turn out the lights and use one's flash as the sole light source (Figure 6.10b). The flash fires much faster

(a) (b)

Figure 6.10 Both images (a) and (b) are both photographs of the instant a hammer was slammed into a piece of soap. (a) This image was recorded outside with a 1/4000th of a second shutter speed, with the sun as the light source. Observe how the small pieces of soap flying out from the hammer's head have a slight blur to them. Although 1/4000th of a second is a very quick shutter speed, it was not enough to stop the motion of the flying debris. (b) This image was recorded in a dark room with a shutter speed of 1/160th of a second and the light was produced by a 1/128th power flash, which equates to approximately a 1/20,000th of a second exposure. The flying debris is much more sharp and there is no blur visible in the photograph.

Table 6.3 The Approximate Times at Which a Typical Canon and Nikon Flash Units Emit Light

Flash Power Output	Canon 580 EX Flash Length of Light Produced	Nikon SB-80DX Flash Length of Light Produced
1/1	1/250 s	1/257 s
1/2	1/919 s	1/1157 s
1/4	1/2066 s	1/2451 s
1/8	1/3759 s	1/4492 s
1/16	1/6024 s	1/7396 s
1/32	1/9470 s	1/11,062 s
1/64	1/14,000 s	1/15,823 s
1/128	1/20,000 s	1/21,930 s

than the camera's shutter can actuate, thereby being better able to stop motion in one's photograph.

Using flash as the only light source allows photographers to record photographs much faster than the camera's shutter can operate. As stated earlier, the light emitted by a flash at any moment in time is exactly the same volume of light. Therefore, the total amount of light produced by a flash is more a product of time rather than of volume. A full-power flash is just light cast at a longer length of time than say a 1/16th-powered flash. As an example, Table 6.3 shows the approximate times at which a typical Canon and Nikon flash units emit light:

As one can see, the amount of time for a 1/64th or 1/128th powered flash is significantly quicker than a 1/4000th of a second shutter actuation. Other manufacturers' flashes operate in a similar way, but are likely to have slightly different release speeds.

So that a photographer can record such quick exposures, they must have complete control over the environment's lighting. The ambient light should be kept minimal. The area does not have to be like a photographer's dark room, but dark enough that the light does not overpower the flash unit's output. Too much ambient light could cause ghosting to appear in the photograph. Also, remember that the flash's output is going to be significantly reduced, so the amount of light will not be extremely bright. Most commonly, these types of photographs will be used by investigators conducting bloodstain experiments or shooting reconstruction photographs. The photographs may very well end up in court as demonstrative or educational photographs to help the jury understand a complicated concept, such as the characteristics of blood in flight or cartridge-case ejection mechanics.

High-speed photographs will be taken in a darkened environment and the area of composition should have a plain black background, possibly by placing butcher paper, black cardstock, or foam-core board around the area where the photograph will be taken. The black background is so that the ambient light will be absorbed and thereby, helping the moving object stand out and be more visible. White backgrounds can be chosen for contrast purposes with the object in motion, but determining one's exposure settings must be more accurate. Typically, with a white or light-colored background, only one burst of flash can be used, instead of the multiple-flash option discussed later. Once an area for the composition is selected and the background prepared, the camera can be set up on a tripod and focused on where the moving object is anticipated to be found during its flight or motion. The focus should be set to manual, so that it does not try to change during the exposure's recording. Next, the photographer must determine the power of the flash they wish to have. The flash's

GN must be known prior to beginning these types of photographs. Decreasing the power of the flash will increase the speed at which the light is produced and thereby stopping motion more easily. The decreasing of the flash's power can be offset by the distance the flash is cast across the subject. Moving the flash closer to the subject will allow the photographer to still choose smaller apertures, so that the composition's depth of field is broad (deep), while still maintaining the lower power settings on the flash. Smaller apertures are suggested, since the movement of objects can be unpredictable. The ISO can also be adjusted to keep the apertures small and the flash's power level low. The shutter speed variable has a great deal of flexibility. The shutter speed can be set to flash-sync speed or to bulb and anything in between. Flash-sync speeds will capture one flash with one exposure. Using bulb mode or a timed exposure allows the photographer to cast multiple flashes into the composition, which can create interesting photographs showing an object's motion across the composition (Figure 6.11). The number of flashes fired per second of exposure is determined by the Hertz or "Hz" setting on the flash unit. The number chosen will equate to the number of flashes fired each second. Yes, one more variable to account for when completing these technical photographs. Unfortunately, operating the flash in *Manual* mode can be more difficult than operating a camera in the *Manual* mode.

The alternative to the multiphase photograph depicted in Figure 6.11, is to simply cast a single flash, capturing a single moment in time (Figure 6.12). The length of the

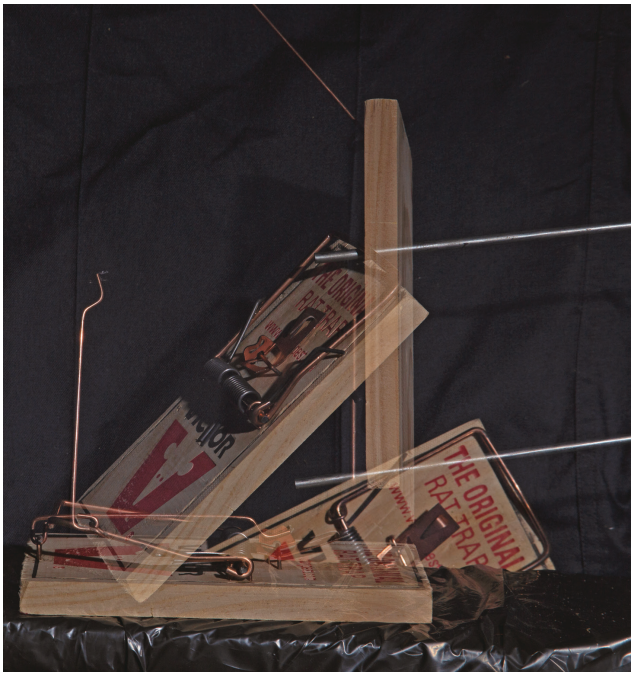


Figure 6.11 This image was recorded at ISO 400, f/16, for 1 s. The flash was set to the "strobe" or "multi" mode so that the flash would repeatedly fire at 1/128th power for the entire length of the exposure. The number of flashes fired is determined by the "Hz" setting on the flash, which was set to "4" for four flashes per second. The mousetrap was tripped at the start of the exposure and the flash fired four times during the 1-s exposure, capturing the movement of the mousetrap at four different points during that one second of time.

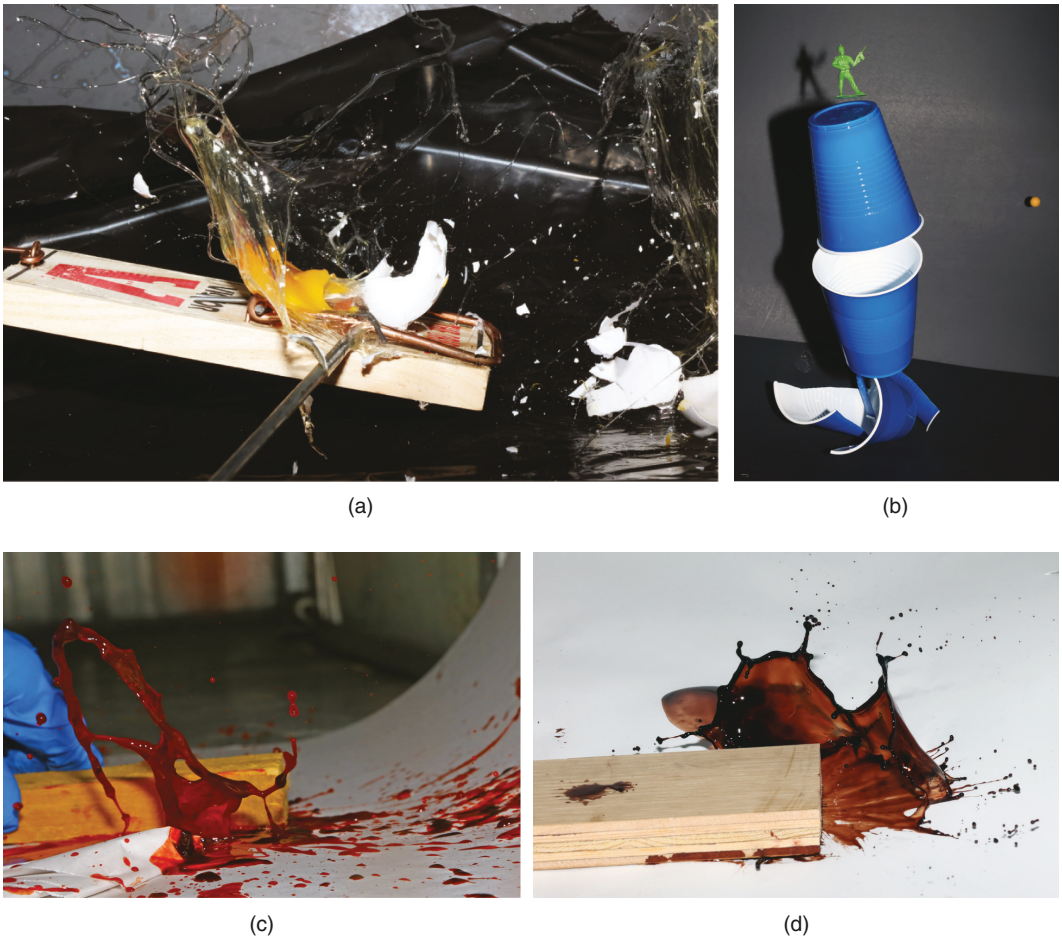


Figure 6.12 (a) This image shows that using an electronic flash to stop motion can frequently work better than simply using the shutter speed controls on the camera. (b) This image shows the stopping power of a low-powered flash (1/128th) in showing the results of an egg being split by a mousetrap. (b) The yellow air soft pellet travelling at approximately 300 fps just passed through the plastic cup and its movement was stopped by the 1/128th-powered flash. Investigators might use this technique when conducting shooting reconstruction experiments. Bloodstain Pattern Analysis (BPA) frequently requires experimentation to support their conclusions and photographing those experiments would be extremely helpful to explain BPA to a jury. (c) and (d) These images were also recorded at 1/128th flash and shows how blood droplets form and how droplet oscillation appears during flight.

exposure can still be as short as the flash-sync speed or as long as the ambient light allows. High-speed photographs recorded in this manner do include a little bit of luck. Therefore, photographers should be ready to record multiple attempts at their composition because they are unlikely to get the perfect shot on their first attempt. Patience and doing the math (flash calculations) are key to getting a quality image. The steps to record these images are not much more different than any other important photographs. The composition and subject should be positioned and staged for photographing. The camera and flash are then positioned for a desirable result. The ISO, aperture, shutter speed, focus,

and the flash's power level all need to be set. The flash can be attached or tethered to the camera so that it fires with the shutter's release or it can be detached and manually fired by the photographer during the exposure. The flash should be connected to the camera for sync-speed or short exposures, but can be detached and fired manually during longer or bulb exposures. All the camera and flash settings should be double-checked and a test photograph recorded. All of these preparations can be completed with the lights turned on, except for the test photograph, but now it is time for the real thing. It is alright to leave a very small amount of ambient light in the composition, but not so much that it will affect the overall exposure. Having an assistant and an extra pair of hands would be beneficial at this point. With the lights turned off and everything set to fire, the photographer can begin. If completing a bulb exposure, with multiple bursts of light, open up the shutter and start the exposure. Working quickly, the photographer or the assistant should set off the experiment and fire the flash together in the hopes of capturing the movement. One may have to complete the experiment several times to get the timing perfect. If photographing at flash-sync speed, one might consider setting their camera to continuous shooting thereby taking multiple photographs of the same event, thereby increasing their chances of capturing a worthy photograph. The speed of the flash is still the determining factor in stopping the subject's movement, not the speed of the shutter. After each photographic attempt, the results can be evaluated and changes to the composition or timing can be made.

As a summary, the following steps can be taken to record some quality high-speed photographs:

- Prepare the site of the photograph
  - Be able to limit the ambient light
  - Construct the photograph's capture area by using appropriate-colored cardstock or foam-core boards
- Set up the experiment or object(s) to be put into motion
- Set the camera and tripod into position and focus on the desired area
  - Choose an ISO—higher values would allow for smaller apertures
  - Choose an aperture—smaller apertures increase the image's depth of field
  - Choose a shutter speed
    - Flash-sync speed allows for utilizing the camera's continuous shooting feature, so that multiple shots can be recorded of the event
    - Choosing seconds-long exposures or a bulb exposure gives the photographer time to set off the subject's motion and time the flash while the aperture is open and recording light. Also, allows for multiple flashes to fire, creating a multiple-exposure effect
  - Choose the flash settings
    - Set the power level (low-power levels offer better stop-motion abilities)
    - Set for multiflash or single flash per exposure
    - Set the hertz setting for the number of desired flashes per second
    - Ensure the flash batteries are fresh and have plenty of life remaining
- Turn off the lights and record a test photograph
- Evaluate the test photograph for lighting, making any necessary adjustments

- If recording a short exposure (less than a second), single flash photograph:
  - Set the camera to continuous shooting so that multiple flash exposures are taken during the photographic endeavor
  - Start shooting photographs and then trip the experiment or put the photograph's subject into motion
  - Examine the results and make any necessary adjustments to positioning or lighting that might be necessary
- If recording a longer exposure, but shutter speed is a set time:
  - Begin recording the photograph
  - Quickly set off the experiment
  - Examine the results and make any necessary adjustments to positioning or lighting that might be necessary
- If recording a bulb exposure:
  - Begin recording the photograph (open the shutter)
  - When ready, simultaneously set off the experiment or motion and fire the flash
  - Stop the photograph's recording (close the shutter)
  - Examine the results and make any necessary adjustments to positioning or lighting that might be necessary

The photographs recorded in this manner can produce some very impressive images, but more importantly, these images can be incredibly informative and educational. Explaining difficult to understand concepts to jurors can be made much easier with the capture of quality photographs.

6.7 Challenges of Flash Photography

As demonstrated so far, flash photography can be extremely advantageous in the photographic documentation of crime scenes and recovered evidence. All of photography is about give-and-take or trading one value for another. For example, photographers can have better depths of field through smaller apertures, if they are willing to extend exposure times. Flash photography is quite similar. Electronic flash can add much to a composition, but it can create problems as well. The shortcomings of flash photography can be overcome, but their presence must be recognized and the photographer must be ready and able to compensate for them.

One of the more detrimental aspects of the electronic flash is that it suffers from the effects of light falloff, also known as the *inverse square law*. As light leaves its source, whether it is a flashlight, streetlight, or electronic flash, its intensity quickly diminishes. Specifically, the amount of light lost is a squared volume of light (Figure 6.13). As the distance between subjects illuminated by a single light source increases, the amount of light lost is equal to the reciprocal of the squared difference. For example, if one subject is 3 ft from a flash and another subject is 9 ft away from the flash, the amount of light needed to illuminate the far subject is nine times ($3 \times 3 = 9$) greater than the amount of light needed to illuminate the near subject. As it relates to a photographic image, either the foreground subject will be

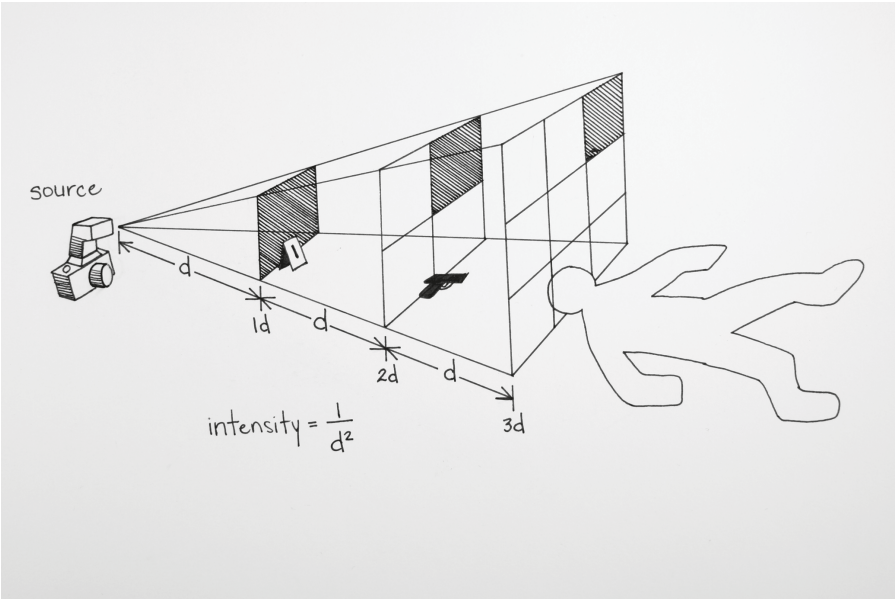


Figure 6.13 This figure illustrates how light falloff or the inverse square law can be detrimental to crime scene photographers. As the distance between two subjects increases from a single light source, the amount of light lost is a squared total, which may result in poorly exposed flash images. (Sketch drawn by Daniel Nunez, Sergeant, Houston Police Department, Houston, TX.)

severely overexposed because it received nine times the amount of light necessary or the background subject will be severely underexposed by at least a factor of 9. A single burst of light from a flash unit can properly expose for only one distance, not the entire expanse of a crime scene.

Electronic flash (Figure 6.14) suffers tremendously from light falloff because of the fact that it is such a small and relatively close light source. The sun is a harsh or strong source of light, but it is extremely far away, and as a result, it provides a more balanced and even intensity to all subjects that fall under its rays. Even a tall light pole found along a freeway can provide more even lighting because the proportional distance between different subjects and the streetlight is less drastic than a flash held in proximity to a subject.

For smaller, individual subjects, illumination by electronic flash can produce excellent results. However, the light from a single flash unit can also create 1-dimensional (1D) images. This is because when the light travels from a single source to illuminate a subject, the final image can appear flat. The term *flat* refers to the lack of contrast and depth in this context. Basically, the result can be dull and uninspiring. Ambient-light sources often come from a number of directions, such as the moon, streetlights, and house lights. Illumination originating from different sources and at different angles in relation to the subject creates a more 3-dimensional image, thereby adding depth. Consequently, it is sometimes beneficial to take advantage of ambient-light sources instead of solely relying on one's flash equipment. Combining the two forms of light often produces the best and most dramatic results.

Electronic flash does record color accurately. However, the colors provided by the different ambient-light sources can create vivid and multihued images, which is not as

(a) (b)

Figure 6.14 (a) This image demonstrates how photographs can suffer from light falloff. The flash exposure was manually calculated to impact evidence placard #2 and the flashlight. Observe how the light falls away as the evidence placards get further and further away from the camera. The background information beyond the evidence markers is completely lost. However, image (b) illustrates a better way in which to capture poorly illuminated crime scenes. The same amount of flash was added to the composition, but the length of the exposure was determined by the ambient light. Instead of a flash-sync exposure of 1/60 of a second, image (b) was recorded over 30 s.

likely with flash exposures. As discussed in Chapter 5, ambient light comes from a number of different sources and these diverse light sources possess a diverse number of colors that are visible in the recorded photographs. The different colors of light from various light sources provide additional information to the viewer, as well as being much more aesthetically pleasing. In certain situations, a scene's ambient lighting might just be a better alternative than relying solely on flash illumination, but combining the two can be advantageous. However, illuminating or highlighting specific items of evidence with flash can be beneficial.

Battery power is always an issue for crime scene photographers and flash units especially can drain batteries quite rapidly. Fortunately, thyristor circuitry allows a flash to recycle the unused power for less than full-power flash exposures and channel it back into subsequent exposures. Older flashes used to dump unused power and drain a flash's power source even more quickly. Although maintaining a reserve stock of batteries or battery packs for the flash may cost extra money, the benefits of having the ability to use an off-the-camera flash are well worth the expense. As an alternative, rechargeable batteries may be more expensive initially, but over time they can alleviate the expense of buying regular batteries in bulk. A flash's "ready" light will illuminate when the flash is ready to fire. However, although the ready light is illuminated, the flash may not be 100% charged and photographers should pause one to two seconds, especially if they are anticipating the need for a full-power release of light.

An annoying and possibly damaging aspect of flash photography can result when aftermarket or older flashes are attached to more modern digital cameras. These flashes have been known to have slightly different voltage levels than digital cameras and, as a result, have been known to fry or destroy a digital camera's electronic circuitry, including the imaging chip. Be aware that such potential damage may be caused by an aftermarket flash unit. It is recommended that photographers ensure that their chosen flash equipment is compatible with their camera. While photographers tend to be creatures of habit and fiercely loyal to

specific manufacturers of cameras and flash equipment, the rules have changed because of the electronic circuit boards that are now integral parts of modern cameras. Fortunately, for the photographers who desire to use an aftermarket or alternate manufacturer's flash with their cameras, there are voltage-protected synchronization cords such as the Wein *safe-sync module* or *safe-sync high-sync voltage regulator* that can help protect their equipment. Furthermore, manually operating a disconnected flash unit will have no detrimental effect on the camera.

6.8 Using Electronic Flash in a Variety of Low-Light Conditions

Investigators are seldom blessed with picture-perfect lighting conditions, portrait studio environments, or a team of assistants willing to organize subjects in a consummately orchestrated arrangement in order to ensure perfect lighting, impeccable depth of field, and flawless contrast. Consequently, crime scene photographers must supplement the ambient light with flash illumination in order to record the best image. Electronic flash is the most common source of supplemental lighting and flash photography is not merely a nighttime requirement. Even in the daytime, photographers will need the flash to help balance out an exposure and remove shadows from an image. Many of a crime scene investigator's duties take him or her into dark alleys, poorly illuminated fields, and abandoned properties without electrical power. In these situations, flash photography is oftentimes desired, if not completely necessary. Deciding when a flash is necessary and knowing how to apply the light to a subject will improve a crime scene photographer's work product.

Most of the time, a flash is the first tool reached for by photographers in low-light or nighttime conditions. Although flash photography can be beneficial in these poorly illuminated scenes, the photographer must first decide whether it is even necessary. Crime scene documentation procedures should never be dictated by speed or how long it takes to complete the photographic documentation of a location. Therefore, a flash should not be used solely because it is an expedient way to photograph a crime scene quickly. Flash photography should be used because it is needed for a specific purpose, such as adding highlights, emphasizing a particular subject (evidence), or filling in shadowed areas of a crime scene. Accordingly, the photographer must first decide whether to use flash or mount the camera on a tripod and simply record a time exposure.

When photographing a limited number of subjects or pieces of evidence, utilizing a flash to record the image is oftentimes acceptable. As long as the evidence is roughly the same distance from the flash and the background is not especially deep, flash photography is a quick and effective tool. However, when photographing overall or wide-angle views of a crime scene, a better solution may be to take a time exposure. A crime scene illuminated by a couple of streetlights and/or other ambient light may not need a flash at all. Utilizing a flash is about understanding the relationship between aperture and the distance the subject is from the flash (i.e., GN). The best flash exposures are recorded with the flash set to illuminate only a specific range of subjects. Therefore, if a crime scene photographer is faced with a scene having significant depth to it, then ambient-light photography should always be considered before trying to do too much with an electronic flash.

Although a particular scene may not be illuminated by the sun, it may still possess balanced-light intensity across the location. Consequently, a flash is not necessarily required

when the ambient lighting is sufficient. In order to reemphasize the point, the fact that a flash exposure can capture an image in 1/60th of a second and a time exposure may take as much as 30 s does not mean the more expedient way is the best way. By taking the extra time, foregoing the flash exposure, and capturing a time-exposed image, the crime scene investigator will be rewarded in the courtroom.

A photographer must learn to look not only at the evidence needing documentation but also the location of and the intensity of lighting present at a crime scene. Seeing where shadows are located and how the ambient light, as well as any supplemental light, will affect the final recorded image is an extremely important aspect of photography. Once again, crime scene photography is not a point-and-shoot endeavor. Photographers are encouraged to evaluate their scenes, identify the lighting challenges, and determine the best way to accurately record the environment or subject. The best images result from a well-composed, properly focused, and exceptionally illuminated subject.

Light is everything to an image. Without illumination, no image can be recorded. On the other hand, if too much illumination is cast, the subject will be washed out and still nothing will be recorded. Therefore, crime scene investigators must avoid tunnel vision and a harried approach to crime scene photography. Important compositions must be examined for lighting and evaluated for deficiencies and a decision must be made on how best to record the image using only ambient lighting, only electronic flash, or a combination of the two.

Combining flash photography with timed exposures maximizes the best of both flash and ambient-light photography. Combining the two forms of light into one image is commonly referred to as *slow synching* or *dragging the shutter*. Basically, the exposure is recorded with the flash illumination, but the shutter speed is slowed down to allow the less-intense ambient light to burn into the photograph over time. Allowing the entire scene to be recorded through the natural lighting and then supplementing that light with flash illumination will provide definitive results and greatly improve an investigator's body of work. As a reminder, always have a tripod available regardless of the nature of the photographs being recorded (Figure 6.15). It is not acceptable to risk a blurry image from being recorded because of laziness or the false belief that one can handhold a camera stable enough during longer-timed exposures.

Before embarking on more difficult crime scene compositions, photographers must be comfortable with and be able to operate their equipment in less complicated situations. Since an investigator works a crime scene by recording images from general to specific, the recording of overall or establishing photographs is the perfect place to start a flash photography tutorial. Wide-angle views of scenes with any depth to them cannot be easily and accurately photographed at night in an automatic or *Program* mode. In the fully automatic mode, most cameras open their apertures to the largest possible size and fire the flash at a synchronization speed. As a result, the image's background will be void of information because of both the shallow depth of field and light falloff. Furthermore, the flash will fire and seek out its nearest subject to meter the reflected light. The meter will immediately tell the flash to shut down because an 18% gray value has been reached. An 18% gray value may have been reached for the foreground, but the light most likely did not illuminate the background adequately. Photographers should be reminded that the TTL-metered flashes seek the first object in view of the camera and that may not be the photographer's actual subject or point of focus. One may be photographing a bullet strike to a vehicle's window,

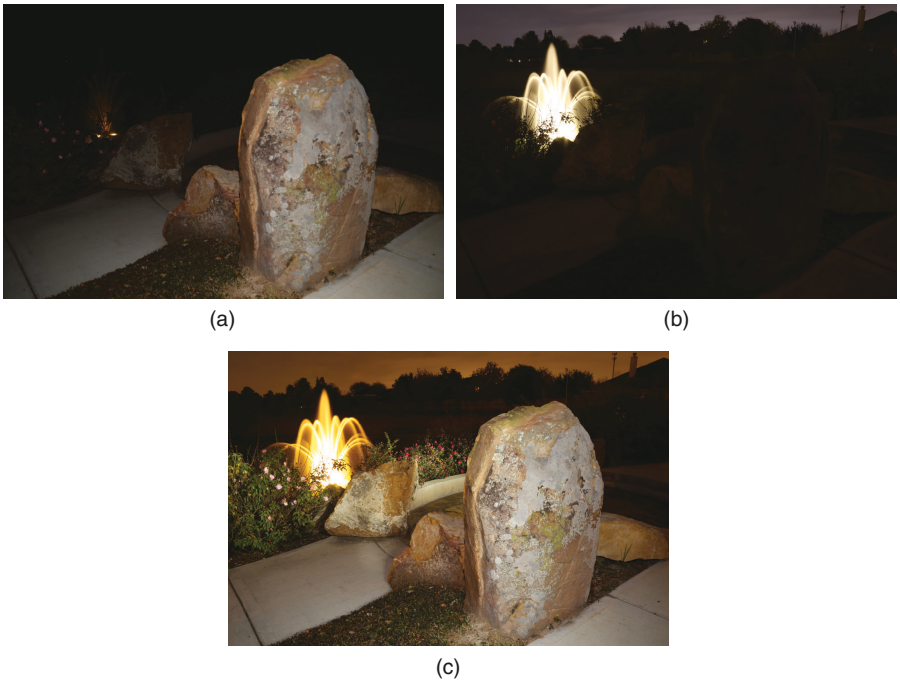


Figure 6.15 A handheld flash exposure of a nighttime crime scene can be more detrimental than beneficial in the photographic documentation of a crime scene. Image (a) shows an exposure at flash-sync speed (*Program* mode, ISO 400, f/3.5, for 1/125th of a second); (b) is an image of the same composition but recorded without a flash (ISO 400, f/11, for 20 s). The camera properly exposed for the fountain in the background, but the foreground was still underexposed. Image (c) was recorded with a combination of flash and the same exposure values as (b).

but the flash may register the light of the front edge of the car and cause the bullet strike in the background to be underexposed. Therefore, when utilizing flash, the photographer must be aware of the flash's ability to reach and meter the actual subject of the photograph. In the end, be aware of what the camera is seeing and doing. Think like a camera, compose an image with purpose, and the resulting photographs can only improve.

As for the actual operation of the flash unit, the flash and camera each have *Manual* and automatic modes. Manual operation of the flash will be discussed later, but for now, it is easier to simply set the flash mode to the automatic or TTL mode. Although the flash is set to an automatic mode, the camera can still be operated in any of the automatic, priority, or *Manual* modes. The automatic flash mode is simply telling the flash to achieve an 18% gray value from the first subject that the flash's light strikes and reflects back to the camera's flash meter. And just to reemphasize the point, the flash-metered subject does not have to be the subject chosen by the photographer as the point of focus. Of course, setting a camera's capture mode to full automatic will force the camera to choose both the aperture and shutter speed. However, there are occasions when using one of the priority or *Manual* modes would be more beneficial. For example, if the photographer desires a slower shutter speed to allow background light to burn into the image, then the *Shutter Priority* or *Manual* mode may be more applicable. On the other hand, in close-focusing situations where depth of field is paramount, the photographer could utilize the *Aperture Priority*, select a small

aperture, and still have the camera and flash determine the proper amount of combined light. Additionally, even though the camera's operator switches to *Manual* and selects both the aperture and shutter speed, the flash can still be used to calculate the amount of flash in an automatic TTL flash mode. As long as the flash is set to TTL, the camera will attempt to provide the proper flash illumination even though the camera is set to *Manual*. Remember, metering ambient light, calculating flash exposures, and focusing are all completely different tasks. Although the camera can do all three tasks at once, photographers who take control of one or more of these tasks will be rewarded with better overall images.

The metering of ambient light and the evaluation of the light produced by an electronic flash are two completely different functions. As a result, photographers can operate their equipment in different or in similar modes (camera set to *Manual* and flash set to automatic or vice versa). Quality flashes typically have a "check" light or proper-exposure light, that when it is illuminated, the flash is telling the photographer that a proper flash exposure has been achieved. It is important to remember that the TTL meter can be fooled by reflective surfaces, and although the exposure check light illuminates, the final recorded image may still be underexposed. Of course, digital cameras have the advantage of having their images available for review right after the moment of capture. However, realize that the image seen on the small review screen may not appear the same as a full-size image. Consequently, recording a series of bracketed images is always recommended. With all that said, the photographer's first decision is to decide what capture mode the camera (*Program*, *Aperture Priority*, *Shutter Priority*, *Manual*) will be set in and what mode (*Manual* or TTL) the flash will be set to. Most investigators will forego the manual flash calculations and choose the TTL flash mode. That decision is more than acceptable, just be aware of how the flash works and what it is seeking to illuminate.

6.9 Directionality of Light from Electronic Flashes

After determining how the image will be recorded, the next step is determining how the flash will be applied to the composition. The direction at which light is applied to a subject is an enormously important aspect of flash photography. The directionality of light can affect shadows, reflections, and the harshness or softness of the light recorded. Light produced by a flash can be bounced off surfaces, such as a wall or ceiling, in order to change the directionality of light and thus have a tremendous effect on the final appearance of a photograph. There are also a number of different styles of diffusers that can change the directionality and appearance of light falling onto a subject. Consequently, when investigators are processing a crime scene and determining the value of evidence, they also must determine the best manner of illuminating that evidence or subject.

Direct lighting of subjects is easy and suitable in a number of applications. An external flash mounted directly to the camera's hot shoe is a perfect example of how direct lighting is created. Even a camera's built-in flash is capable of throwing light directly onto a subject. However, there are a couple of problems with direct lighting. The illumination provided by a flash mounted directly on the camera may cast shadows behind objects sitting in the path of the traveling light. This is true for any light source traveling across the field of view. However, when the primary light source illuminating the subject is coming from one main source, the shadows can be quite distracting. Shadows can be beneficial in some

circumstances, such as when trying to photograph ridge detail on footwear or tire wear impressions. However, the photographer must anticipate and recognize the potential results when light is cast across the composition and what information may be lost because of any shadows that are formed.

One of the more common environments where unintentional mistakes are made by crime scene photographers is while working indoors. For example, doorways can pose a number of difficulties to crime scene photographers. To begin with, the camera's TTL metering typically identifies the door frame as the composition's subject and causes the flash to put out just enough light to properly illuminate the doorframe and not what may be of value behind it. Consequently, be cautious of doorways or large pieces of furniture inside a home and be ready to compensate for such impediments (Figure 6.16). In addition, most interior walls of a home come in some shade of white and the camera's meter attempts to turn the white wall 18% gray. As a result, the image could be underexposed from the start, and the background information could be lost. Primarily white or primarily black surfaces will always present exposure challenges to photographers. However, this is why both the camera and the flash unit are built with exposure compensating features. To assist with more balanced lighting, there are often a variety of reflective surfaces that photographers can use to bounce light off of in order to achieve a more even illumination across the scene.

(a) (b)

Figure 6.16 (a) This image illustrates how intermediate objects such as furniture and doorway frames can cause the camera's TTL metering to shut down the flash before it can reach the background. Additionally, foreground objects can cast shadows over important pieces of evidence present in the background. (b) This image provides a better balance between the highlights and shadows by *dragging the shutter*, allowing the background light to burn into the image and provide illumination to the entire scene. (a) This image was recorded at flash-sync speed of 1/60th of a second, while (b) was recorded at a slower 1/15th of a second, allowing ambient light to create a balanced exposure.

For example, bouncing the flash off the ceiling can create a more balanced illumination and remove distracting shadows or reflections from developing in the image.

A basic concept in capturing quality flash photographs is to strike a balance between the highlights and shadows. This practice extends to much of photography and should be grasped by crime scene investigators in order to capture those images most telling and informative to the viewers. This balance is best achieved by allowing enough time in the exposure to either permit some background light to burn into the image or let the flash's illumination to filter into the composition through diffused or bounced lighting (Figure 6.17). Bouncing the light or using a diffuser allows light to filter into the background and still allows the photographer to capture images with a handheld camera. Slow synching an exposure might create a shutter speed that is too slow to handhold the camera, but it will allow a composition's background to become more visible in the recorded image. Crime scene photography can be a frustrating challenge at times, but practice and experience will help bring all a photographer's skills to the attention of a jury or others viewing one's body of work.

Using grip-style external flashes and mounting external flashes to a flash bracket, such as a Stroboframe®, are effective ways to slightly change the direction of lighting, which can assist with eliminating reflections, red-eye, and unwanted shadows. However, it is easy to forget that the flash is mounted to the side when deeply involved in the documentation of an expansive or detailed crime scene. It is not uncommon for an investigator to move from one room to the next to photograph an establishing or overall image from just behind a doorway only to have the flash fire and strike one edge of the doorway's frame, thus completely failing to illuminate the interior of a room. The crime scene photographer

Figure 6.17 This image was recorded using a tripod-mounted camera and metering the sunlight impacting just the window. The room's illumination was provided by electronic flash to create a balance between the early morning sun-illuminated window and the flash-illuminated interior. The photograph was recorded at ISO 400, f/16, for 3 s.

should remember to step into doorways before they commence the recording of an image. However, if the doorway provides an important link between one room and the next, then the photographer may need to be more creative in composing their image. The camera can be positioned outside the doorway and the flash placed inside the room for discharge. If the flash can be remotely fired, then this setup is workable and not difficult. If the photographer does not possess a way to fire the flash remotely, then they will have to illuminate a room's interior using full-*Manual* settings and basically paint the interior of a scene with light (Chapter 7). The proposition is not difficult, but requires an investigator to recognize the lighting problem, plan a solution, and then execute the photographic endeavor. In regard to doorways, be sure to orient the camera to the doorway's orientation. Too many wasted pixels result in a composition when vertical doorways are captured by a camera held in a horizontal orientation.

As far as the flash's directionality is concerned, the photographer utilizing a grip-style flash must be cognizant of what the flash is capable of illuminating and what it cannot physically reach. Side-mounted flashes are great for longer-range exposures but can be detrimental to photographic results in a close-focusing situation. The photographer must always be cognizant of where the flash is aimed, especially with side- or grip-mounted flashes. For example, if the photographer is imaging a fired cartridge case on the ground and has the placard or tent marker placed between the evidence and the flash, a large shadow created by the tent marker may conceal the actual evidence and investigators will be left without a useful evidentiary photograph. It is very likely that the flash's confirmation light for a proper exposure will illuminate in this situation, giving the photographer a false sense of security.

In regard to unwanted shadows, if the photographer is worried and not sure whether a distracting shadow will be created in a picture, he or she merely has to keep one eye on the subject during the flash exposure. It is the little things like improperly exposed photographs that can cause major problems in court. Suffice it to say that the photographer must be aware of the flash's direction of travel so that errors do not occur or are uncompensated for. The flash should be aimed with purpose and with specific intent so that the light reaches the intended subject. Grip-mounted flashes or any flash set apart from the camera might not be able to place light on a subject near the camera's lens in a close-focusing situation. Using flash-sync cords can help a photographer place light onto their subjects more accurately. It is best to separate the flash from the camera and specifically aim the flash onto the subject in order to ensure proper illumination (Figure 6.18). For extremely close-focusing situations, review Chapter 4 on painting with light on a macroscale.

Another detrimental aspect of photographing with direct flash illumination is the creation of unwanted reflections in the image. Light travels in a very predictable way. The angle at which a light is projected is equal to the angle at which it reflects (or the angle of incidence equals the angle of reflection). Unfortunately, the severity of the light returning to the camera often overwhelms the actual subject. Especially detrimental to flash photography are shiny surfaces such as glossy-painted surfaces, tile floors, and marble countertops (Figure 6.19). These surfaces reflect the light produced by the flash and may conceal subjects lying upon them. Although the flash confirmation light will illuminate indicating a proper exposure on the back of a flash unit, the end result can be anything but pleasing. One solution is to hold the flash at an angle to the subject and away from the camera so that the harshness of the light reflects away from the camera, while the subject is properly

Figure 6.18 Focusing on important subjects and illuminating them with electronic flash is best done by separating the flash from the camera and aiming the light onto specific areas of shadow that require illumination. In this photo, the row of presidential statues was illuminated by a nearby streetlight, but the streetlight caused harsh shadows under the eyes, under the necks, and to the right sides of the monuments. The ambient light was metered (ISO 100, f/8, for 15 s), and the flash was separated from the camera and cast into the areas of shadow in order to create a balance between the highlights and shadows.

Figure 6.19 Mirrors are the ultimate reflective surface. This photo illustrates how directing a flash's illumination at an angle across the subject removes any harsh reflections that would have been caused by the flash mounted directly to the camera. It was recorded at ISO 100, f/4.5, for 4 s. The flash was manually calculated and fired from the side of the composition.

(a) (b)

Figure 6.20 (a) and (b) These images are photographs of an unilluminated hallway. (a) This image was recorded at ISO 100, f/4.5, for 1/60th of a second and the flash was mounted to the camera; (b) this image was recorded at ISO 100, f/14, for 70 s and the flash was cast in three locations throughout the length of the hallway in order to create a more evenly illuminated hallway. Manually selecting the camera's settings allowed the photographer to control the depth of field and the ambient light, which was a challenge in this composition.

illuminated in the camera's field of view. Separating the flash from the camera is very often a recommended practice for much of flash photography.

Clearly, the direction a flash is projected across the subject is important for an accurate and well-illuminated image. No one has declared crime scene photography to be easy, and even though an investigator can put everything on *Program* mode and just snap photograph after photograph, this does not mean the end result will have any value. Fortunately, even if photographers are comfortable with their camera's *Program* mode capabilities, results always improve when the photographer gives a little forethought to the orientation of the flash to the subject. Consequently, in addition to all the other responsibilities, a crime scene investigator must be cognizant of the camera's flash, the impediments present in the light's travel, where shadows may hide important pieces of evidence, and when reflective surfaces may cause harsh highlights to appear.

It is common for photographers to be constrained by their environments. For example, hallways, especially long hallways, can be quite problematic. Hallways present a number of challenges including camera orientation, depth of field, and illumination (Figure 6.20). To begin with, the camera should be placed in a vertical orientation to match the alignment or shape of the hallway. Secondly, because the hallway will likely be running away from the camera, the depth of field must be extended through smaller aperture choices and selecting a point of focus approximately 1/3rd into the scene. Illuminating a hallway utilizing only a flash should be avoided, especially for longer hallways. Because of the hallway's length, the

need for smaller apertures, and light falloff, a flash is just not the most appropriate choice. The camera should be tripod mounted and an ambient-light exposure recorded. Electronic flash can still be added to the composition to highlight a specific section of the hallway or a specific piece of evidence. Painting hallways with light is also a possibility, especially if the crime scene investigator is working in a low-light environment, such as scenes without electrical power or abandoned properties. Photographers must not assume that all indoor photographs can be effectively recorded with flash exposures. Think about what the camera is seeing and how light is recorded in order to capture the most valuable and accurate images.

Another frequently encountered environment that complicates flash photography occurs when investigators process motor vehicles. Cars and vehicles offer a number of challenges to photographers because of the numerous reflective surfaces, the numerous nooks and crannies found inside the vehicle, and the numerous ways in which evidence can land or imbed themselves inside a vehicle. The shiny paint jobs, chrome trim, and glass surfaces found on cars, trucks, and other vehicles can be quite a challenge to crime scene photographers. Like any light-reflective surface, a camera's light meter can be fooled into an underexposure or a reflected hot-spot may develop in an image. When dealing with reflective surfaces, the photographer should seek to add light obliquely to the subject if possible. Casting light across the subject and from a different angle as the camera will help capture a more light-accurate photograph, as well as help eliminate distracting reflections (Figure 6.21). Photographers should also be aware of their own positions in the composition and avoid recording a reflected image of themselves in the photograph.

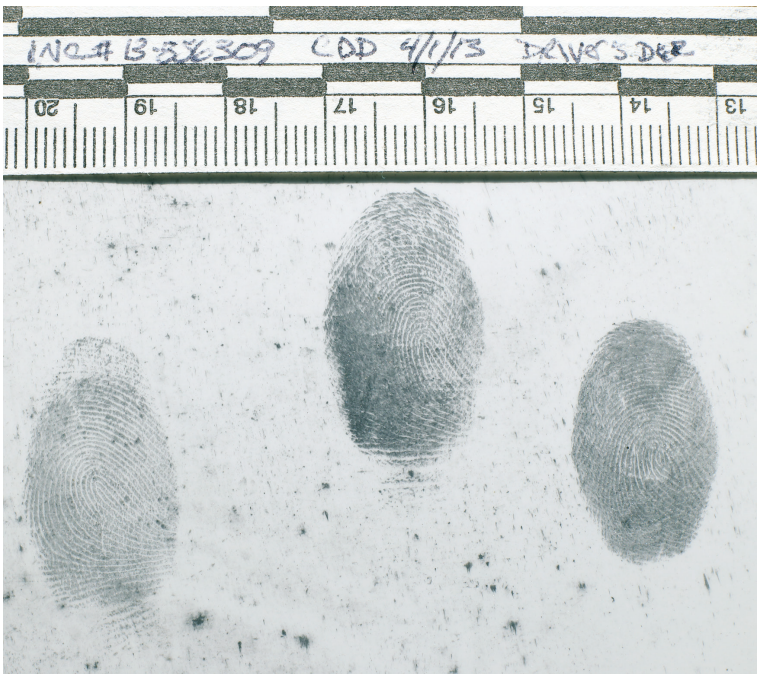


Figure 6.21 Reflective and painted surfaces, such as the white vehicle seen in this figure, can cause difficulties for photographers. Casting the flash obliquely across the surface will assist in eliminating unwanted glare and reflections. The electronic flash was held approximately 3 ft above the set of fingerprints present on the highly reflective paint on this car.

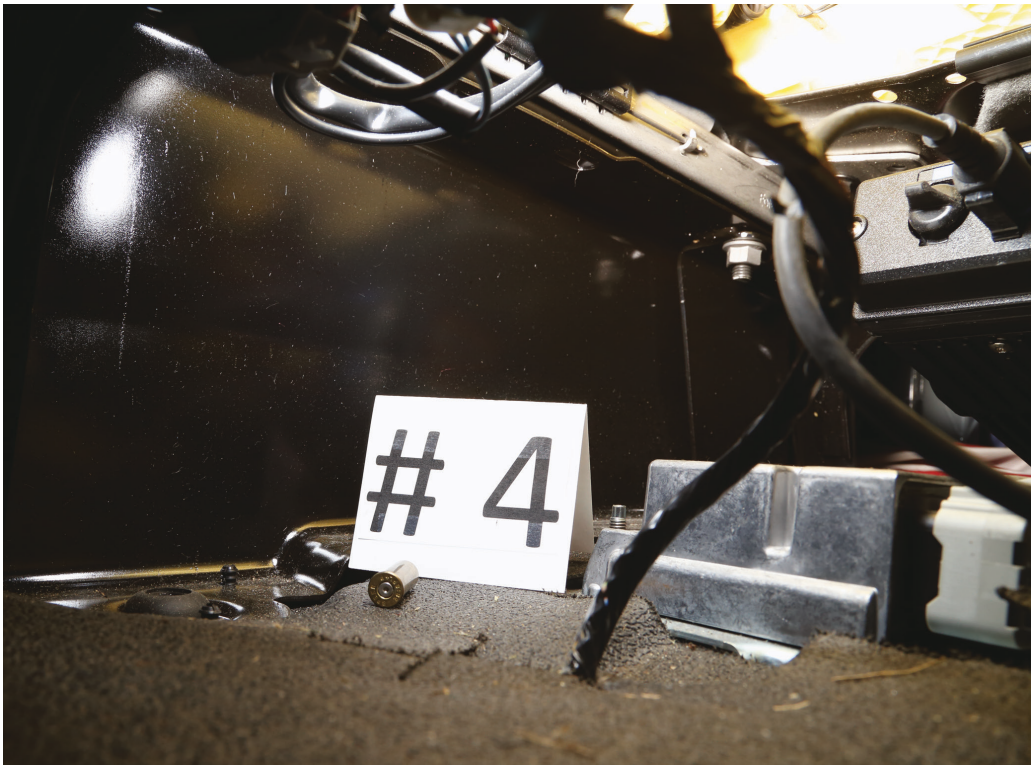


Figure 6.22 A picture of the fired casing found lying underneath the driver's side car seat was recorded with the flash attached to a sync cord and a Sto-Fen® diffuser attached to the flash's head.

Because of the small confines of the passenger area of cars, getting light onto small objects such as fired cartridge cases, fired bullets, and droplets of blood can be difficult. Shadows are formed by gear shifts, steering wheels, and headrests. Additionally, fired bullets pose a particularly aggravating challenge because their flight paths take them into some unbelievable or hard-to-reach locations. Capturing and recording these small pieces of evidence is still possible, even in the narrow confines of an automobile (Figure 6.22).

Often, the use of a large off-the-camera flash can be detrimental to the capture of a quality photograph, because the flash just cannot fit into the car's small confines. In these circumstances, the light produced by the flash can be blocked from reaching the subject or, because of the close confines, it may not even be possible to aim the light at the subject. There are a few options available to investigators who find themselves in this predicament. First, they may be able to use their pop-up flashes. Investigators still must be aware of reflective surfaces and avoid being too close to the subject, but photographing a subject from an effective distance away with a built-in flash could record a quality image. An *effective distance* is close enough to fill the viewfinder with the subject but far enough away that the pop-up flash can reach over the camera's lens and illuminate the whole subject. A second alternative is to use only ambient lighting to record an image. If the ambient light is evenly spread across the subject matter, even if it is somewhat caliginous, an available-light

photograph may be the best solution. If the light is somewhat diminished, then stabilize the camera with a small tripod or beanbag support. Although this may require more time and effort, the final results will reward the extra exertion. Finally, it may be necessary to be a bit creative when illuminating the smaller nooks and crannies that are commonly associated with the interiors of motor vehicles. Placing a flash's head beneath a seat or into a door panel may provide the proper illumination. The flash should have a soft box or diffuser attached so that the light does not end up being too harsh, causing an unintentional overexposure. Using a flashlight to illuminate small nooks and crannies is another possible solution. The light provided by the flashlight can be previewed through the camera's viewfinder and the flashlight can then be adjusted to the best possible position. The composition can be metered for light by the camera and the photograph recorded. Just as with a flash, the light from the flashlight may need to be diffused. Fingerprint tape, a thin sheet of notebook paper, or other translucent filter can be placed over the flashlight's lens to soften the light. In conclusion, just because a photograph is a challenge does not justify failing to make an attempt a recording a quality image. On the contrary, these opportunities are the ones in which the photographer can shine and demonstrate their professionalism and dedication to the job.

6.10 Conclusion

Flash photography is probably the most difficult of all aspects of photography, basically because electronic flash illumination has so many detriments and challenges that go along with its use. Crimes do not occur in a photo studio; they take place in dark alleys, abandoned homes, and every other conceivable environment. As a result, crime scene photographers are not blessed with perfectly arranged lighting or even quality ambient lighting. Consequently, they are often called to supplement the available lighting with flash illumination. Unfortunately, electronic flash suffers from a few drawbacks, including its 1D appearance, light falloff, and its ability to create unwanted shadows and reflections. Fortunately, photographers have options to improve an overall image's appearance. They can introduce multiple flashes into the image, they can combine ambient light with flash illumination, or they can merely forego the flash illumination and use only ambient lighting.

Flashes are graded by GNs and these GNs can be used to determine the correct amount of light placed onto a subject. GN values are equal to the f/number (aperture) multiplied by the distance between the flash and the subject. This formula allows photographers to predict the exact output of a flash when working low-light crime scenes, as well as to calculate flash exposure settings based on the GN. Although burdensome, sometimes operating a flash in the *Manual* mode and calculating flash exposures by hand is beneficial. Painting with light and high-speed photography are two examples of when manual flash calculations may be necessary. GNs also become critical when used for painting crime scenes at night. Working low-light crime scenes is not especially difficult and the use of electronic flashes can add tremendous value to a scene's overall illumination. The next chapter will expand upon the basic flash operation to improve a photographer's ability to accurately, fairly, and truthfully document a nighttime crime scene.

6.11 End of Chapter Questions

1. What is the formula for calculating a flash's GN?
   a. GN = Aperture × Shutter Speed
   b. GN = Aperture × Subject Distance
   c. GN = Shutter Speed × ISO Value
   d. GN = Aperture × 10 (ft)
2. A photographer possesses a flash having a GN of 120. The photographer wishes to have an aperture of f/8. How far must the flash be positioned from the subject?
   a. 9 ft
   b. 12 ft
   c. 15 ft
   d. 18 ft
3. A photographer has a flash having a GN of 160. The photographer wishes to properly expose a single subject that rests 10 ft from the camera (and flash). What should the aperture be set for a full-power (1/1) flash exposure?
   a. f/4
   b. f/8
   c. f/11
   d. f/16
4. A photographer tests their brand-new flash to see what the power or effective GN for the equipment is. Using a subject 10 ft away from the flash, a proper exposure was obtained with an aperture of f/11. What is the effective GN value?
   a. 56
   b. 110
   c. 220
   d. Depends on length of exposure
5. A photographer sets up a composition, where the subject is 5 ft away from the flash unit. The flash's GN at full power is 160. The photographer desires to minimize the depth of field and desires an aperture of f/4. What is the proper reduction in the flash's power setting?
   a. 1/32
   b. 1/64
   c. 1/128
   d. Not enough information to calculate flash exposure
6. A photographer has set up a properly exposed composition with an aperture of f/22 and a full-power (1/1) flash. The flash's power is reset to 1/8th power. With everything else being equal, what is the new aperture to match the adjustment in flash power?
   a. f/2.8
   b. f/4
   c. f/5.6
   d. f/8
7. A photographer has a composition setup where he wants to manually fire a flash toward a specific target in the scene. The flash's GN is 110, but the photographer is

photographing the scene at ISO 400. The subject will be 10 ft away from the flash when fired and the chosen aperture is f/11. What would be a proper power setting for the flash unit?

a. 1/1
b. 1/2
c. 1/4
d. 1/8

8. A photographer possesses a flash with a GN of 120 at ISO 100. They wish to record an image on ISO 50 speed film. What would be the equivalent GN value?
   a. GN = 35
   b. GN = 85
   c. GN = 120
   d. GN = 168
9. A photographer possesses a flash with a GN of 160 at ISO 100. They wish to record an image at an ISO setting of 800. What would be the equivalent GN value?
   a. GN = 113
   b. GN = 320
   c. GN = 448
   d. GN = 532
10. A photographer possesses a flash with a GN of 110 at ISO 100. He wishes to photograph an image at an ISO setting of 400 and at an aperture of f/11. The flash will be manually fired at full power (1/1). How far should the intended subject be from the flash at the new ISO 400 setting?
    a. 20 ft
    b. 25 ft
    c. 30 ft
    d. Not enough information to determine distance
11. A flash's mode (automatic or *Manual*) does not have to match the camera's exposure mode (automatic or *Manual*).
    a. True
    b. False
12. The flash is connected to the camera's focus and will always attempt to make a proper flash exposure to the point of focus.
    a. True
    b. False
13. In regard to light, the angle of incidence equals the angle of ____.
    a. Refraction
    b. Reflection
    c. Absorption
    d. Impact
14. Which ISO setting is the best choice for flash photography?
    a. ISO 100
    b. ISO 400
    c. ISO 800
    d. Depends on equipment, subject's distance, and environment

15. Which is a beneficial aspect of electronic flash photography?
    a. Reciprocity
    b. Reciprocity failure
    c. Light is white balanced
    d. Can be operated in *Manual* mode
16. Flash photography is NOT necessary in outdoor, daytime exposures.
    a. True
    b. False
17. What type of flash is designed for close-focused subjects?
    a. Ring flash
    b. Built-in flash
    c. TTL flash
    d. Fill flash
18. What detrimental aspect of flash photography should the photographer be constantly aware of?
    a. Bounced flash
    b. Reflective metering
    c. Inverse square law
    d. GN formula
19. In nighttime environments, one may handhold a camera effectively for up to 1 s.
    a. True
    b. False
20. What is the TTL flash meter trying to determine?
    a. 18% gray
    b. Daylight balance
    c. Proper ambient-light balance
    d. All of the above
21. When can a flash that is attached directly to the camera's hot shoe be problematic?
    a. Portrait photography
    b. Photographing reflective surfaces
    c. Macrophotography
    d. All of the above
22. What is an effective alternative to direct flash lighting?
    a. Diffused lighting
    b. Ambient lighting
    c. Bounced lighting
    d. All of the above
23. What is the setting on an electronic flash that determines the rate a flash fires per second during multi-flash exposures?
    a. GN—Guide Number
    b. MHz—Megahertz
    c. Hz—Hertz
    d. MF—Multi-Flash
24. A photographer wishes to photograph the ejection of a cartridge case from a firearm using flash to stop the motion. Their flash has a GN of 110 and has set

the flash 10 ft away from the firearm. The aperture would be an f/11 at 1/1 full-powered flash at ISO 100. To speed up the flash's light, the photographer sets the flash's power to 1/128. What should the ISO be changed to maintain a proper exposure?
   a. 6400
   b. 11,280
   c. 12,800
   d. 25,600

25. A photographer wishes to photograph a bloodstain experiment. They possess a flash unit with a GN of 160. A test photograph of the composition was taken and a proper exposure was determined to be ISO 100, f/16, 1/1 powered flash, and the flash set at 10 ft from the subject. Which of the following exposures would provide an equal exposure, but would stop motion more successfully?
   a. ISO 1600, f/16, at 1/128 power level
   b. ISO 800, f/8, at 1/32 power level
   c. ISO 100, f/2, at 1/16 power level
   d. ISO 3200, f/22, at 1/64 power level

6.12 Photography Assignments

Required Tools: External flash unit (preferred), with extra batteries.

Photography Subjects: Safe outdoor (nighttime) environment and a larger indoor environment, such as a gym, mirrors or reflective surfaces, and indented footwear or tire wear impressions.

1. Complete a test of your electronic flash(es):
   a. Set camera and flash 10 ft away from a subject. It would be a good idea to place a placard in each photograph matching the camera's aperture set for each exposure.
   b. Set flash to *Manual* flash and at full power (1/1). Set the camera to ISO 100 and at sync speed (1/60th or higher). The ISO value can be adjusted to individual photographer's needs if necessary.
   c. Set the length of the flash's zoom to a desirable position. When in doubt, set it to the widest-angled setting or position.
   d. Record a series of images changing the aperture through an adequate range of stops.
   e. Review the images and choose the best exposed photograph.
   f. The GN will be equal to the aperture used in the best photograph multiplied by 10 (for the 10 ft distance).
   g. Complete a series of photographs for each electronic flash possessed by the photographer (built-in and external flashes).
   h. Complete a series of photographs for different *zoom* values if your flash has the ability to adjust the focus of the flash's light.

   i. Complete this series of photographs for both indoor and outdoor environments.
   j. Make written notes of results and keep them on an index card in one's camera bag or taped to the back of the investigator's clipboard.
2. With the flash set to *Manual*, calculate a proper (*Manual*) flash exposure for the following:
   a. A nighttime subject such as a mailbox or other similar-sized subject.
      i. Take a series of photographs of the same composition but at different ISO values: 100, 200, 400.
      ii. Manually calculate a flash exposure of a reflective surface, separating the flash from the camera and casting the light obliquely onto the surface.
      iii. Examine compositions for quality of background and poor illumination of reflective surfaces.
   b. Photograph a room's interior, manually calculating the flash exposure:
      i. Use direct lighting.
      ii. Use bounced lighting (be sure to calculate the full distance traveled by the light).
      iii. Manually calculate a macro-photo that is close focused from a distance of just 1 to 2 ft.
3. Demonstrate *slow-sync* or *dragging-the-shutter* exposures: (This will may entail reducing the power of the flash.)
   a. Meter a nighttime, outdoor exposure and use the flash to illuminate a subject in the foreground.
   b. Record the same image in the full-auto mode and compare results.
   c. Meter a low-light, indoor exposure and use flash to illuminate a subject in the foreground.
   d. Record the same image in the full-auto mode and compare results.
4. In a low-light, indoor setting, record a series of photographs that demonstrate your ability to use bounce or otherwise diffused lighting techniques (TTL—automatic flash exposures are acceptable):
   a. Record an image with the flash fired straight off the hot shoe.
   b. Record an image with the flash bounced off the ceiling or appropriate wall.
   c. Record an image using a flash diffuser.
   d. Review images and observe the differences in lighting and make note of which techniques are preferred.
5. Photograph a motor vehicle:
   a. Place a scale on the outside of the car door and capture a flash exposure of the scale.
   b. Record a flash exposure of the car's interior from outside the car, but take the photograph through one of the car's windows.
   c. Record a flash exposure of a piece of evidence under one of the vehicle's seats.
6. Record a flash photograph of the following (TTL—automatic flash exposures are acceptable):
   a. A street sign in the nighttime (small reflective surface).
   b. A motor vehicle in the nighttime (large reflective surface).

   c. A small/macro subject within a larger composition (small subject should be illuminated with flash).
   d. A mirror or shiny chrome object with an evidence scale included in the photograph.
   e. An indented impression (footprint or tire print).
7. Record a high-speed photograph:
   a. Choose something that is fast moving that one would like to photograph (a mousetrap, a paintball gun, putting fluid in motion, etc.).
   b. Photograph the subject outdoors with a fast shutter speed.
   c. Set up an indoor, low-light photograph of the same moving subject and photograph it using electronic flash.
   d. Compare the two photographs for stopping the subject's movement.

Additional Readings

Davis, P. (1995). *Photography*. 7th ed. Boston, MA: McGraw Hill.

Gock, A. (May 20, 2022). Measuring flash durations of speedlight and studio lighting and strobes. Retrieved May 20, 2022, from https://gock.net/blog/2012/flash-durations-small-strobes/

Grimm, T. and Grimm, M. (1997). *The Basic Book of Photography: The Classic Guide*. New York: Penguin Books.

McKern, C. (April 25, 2009). Flash photography made simple. Retrieved April 25, 2009, from www.vividlight.com/articles/611.htm

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Painting with Light

7

Painting with light is the application of light onto a subject or into an entire composition over time. The concept can be compared to painting a fence with a brush or roller. Instead of using a paintbrush, the photographer simply uses a light source. The types of lighting available for use are innumerable. Illumination can be added to a composition with electronic flashes, flashlights, alternate light sources (ALS or polylight), or anything that emits visible radiation. The photographer simply must select a light source and imagine the scene as an artist's canvas and determine the best way in which to cover that canvas with paint (selected light source). Similar to painting a fence, two coats of paint are typically better than one. The greatest aspect of painting with light is its broad application to crime scene photography. A photographer can use painting-with-light techniques for the overall composition of a crime scene or for just a small, individual piece of evidence.

Painting with light is necessary when reduced lighting creates a need for added illumination and a single flash is not sufficient to illuminate the subject or subjects. Painting with light utilizes the theory that light is additive. Light can be continuously poured onto and over a subject until a proper exposure is obtained. The final recorded image is obtained after the application of all the wanted or needed light is added to the composition. Consequently, the final product is the total accumulation of light. Photographers should not think of the streaks or individual brush strokes of light, but rather of the finished product as a whole. Like painting a fence, one does not worry about the individual brush strokes, one only cares that the fence appears uniform in color at the end. In painting with light, photographers are looking for the same uniform or balanced light exposure.

Some investigators may fear that all this light being dumped into a composition may cause an overexposure. Fortunately, it is rather difficult to overexpose images in low-light conditions. The techniques discussed in this chapter are easily duplicated without a great fear of overexposing the subject matter. Reciprocity failure occurs with film images and revolves around the concept that exposure reciprocity fails during long exposures. Fortunately, the failing of reciprocal exposure relationships allows film photographers a great deal more latitude in low-light conditions than digital photography. This is not to say that overexposing an image is impossible, but nighttime photography can be much more forgiving to mistakes than working in the daylight. Although reciprocity failure applies to film-captured images, digital photographers will be surprised by the amount of light that can be added to a nighttime composition without the risk of severely overexposing an image. Investigators have the benefit of choosing any particular light source that best fits the situation. For example, a photographer can utilize a variable-powered electronic flash, a portable spotlight, or even a small penlight flashlight. On the other hand, daytime exposures are typically dictated by the sun and the limitations associated with such a strong

DOI: 10.4324/9781003292449-7

Figure 7.1 This image was recorded at ISO 100, f/11, for 4 min. During those 4 min, supplemental light was added to the composition with a 110 lumens (lm) flashlight. The low-light environment allowed a great deal of creativity and flexibility for the photographer.

light source. Consequently, nighttime environments offer greater versatility and creative opportunities for the crime scene photographer (Figure 7.1).

Adding light to an image is about filling in shadows and shedding light into the darkness. In the previous chapter (Chapter 6), the limitations of flash were discussed. Frequently, when a flash exposure is deemed necessary, adding just a little flash to highlight evidence during an ambient or available light photograph suffices in capturing a high-quality image. Even under nighttime conditions, leaving the lens open for an extended period of time will provide enough light to filter down and illuminate much of a crime scene. However, shadows are still frequently found in low-light and nighttime conditions, just as they are during daylight hours. The key to a good photograph is finding a balance between the highlights and shadows of a composition. Granted, there are computer programs capable of repairing exposure errors and the drastic contrasts between bright highlights and dark shadows. However, a crime scene investigator's job is to capture quality photographic images and not rely on the computer to save a poorly recorded image. The old saying, garbage in–garbage out has real meaning, and investigators must strive to provide the best possible image for any subsequent enhancements that may be necessary.

7.1 Types of Lighting

The first decision an investigator needs to make in adding light into a photographic composition is to decide which type of light should be utilized. Literally, the number and types of lighting implements are limitless and every investigator will have his or her own personal preference. Typical light sources include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Electronic flashes
- Portable spotlights
- Police-style flashlights (four D-cell equivalents)
- Smaller flashlights (penlight, light-emitting diode [LED] lights, etc.)
- Ultraviolet flashlights or fluorescent tube black lights
- ALS

Most of these lights, except for the ALS, are typically carried by crime scene investigators in one form or another. Therefore, having to purchase additional equipment should not be necessary. High-powered flashlights and spotlights are excellent for illuminating the larger expanses of an overall photographic composition. The smaller, less-intense lights can be used to illuminate smaller areas or just a single piece of evidence. Electronic flashes can be used for either activity because their output of light (power setting) can be adjusted for different tasks.

7.1.1 Painting with Light Using Electronic Flashes

Painting a crime scene with an electronic strobe flash generally requires disconnecting the flash from the camera; therefore, an investigator must know the guide number (GN) of their flash and be comfortable with calculating manual flash exposures. The GN reflects the flash's power (GN = Aperture × Distance) and is vitally important for any photographer who is manually calculating their flash exposures. There are some ingenious gadgets available to photographers that allow flashes to be wirelessly connected to the camera so that they can be operated in an automatic/through-the-lens metering (TTL) mode. Keeping with the *less is more* philosophy, there is simply no reason to purchase these expensive toys for the sake of convenience. However, if mathematical computations are not a photographer's strong suit and the photographer has more disposable income than the average police investigator, then a wirelessly connected flash could be helpful. However, wireless flashes are synchronized to the tripping of the shutter and subsequent or multiple flashes added to the composition still must be done in a *Manual* mode unless the investigator possesses a series of slave flashes. Slave flashes are synchronized to fire with the camera's primary flash. One drawback of slave-flash photography is the added expense of the additional equipment. As will be shown, there is no need to purchase a multitude of flashes. One quality flash will suffice. Therefore, it is best if photographers get a comfortable grasp on what their flash's GN is and flash exposure calculations. Instead of acquiring multiple pieces of expensive equipment, photographers simply need to remember the formula: GN equals the subject distance multiplied by the aperture. The formula has three variables and it can be mathematically structured to solve whatever variable is unknown to the photographer. These formulas were first presented in Chapter 6, but bear repeating:

- GN = Aperture × Subject Distance
- Aperture = GN/Subject Distance
- Subject Distance = GN/Aperture

Please note that *subject distance* refers to the distance between the flash and subject, not the distance between the camera and subject. Of course, if the flash is attached to the camera, then the subject distance is the same value.

The main drawback with flash is light falloff or how the inverse square law affects the evenness of light traveling across a crime scene. Light falloff can occur with small subjects such as footwear impressions, as well as over larger expanses such as an overall crime scene. Correcting for light falloff in close-focusing situations is fairly easy because of the small confines of composition. Photographing an overall scene's composition in low-light conditions will frequently incorporate several hundred square feet and contain multiple shadow-causing impediments such as vehicles, trees, and other physical structures. A single flash casting over such a large area will not be able to reach into every shadowed recess, and the distracting nature of overexposed foregrounds and underexposed backgrounds caused by light falloff is more than a possibility. The solution to this dilemma is to cast multiple flashes from multiple firing positions in and around the crime scene so that the entire location is evenly illuminated.

Dragging the shutter, which allows available light to burn into the image, and adding flash illumination to the composition are the most basic forms of painting with light. Allowing the shutter to remain open and placing flash illumination onto a subject or subjects in order to add highlights is just the beginning. The resulting photographs will be head and shoulders above any *Program* mode flash capture. Adding flash illumination to the areas of shadow in a composition will only improve the end product. Due to light falloff, casting a single burst of light from an electronic flash over a far distance may not provide the best lighting for a crime scene. Even if the flash strikes a distant subject with the proper illumination, the foreground will likely be overexposed, especially if the distance between the subject and flash is great. In order to prevent the effects of light falloff and causing overexposed foregrounds, one needs to work in close proximity to the areas needing illumination.

Crime scene investigators can begin the process of painting a crime scene by examining the scene, especially evaluating nighttime crime scenes for the areas of shadows and darkness. The shadows are the target areas where light will be added by the investigator. These shadowed areas may be located under vehicles, behind houses, beneath tree canopies, or any structure that stands between an ambient light source and a nearby surface. The illumination of these shadowed areas is the ultimate goal. In addition to areas of shadow, light can also be directed onto specific targets, such as signs, license plates, or specific pieces of evidence, in order to bring the viewer's attention to a specific subject within a composition.

The first step in recording an impressive photograph is to determine the best combination of ISO value, aperture, and shutter speed for the ambient light conditions. Selecting an ISO value (or film value) of 100 will give photographers extra time to add the needed flash illumination and paint their scenes. Although it is quite common to choose ISO 400 as a setting when capturing images with the assistance of electronic flash, the advantages of sharpness and color saturation provided by the lower ISO values are worth the extra effort. Another advantage of choosing an ISO value of 100 is that GNs are typically quoted at ISO 100 and the calculations of apertures and subject distances are so much easier when ISO 100 is selected. The next exposure value to choose is the aperture, which affects an image's depth of field. Photographers might find that small apertures will give them more time to paint the crime scene with light, as well as improving an image's depth of field. Investigators should not rush through a crime scene's photographic documentation. The extra time required by the smaller apertures and ISO values of 100 are beneficial in that they will give the photographer additional time to walk into and around the crime scene, adding supplemental light where needed.

Determining exposure settings in low light is pretty much the same as photographing in any other illuminated environment. The only difference is the necessity of having longer exposures. Fortunately, the longer exposure times will give photographers the time needed to add any necessary supplemental light. Once the variables of aperture and ISO are chosen, the camera's light meter can be used to determine the approximate shutter speed. For those scenes with very limited ambient light and where the entire landscape needs supplemental illumination, the shutter speed is inconsequential. The length of the exposure ends up being however long it takes the investigator to finish adding the illumination to the scene. Nighttime crime scenes are remarkably flexible and so to must be the photographer.

The ISO values and apertures are chosen by the photographer for specific purposes. The one exposure variable remaining is the length of the capture (shutter speed). Fortunately, shutter speeds possess inherent range and versatility, which provides photographers a great deal of latitude in their compositions and exposure evaluations. For the most part, photographers can trust their cameras to meter the ambient light and correctly determine a proper exposure for the ambient light. One may have to adjust the setting with reciprocal or equal values if the camera desires shutter speeds over 30 s. Investigators should also be aware of harsh light sources, such as spotlights, strobe lights, or bright security lamps, that may trick the camera's light meter and cause an underexposure. Metering ambient light was discussed in Chapter 6. It is a critical component of scene evaluation and is also the starting point for any crime scenes that will be painted with light.

The next component in painting with light is the actual application of supplemental light. Investigators have many choices of light sources, but electronic flash units are extremely valuable because they are balanced for white light and their output is measurable and predictable. Photographers should be familiar with the GN values of their flash equipment. Remember that the quoted GNs of a flash are for indoor and more reflective environments, rather than outdoor locations. Therefore, photographers must test their equipment to gain a more accurate GN value before progressing any further. Once a photographer has a working GN in mind, then the process of painting the scene can begin. It is easiest to work with simple numbers, so if the distance between the subject and flash remains constant at approximately 10 ft, the camera's proper aperture can be easily determined by dividing the flash's GN by 10. For example, if a flash's GN equals 110, then selecting an aperture of f/11 would be best (f/11 × 10 = 110 GN). A 10 ft distance may not be possible in every situation, but it gives the photographer a starting point from which to work. Basically, 10 is a very easy number to use when mentally performing mathematical computations. In addition, light falloff is less damaging at such close distances. Casting light with only 10 ft separating the target and the flash unit helps provide a more even and natural overall lighting appearance. The photographer will eventually be firing multiple flashes into a scene at different targets or subjects, but all from a similar distance. This distance is determined by the value of the flash's GN.

The process of painting with light is a methodical, planned undertaking. The scene is evaluated for light, the exposure settings are selected, and the physical process of adding light to the crime scene can begin. There are some basic tips or hints that will help create better images when adding light to one's scene. By keeping distracting bursts or unwanted fragments of light out of the final recorded image, a photographer's painted photograph will be far more valuable. To begin with, the investigators must ensure that any cellular telephones or police radios with visible power lights are concealed or turned off. Remember, light is

additive and these lights may unintentionally streak through the image if they are visible to the camera. In addition, most flashes have ready lights and flash exposure confirmation lights on the back of the units and those too must be kept hidden from the camera's view. Simply keeping one's thumb over the flash's power light should suffice.

If at all possible, when the flash is within the field of view of the camera, photographers should hide themselves behind some physical structure in the scene, such as a tree, car, mailbox, or anything that can conceal the investigator's body when the casting of light is actually performed. Hiding the photographer's entire body from the camera's view has a couple of important benefits. First, the red or green light on the back of the flash unit is less likely to streak through or appear in the image. The impediment will help hide the unwanted light from developing in the image, but a finger should still be kept over the small red or green bulb to ensure it remains hidden from the camera's view. A second benefit created by hiding the photographer's body is that it helps prevent silhouettes from developing in the image. If the photographer stands between the flash and the camera, a silhouette may be formed in the photograph because the light reflecting off the subject will be blocked by the investigator's body from being visible to the camera. Therefore, hiding behind some impediment not only ensures that extraneous light is not accidentally recorded, but that no unintentional silhouettes are formed in the final recorded image.

Beyond the streaks of light and silhouettes that can form on an image, the physical direction in which the flash's head is pointed can cause problems within a photograph. Clearly, a flash directed back toward the camera will cause a large burst of light to become visible in the image. Even flashes only slightly angled away from the camera can cause distractions within the photograph by becoming visible in the recorded photograph. To ensure that the camera does not record bursts of hot light in the image, the front of the flash head needs to be completely concealed or aimed away from the camera's view either by hiding behind some sort of physical structure or ensuring that the flash is pointed completely away from the camera's view. Be aware that with the flash directed away from the camera, the back of the flash will be directed toward the camera and consequently, the flash's ready lights may be visible to the camera. These ready lights are not intense enough to burn into an image by being visible for just a fraction of a second, but they should not remain in view of the camera for any extended period of time. Ultimately, it is a fine line between the advantages gained by physically stepping into the camera's view in order to get within 10 ft of a subject and not leaving distracting streaks or bursts of light in the recorded image. With a little practice and forethought, the idea of painting with light while in the camera's view is not all that difficult.

If there is no object or obstruction behind which the photographer can conceal themselves, the photographer still has a couple of options to avoid leaving a silhouette or other unwanted visual defects in the final recorded image. The photographer can attempt to eliminate a silhouette by casting additional light (additional flashes) over the area where the photographer was standing when an earlier flash unit was discharged. Basically, the photographer can eliminate the presence of silhouettes by treating them like shadowed areas in need of further illumination (Figure 7.2). Firing multiple flashes and covering one's tracks through the composition will help eliminate unwanted silhouettes. Photographers should start furthest away from the camera and work back to the camera. In this manner, an investigator can cover his or her tracks and remove the silhouettes from the image. To accomplish this, an investigator should walk to the furthest part of the scene observed in

Figure 7.2 This figure illustrates common errors possible when painting with light, including what happens when the lights on the back of the flash are visible while the photographer is walking through the composition. The photographer must also remember to conceal any lights emitted by radios and cellular telephones. Silhouettes are highly distracting and are created by casting the flash's light while the photographer stands between the flash and the camera. Other common errors are caused by poor positioning of the flash, either by projecting it too close to the subject or pointing it back toward the camera and illuminating the investigator working through the scene during the painting process.

the camera's viewfinder and add the first burst of flash to the scene, then begin moving back toward the camera, adding additional flashes approximately every 10 ft, and aiming the light toward the area where the investigator previously stood. By painting or layering light over the photographer's footprints, any silhouettes should be removed. In addition, photographers should add light to other areas of shadow needing supplemental illumination, in addition to covering one's own tracks, while they are working themselves back to the camera. It may appear silly, but when there is nothing to hide behind and the flash must be cast in clear view of the camera, a photographer should hold the flash away from his body in order to diminish the chance of creating a silhouette (Figure 7.3). Remember to cover any lights on the back of the flash with a finger or some other obstruction in order to prevent any unwanted streaks of light in the final image.

Another way to prevent distracting manifestations from appearing in one's photographs is to work from the perimeter of an image. Staying outside the view of the camera makes it easier to avoid these manifestations of light and silhouettes from developing, but there is a trade-off. The distance the flash's light must travel may cause hot spots or unnatural areas of highlights to appear in the image, especially along the perimeter of the composition. Depending on the composition of the image, this effect can be minimized. For example, the camera can be placed in a vertical orientation, thus making the width of the composition less and thereby reducing the distance a flash must reach into the scene from its

Figure 7.3 The statue in this figure was illuminated by an electronic flash that was manually fired and completely separated from the camera. In addition, the flash was fired with the photographer standing in between the camera and sculpture. Note that there was no place where the photographer could hide while casting the light onto the subject. Potential silhouettes of the photographer were removed by firing additional electronic flashes toward the areas where the photographer previously stood as he walked back toward the camera. As a result, any potential silhouettes were removed from the image.

perimeter. This may require recording a few extra images in order to document the entire crime scene, but as long as the entire scene is photographed, it should not matter how many images are required to fulfill that task. Different ambient lighting and shadowing conditions, plus distinctive subjects and features of a particular location make every scene unique. Consequently, investigators must decide what combination of ambient light, supplemental light, and compositional orientation works best for any given composition. The ability to make these decisions quickly will come with experience, and experience can be gained by crime scene photographers through practice and experimentation with their equipment. When there is downtime at work, investigators should travel about their jurisdiction, take pictures under different lighting conditions, and discover which techniques work best for them.

One of the disadvantages of flash photography is the unidirectional aspect of the light source. This aspect of flash photography can cancel out the benefits offered by flash photography. In addition, the firing of a single flash onto a subject can cause shadows to form on the opposite side of the object being illuminated. This deficiency can be overcome by firing multiple flashes upon a single subject from different angles. Not only will firing multiple flashes help eliminate shadows, but also the added illumination will assist in providing depth to the subject. The inexperienced photographer may fear overexposing an image, but nighttime photography is very forgiving. Remember, a *stop* of light equals one-half or twice the amount of light, therefore, doubling the number of flashes from one to two flashes will

not cause serious damage to the photograph. Digital cameras do not have as much exposure latitude as film, but adding just two additional flashes to an exposure is still well within the latitude of a digital camera. Recording in the *raw* (uncompressed and unprocessed) format will increase the latitude and react more like film as far as latitude is concerned. *Raw* images typically record images with greater bit depth, thereby processing more information and exposure latitude than images compressed as JPG photographs. Additionally, to help prevent overexposures, the light should not be cast onto the subject from the exact same firing position each time. By casting light at different angles into the scene, the light is technically illuminating different surfaces, thereby giving the photographer even more flexibility in the exposure. In the end, it is difficult, although not impossible, to overexpose a nighttime image without truly blasting the composition with an extreme amount of light. Clearly, the photographer cannot stand 3 ft away from a subject and fire off a full-powered flash 12 times. They only have to keep the flash's GN, aperture size, and distance from subject in mind while adding varying angles of light cast across a subject. Understanding the mathematics involved in flash exposure calculations will certainly result in much better low-light compositions.

Imparting a single flash onto an individual piece of evidence is quickly accomplished and can be achieved with the flash set to the fully automatic mode. However, one may wish to paint with light. This same single piece of evidence in order to achieve a better photograph. Through multiple castings of light onto a single object, the photographer can ensure that light impacts all the subject's surfaces and help eliminate shadows (Figure 7.4). To add extra flashes, the photographer must reduce the flash's power, thereby keeping the total amount of light required equal (lower powered flashes, but more flashes cast onto a subject). Remember that the reduction of power is accomplished through stops of light. Calculation of power reductions was discussed in Chapter 6 and the photographers are now going to reduce the power of their flashes in order to provide a more even lighting to their subject and record a better-illuminated image. Depending on the GN of the flash used, the photographer may also wish to reduce power in order to prevent overexposing foregrounds within

Figure 7.4 (a) This image was recorded by metering the ambient light and adding a single, calculated flash exposure to the purple water pipes. (b) This image was captured with the exact same camera and flash settings (ISO 400, f/8, for 30 s). However, the flash was fired across the subject not just once, but four times from different angles. The presence of shadows between the pipes was reduced by the extra illumination, but the overall illumination of the subject was not damaged by the extra bursts of light from the flash.

the scene. In painting-with-light techniques, the power reductions are used so that more than one burst of light can be applied to a single subject. Once a photographer has found the correct relationship between the aperture's size and the flash's power output, the flash can be reduced to two to three additional stops. In order to compensate for the loss of light caused by the power reduction, the number of flashes is doubled and redoubled the same number of stops the flash was reduced. For example:

- Minus one stop = 2 bursts of light from the flash added to the subject (1/2 power)
- Minus two stops = 4 bursts of light from the flash added to the subject (1/4 power)
- Minus three stops = 8 bursts of light from the flash added to the subject (1/8 power)
- Minus four stops = 16 bursts of light from the flash added to the subject (1/16 power)

The total amount of light produced by the increased number of reduced-power flashes will equal the original setting on the flash unit. The reason a two-stop reduction in a flash's power, but cast four times, mathematically equals one full-power flash is because a flash's output is determined by the time (length of burn) the flash's light is expelled from the unit. With the total amount of time the light is cast from the flash unit being equal, the total amount of light placed into the composition is equal. The flash must remain relatively stationary in its application of light to result in a completely equal value of light output. However, when painting with light, moving the light source around and across the subject is highly recommended. Painting with light is meant to improve a subject's illumination. The flash illuminations should be swept across the subject from different angles and positions. Adding the additional but reduced-power flashes will likely result in an underexposure because the light is not striking the exact same surface as a one-time firing of the flash unit. As a result, the total number of flashes should be increased past the number mathematically calculated based on the reduction of power. The decision on the total number of flashes added to a composition is made by the photographer and this number concludes when he or she feels the scene is appropriately illuminated. Once again, experience is beneficial to get a feeling for when a subject has been illuminated properly. One rule of thumb in painting with light is *When in doubt, add more light*.

When painting a large subject or space, a safe starting point is simply to double the amount of light mathematically determined. Because the light source will be moved about the composition and cast at various angles, the risk of overexposing a composition is lessened. The doubling of supplemental light is not meant to double the amount of ambient light, only the supplemental light. As a recap, the steps in painting an object or small portion of a crime scene are as follows (Figure 7.5):

- Determine the ambient light exposure and record the photograph
  - Choose ISO 100 and an aperture of one's choosing
  - The photograph can be reviewed for accuracy
- Decide what part of the scene or what object needs added illumination
- Determine the power of the flash that matches one's ISO and aperture choice, as well as the distance (10 ft will make the math computations easier)

(a) (b)

Figure 7.5 Both figures were recorded at ISO 200, f/16, for 30 s. One full-powered flash was cast at the bicycle in figure (a). In figure (b), the flash's light was reduced to 1/8th power and cast eight times from the same firing position. Observe how both images are largely equal in their appearance, including the shadows cast by the wheels.

- Reduce the power of the flash and at the least, plan on increasing the number of flashes equally
- Begin the recording and fire the flash the predetermined number of times
  - Move around the subject and cast the light from different angles
- Take another and possibly a third photograph, doubling the number of flashes each time
- Compare the resulting images and choose the best one for testimony or other use

By now, it should be clear that painting with light is not just a *hope and pray* method of illuminating a crime scene. It is a planned opportunity to execute the skills of the investigator. Observe the following hypothetical photographic endeavor and flash exposure calculations:

- Investigator is working on a poorly illuminated scene that needs additional illumination
- Photographer possesses a 160-GN flash unit (actually rated at 180, but that is more for indoor environments)
- Camera is set for ISO 100, f/16, and the flash should be fired approximately 10 ft away from target surfaces (f/16 × 10 = 160 GN)
- Camera meters ambient light in the background to be properly exposed at ISO 100 and f/16 (matching flash calculations) for a 30 s exposure
- Photographer chooses to reduce flash power by two stops or to 1/4 power
- In order to compensate for the reduction of power, the photographer will fire 16 bursts of light from the flash unit at the target (a 2-stop reduction in the flash requires 4 bursts of light from the flash unit and a twice-doubling of that value equals 16 total flashes)
- The 16 flashes are cast across the subject from different angles in order to ensure the elimination of shadows and a complete coverage of the subject with light are made
- Figure 7.6 is the resulting image. Observe how the photograph was not damaged by the addition of extra flashes.

Figure 7.6 This figure was recorded with the same exposure values as Figure 7.5 (ISO 100, f/16, for 30 s). The flash was reduced to 1/8th power, just like in Figure 7.5b, but this time a total of 32 flashes were cast across the bicycle. The flashes were projected at approximately the same distance as the ones cast in Figure 7.5, but these flashes were cast in an arc around the bicycle, thereby removing unwanted shadows created by the wheels. Also note how the addition of four times the amount of light necessary to create a "proper" exposure did not negatively affect the image. This is primarily because the light was fired from different angles, which evened out the light as well as creating more depth in the composition.

Sixteen bursts from the flash unit onto a subject may sound like far too many, but the reduction in the power of the flash in combination with the small aperture helps protect the image from overexposure. In addition, changing the firing position of the flash during the painting effort helps reduce the intensity of the total amount of light impacting any one surface. Consequently, overexposing the subject is less likely. When in doubt, add more light and bracket the exposures by changing the amount of light projected onto a subject or scene. Do not alter more than one exposure variable at a time when bracketing exposures, simply take additional photographs by varying the amount of flash added to the composition or the power of the flash's settings. Digital imaging certainly offers a major advantage to photographers in that they can evaluate their recordings immediately after capture.

Some higher-end flash attachments have the ability to create a strobe effect (Figure 7.7), which is used by photographers to stop motion and show the various positions or stages as a subject moves through a photograph. This feature has advantages to crime scene photography because it can automatically feather the light quickly across a subject. Instead of firing a single flash calculated to properly illuminate a subject, the photographer can reduce the amount of light (power) produced by the flash, and then using the strobe feature, fire a pulsating stream of small, individual bursts of light across the subject. The flash unit should be moved to direct the pulsating light across the subject from different angles, much like manually adding individual flashes of light. By using less power but many more flashes,

Figure 7.7 Using a flash's strobe effect allows the light impacting a subject to be feathered and spread across a subject in a more seamless manner. The amount of light output by the flash can be reduced, but the number of flashes increased so that the total amount of light is ultimately the same. It is a poorly illuminated photograph of a statue of baseball player Craig Biggio. The amount of light needed to properly illuminate the subject was reduced by a factor of 1/8th, but the flash was fired 32 times from varying positions around the subject. The image was recorded at ISO 100, f/10, for 49 s. The increase in light did not cause an overexposure because the light was added from all around the statue's perimeter. In addition, the overall illumination was more even and nearly all shadows were removed by casting the light from multiple locations.

the light is feathered across the composition in a continuous and even manner. This technique can be utilized without a strobe feature as long as the flash has the ability to reduce or change the power settings. The photographer simply has to repeatedly fire the flash unit manually. The strobe effect feature simply makes the process easier because the photographer does not have to depress the flash's firing button. The strobe feature speeds up the process and may help photographers ensure that they complete the adding of light during the time allotted by the chosen shutter speed.

The total number of flash or light bursts imparted onto a subject should be *at least* equal to the amount of reduction in power from the calculated flash exposure. For example, if a flash attachment's exposure was reduced from full power to 1/16 power in order to utilize the strobe effect and painting technique, then at least 16 flashes at that power setting should be directed onto the subject. In this example, 16 firings of the flash is a minimum number, because light fired in this manner does not quite add up to the exact same power as firing a single full-power flash since the light is being moved around the composition during the exposure. Therefore, when in doubt, add more light. If 16 flashes of light at 1/16 power are thought to be needed for a proper exposure, then adding 1 stop of total

light by casting 32 more bursts of light should not have a detrimental effect on the photograph. Once again, low-light photography is very forgiving. These painting-with-light techniques are best geared toward illuminating specific targets, whether they are large or small. Illuminating large expanses of space might be better accomplished with flashlights and will be discussed later.

As a review, the full process to illuminate a subject hidden in the shadows or to highlight evidence within a crime scene include the following:

- Position the tripod-mounted camera and compose the image in the viewfinder
- Evaluate the scene and identify areas needing supplemental illumination
- Meter the ambient light and determine the time needed to match the chosen aperture and ISO value
- Using the aperture value and a distance of 10 ft (easiest number for calculations) from flash to subject, determine the flash's proper power or output value
- Reduce the flash's power setting further and increase the planned number of flash firings the appropriate amount (equal to or greater than the number of the flash's power reduction)
- Select a spot(s) from which to illuminate the subject and plan the illumination process, deciding where to fire the flashes from and at what angle to apply the light onto or across the subject
- Start the exposure, cast the flash's light, and if possible, review the results
- Bracket or adjust subsequent exposures to ensure a quality image capture

Light is additive and as long as the ambient light conditions allow for the exposure time to continue, the painting process can continue until the photographer is confident that enough light has been added. Remember, low-light conditions offer photographers more flexibility in regard to potential overexposures than do daytime compositions.

Electronic flashes are best utilized when the distances between the subject and flash are kept short. That is not to say that overall or long-range photographs cannot be enhanced by electronic flash. Due to the problem of light falloff, overexposing the foreground is an all-too-common occurrence. There are times when an overall photograph of an entire landscape or a crime scene needs help bringing out the small details. If the lighting is relatively even across the entire image, merely taking a timed exposure may suffice in recording a useful photograph. However, when one section of the crime scene has more light than another, the key is to create a balance between the bright and not-so-bright portions of the composition. It is all about balance. Using the flash to illuminate specific sections of a crime scene, while extremely effective, may not be the best solution for all overall or wide-angle views of the scene. There is a surprisingly simple answer to this dilemma: substitute a flashlight for the electronic flash.

7.1.2 Painting with Light Using Flashlights

Those inexperienced with painting techniques may be surprised to learn that adding light to crime scenes with a flashlight can be much easier than with a camera's flash. One reason is that using a flashlight does not require mathematical computations. Just as valuable, the light emanating from a flashlight is visible to the photographer and can be specifically

directed onto a subject a lot easier than a flash unit. Furthermore, the light can be layered or featured into the image for a much more balanced photograph much easier than with an electronic flash. Flashlights also have versatility because of the variety of lights available for use. Similar to the variable-power settings of electronic flashes, flashlights come in a variety of sizes and strengths; crime scene investigators will benefit by having several different flashlights available because of the wide variety of subjects they encounter. Painting with flashlights still requires practice, but can be easier to work with, especially for those not blessed with the gift for computing mathematical equations.

Typical police flashlights have enough power to properly illuminate crime scenes. In addition, the newer lights marketed to law enforcement have LED bulbs, thereby providing clean white light. Investigators who routinely encounter especially dark environments, such as those who work in largely rural jurisdictions, may wish to invest in a rechargeable spotlight that has a bit more power. Spotlights come in a variety of strengths, ranging anywhere from 1 to 15 million candle watts in power. The 15 million candle watt power light sources are capable of painting extensive or extremely dark crime scenes, but they may be too strong for painting smaller or less far-reaching locations (Figure 7.8). A secondary benefit of possessing a very powerful spotlight is its ability to assist investigators in the search of outdoor crime scenes. Therefore, investigators should consider carrying a typical police officer's flashlight and a spotlight for nighttime crime scenes. Investigators will also find small penlight flashlights or similarly less-intense flashlights useful. These flashlights are used to paint smaller subjects, such as individual features on evidence or other objects.

The process of painting with flashlights begins much the same as painting with electronic flash. The ambient light falling across the location must be evaluated and metered

Figure 7.8 This poorly illuminated scene was painted with a 15-million candle watt flashlight. The exposure values were ISO 100, f/22, for 8 min. The shutter speed value was simply the amount of time it took to layer multiple layers of paint (light) across the composition.

for the proper combination of aperture, shutter speed, and ISO value. Another benefit of painting with flashlights is that one can raise the ISO if so desired, without having to recalculate GNs. When evaluating a crime scene for lighting, a photographer first needs to determine where light should be added. Sometimes added illumination may only be needed to highlight a small area of shadows or a single piece of evidence. At other crime scenes, the entire landscape will need additional light. After evaluating a composition for the lighting conditions and identifying the areas of shadow, the photographer must select an ISO setting. Many crime scene photographers prefer an ISO of 400 for nighttime photography. And for handheld flash photography, ISO 400 is probably best. However, ISO 100 offers advantages in color, sharpness, and the additional time necessary to complete an exposure can be valuable for painting purposes. Slower film speeds and lower ISO settings are more valuable to crime scene investigators, because they offer more time to work toward creating a better-quality image. And since the camera will already be mounted upon a tripod for a time exposure, there is not any reason to rush. Is there really a difference between spending 5 s for taking a photograph versus waiting 20–30 s for an image to be recorded?

Once the lighting has been evaluated for the location of shadows and areas needing supplemental light, the photographer needs to estimate how much time will be required to completely cover the necessary areas with the extra light. At this point, the photographer has chosen an ISO value and a shutter speed (time estimation). The camera can now meter the ambient light and an appropriate aperture can be selected. If a specific aperture is required for the composition, then the time value can be adjusted through reciprocity. Once a balanced exposure is found, then the process can be proceeded. Adjustments made through reciprocal changes in the exposure may have to be made in order to reach a set of values that work for the photographer. The estimation of time and light evaluations will improve with experience and practice, but one only needs to find a ballpark figure. If a photographer comes up a little over- or underexposed, the camera's settings can be adjusted and a second photograph can be recorded. As stated before, overexposing photographs at night is more difficult than in daytime exposures.

It is a good idea to capture an ambient light–only photograph with the determined settings before adding any artificial light by means of a flashlight or electronic flash. An issue could be raised in court about a scene's ambient lighting and although the photograph would be a true and accurate portrayal of the crime scene and the placement of evidence, a photograph enhanced with artificial lighting may not be a true and accurate portrayal of a crime scene's actual lighting conditions. In addition, recording an ambient light–only photograph with a digital camera gives a photographer the opportunity to evaluate the recorded image and fine-tune the composition prior to adding additional light to the photograph. Never fail to take enough photographs; it is better to have a series of photographs from which to choose from rather than be forced to depend on just one image to provide all the necessary information.

The evaluation or metering of ambient light for any composition will be different in nearly every circumstance. For investigators who work in urban environments, the ambient lighting will likely be quite plentiful. For investigators working in more rural jurisdictions, the ambient light may be somewhat lacking. Furthermore, cloud cover and the brilliance and size of the moon can impact a camera's metering of light. A low-cloud ceiling in an urban environment can actually create much more ambient light because the city and street lights will reflect off the clouds and onto the scene. On the other hand, a moonless, cloudless

Figure 7.9 This was recorded in the interior of a warehouse and completely lacked any ambient light. The environment was made visible by painting the interior with light. This photograph was recorded at ISO 400, f/11, for 50 s. (Photographed by Alton Holmes, Crime Scene Investigator, Houston Police Department, Houston, TX.)

sky can create a much darker photographic environment. In those times when the ambient light is so dark that the calculation of an exposure time exceeds several minutes, one may not be able to accurately meter a crime scene for light. This challenge is not difficult to overcome. A photographer simply paints his composition with light and ends the painting process when all the surfaces have been illuminated by the light source (Figure 7.9). There is no need to leave the lens open any longer because the photograph is no longer being recorded due to the lack of ambient light. A crime scene photographer must be able to adapt to changing environments and constantly keep in mind the fact that although a set of camera and exposure settings worked before, they may not work exactly the same each and every time. Flexibility and the ability to adjust to an individual scene's ambient lighting are critical if the photographer is going to create images that have value and quality.

The actual process of adding light to a scene with a flashlight or spotlight is quite straightforward and easy. One advantage of using a flashlight instead of an electronic flash is that the physical light can be seen falling onto the subject. The light can be applied deliberately and specifically to those areas where illumination is most needed. In addition, the light can be turned on and off between the areas needing light and those that already have enough ambient light. Much easier than painting with a flash unit, a flashlight's illumination can be projected onto an area from different angles simply by moving the light around the periphery of the composition during the painting process and less often does it have to be applied to the scene while in the view of the camera. Moving around the periphery of the composition will result in more evenly illuminated photographs and the overall image will possess a more 3-dimensional appearance. In fact, the idea of moving in an arc around the perimeter of the camera's view has other benefits. The light will appear much more natural

Figure 7.10 Flashlights and spotlights do not create as much harshness in the foreground of an image as electronic flashes. Flashlights have a *hot* center, but because they are painted across a scene like a paintbrush across a canvas, the light is feathered or layered into a photograph. As a result, the light is more evenly distributed and its appearance is more natural. This photograph was recorded in a poorly illuminated location and was painted with a 15-million candle watt spotlight. The camera settings were ISO 100, f/8, and the exposure lasted 1 min.

if it is not projected from a single point. Furthermore, shining a stationary flashlight onto a single subject from a single position can cause the same detrimental effect as casting an electronic flash onto a distant subject. It may cause an overexposed foreground due to the inverse square law and light falloff. By moving in an arc from behind the camera, the foreground's illumination will be spread out and dissipated, thereby giving a more balanced overall exposure.

Another advantage to using a flashlight instead of an electronic flash is that a great majority of the time, the investigator does not have to walk into the scene in order to cast light across a subject (Figure 7.10). Because of light falloff and the inverse square law, electronic flashes obtain better results when cast over shorter distances and for specific pieces of evidence or areas needing illumination. As a result, investigators are frequently required to physically place themselves in view of the camera to illuminate a subject. This is not always necessary when using a flashlight to illuminate a crime scene. Flashlights have very definable, intense centers and these centers can be directed to the specific areas of a composition that require additional illumination. Although light falloff does affect light cast from a flashlight, the effect is diminished because the flashlight is kept moving throughout the length of the composition, similar to painting a fence with a brush. One cannot paint an entire fence simply by pressing the brush against a single picket and painting with light follows a similar principle.

As a warning, hotspots can occur if the light is left on a single spot for too long. Therefore, it is imperative to keep the light moving across the image. Keeping the light

Figure 7.11 (a) This image illustrates the painting of an abandoned high-rise building with vertical brush strokes of light. (b) This image illustrates the painting of the building with horizontal brush strokes of light. Figure (c) puts the two coats of light together for a single balanced photograph and was recorded at ISO 100, f/8, for 30 s. The length of the exposure was determined by how long it took to paint the landscape. The ambient light was negligible and therefore the photograph was completed when the second coat of light was applied.

moving not only applies to the beam's target, but also to its source. The overall image will be improved if the investigator physically walks around the composition's perimeter while waving the light back and forth across the scene. All this movement ensures that the light falling onto a subject will be layered like paint on a picket fence and prevent unwanted hot spots from developing in the photograph. The end result will be a more natural, even, and balanced photograph. Applying two coats of light to a composition is also a recommendation. Waving the light source in a vertical pattern for the first coat and a horizontal pattern for the second coat will only serve to eliminate any unwanted shadows (Figure 7.11).

Even in urban jurisdictions, crime scene photographers will find themselves needing to paint large environments with light. Just as with any other timed exposure, where harsh or bright light sources are present, the photograph's composition must be aligned in a way to eliminate these sources of distracting illumination. Sometimes these light sources cannot be completely eliminated, but their effect upon an image can be diminished by the way the camera is positioned or by placing an intervening object between the camera and the distracting light. Once the composition or orientation of the image is set and the camera is securely positioned atop the tripod, the exposure settings can be selected. A photograph with an expansive area of shadows may require more time to complete. Fortunately, photographers once again benefit from and the fact that it is difficult to overexpose images at night. An investigator should have plenty of time to add supplementary light in a nighttime composition. As a reminder, a photographer should must have a way to hold the shutter open for the extended exposures (bulb setting). Without a shutter release cable of some sort, most cameras are limited to 30 s for their longest exposure.

To reiterate the process, during the exposure, light will be added to the composition very much like one would paint with a brush. The brush is simply replaced with a flashlight. The actual length of the exposure is determined by an evaluation of the ambient light using

the camera's light meter. Do not worry if the light is so sparse that the camera cannot obtain a light evaluation. In those cases, the exposure will simply be the length of time needed to completely cover the scene with supplemental light. With the camera positioned and the shutter held open, the photographer can apply the first coat of light. Light does not have to be directly applied to the foreground, because that will be filled in with the fringes of the flashlight's beam as the beam's center is cast across the overall scene. Remember to walk around in a semicircle outside the camera's view, changing the perspective of the flashlight's beam (Figure 7.12). Direct the most intense portion of the flashlight's beam or the center of the beam onto the furthest point from the camera needing enlightenment. The light should be moved across the composition horizontally from one end to the other in a smooth, consistent pace. A second application of light can be applied by shining the light up and down (vertically) across the entire composition. In this way, the light is applied with two coats: one with vertical strokes and another with horizontal strokes. This ensures that all the dark recesses are illuminated. The camera's shutter can then be closed and the photograph completed. The pace of the light's movement across the scene should not be so fast that gaps of darkness are left. Neither should it be so slow that areas of overexposure are created. The key is to keep a smooth, even pace throughout the painting process. Photographers should stay focused and be careful not to leave any unwanted areas of shadow.

The length of the exposure is not necessarily one specific set of exposure variables. There is definite flexibility when taking low-light photographs. If the exposure takes more time to complete than originally anticipated, the photographer should not worry. However, if the time needed to paint is less than expected or estimated, the photographer should choose

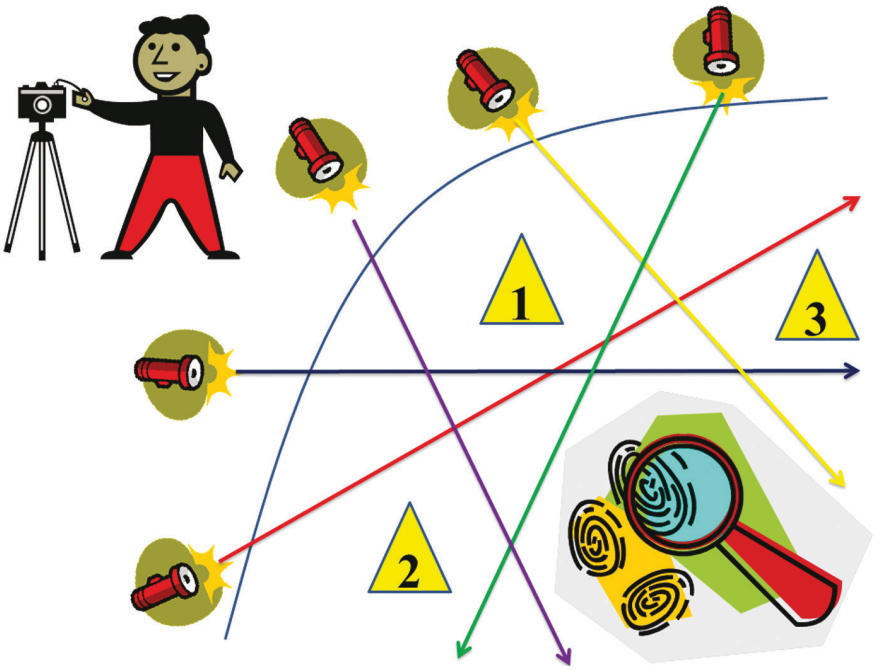


Figure 7.12 Moving around the scene in a semicircle and out of view of the camera's lens, the photographer can better add light to the composition in order to help eliminate shadows and cast a more even lighting across the entire composition.

to leave the shutter open in order to complete the photograph originally determined by the photographer, even if the painting process is complete. For example, imagine a scene's ambient light dictates a 20 s exposure, but the only target needing supplemental light is a car and it requires approximately 5 s of painting. The exposure should be allowed to continue for the full 20 s so that the proper amount of ambient light can be recorded. As with any other important crime scene photograph, bracketing the exposures is recommended.

When making exposure adjustments, do not change multiple variables at one time when bracketing photographs. For example, in subsequent exposures leave the aperture settings the same, but double the length of time for the composition. Doubling the length of the exposure is equal to the addition of one stop of light. Another alternative is to maintain the original exposure's length, but open and/or close the aperture by one or two stops. Changing more than one variable at a time may cause too extreme a change in the overall composition's lighting. Crime scene photographers need to practice with their own equipment (flashlights and spotlights) to master painting-with-light techniques. They should know the relative strength of their light sources and have a basic idea of how much time will be needed relative to their preferred aperture sizes. Practice may not be perfect, but it certainly helps significantly.

Larger crime scenes will have layers to them, meaning that there is a depth of different distances between the camera and photographic subjects. In those cases, photographers should strive to not unintentionally overexpose the foreground while illuminating the background. Although it is *difficult* to overexpose a nighttime photograph, it is *possible*. When there are different levels of distance between the camera and the area contained within the viewfinder, the photographer should seek to illuminate the farthest part of the scene with the brightest portion of the light and allow the less intense portion of the flashlight's beam to filter across the foreground and middle-ground of the composition. This will help illuminate the different portions of the composition more evenly (Figure 7.13).

If there are areas in the foreground that are concealed or hidden by natural features of the scene, the photographer can purposely apply light to those areas by maneuvering the light in a way that will illuminate all the recesses of a particular object or structure. Every composition will be different in its need for light, and crime scene investigators must get used to looking at a scene not only for the placement of evidence, but also to recognize where light falls and where it does not. There will be times when only a small portion of the scene, maybe just a street sign, needs a little additional illumination. At other times, a large amount of illumination may need to be added, for example, when a body is discovered on a completely dark golf course. Experience and practice in painting crime scenes with flashlights and spotlights will improve an investigator's ability to accurately document a crime scene. As an example of a flashlight-illuminated crime scene, follow the ensuing evaluation, planning, and execution of a painting-with-light endeavor:

- A poorly illuminated crime scene and overall scene photograph requires supplemental light.
- A tripod-mounted camera evaluates light at ISO 800, f/4, for 30 s.
- Record a photograph of the scene with just the ambient light. Review the image for accuracy in lighting. If accurate, move one the next step or adjust exposure values to capture a more accurate composition.

Figure 7.13 Even difficulties caused by a variety of depths in a particular composition can be overcome by concentrating the strongest portion of the light's beam onto the farthest points in the composed image, while allowing the beam's periphery to filter across and sufficiently illuminate the foreground. This photo was recorded at ISO 400, f/16, for 25 s. The flashlight's bright center was concentrated on the tractors in the background, which allowed the light's periphery to filter across the evidence markers in the foreground, thus avoiding an overexposure of the foreground.

- Photographer desires an ISO 100 setting at f/8 for a sharper image and a deeper depth of field.
- Reducing the ISO from 800 to 100 is a three-stop reduction of light and reducing the aperture from f/4 to f/8 is another two-stop reduction in light (total loss of light equals five stops of lights).
- Increasing the length of exposure to five stops changes a 30 s exposure to approximately 16 min (30 s–60 s–120 s–240 s–480 s–960 s or 16 min).
- The photograph will likely not require the entire 16 min because the scene's lighting is no longer based on ambient light, but rather the illumination painted into the scene. Once the photographer believes enough light has been added into the scene, the photograph can be ended, and the image can be reviewed.
- If the reviewed image still needs exposure adjustments, then subsequent photographs can be taken until the desired result is achieved.
- Using a 15-million candle watt spotlight, the crime scene was painted for 4:30 of the 16 min anticipated length of the exposure. The image's recording was stopped at 4:30 (Figure 7.14).

Some mirrorless cameras have a fantastic advantage over typical digital single lens reflex (SLR) cameras when photographing in low-light environments. Mirrorless cameras, such as the Olympus E-M10® may have a "live time" or similar feature and are capable of

Figure 7.14 Dark composition was painted with a 15 million candle watt spotlight and an LED flashlight. The exposure settings were ISO 100, f/16, for 4.30 min.

showing photographers the image as it develops. In other words, photographers can paint their scenes with light and check the picture's development on the back of the camera as it develops. The photographer can actually examine what parts of the scene may need extra light and fill in the areas of shadow while watching the image develops on the back of the camera. When the photograph develops as desired, then the camera's shutter can be closed, and the exposure concluded (Figure 7.15). Olympus also offers a "live composite" feature, which records a timed exposure but instead of one image, it records a series of short exposures, and the camera creates one overall composite image. The advantage of a composite image is that it is less likely to have areas of overexposure. While creating the composite image, the camera will only use those individual captures that add light to areas of shadow without adding light to brighter areas. As technology continues to improve, the capabilities of cameras and crime scene investigators alike will only expand.

7.1.3 Painting with Light Using ALS

A number of crime scene searching and fingerprint processing techniques utilize ALS. The ALS are necessary because they assist investigators and photographers by making visible what is not seen by the human eye in natural light. At least for now, camera flash units do not come with the ability to adjust the light's nanometer wavelengths. Consequently, illuminating subjects with an ALS may be necessary. These sources frequently permit the intensity of the light to be adjusted. Adjusting the power of an ALS is advantageous when painting with light, because frequently fluorescent reactions can be overexposed and the critical reaction made not visible in the recorded image. Like painting with white light, the quality of the image can be improved when the light source is moved over and around

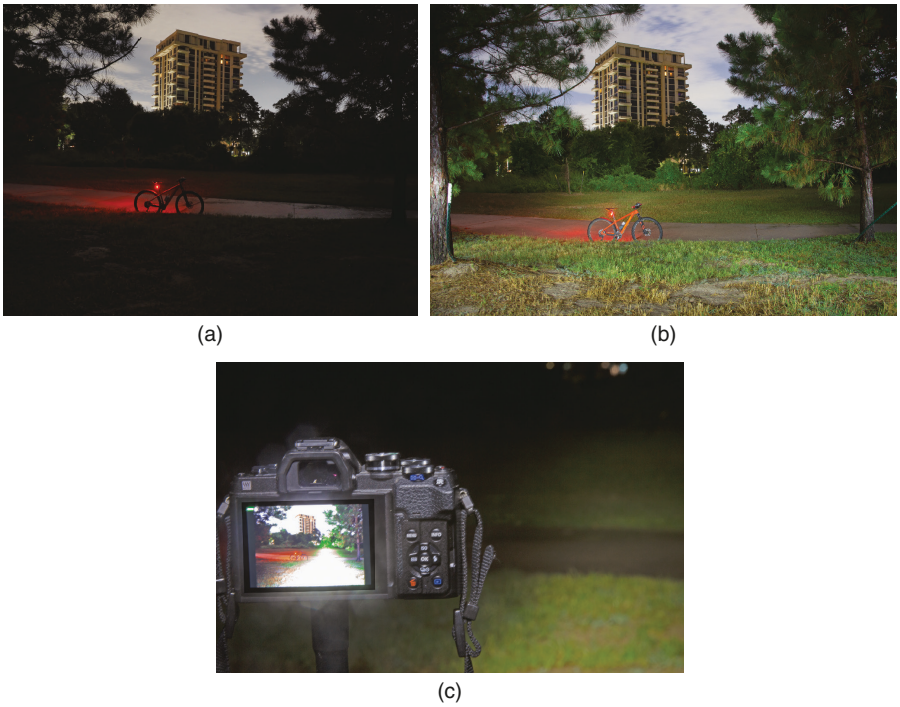


Figure 7.15 Olympus mirrorless cameras allow photographers to watch on the camera their low-light and painting-with-light compositions develop in real time. This is a valuable tool because photographers can see exactly where light needs to be added to a composition during the process of painting with light. Figure (a) shows the scene in ambient light only. Figure (b) shows the scene after it was painted with light. The two photographs were both recorded at ISO 400, f/8, for 30 s. (c) This figure shows the scene halfway through the painting effort on the back of the camera.

the subject during the exposure (Figure 7.16). Intense ALS light sources have hot centers and less-brilliant edges, so important details may be lost through both the over- and under-exposing of portions in the image. Therefore, painting the subject or scene with light will help even out the overall lighting and appearance of the composition. Cameras are capable of metering the excitation of electrons by ultraviolet and near-ultraviolet light sources. Therefore, the metering and photographing of such evidence is largely the same as illuminating a subject with a flashlight. There is likely to be some exposure differences, but the camera's light meter will allow the photographer to be close to a properly exposed image. Reviewing the recorded images can help photographers fine-tune their compositions for the best result.

Crime scene investigators likely have their personal preferences as to the lights they prefer to use when searching crime scenes. Small and portable are two common features of ALS used in the field. These two features often cause investigators to mistakenly believe they cannot photograph fluorescing evidence still in place at a crime scene. Even these small, handheld flashlights that are engineered to pass specific wavelengths (*blue* lights), and are commonly found in an investigator's arsenal of tools for searching crime scenes. These lights can and may be used to photograph areas under investigation (Figure 7.17).

Figure 7.16 As seen in this photograph, bones and skeletal material can fluoresce when illuminated with ultraviolet (UV) light. The surrounding ground cover, sticks, and rocks absorb the UV light, thereby creating a natural contrast with the fluorescing skeletal material. The UV light was painted across the scene throughout the exposure. The camera settings were ISO 400, f/8, for 49 s and photographed through a yellow filter.

Figure 7.17 Alternate light sources, even small handheld or battery-operated lights, can be utilized to highlight trace evidence found at crime scenes. This photo is a view of an entire room, including a small stain pattern found on the chair's seat cushion. The ambient light was diminished by turning off the room lights and allowing a time exposure to record. During the exposure, an UV fluorescent black light was directed across the stain in order to enhance its appearance in the image. This image was recorded at ISO 100, f/11, for 30 s and the black light was painted across the subject throughout the entire exposure.

Whether painting with an ALS or white flashlight, the same mantra applies to both small and large subjects: Light is additive! Pull out the tripod, stabilize the camera, and prepare for recording a quality image. Naturally, the ambient light will be quite low in order to be using an ALS. A small amount of ambient light should not hurt the overall appearance of the image. In fact, it may actually improve the composition. Adding a small amount of ambient light to the composition may help put the fluorescent reactions into context by illuminating the surroundings of the evidence. Most frequently, ambient light will need to be reduced for these exposures, either by turning off the location's lighting, closing doors, or lowering window blinds.

The next step is to determine whether the camera is capable of achieving an ISO value, aperture, and shutter speed combination with the ALS and ambient light present. Be sure to cast the ALS into the composition during the metering process, so its light is included in the evaluation process. This should get a photographer to a starting point for the exposure evaluation with the camera's light meter. Then, it is merely a matter of bracketing a set of exposures to obtain a positive result. Similar to painting an outdoor crime scene, sweep across the entire composition with the ALS so that a smooth and even result is achieved. If painting the scene is finished prior to the end of the exposure, the photographer should allow the photograph to continue recording, so that the context of the scene can burn into the image. Light can be specifically applied to just a small area of a composition or the entire composition. It is up to the photographer and the requirements of the particular crime scene. In addition, it is always a good idea to mark evidence with a numbered placard or pointer arrow so that viewers are aware of the image's subject. Photographing with alternate light is covered more thoroughly in Chapter 10, such as information on the use of filters while using an ALS.

7.2 Conclusion

Film and digital photographs recorded at night or in low-light conditions can be very forgiving regarding exposure evaluations. Reciprocity failure sounds like a negative term, but is an added benefit for film photographers. Reciprocity failure offers greater latitude in exposure, but only applies to film photography. Even though digital imaging does not benefit from reciprocity failure, it too possesses a great deal of exposure latitude during the nighttime. Regarding the application of light to a crime scene, one should remember that *light is additive*. Investigators must think in terms of the end result and not the individual steps required to achieve a final image. Painting with light typically requires longer exposures in order to allow enough time for the painting process. ISO settings of 100 and smaller apertures are beneficial toward that end. All painting-with-light endeavors begin by metering the ambient light and then applying the chosen light source smoothly, evenly, and repeatedly across the composition.

The choice of light source is varied. Electronic flashes are best over shorter distances and when color-accurate exposures are demanded. Flashlights work well over more expansive scenes or distant subjects. Flashlights should be cast over the subject in at least two layers in order to ensure a full coverage of the scene. Powerful flashlights and spotlights are better over even longer or greater distances, while small flashlights and ALS units can be used to paint smaller subjects and individual pieces of evidence.

Low-light photographs offer a tremendous amount of flexibility to the photographer. It is rewarding to capture photographs that appear to have been taken in the daytime, but were actually captured in dark, dismal-light environments. Those who are unfamiliar with painting-with-light techniques will not understand why the photographer is waving his flashlight around like a wild man, but the end results will speak for themselves. As for court, remember that photographs enhanced (even greatly enhanced) with painting techniques are designed to make the environment visible and show the placement of evidence. However, before any painting-with-light photograph is recorded, a series of bracketed exposures recording only ambient light conditions should also be captured. Ambient light photographs will be a true and accurate representation of the scene's lighting condition, whereas the painted photographs accurately document the scene's physical environment and the placement of evidence. Take plenty of photographs and record all aspects of the crime scene. The value of completeness is never outweighed by the cost of media storage.

7.3 End of Chapter Questions

1. Which light source is used in *Painting-with-Light* photographic compositions?
   a. Electronic Flash
   b. Flashlights
   c. ALS
   d. All of the above
2. When is painting with light recommended:
   a. In fill-flash situations
   b. In low-light situations where a single flash is insufficient
   c. On any freeway or highway investigations
   d. In all low-light situations
3. What is a guiding principle in painting-with-light compositions?
   a. GN formula
   b. Inverse square law
   c. Light is additive
   d. None of the above
4. What is a major drawback of painting with electronic flash?
   a. Inverse square law
   b. GN value
   c. Inability to predict outcome
   d. Limited ISO range
5. If one subject is 5 ft away from the camera and a second subject is 25 ft away, how much less light strikes the second subject if the first subject is properly exposed with a flash?
   a. 5 times less light
   b. 10 times less light
   c. 25 times less light
   d. None of the above

6. If a car is parked in an image's foreground and is approximately 4 ft from the flash, how much will the car be overexposed if the flash is set to expose a subject 24 ft away from the flash?
   a. 16 times more light
   b. 24 times more light
   c. 36 times more light
   d. 48 times more light
7. If a photographer's electronic flash has a GN of 160 at ISO 100 and they choose an aperture of f/22, how close does the flash have to be to the subject?
   a. 2 ft
   b. 4 ft
   c. 5 ft
   d. 7 ft
8. When a photographer initially evaluates a nighttime crime scene, what should the investigator be looking for?
   a. Looking for areas of highlights and areas of shadows
   b. Seeking place or places to position one's self to add light to the scene
   c. Starting exposure values for the ambient light
   d. All of the above
9. When choosing an ISO value, which value will give the photographer more time to paint with light (with all else being equal)?
   a. ISO 100
   b. ISO 400
   c. ISO 1600
   d. None of the above
10. When choosing an ISO value, which value will provide the best color and sharpness during the nighttime?
    a. ISO 100
    b. ISO 400
    c. ISO 800
    d. ISO 1600
11. When choosing an aperture value, which value will give the photographer more time to paint with light (with all else being equal)?
    a. f/4
    b. f/8
    c. f/16
    d. None of the above
12. Which aperture will provide the best depth of field in a nighttime composition?
    a. f/5.6
    b. f/11
    c. f/16
    d. f/22
13. When adding electronic flash to a composition, what *general* rule will help photographers record better painted with light photographs?
    a. Use 1/8th power on one's flash unit
    b. Use full-power flash whenever possible

c. Work in close, within 10 ft or so when adding light
d. When in doubt, add less light to composition and let ambient light filter in

14. When adding electronic flash to a composition, how should one add light into the composition?
    a. Work from the background and move back to the camera
    b. Work from the foreground toward the background
    c. Ensure light is added obliquely to the composition
    d. Ensure light is added perpendicularly to the composition
15. A photographer has manually calculated a full-power flash exposure. If the variable-power setting is reduced to 1/16th power, how many flashes from the same distance and position would give approximately the same exposure?
    a. 8 bursts of flash
    b. 16 bursts of flash
    c. 32 bursts of flash
    d. Does not matter, since TTL will adjust for a proper exposure
16. A photographer has manually calculated a full-power flash exposure. If the variable-power setting is reduced to 1/4 power and the photographer continuously moves the flash around the periphery of the subject, how many flashes would likely result in the best exposure?
    a. Two bursts of flash
    b. Four bursts of flash
    c. Eight bursts of flash
    d. Does not matter, since TTL will adjust for a proper exposure
17. What is one benefit of using flashlights instead of electronic flashes?
    a. Light from a flashlight is easily metered by the camera
    b. Light from a flashlight is easily balanced for white
    c. Light from a flashlight is easily used with the camera set to *Program* mode
    d. Light from a flashlight is easily applied from outside the camera's view
18. The ambient light exposure evaluating by the camera says an exposure of ISO 400, f/8, for 15 s would provide a quality exposure. What would be the settings for a change from 15 s to 4 min, while keeping the overall exposure the same?
    a. ISO 800, f/22, for 4 min
    b. ISO 200, f/22, for 4 min
    c. ISO 800, f/16, for 4 min
    d. ISO 400, f/16, for 4 min
19. When painting with a flash unit, there may be times where the photographer must be visible to the camera during the painting process. What is the purpose of casting light across the area where the photographer previously stood in view of the camera?
    a. Helps reduce the appearance of ghost images
    b. Helps reduce the presence of highlights
    c. Helps increase exposure
    d. Helps improve depth of field
20. What statement is most true?
    a. The final recorded image is the result of the most intense light source visible
    b. The final recorded image is the result of all light added to the composition

c. Ambient light is more important than supplemental light
d. Any exposure errors can be corrected in postcapture editing

7.4 Photography Assignments

Required Tools: External flash unit, flashlights (both large and small), tripod, cable release, and extra batteries.

Photography Subjects: A safe outdoor (nighttime) environment. Small and large photographic subjects, such as fired cartridge cases, evidence placards, and cars.

1. Electronic Flash Painting:
   a. In a nighttime environment, manually calculate and record a full-power flash exposure of a single subject (target of flash)
   b. Reduce power of flash and record same exposure with the appropriate number of flashes
      i. Reduce power to 1/4th and fire flash 4 times from a static position
         A. Increase number of firings to 8 and 16 times, but fire from multiple positions around composition
      ii. Reduce power to 1/8th and fire flash 8 times
         A. Increase number of firings to 16 and 32 times, but fire from multiple positions around composition
      iii. Reduce power to 1/16th and fire flash 16 times
         A. Increase number of firings to 32 and 64 times, but fire from multiple positions around composition
      iv. Compare results and choose a set of values that worked best and use for future work
   c. Photograph a parked vehicle or other large object in as dark of an environment as possible and paint it with electronic flash
      i. Add flash illumination to multiple surfaces on the car to obtain a desirable result
   d. Paint an open field or parking lot type of environment with electronic flash, walking through the composition adding light to the composition
      i. Remember to work out from the camera and work back toward the camera
      ii. Remember to use the flash to illuminate areas of previous flash discharges
   e. Paint the front yard to a home or other similar environment, adding light from behind points of cover, filling in all the shadows of the composition
      i. Practice firing the flash into the scene from behind cover
2. Flashlight Painting:
   a. Photograph a parked vehicle or other large object in as dark of an environment as possible
      i. Paint the vehicle with a flashlight
   b. Paint an open field or parking lot with a flashlight
      i. Move around the scene's perimeter, outside of the camera's view and add light

   c. Paint a more cluttered outdoor composition, such as the front yard to a home, filling in all the shadows of the composition
3. Painting specific (smaller subjects) with light
   a. In an overall, nighttime composition, highlight a specific item with a light source to make it *pop* or stand out in the photograph
      i. Choose one's preferred light source
      ii. Combine the ambient light with the painted light to achieve a well-balanced image
4. If available, record an alternate light photograph using painting-with-light techniques
   a. A possible subject could simply be a drawing on paper using fluorescent markers (high-lighters) or dusting palm prints on a surface with fluorescent fingerprint powder

Additional Readings

Fisher, B. (2005). *Techniques of Crime Scene Investigation*. 7th ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Kramer, R. (April 25, 2009). Painting-with-light. Retrieved April 25, 2009, from www.officer.com/print/law-enfocement-technology/painting-with-light/1$25177

McManigal, P. (April 25, 2009). How to utilize night photography at a crime scene. Retrieved April 25, 2009, from www.helium.com/items/212310-how-to-utilize-night-photography-at-a-crime-scene

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Bloodstain Photography

8

The photographic documentation of bloodstain evidence can be problematic for both the photographer and examiner trying to interpret patterns from a scene he or she may not have visited. The photographic documentation of bloodstains and bloodstain patterns is critical for any future reconstruction efforts. Unfortunately, the photographic documentation process is typically hindered by the incomplete scene photography, an assortment of lighting problems, and the photographers who underestimate the importance of perspective in the documentation of bloodstains. By understanding some of the pitfalls in accurately portraying a bloodstained crime scene and proper documentation procedures, the investigators can better present bloodstain evidence in court and assist investigators who may be called upon to interpret stains found at a crime scene.

8.1 Complete Scene Documentation

Lack of thoroughness may be the number one complaint bloodstain examiners have when reviewing a case (Figure 8.1). Failure by the scene investigator to completely and accurately photograph a bloodletting event can hinder any criminal investigation. Each and every stain pattern must be individually photographed in a manner by which the stain can be oriented within the crime scene and angles of impact or other important properties of the stain and/or pattern can be determined. Remember, one of the most important rules in crime scene photography is that the value of completeness always overrides the cost of storage media. Also as a reminder, crime scene investigators must avoid tunnel vision. Bloodstain and bloodstain patterns only have meaning and value if they can be placed into context with the scene. Therefore, photographers must strive to completely document the whole scene and not just the most interesting bloodstain patterns.

Much like documenting bloodstains found at a crime scene, investigators need to also examine the clothing of those persons involved in a violent crime or other blood-shedding event. Stains found on these individuals should be photographed as found (Figure 8.2). In other words, the stained clothing should be photographed as it was worn by the individual and again after the clothing was recovered as evidence. Specific techniques of photographing bloodstain evidence will be discussed throughout this chapter, but for now, it suffices to remind investigators to document the clothing as it is found on a person. Once collected, the clothing can be rephotographed with scales and other documentation techniques.

Every stain that is worth documenting at a close-up level also needs to be oriented to and within the entire crime scene. Therefore, photographers should not focus in on individual stains and individual patterns without first putting them into context or showing their relationship with other pieces of evidence. Photographers must consider the *big picture* and take a *holistic* approach to documenting a bloodstained scene. Individual stains and stain patterns photographed for detail must also be photographed to show their

DOI: 10.4324/9781003292449-8

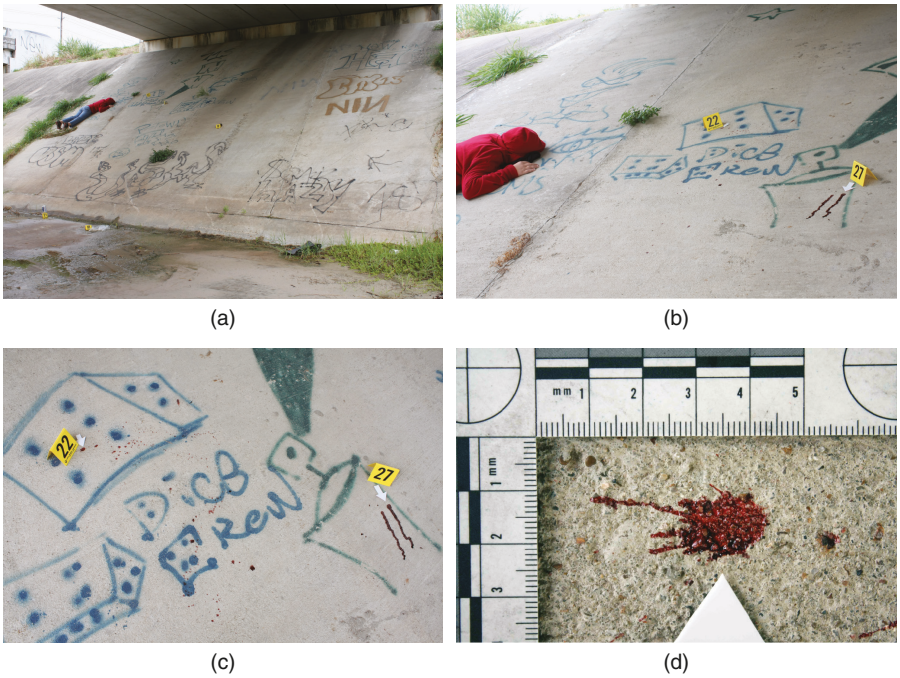


Figure 8.1 Photographers should not allow themselves to develop tunnel vision and simply photograph individual patterns without first having a point of reference for the stain's location. Comprehensive documentation is a must if a bloodstain examiner is going to be called upon to review a case. Images (a) through (d) illustrate the natural progression of any crime scene photographic sequence: (a) overall, (b) midrange, (c) close-up, and (d) examination quality.

relationship to other stains present in the scene and to the overall scene itself. In these overall and midrange photographs, investigators should choose their apertures and points of focus to ensure a sharp level of focus throughout the composition.

There is not much difference between the documentation of a bloodletting event and the documentation of any other criminal act. Unfortunately, it is quite common and quite easy to get tunnel vision while documenting bloodstained crime scenes. Investigators simply must be aware of the possibility of looking at a scene without taking into account that a full and proper documentation of the bloodstained evidence can help refute or corroborate witness statements. True and accurate bloodstain photography requires an honest commitment to both recording a sufficient number of images in order to ensure that the scene is fully documented and a commitment to creating images of excellent quality so that an examiner who was not present at the crime scene can perform a viable reconstruction.

8.2 Photography Tools and Aids Used in Bloodstain Photography

Investigators should be equipped with the proper tools in order to properly document a bloodletting event. Crime scene supply companies sell a large assortment of documentation tools, including assorted scales, adhesive identifiers or labels, and assorted pointers.

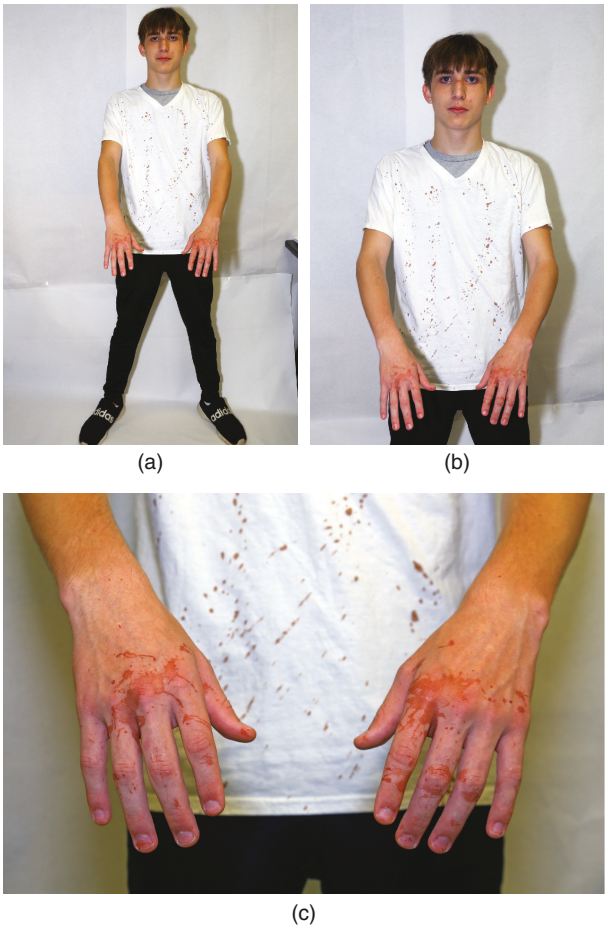


Figure 8.2 It is important to document bloodstains and injuries found on people in the same manner as stain patterns found on surfaces within the crime scene. Once again, orientation of the stains for the examiner is essential. Therefore, (a) overall, (b) midrange, and (c) close-up photographs are essential to the establishment of a stain's location on the individual. The value of showing jurors where and upon whom important stains were found can be critical.

However, they also sell more advanced documentation tools like "Spatter Sticks®," luminol, and alternate light sources (ALS).

Obviously, scales are important in many aspects of crime scene photography and their usefulness does not have to be reiterated here. Scales come in a number of different styles and colors. Having a selection of different scales will allow the investigator the versatility to match the scale to the surface, for color contrast and attachment (i.e., magnetic or adhesive scales). One-time use scales (adhesive scale tape) allow investigators to attach scales to undulating surfaces. These adhesive tape scales have the added advantage of allowing investigators to handwrite stain identifiers or specific case information onto the adhesive tape. This can be beneficial in identifying multiple different stains found on a surface. In general, adhesive identifiers and scale tape that are marketed by forensic supply companies are quite professional looking in the recorded images. However, these identifiers can also be found in many craft stores for half the price. An assortment of permanent-ink

markers (Sharpie® markers) can also be used to create identification tags right on the scene. Permanent markers allow the investigator to personalize the identifiers to the particular scene and are used extensively in the *quadrant mapping* of bloodstains, which is discussed later in this chapter. Therefore, investigators should have several permanent-ink markers and different colors of markers when working on bloodstained crime scenes.

As for the large print rulers, these are of great assistance in showing the overall dimensions of a stain pattern or group of stain patterns (Figure 8.3). These rulers are typically 4 ft in length, with large numbers representing inch increments imprinted on the bright-colored scale. Such rulers are sometimes marketed by forensic supply companies as *spatter sticks*® and are easily visible in a photograph taken at a distance. Although these scales are worth the extra cost, adequate substitutes can be found at home improvement stores. Metal yardsticks and carpenter rulers are a fraction of the cost and although not as bright and visible as spatter sticks, they are still effective. The metal yardsticks are also useful when building quadrant maps at crime scenes. Therefore, having a metal yardstick to go along with a set of spatter sticks is helpful.

A couple of different types of levels are also handy in documenting bloodletting events. Laser levels that project a visible red line onto a surface can be used for photography and to project a plumb line onto vertical surfaces. The plumb line is a perfectly vertical line that can be projected onto a surface next to a bloodstain of interest. When accurately photographed from a 90° angle, viewers of the image are able to calculate precise angles of impact from the recorded image. It is imperative for the accurate determination of bloodstain angles of impact that the camera's body is parallel (lens is perpendicular) to the target

Figure 8.3 *Spatter sticks* are an easily legible set of scales that can be used to show the overall dimensions of a bloodstain pattern or group of patterns. Carpenter rulers are an inexpensive alternative, but not nearly as visible.

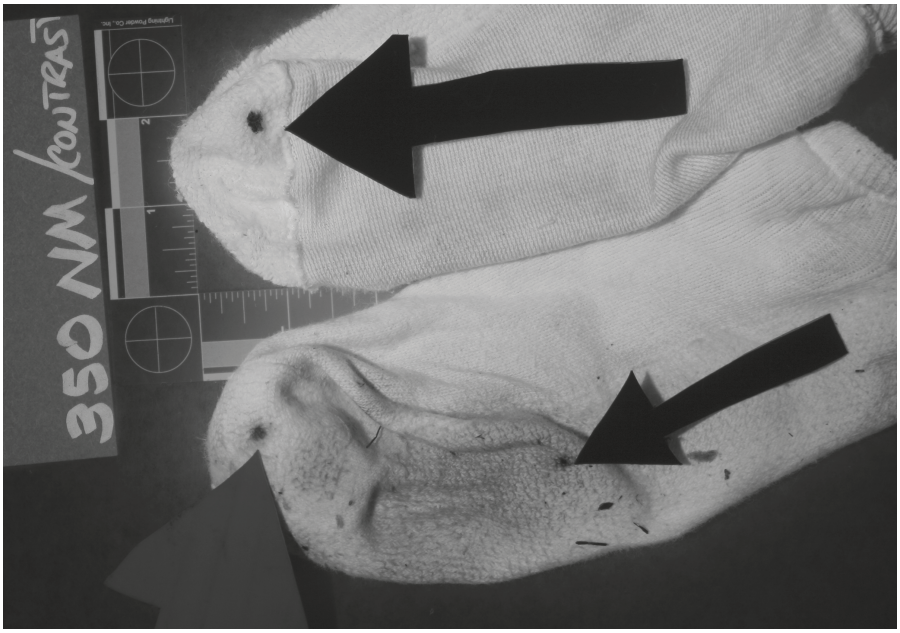


Figure 8.4 An option for pointing out bloodstain evidence or any other type of evidence is to create arrows from different colored liquid detergent bottles. The arrows can help identify small, but important, pieces of evidence within a composition. Not only are these pointer arrows free, but also they are easily cleaned with bleach and can be reused.

surface. The laser level can also be used to assist in building quadrant maps. Carpenter levels or bubble levels are used in conjunction with permanent markers to build quadrant maps and drawing plumb lines onto bloodstained surfaces. The laser levels help prevent having to draw through bloodstained surfaces, but both tools are valuable to crime scene investigators.

An assortment of evidence pointers, arrows, and other identifying markers enhance images by showing position, measure, and proportion of bloodstain evidence. Once again, forensic supply companies sell a broad range of evidence markers and pointers. Investigators may be able to save a few dollars by making their own markers and pointers. Small pointers or arrows are a common type of evidence marker. An investigator can create his or her own in a number of ways. A durable and inexpensive solution is to take empty liquid detergent bottles and cut small arrows out of the plastic (Figure 8.4). The hard plastic is easily cleaned in bleach after a particularly bloody event and easily replaceable if the recovery of such arrows is undesirable. Smaller forms of plastic arrows can be made from plastic coffee stirrers. Coffee stirrers found at fast-food restaurants or purchased from the supermarket are thin plastic wands with a rectangular paddle-shaped end for stirring coffee. The rectangular-shaped end can be trimmed to a point with scissors (Figure 8.5).

Arrows can also be created from laminated paper or address labels (Figure 8.6). Arrows or pointers can be cut from colored construction paper, placed over a contrasting colored paper, and then laminated. The lamination allows the markers to be cleaned and reused. In addition, they can be written upon with dry erase markers in order to add important information to the composition. Laminated arrows and evidence pointers are lightweight

Figure 8.5 This shows fast-food restaurant coffee stirrers used as evidence pointers. By cutting the one end to a point, excellent evidence pointers were created. These small pointers are excellent for directing a viewer's attention to exceptionally small bloodstains.

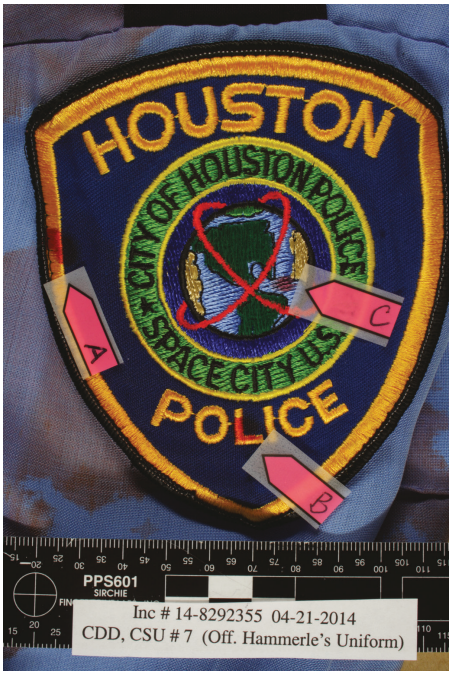


Figure 8.6 Adhesive address labels or adhesive arrows used to point out important items on documents can be purchased at an office supply store. These inexpensive pointers can be used on a number of surfaces, but are especially useful on vertical surfaces where gravity prevents the use of other types of evidence markers.

and can be affixed to walls or other vertical surfaces by using a tack, thumbnail, plumber's putty, or other tacky material. Any number of shaped arrows can be printed onto address labels using a computer and word processing software. Address labels have the added benefit of already having an adhesive back. The types of pointers printed onto the address labels are nearly infinite, but can include a scale, sequential numbering, or the crime scene photographer's name. Blank space can also be left on the label to allow the investigator to write in incident-specific case information. Personally constructed arrows such as these are inexpensive enough to be disposable. A little creative thinking by the photographer in creating evidence markers and pointers can have immeasurable value to an image's viewer.

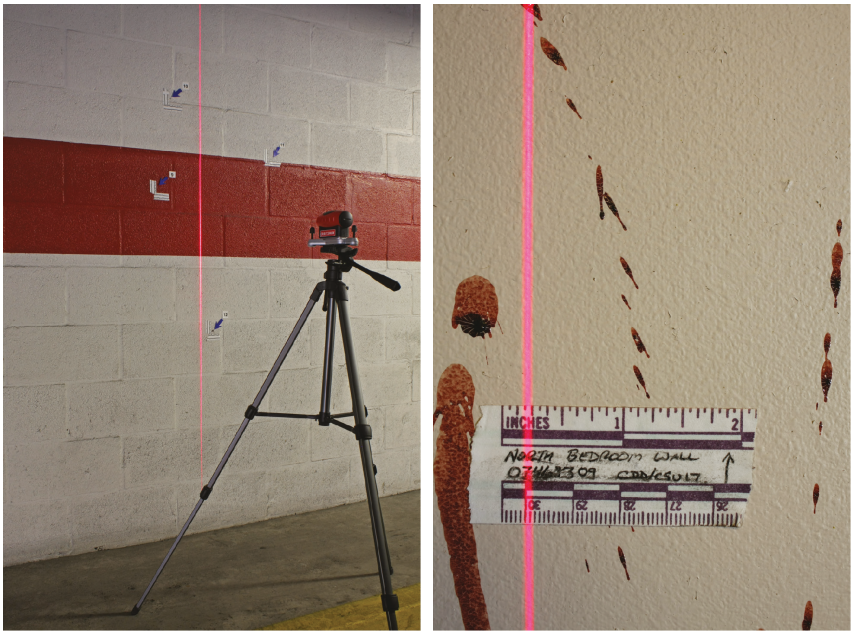
Regardless of the tools and implements used by the crime scene photographer, jury members, and those attempting to interpret a crime scene's bloodstain evidence must be able to link bloodstain photographs together. Incorporating orientation and evidence markers within each image will help clarify an often difficult subject. It is extremely helpful for viewers of bloodstain photographs to be given as much information as possible regarding the position, direction, and orientation of bloodstains within the scene. This concept will be expanded upon when *roadmapping* and *quadrant mapping* of bloodstains are discussed later in this chapter. A scene's thorough photographic documentation does not just happen.

8.3 Laser Levels and Bloodstain Documentation

Laser levels can be useful in the documentation of bloodstain evidence, in addition to helping build quadrant maps. Unlike the lasers utilized in shooting reconstructions, laser levels used in bloodstain pattern documentation produce a visible straight line on a targeted surface, instead of just a dot or point of light. Laser levels come in a variety of styles and with different options. Some simply project a single straight line and cost less than $10. Other lasers are capable of projecting crosshairs onto a surface. More expensive units have self-leveling capabilities that are able to project accurate plumb lines on their own. Although these more sophisticated levels may cost 10 times as much, they certainly can make the documentation of bloodstain patterns much easier.

Lasers can be used in a couple of different ways by bloodstain examiners. Because scenes of bloodshed are contaminated with biohazardous material, investigators may not wish to drag their pens, levels, and rulers through bloodstained surfaces (Figure 8.7). The laser's line of light is a substitute for having to physically draw a plumb line through the bloodstained surface and having to later dispose of or repeatedly disinfect the investigator's equipment. Typically, the plumb lines provided by lasers are projected onto vertical surfaces and photographed for reconstruction purposes. The laser's line creates a reference point from which subsequent angles of impact can be determined. The projected line can be placed alongside or through a particular impact stain pattern and photographed. The resulting photograph can then be examined and the angle of impact determined by measuring the intersecting line of the laser and the long axis of the bloodstain under examination. As a reminder, the camera should be oriented perpendicular to the surface being photographed.

Photographing a laser line is easily accomplished and does not require special filters or other equipment. Crime scene investigators simply mount their laser levels to a tripod and



(a) (b)

Figure 8.7 A laser level that draws a visible laser line across a bloodstained subject can be a useful tool to prevent investigators from having to bloody or soil their equipment by dragging them through a bloodstained surface. (a) This image illustrates the use of such a laser level. The laser level can be photographed next to a stain as seen in image (b) in order to calculate angles of impact from the photograph.

project a plumb line onto the surface being examined. A second tripod is likely going to be necessary because the best photographs are recorded using a timed exposure (ambient light) versus a flash exposure. A flash might wash out the intensity of the laser's light. Therefore, recording the image by adding time to the exposure will produce better results. Photographing laser lines in bright sunlit outdoor environments may be problematic for a similar reason. Creating a shadow over the area being photographed may help in brighter conditions. Using a tripod-mounted camera offers another benefit by making it easier for the photographer to ensure that a perpendicular alignment is obtained between the camera and subject. A perpendicular alignment is crucial for accuracy in any subsequent reconstruction efforts. With the laser and camera properly aligned, an ambient light photograph can be recorded. The laser's light is typically not intense enough to cause exposure problems. Simply meter the ambient light and capture the photograph as with any other crime scene image. In brighter environments, try and eliminate the light source or attempt to create a shadow over the subject in order to help the laser's light to become more visible in the photograph.

Quadrant mapping will be discussed next and these laser levels, especially those able to project a set of crosshairs, can help create quadrant mapping grids on a surface. The laser's lines can then be traced with a permanent marker and photographed. Self-leveling lasers are very effective when creating quadrant mapping grids and will save the investigator a great deal of time in the construction of their frameworks. Although laser levels are not a necessity in documenting bloodstain evidence, their use can make documentation easier.

8.4 Quadrant Mapping of Bloodstain Evidence

The complete and accurate documentation of bloodstained surfaces is an important aspect of any crime scene where blood is shed and the analysis of such bloodletting events would prove useful in the determination of transpired events. The photographic and written documentation of such bloodstained evidence is not the easiest task for a crime scene investigator, especially those new to the endeavor. Quadrant mapping is a bloodstain documentation technique that can be used by both experienced and inexperienced investigators alike. Although the technique can be time consuming, the results are well worth the effort.

Many investigators are familiar with the documentation technique that focuses on documenting bloodstains and bloodstain patterns developed by criminalist Toby Wolson of the Miami-Dade Police Department in Miami, FL. The technique is known as *roadmapping*. Due to the nature of the steps employed in this technique, the roadmapping of bloodstain evidence is the last form of documentation conducted by investigators prior to leaving a crime scene. When done properly, roadmapping allows the viewer to plainly see selected bloodstains and bloodstain patterns by means of the identifiers, which are considered the *signs* for the roadmap. The identifiers should be included in the photographs along with their patterns to help prevent the viewer from getting *lost* in the blood evidence due to a lack of perspective or a lack of orientation. Roadmapping is a widely used method of bloodstain documentation. Nonetheless, it is easy for the viewer of the photographic documentation to get lost in the blood evidence. If the photographer does not retain discipline in maintaining proper perspective and orientation during image capture, the potential for confusion among different bloodstains is quite possible. Proper perspective requires the camera to be as perpendicular to the subject as possible and proper orientation requires capturing a full set of photographs showing the connections between the overall environment and specific, individual bloodstains. As an alternative to roadmapping, another documentation technique is offered and has been coined *quadrant mapping*.

Roadmapping is an excellent system of identifying and documenting bloodstain patterns found in crime scenes. However, it relies upon the investigator's ability to recognize and identify the different bloodstain patterns found at the crime scene. For those less-experienced crime scene technicians, this can be an overwhelming task. Quadrant mapping can be accomplished by any investigator, regardless of their experience or inexperience in bloodstain pattern analysis. Quadrant mapping provides accurate and the to-scale documentation of bloodstained surfaces. Typically, this technique is best applied to flat surfaces, such as walls, floors, and ceilings. Odd-shaped and movable surfaces such as clothing would still benefit from documentation through roadmapping.

Necessity is the mother of invention. Quadrant mapping grew out of a need to reproduce crime scenes in the courtroom and allow for the independent analysis of bloodstain patterns. Before the days of digital projectors and Microsoft PowerPoint, crime scene photographs were routinely adhered to bulletin boards in some sort of logical order in order for the jury to visualize the entire crime scene at once. A photographer's *orientation* or *overall* photographic views of a general crime scene were routinely placed side by side upon the bulletin board in order to give the appearance of a panoramic view of the crime scene. Quadrant mapping simply goes a step or two further, by creating a specific framework or matrix of rows and columns that are independently photographed and can be reassembled for further analysis or courtroom presentation. Quadrant mapping is a

thorough, comprehensive method for documenting bloodstain evidence and allows for the visual reproducibility of the scene. This reproducibility is critical when an analyst is unable to examine the scene in person and must rely on the work product of others for the basis of examination and opinion.

8.5 Necessary Tools

- *Sharpie*® or other permanent markers
  - Stick-on labels and/or tags
- Scales
- Leveling device(s)
  - 1–4 ft bubble level
  - Laser level
  - 3 ft straight edge
- Camera equipment
  - Single-lens reflex (SLR) camera
  - Off-the-camera flash
  - Flash-synchronization cord
  - Tripod
    - Full-size tripod
    - Minitripod or beanbag camera support.

Although the accurate documentation of bloodstain evidence is an important aspect of crime scene investigation, one should not develop tunnel vision and forget about the value of properly documenting the overall crime scene prior to any quadrant mapping efforts. Without orientating the stained surfaces to the overall crime scene, investigators may be left wanting for information. Therefore, investigators should not forget to completely document the crime scene via videotape, measurements, sketching, and photographs prior to tackling specific bloodstained surfaces. In addition, quadrant mapping is an extremely invasive technique and therefore should be the last stage of documentation in the scene's investigation. Quadrant mapping is typically utilized on those crime scenes involving more complicated and numerous bloodstain patterns. It would be unnecessary to use quadrant mapping on a simple blood trail or for just a couple of transfer stain patterns. However, it is extremely valuable when multiple events are occurring at one's crime scene, and the need to separate and analyze the sequence of events is a challenge. Again, quadrant mapping is best utilized on flat surfaces, such as vertical walls, horizontal ceilings, and floors. When encountering such surfaces, quadrant mapping allows for the reproducibility of the surface under analysis for peer review, independent analysis, and courtroom presentation.

Quadrant mapping is similar to building a grid over skeletal remains. Instead of building a grid out of string over the scattered remains of an individual, an investigator will be drawing a grid onto a bloodstained surface with permanent markers. The dark permanent markers make the grid more visible in photographs. Grid squares are typically going to be smaller than those of a skeletal recovery, with each square typically being 1 ft^2. However, the size of the grid squares can vary depending on the size of the overall area or the number of bloodstains present on the surface. Therefore, the size of each square can be

reduced or expanded to match the investigator's individual needs. The vertically aligned columns and horizontally aligned rows will be lined up along the surface's edges, with each square intersecting with 90° corners. Each row and column in the grid is identified with a letter and number. For example, each row would be labeled with a number and each column with a letter. As a result, each individual grid square created by the intersecting columns and rows can be cross-referenced by their location's unique identification by combining the column's letter and row's number, that is, A4, B6, and C2. It truly does not matter if the letter or number identification is applied to either the row or column. However, by identifying rows with numbers and starting with row 1 along the floor, investigators will have a quick reference as to the approximate height of stains or stain patterns based simply on the square in which it was found. When the grid square of each row is 1 ft in height, the number assigned to each square will represent the approximate height up from the floor. Figure 8.8 is a graphic representation of what such a grid might look like. This constructed grid would cover the bloodstained surface being examined, and each individual square will eventually be photographed and notations about the stains and stain patterns recorded. Once the photographs are printed, the quadrant map can then be pieced back together like a puzzle and examined or analyzed away from the actual crime scene. Figure 8.9 is a crime scene in which quadrant mapping was utilized. One will also notice that several of the bloodstain patterns have been circled and identified. Once the grid is placed onto the surface and each square is photographed and documented, individual patterns that were found extending across several grids or squares can be identified and rephotographed as a whole. These larger stain patterns can be identified and rephotographed individually, apart from

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
6	A6	B6	C6	D6	E6	F6	G6	H6
5	A5	B5	C5	D5	51	F5	G5	H5
4	A4	B4	C4	D4	E4	F4	G4	H4
3	A3	B3	C3	D3	E3	F3	G3	H3
2	A2	B2	C2	D2	E2	F2	G2	H2
1	A1	B1	C1	D1	E1	F1	G1	H1

Figure 8.8 Each side of each square or block measures 1 ft in length. Each column and row has a unique identifier, which in turn provides a unique identifier for each individual square.

Figure 8.9 Bloodstained wall where quadrant mapping was used to help document the stains and stain patterns found at the crime scene.

the individual quadrants. Having different colored permanent markers will be a benefit. Drawing the grid itself in one color and using a different colored ink pen for the grid or square identifiers and the stain or pattern identifiers will help eliminate confusion when viewing the photographed images.

Building the quadrant map or grid is a painstaking process and will require precision and patience. A few tools will make the process easier, but one must still have an eye for detail. Bubble and/or laser levels will offer great assistance to the constructor of a quadrant map. At the very least, one must have a bubble level—straight edge—similar to the one seen in Figure 8.10. Such levels are easily found in any home improvement store and come in a variety of sizes. Obviously, a 3- or 4-ft long level would have an advantage, but even a 1-ft level can be used. Using a shorter level simply requires resetting the level on to the bloodstained surface more often. However, a shorter level is easier to manipulate by an individual investigator working alone at a crime scene. A laser level is also a helpful piece of equipment that can help insure the accuracy of the drawn grid. A laser level projects a horizontal or vertical laser line onto the surface being mapped. The laser lines can be used to verify one's work with a standard level as seen in Figure 8.10 or be used in combination with a plain straight edge to draw the grid as seen in Figure 8.11. As an imperative reminder, the key to a successful quadrant map is drawing straight and level lines (borders) and having perfect 90° or right-angle (square) corners.

Once the vertical and horizontal lines are drawn in place, which is the most difficult and time-consuming task of this process, the investigator should next label the columns and rows on the far edge of each column and row, thus identifying each line of squares. Utilizing the column and row identifiers, each square should next be marked with the letter–number combination to clearly identify each square from any other square in the grid. Figure 8.12 is

Figure 8.10 The key to creating a successful quadrant grid is to maintain 90° angled corners. A laser level can act as a check for one's work with a standard level.

Figure 8.11 A laser level can also be used along with a plain straight edge in order to build the quadrant grid.

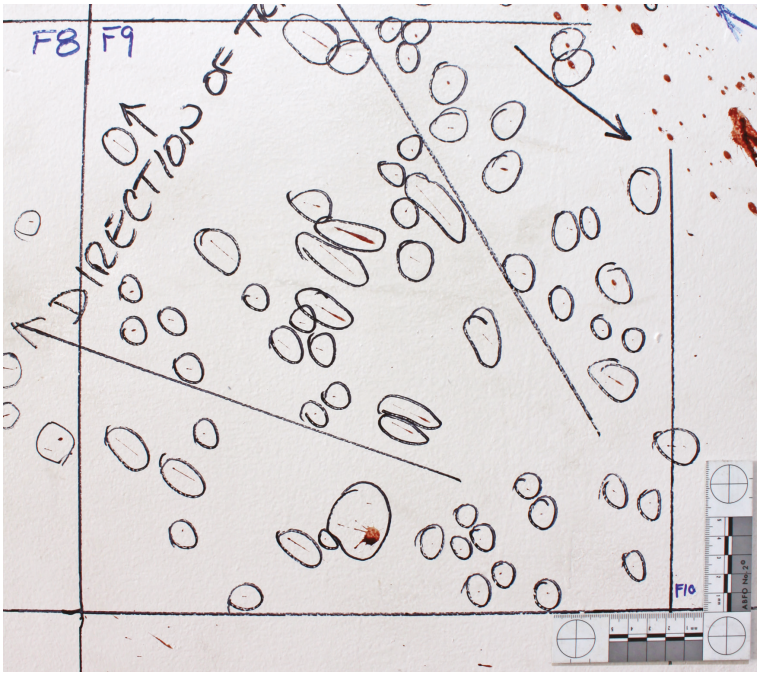


Figure 8.12 Each drawn box should be identified by their column and row identification. Having each drawn square identified in the recorded photographs will help ensure that each stain pattern is properly positioned during any future reconstruction and/or analysis.

an example of an individual quadrant or square in the overall grid. Once the entire quadrant grid is drawn and labeled, it can be photographed. Photographing bloodstained surfaces is demonstrated in Figures 8.12–8.18. Investigators should ensure that their quadrant lines are bold and their quadrant identifications are legible in order to eliminate any possible confusion or disorientation when reconstructing the quadrant map (Figure 8.13). Photography and note-taking is a constant endeavor during the quadrant mapping process. Investigators should photograph each step of the process, including:

- *In situ* (as-is) condition of the crime scene and bloodstained surface
- Initial laying out of the quadrant map (multiple photographs showing the quadrant mapping's development)
  - Overall framework of grid's framework
  - Individual squares
- Individual stains and stain patterns of interest.

The key to any successful documentation of a crime scene is to capture a complete and full photographic record of the scene and all its evidence, including a full range of orientation, evidence-establishing, and close-up photographs. In addition to recording images at each level of documentation, an investigator must also record a full set of images at each stage or step of intrusion into the scene. For example, a full set of photographs should be recorded of the bloodstained surface as it was found, another set after the quadrant grid is drawn into place, and additional sets of photographs for any and all stain and stain

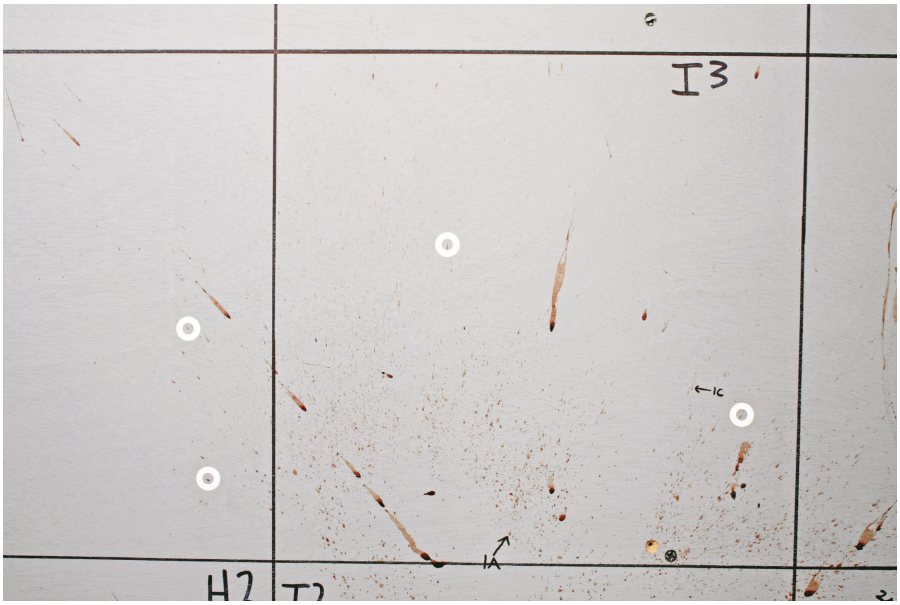


Figure 8.13 Investigators should ensure bold lines and legible identifiers in order to create useful photographic images. One alternative to circling stains of interest with a permanent marker is to use notebook paper hole reinforcements.

pattern identifiers added into the quadrant map. One should not be shy in the number of photographs recorded. It is far better to have too many photographs than not enough. Figures 8.14 through 8.17 show a series of photographs that locate and position Quadrant #E12 within the crime scene. Each individual quadrant should be photographed, regardless of whether or not it has bloodstains in the particular quadrant.

Stains and, in particular, stain patterns will not always reside within a single quadrant. As a result, after photographing each individual quadrant, regardless of whether or not the area contained any bloodstains, the investigator should also identify stain patterns of interest and photograph them as well. The individual quadrant identifiers placed in each square while building the quadrant map will serve as an easy reference as to the exact location of each stain pattern. Figure 8.18 is an example of a transfer pattern that spans across several quadrants. Individual stains can be difficult to see in photographs, especially when the stains are extremely small. Investigators can return after the first round of photography and bring attention to individual stains by circling them with permanent markers and indicating direction of travel for particular stains of interest. An example of such notations is seen in Figure 8.19. As a substitute for drawing a multitude of circles across the bloodstained surface, an investigator can use hole reinforcement circles (used to repair notebook paper holes) to highlight individual stains of interest. Hole reinforcements are found at office supply stores and will highlight stains exceptionally well when photographing with electronic flash, as seen in Figure 8.20.

In regard to photographing bloodstained walls and floors, a few photographic tips may be helpful in recording accurate and useful images. Photographing bloodstained crime scenes is not a point-and-shoot enterprise and investigators should not rush the process.

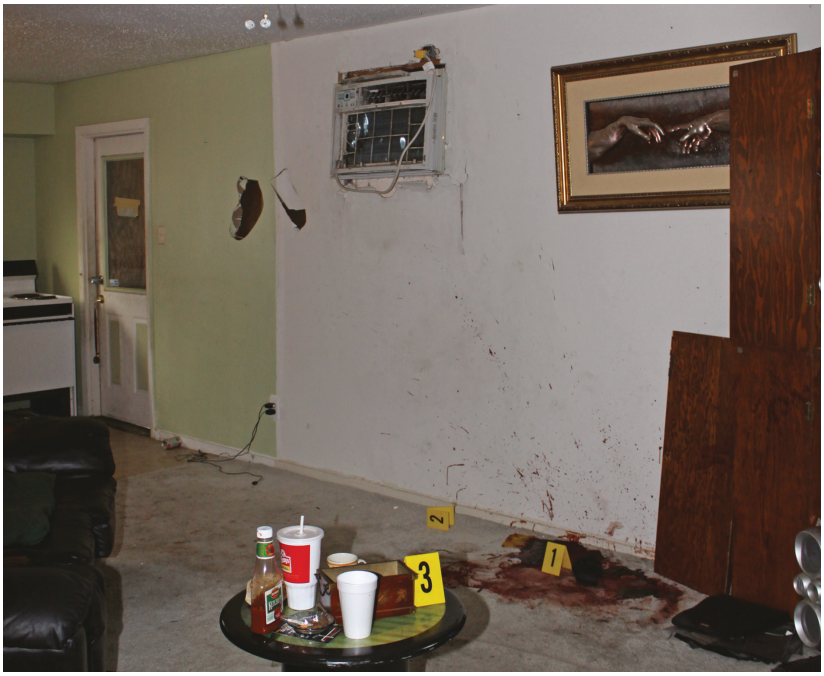


Figure 8.14 Included in a photographer's orientation photographs should be the bloodstained surface prior to any quadrant mapping efforts.

Figure 8.15 An orientation photograph of the same wall seen in Figure 8.14; however, at this stage in the process, the quadrant map has been drawn onto the bloodstained wall.

Figure 8.16 An evidence-establishing photograph of the small area of bloodstained evidence found near Quadrant E12.

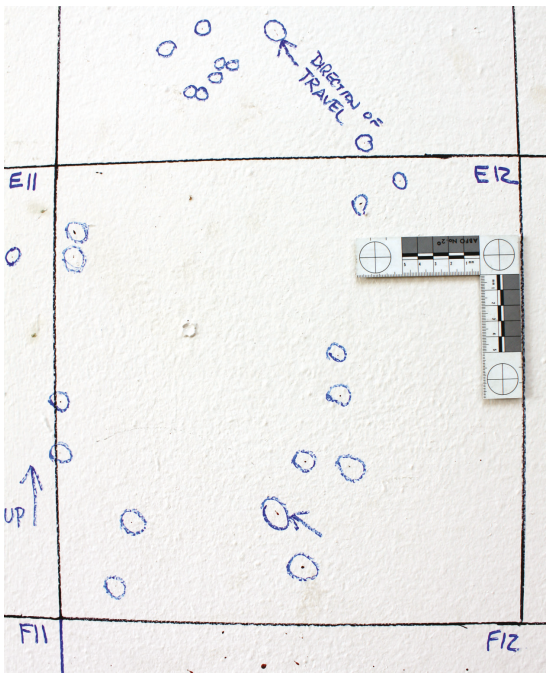


Figure 8.17 A close-up photograph of Quadrant E12, including an ABFO #2 scale for reference.

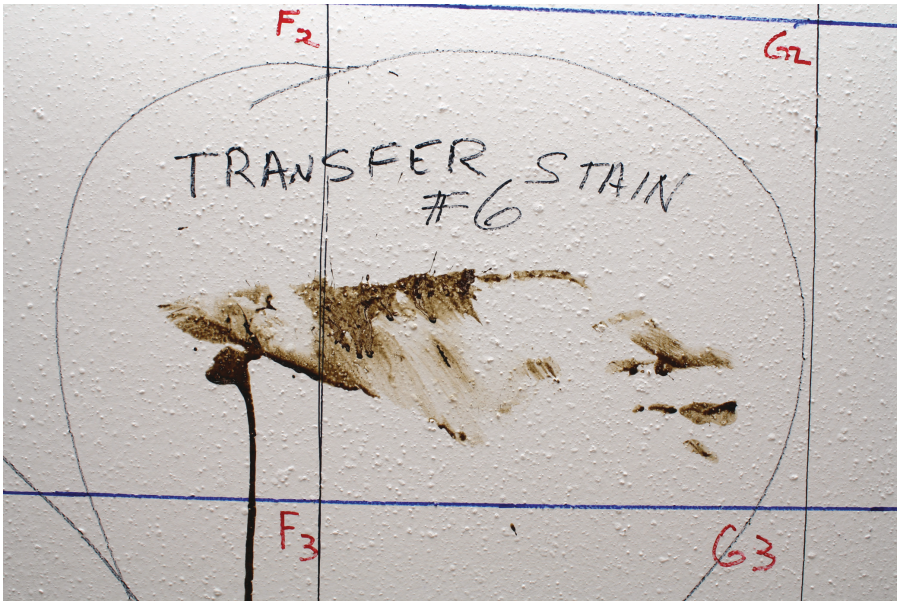


Figure 8.18 Stain patterns are likely to extend beyond the boundaries of an individual quadrant. As a result, additional photographs should be recorded of the stain patterns as a whole. The location of this transfer stain is easily identified by the F2–G2–F3–G3 quadrant identifiers found in the image.

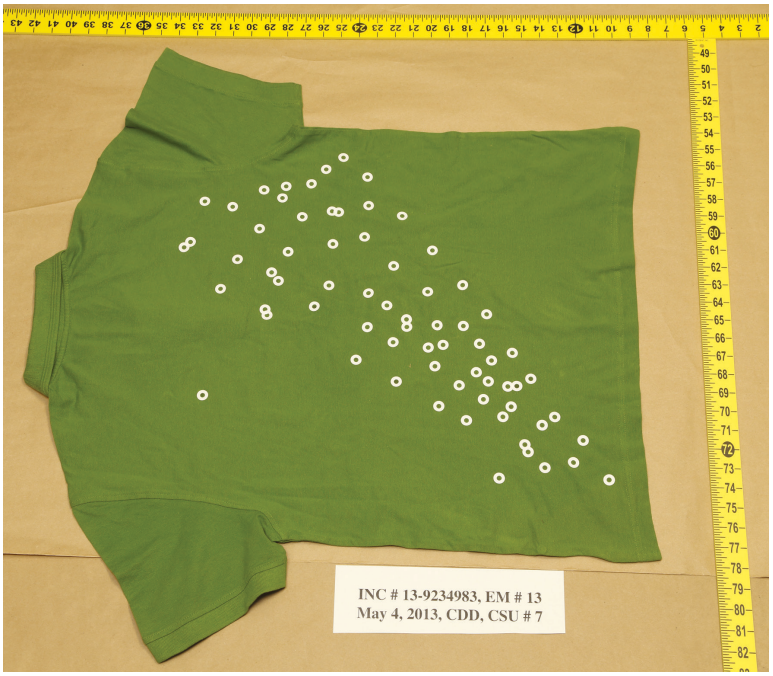


Figure 8.19 The more information that can be included into a particular image is invaluable when it comes time to conducting any reconstruction efforts based on the photographic evidence.

(a) (b)

Figure 8.20 (a) Using notebook paper hole reinforcements can be used to bring attention to particular stains of interest, especially those that are so small as to not be visible in overall photographs. (b) A photograph of the same shirt, but was recorded after the application of Bluestar®, a blood reagent. Recorded at ISO 400, f/8, for 8 min.

A few techniques can aid investigators in recording quality bloodstain photographs, including the following:

- Maintain a perpendicular alignment between the camera lens and subject
- Use a tripod or beanbag support
- Choose ambient light over flash illumination when appropriate
- Diffuse, bounce, or otherwise widen any flash added to the scene
- Intentionally overexpose primarily white surfaces
- Record a sufficient number of photographs

First, maintaining a perpendicular alignment between the camera lens and the bloodstained surface is extremely important. Without perpendicular alignment, angle calculations and/or other determinations made from the resulting photographs will be inaccurate, thereby affecting the analysis and resulting opinion. The American Board of Forensic Odontology (ABFO) #2 type scales have leveling circles printed on them, and these can be used to confirm that the camera is properly aligned. Moreover, using a tripod to record the photographic images will be quite beneficial in helping to ensure proper alignment. Handholding a camera in the photographic process introduces too much potential for an alignment error. An added benefit to using the tripod is the ability to utilize ambient lighting in recording the images. If one is fortunate enough to have an evenly illuminated surface, not necessarily a well-illuminated surface, but a surface that has even lighting, the better choice may be to utilize ambient light to photograph the composition instead of flash photography. However, that is not to say that flash photography cannot be employed to create outstanding photographs. Quite to the contrary, flash frequently assists in creating powerful photographic images, but one will find that diffused or bounced flash, which eliminates the harshness of the supplemental light, will more often than not help in the photographic task. At the very least, when using electronic flash, pull the flash away from the subject and place it at an angle to the surface, if at all possible. Aim the flash at a different angle than the lens

is oriented to the subject, which is most likely 90° from the subject. By casting a wide path of light across the subject, the potential problems caused by unwanted reflections and hot spots will be diminished. Be aware that not only surfaces can be reflective, but blood can also be reflective, and therefore, angling the light toward the surface will help eliminate the unwanted reflections.

Regardless of whether one is using ambient light or flash illumination, white surfaces will cause exposure metering problems for the camera. Light meters will want to turn the white surfaces 18% gray and thereby underexpose the image. As a result, depending on the amount of white- or light-colored surfaces are visible in the composition, one will find that a proper exposure will frequently occur by intentionally *overexposing* the image by one to two full stops of light. Simply adjust the exposure compensation dial on the camera or adjust the exposure in the *Manual* exposure mode. When lacking experience in recording difficult-to-meter photographs, bracketing is one's best solution for ensuring that a properly exposed image is recorded. One should never ask, "Should a photograph be recorded?" but rather, "Were enough photographs taken?" in order to guarantee that a true and accurate documentation of the crime scene was completed.

In conclusion, quadrant mapping is an effective method for documenting bloodstains and bloodstain patterns at a crime scene. It provides a methodical way in which to specifically orient the stains and stain patterns to the crime scene and efficiently reproduce the documentation efforts for analysis purposes and to a courtroom audience. Although the presentation of the results may be rewarding, the act of constructing and recording the quadrant map itself is quite demanding. The investigator must be patient, deliberate, and dedicated to producing a level and square map, as well as photographing the results completely and professionally. With a little practice, all investigators, regardless of bloodstain pattern analysis experience, can reproduce blood evidence found at a crime scene in a logical manner that can tell a story, be peer reviewed, and analyzed as part of any reconstruction effort.

8.6 Photographing Bloodstains on Difficult Surfaces

A number of challenges can present themselves when documenting bloodstained crime scenes. One frequently encountered problem in photography occurs when trying to capture bloodstains, especially small stains, on difficult surfaces such as white or reflective walls and floors. Cameras do not see color, they can only evaluate the intensity of light on a scale from black to white. Exposure determinations are based on an 18% gray value. As a result, underexposed images occur frequently because the camera is *seeing* a mass of white in its viewfinder and desires to lower the needed exposure in order to turn the white surface an 18% gray color. Underexposures could cause difficulties upon reviewing scene photographs in a bloodstain pattern case. An examiner may find it difficult to correctly judge a pattern's size, shape, and distribution because of the poor exposure evaluation.

There are several solutions to this quandary presented by underexposed images. The most accurate way to evaluate ambient light falling onto a subject is with an incident light meter. However, a much less-expensive method is to use an 18% gray card and the camera's reflective light meter. Once the camera is set into position for the image's capture, the photographer can slide a gray card into the camera's view just a hair above the subject's surface

and set the ISO value, aperture, and shutter speed for a proper exposure. The camera's metering value should be balanced in the middle or at *zero*, without any sort of compensation. The gray card should fill the viewfinder so that the evaluation of the light's intensity is accurate. If one's subject is too expansive for the gray card to fill the viewfinder, then the camera's *spot metering* or *partial metering* mode can be selected so that extraneous surfaces will not affect the evaluation process.

Photographers can use a gray card to meter exposures before every shot, which could become quite time consuming, or they can simply bracket their exposures by taking a second or even a third photograph of the same subject. Increasing the exposure by one full stop with each subsequent exposure should provide the photographer with an accurate image somewhere within the series of bracketed exposures. Bracketing exposures is an effective way to ensure an image's accurate capture. In regard to the specific task of photographing red bloodstains on a largely white background, there should be no need to intentionally underexpose the images. In fact, if the composition of the surface the bloodstains rest upon is primarily white, the photographer will more likely need to intentionally overexpose the image. The number of photographs taken at a crime scene should never be limited because the quality documentation of the bloodletting event is of paramount importance. Even taking three photographs of a single subject at different settings is better than only taking two and hoping the composition was accurately captured. Believing that images are *good enough* because photo editing software like Adobe Photoshop® can fix any errors is completely unsatisfactory. Once again, crime scene photography is about image capture, not about image processing and enhancement. Just remember that reflective and/or light-colored substrates tend to cause underexposures.

Increasing the exposure of light-colored subjects can be accomplished in a number of ways. Most cameras have exposure compensation buttons or dials that can increase or decrease a subject's exposure for one or more photographs. The exposure compensation buttons typically have a "+/-" icon or logo on the button. This ability to adjust a camera's exposure assists photographers in compensating for backlit and highly contrasting subjects more easily. Many cameras and dedicated flash units have flash compensating features that can be used at the same time as ambient light compensating features. Flash exposure compensation can increase or decrease the amount of light placed onto a subject from the electronic flash. Another way to increase exposure and capture difficult bloodstains is to use both flash and available light to record a quality image. A flash can be used to enhance and highlight a photograph's subject. The first step is to evaluate the ambient light and select a proper aperture and shutter speed combination in order to balance the light meter. The photographer can then add a flash to provide a little extra light to the subject. The electronic flash should be obliquely angled onto the subject and not projected with the flash aligned with the lens. Bloodstains are quite reflective and the end result of a direct flash may cause the bloodstain to disappear from view. Finally, when in doubt, take multiple photographs at different settings (bracketing) and apply different amounts of light onto the subject. Blood is frequently found on predominantly white surfaces, such as clothing, walls, and tile floors. Therefore, be aware of the camera's tendency to underexpose photographs in these types of environments and be ready to make the appropriate compensations.

Every camera has its own personality and idiosyncrasies. Cameras all work off the same basic principles, but may meter light in slightly different ways (Figure 8.21). Investigators

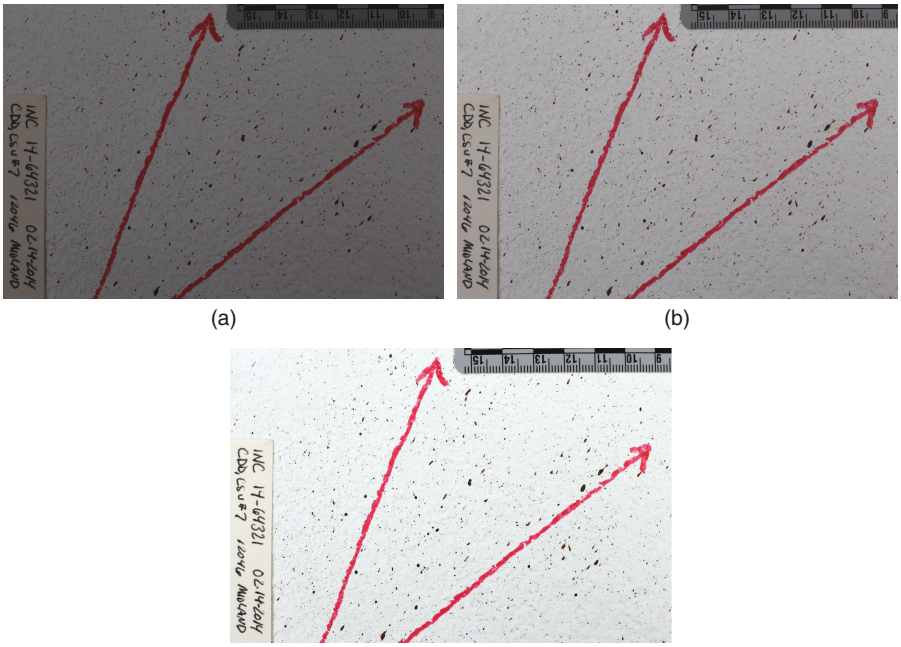


Figure 8.21 (a) This image was captured in *Program* mode and without any compensation for the exposure evaluation of the camera. The photograph resulted in an underexposure because the camera acted as it was designed, namely, to determine an 18% gray value. (b) This image added one stop of light and now the white substrate is a little closer to a true white color. (c) This image added an additional stop of light for a total of two stops added to what the camera deemed as a proper exposure. The more *white* included in a composition, the more compensation will be required. Since the exact amount of compensation will be different with each photographic endeavor, one should take multiple photographs in order to ensure a quality outcome.

may find that they only need to bump exposures half a stop or maybe as much as two stops for a similar composition recorded with two different cameras. As cameras age, their ability to accurately meter light can also begin to diminish. Photographers need to become familiar with their personal equipment so that they know when something does not feel or sound right during the photographic process. One should also be aware that what is viewed on the camera's preview screen and what the final output looks like may be vastly different. A digital camera's preview screen can be adjusted for brightness, just like an image on a computer screen. However, it is the final printed image that most concerns investigators. Investigators must become familiar with their equipment and know the differences that may be common between what is viewed on the preview screen and how the end product appears on paper. The jury must have quality images to scrutinize because if they believe the images have no value, that belief may transfer to the rest of the investigator's work and testimony. Impress the jury with the scene's photography and an investigator's remaining testimony will go much more smoothly. In conclusion, just because a photographer has the latest and greatest camera with all the bells and whistles, that does not translate to mean one does not have to bracket exposures, compensate for poor lighting, or take control of the photographic process.

8.7 Electronic Flash and Bloodstain Evidence

Using electronic flash to enhance the scene's lighting and assist in the recording of bloodstains is very common and effective. Flash is beneficial in accurately capturing the colors of stains or stain patterns, illuminating dark areas, and helping balance a scene's overall lighting. However, flash photography also comes with some disadvantages. For example, the metering of flash can be somewhat problematic, especially with reflective surfaces (Figure 8.22). Flash can cast unwanted shadows, as well as washout the actual subject (bloodstain evidence) from an image. A pop-up flash or an external flash mounted directly to the camera's hot shoe can easily create unacceptable images by creating unwanted hot spots and/or reflections. Because the angle of incidence equals the angle of reflection in regard to light travel, electronic flashes are notorious for causing hot spots or streaks of light on reflective surfaces. This concept is very similar to *red eye* sometimes present in portrait photographs when the person's pupils glow bright red. To eliminate the red eye, the photographer must change the angle of the flash so that the light does not reflect off the back of a person's eyeballs. Bloodstain photography is no different. When photographing stains found on reflective surfaces, the flash should be held at an oblique angle from the subject. In this way, the harsh light originating from the flash will reflect away from the subject's surface at the same angle at which it was directed, yet the subject's illumination is reflected back

Figure 8.22 Reflective surfaces, such as high-gloss automobile paint, can create difficulties for bloodstain examiners. When photographing reflective surfaces, remember that the angle of incidence equals the angle of reflection and the flash needs to be pulled away from the camera and placed at an oblique angle to the subject. (a) This image shows how a distracting reflection of light has been caused by a pop-up flash. By angling the flash onto the subject in image (b), the bloodstains are much clearer and the distracting burst of light is now gone.

(a) (b)

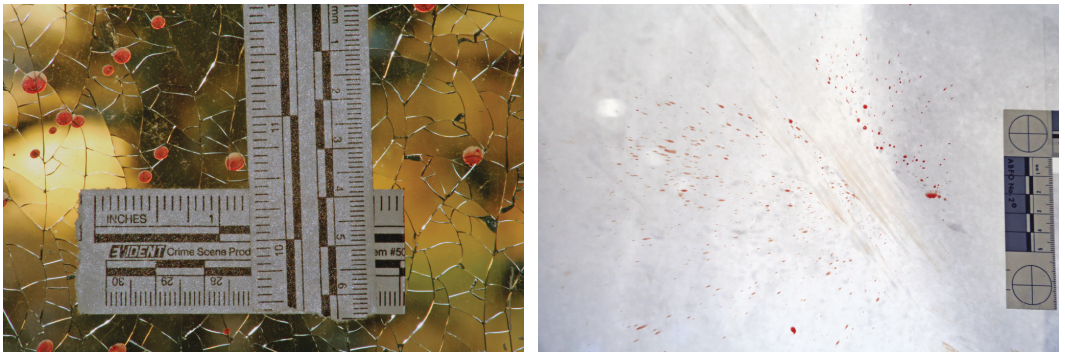
Figure 8.23 Bloodstains can be found staining walls and the placement of one's flash is critical to capturing a quality photograph. In image (a), the flash was placed close to the right-hand edge of the image, causing light falloff on the left side of the photograph, epitomizing the inverse square law. In image (b), the image was created by pulling the flash away from the stain and changing the angle of the flash, thereby decreasing the proportional distance between the right and left sides of the stain pattern and creating a better light-balanced image.

to the camera. As a result, the only reflection recorded by the camera will be the subject and not the light applied to that subject.

When using oblique lighting to illuminate a more extensive (broader) bloodstain pattern, a photographer should remember the inverse square law. This rule dictates that the further light travels away from its source, the loss of light intensity is a squared amount. This relationship can be more pronounced in close-focusing applications. As this applies to bloodstain photography, when the flash is too close to the subject, the end result may be that one side of the image is well illuminated, but the opposite side of the image gradually loses its brightness and causes a poor overall image. There are a few options to prevent a poorly exposed image (Figure 8.23). One option is to physically raise or pull back the flash so that the light impacts both sides of the composition from approximately the same distance. Pulling the flash farther away decreases the ratio of distance between the opposite edges of the composition from the flash. The decrease in ratio might be enough to offset the potential loss of light from one edge to another. If an investigator possesses a soft box or flash diffuser, this too may help eliminate the severe contrast from one edge of the image to the other. Bouncing the light off a nearby white wall or ceiling is likely to help prevent damage due to the inverse square law because the light will physically have to travel further, thereby reducing the ratio of distance between the two sides of the bloodstain pattern. The overall photograph will improve if the light impacting the stain pattern illuminates the entire subject from a relatively similar distance. As one can see, a photographer has many choices in how difficult images are recorded, but the end result should be the same, which is a true and accurate representation of the crime scene and evidence.

8.8 Glass and Blood

For some reason, burglars and other criminals always find a way to cut themselves on glass or some other surface, thereby leaving behind valuable blood evidence for investigators. Many times, this blood is found on glass at the point of entry, which frequently causes issues because



(a) (b)

Figure 8.24 (a) This image illustrates the importance of balancing the foreground and background illumination by adding flash to the composition. Also observe that a large aperture was chosen to blur the background so that it would not distract the viewer from the bloodstain evidence. (Photo courtesy of Mike Perez, Crime Scene Investigator, Houston Police Department, Houston, TX.) (b) This image shows an alternative to deal with distracting backgrounds when photographing windows and that is to place contrasting paper or material on the back side of the window. Flash was added to the composition to highlight the scale and bloodstains.

one side of the glass is extremely bright (exterior side) and the other side is dark (interior side). Documentation of this bloodstain evidence is as important as its actual recovery. A common problem arises when the photographer attempts to photograph the transparent glass from the inside and the daylight from the exterior affects the camera's metering. The subject is the bloodstain on the window, not the exterior part of the crime scene. When focusing and metering from the interior of a building toward the exterior, the camera will want to evaluate or meter the outdoor lighting and this will, of course, cause an underexposure of the bloodstain in daytime exposures. The photographer could simply meter the interior lighting to capture the image, but this would most likely results in the severe overexposure of the image. The secret lies in finding a balance between the exterior and interior lighting (Figure 8.24). The photographer should seek to balance the outdoor light intensity with the indoor light intensity and this is best done with flash. Electronic flash and through-the-lens (TTL) flash metering systems make this process easy, even in a *Program* or automatic mode. Simply evaluate the background light and determine an appropriate exposure for the brightest part of the composition (the outdoors). Be sure the shutter speed is not faster than the camera's flash-synchronization speed or the final image may not come out. Next, add in the flash to highlight the bloodstains. The flash should be offset from the camera to ensure that there are no distracting bursts of light visible on the glass.

In addition to dealing with backlit situations, the photographer must also decide whether the background needs to be recognizable. The choice of aperture can be used to limit the depth of field and blur the background, or the depth of field can be extended to increase the focus throughout the composition. When photographing bloodstains, fingerprints, or bullet strikes that impact a glass surface, the background can be distracting to the viewer. In contrast to much of crime scene photography, in these instances, it may be more desirable to cause the image's depth of field to be as shallow as possible. By decreasing the depth of field, the background present behind the glass will be blurred to the point of

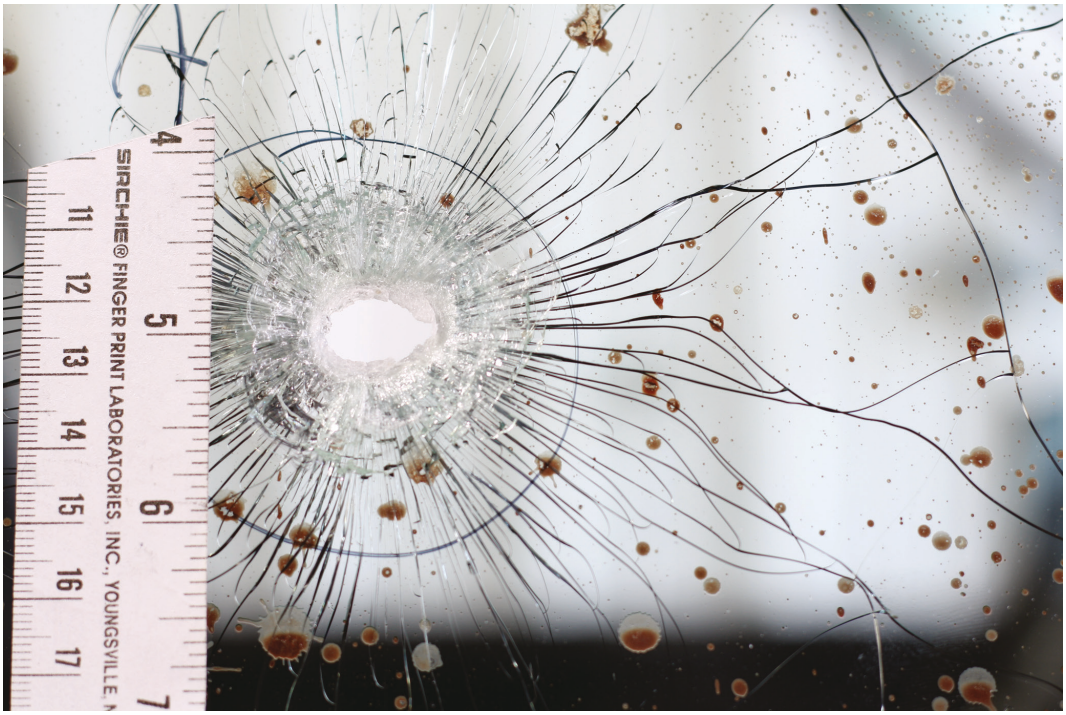


Figure 8.25 When photographing bloodstains on glass or windows, consider opening up the aperture to decrease the depth of field. This will blur the background, causing the bloodstain in the foreground to attract the attention of the viewer. In addition, consider using a contrasting background. This, too, will help create an image that will be visible, have sharper contrast, and be more identifiable. This figure was recorded at ISO 100, f/3.5, for 1/25 of a second.

being unrecognizable (Figure 8.25). In addition, the viewer's eyes will naturally be brought to the point of focus, which should be the subject of the photograph.

Decreasing the composition's depth of field is most easily done by selecting a large aperture. Different lenses have their own ranges of available apertures from which to choose. Typically, the popular zoom lenses will not have as large an aperture setting as a fixed focal length lens. Although space in an investigator's camera bag may be at a premium, a relatively inexpensive 50 mm lens with an f/1.8 or f/1.4 aperture should easily soften the focus of any background. The apertures of the less-expensive zoom lenses typically are in the neighborhood of f/3.5–f/4.0. Either of these options is preferable to point-and-shoot cameras that may only have a maximum aperture setting of f/8.0. In addition to increasing the size of the aperture, the photographer should consider getting closer to the subject by either increasing the zoom or physically moving nearer the bloodstain. An additional benefit to getting closer is that it is advantageous to fill the camera's viewfinder with the subject in order to maximize the information contained in the image.

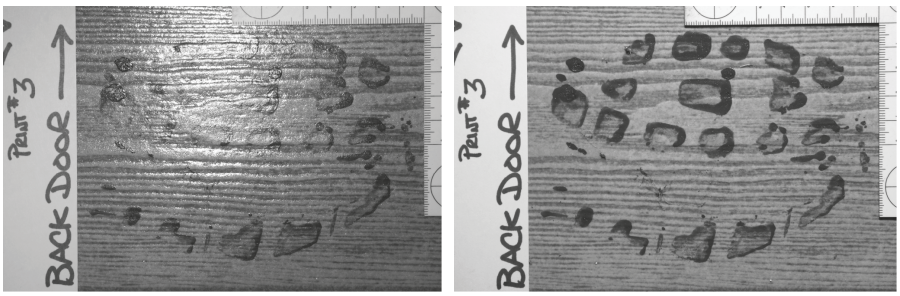
Contrast should also be a consideration. Contrast may naturally occur by blurring the background through decreasing the depth of field, but it may also be artificially created by placing a contrasting piece of colored or white paper behind the subject. This can often be accomplished by taping a white piece of paper or index card to the opposite side of the glass, thereby creating a more visible contrast and recognizable subject.

8.9 Magically Disappearing Bloodstains

Bloodstains that are clearly visible at a crime scene have a tendency to disappear when photographed incorrectly. The bloodstained surfaces, the lighting conditions, and the blood itself can cause difficulties in capturing a viable image. When utilizing flash photography techniques, the light emanating from the flash may bounce off the stain or pattern and create a glossy appearance, and that glossy manifestation can actually prevent the stain from being seen in the recorded image (Figure 8.26). This often occurs when the flash is mounted to the camera's hot shoe or when the built-in flash is utilized. It will be necessary to use a flash-synchronization cord and separate the flash from the camera in order to ensure that the bloodstain is recorded accurately. The angle of the flash does not have to be positioned at a severe angle, but it should not be perpendicular to the subject. As with other reflective surfaces, by angling the light onto the subject, the harsh reflection bounces away from the lens, but the subject's color reflects into the camera and is recorded. Once again, the use of a camera's pop-up flash is extremely limited in these types of situations.

An alternative to capturing bloodstain evidence with flash photography is to simply use the ambient lighting present at the crime scene. Ambient lighting has several advantages: the main benefit is that the light is typically more uniform and consistent. Ambient light is usually softer than the harshness of flash illumination. In addition, the light and subject are visible within the viewfinder and, if the photographer can see an image, they can photograph it. Even in low-light situations or at nighttime crime scenes, ambient lighting can be used to document bloodstain patterns found in difficult-to-photograph locations.

A crime scene photographer who decides to utilize available light merely has to set up the photographic project so that shadows are limited and then decide if any compensation is necessary for light encountered at the crime scene (Figure 8.27). Tripods are necessary for most low-light photography, and tripods can frequently leave shadows across a subject, just as a photographer's head or body can if the photographer stands between a light source and the subject. The position of a tripod can be adjusted so that neither the camera nor the tripod itself casts a shadow upon the subject. Tripods come in all types of styles and features. One particularly useful tripod has an extension, boom, or sidearm that can hold the camera away from the support legs. The Bogen–Manfrotto articulating arm camera



(a) (b)

Figure 8.26 The bloody footprint in image (a) was photographed with the flash mounted directly to the camera. The print is nearly obliterated because of the bright reflection created by the flash. The footprint found in image (b) is the exact same transfer pattern not seen in (a), but the flash was held at an oblique angle and the stain is much more discernible.

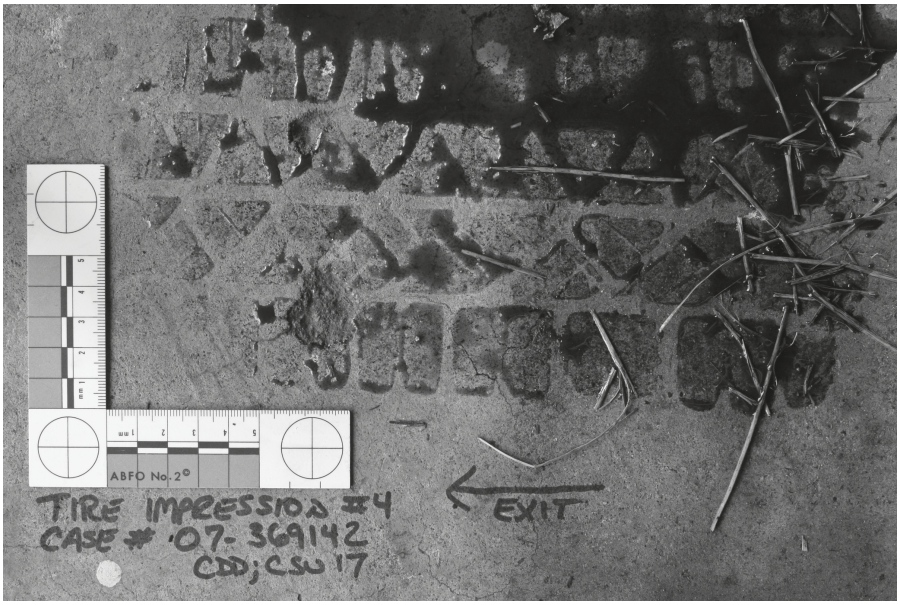


Figure 8.27 Although oblique-flash lighting often produces acceptable results, the investigators forget about the option of using available light. These tire impressions made in blood were recorded in a well-illuminated nighttime environment and ambient light was used to illuminate the stain pattern. When recording in ambient light, photographers should be aware of shadows that may creep into the composition.

support, known as the Magic Arm®, is also an extremely useful tool, especially for placing the camera in hard-to-reach areas. Not only can it help limit the shadows in an image, but it can also help keep the subject in perpendicular orientation with the camera. Even without an extension arm, a photographer must try to keep any distracting shadows out of the photographic images.

As for the photographers themselves, they must also keep themselves from leaving shadows in the crime scene photographs. They may even find it necessary to contort themselves to avoid leaving a shadow, but an easier solution might be to use the camera's self-timer, a cable release, or, if available, an infrared remote shutter release. The remote release allows the investigator to step away from the composition when the actual recording is made. Eliminating shadows is critical because of the precise nature of the bloodstain evidence and its photography. If the light source rests directly over top of the surface in which the stain is resting and the camera itself leaves a distracting shadow, then the solution is to remove the light source from the image. Some light sources cannot be turned off, such as streetlights or the sun. If that is the case, the investigator can use something to create a shadow large enough to cover the entire subject, such as a flattened cardboard box. These situations can occur either during the daytime or at night, and although adding additional shadows in low light seems detrimental at first, ambient light should still filter in from the sides of the composition to provide enough illumination for a quality photograph. The length of the exposure will be longer, but the image can still be captured.

Nighttime and indoor lighting conditions may also cause difficulties for photographers and investigators. Fluorescent, incandescent, mercury vapor, and high-pressure sodium

lamps are common sources of illumination in nighttime and indoor crime scenes. Each source may require some color compensation or adjusting of the digital camera's white balance, which was discussed in Chapter 5. Digital cameras can be set to the specific type of light source illuminating the subject and the final result will be a more color-accurate photograph. Most digital SLR cameras can even be fine-tuned for specific Kelvin scale temperatures. Therefore, digital photographers should have no excuse for recording an oddly colored image. When photographing with black-and-white (B&W) film or in the monochrome setting, the color of the light source makes no difference to the final image because the camera is capturing only the intensity of light, not the color. However, in color photography and with nighttime or ambient lighting, it is important to set the camera's white balance correctly.

8.10 Close Focusing

To create photographs with imagination and impact, photographers need to get up close and personal with their subjects. Although no one enjoys crawling around in blood, it is necessary in order to capture quality images for investigators and for courtroom testimony. Getting close to bloodstain evidence is necessary, regardless of its location, including bloodstains found along a home's baseboards or otherwise close to the ground (Figure 8.28). So that the photographic documentation of bloodstains is beneficial to the person who must attempt to analyze the recorded stains, photographers should strive to record images with the following recommendations in mind:

- Fill the viewfinder.
- Use a scale and have it on the same focal plane as the stain.
- Maintain a stable camera.
- Lens should be oriented perpendicular to the stain.

(a) (b)

Figure 8.28 By placing flattened cardboard boxes, butcher paper, or similar materials as a barrier to the bloody surface, an investigator can get up close and personal with the subject. (a) This image illustrates how a barrier can be placed between the photographer and biohazardous blood. Regardless of a stain pattern's location, perpendicularly oriented photographs are required to properly document many stain patterns, such as the stain pattern found in image (b) that was located along the bottom edge of a crime scene's wall.

- Choose lighting carefully:
  - Choose the direction and/or angle of light
  - Choose between flash or ambient light
- Bracket exposures as necessary.

Photographs should strive to fill the viewfinder with the subject. The scale must be on the same focal plane as the evidence so that both items are in sharp focus and that any measurements and/or angle calculations made from the photographs are accurate. Far too often, photographers fail to change their perspective or position and record images from a standing or squatting position instead of ensuring a perpendicular orientation to the stain. This can be particularly problematic for bloodstain pattern analysts. When investigating particularly bloody crime scenes and after fully documenting the overall scene, investigators can lay down butcher paper or flattened cardboard boxes to create a protective barrier between themselves and the blood. Protective barriers are extremely useful and will shield photographers from biohazards as they get closer to the bloodstained evidence.

A camera's perspective is a major issue in the determination of directionality of bloodstains from photographs. Photographic evidence can be compromised by how and where the investigator captured the image. Investigators must be willing to maintain a proper lens to subject alignment, even if this requires them to reach down and photograph those stains lining the baseboards of a home's wall or accurately capture those stains found on a ceiling. Tripods are helpful in these situations, in that they can ensure that a sharp image is captured by eliminating camera movement. However, some tripods may not allow the photographer to capture evidence that is in awkward or tight environments. An inexpensive *minitripod* or a large tube sock filled with rice can be used to secure a camera at ground level for those photographs that must be taken along baseboards or similar compositions. For stains higher up on a wall or on the ceiling, a full-size tripod can guarantee both a perpendicular relationship and a stable platform from which to photograph the stain pattern. For stains in hard-to-reach areas where a tripod's legs will not fit, an articulating arm camera support, such as the Bogen–Manfrotto Magic Arm®, will work wonders. How an image is captured is not as important as the image itself. Photographers must strive for a well-focused, stable, and perpendicularly oriented photograph.

Photographers can make a strong statement with their photographs by getting close to their subjects, and jury members want to be impressed with the work of crime scene investigators. For better or for worse, they will compare the photographer's actual efforts with the fictional characters seen on television. Therefore, crime scene investigators must strive to impress the jury with their photographic abilities. To achieve a full-framed, close-focused image, photographers have a choice between the use of diopters (magnification filters), extension tubes, or macro lenses. Leaving the close-focusing equipment in the camera bag is a terrible mistake. Therefore, photographers are encouraged to use all their equipment and skills in bloodstain photography because it is so much more than a simple point-and-shoot, half-hearted task.

The same concepts that govern close-focus or macrophotography apply to the documentation of bloodstains. One last key concept to remember regarding bloodstain photography involves depth of field. Bloodstains are not always found on smooth, flat surfaces. When bloodstains are found on curved or undulating surfaces, it is important to maintain a deep depth of field by selecting smaller apertures. Because macrophotography reduces the

subject-to-camera distance, depth of field is at a premium. Photographers should seek to maximize depth of field through the use of smaller apertures. The aperture is the preferable choice to control depth of field in bloodstain photography because the choice of lens and the subject-to-camera distances are typically predetermined by the photographer's equipment. The goal is to fill the viewfinder with the subject. Of course, the smaller apertures will require longer exposure times and once again, a tripod or copy stand may be necessary. Taking the extra effort will result in more powerful images.

8.11 Luminol, Bluestar®, and Other Chemiluminescent Blood Reagents

Luminol and *Bluestar®* are chemicals that are applied to surfaces that are thought to possess hidden or cleaned-up bloodstains. These chemicals react with the iron found in blood and the reaction causes fluorescence. The fluorescence is not typically bright enough to be visible in anything except low-light environments. Consequently, the photography of these chemical reactions has always been a challenge to crime scene investigators. However, the photography of luminol and Bluestar® is not a complicated endeavor and merely requires a little patience on the part of the photographer.

There have been a number of methods suggested over the years on how best to photograph these chemical reactions. Everything from recording multiple images to advanced postcapture editing manipulations have been put forward. However, there really is no need for any top-secret technique, advanced high-definition resolution (HDR) photography, or the use of an image enhancement program in order to document the latent bloodstain patterns found at crime scenes (Figure 8.29). The basic principles of exposure and light are all that is needed to record outstanding quality photographs, even in near-blackout conditions.

8.11.1 Necessary Equipment

The necessary equipment might seem familiar because it is similar to most other technical photography endeavors. One's basic equipment list should include the following:

- SLR camera
- Tripod
- Cable or remote shutter release
- Flashlight
- Electronic flash (optional)
- Luminol or Bluestar®.

Crime scene investigators will have their own personal preferences as to whether they prefer to work with luminol or Bluestar®. Luminol's sensitivity to blood is typically greater than Bluestar®, being able to detect blood in as little as 1 part for every 300,000. Bluestar® is sensitive to 1 in 10,000 parts and consequently requires a greater amount of blood to remain on a surface in order for it to be detected. The upside to using Bluestar® is that the reaction is naturally brighter and easier to detect in environments that are not completely dark. Luminol reactions require that the location be as dark as possible. The choice between luminol and

Figure 8.29 Settings: ISO 400, f/8, for 2 min. Image was recorded in complete darkness, which allowed the luminol's fluorescence to burn into the image. Supplemental light was added with a flashlight bounced off the ceiling of the vehicle for several seconds.

Bluestar® is up to the individual investigator, but the photography of either chemical's reaction is largely the same. As a result, when the author refers to a *luminol reaction*, the reader should be aware that the concept under discussion applies to both uminol and Bluestar®.

Photographers can record the chemiluminescent image with any camera capable of *bulb* exposures, but the versatility provided by the SLR camera makes it a better choice for the recording of these chemical reactions. Certainly, if one only possesses a *point-and-shoot* style of camera, adjustments can be made to the exposure values in order to record a luminol reaction. However, the image quality may suffer and the clarity of the image may not give the viewer exactly what has been detected in the crime scene. The photographer should also possess a cable release or remote capture device for the camera. Timed exposures that may last 30 s to 4 min or longer are possible and a cable release will be necessary to complete such photographs. Furthermore, in order to record such long exposures, the camera will need to be stabilized upon a tripod. The final tool necessary for recording a luminol reaction will be a flashlight. A flashlight will be needed to work and move around in the dark environment. The flashlight can also be used as a supplemental light source to help add context to the composition. Electronic flash is another alternative to adding supplemental light.

Once again, understanding the exposure triangle will make the photographing of chemical reactions a much easier proposition. The three variables for any exposure evaluation are ISO, aperture, and shutter speed. Pretty much everything in photography is a give-and-take process. Therefore, a photographer needs to evaluate the various exposure

choices and decide what is acceptable for each photograph. To begin with, the ISO value controls how sensitive the camera is to light. Many photographers find that an ISO value of 400 is a good compromise when recording luminol reactions. However, nothing is written in stone as far as an ISO value, and as digital cameras continue to improve, one may find that the quality of images recorded at higher ISO values is perfectly acceptable. This is especially true with full-frame imaging sensors. The next exposure variable needing consideration is the aperture or f/number. Larger apertures (small f/numbers) allow more light into the camera, but can create a shallow depth of field. Smaller apertures (larger f/numbers) reduce the amount of light coming into the camera, but increase an image's depth of field. The photographer's choice in apertures is another subjective selection. However, if the photographer does not have a specific reason for one aperture choice over another, an aperture selection of f/8 is a good compromise. An f/8 aperture typically falls in the middle of most lenses' aperture range and is a good compromise between the light-gathering ability of the lens and the composition's depth of field. Furthermore, an aperture of f/8 is likely to be close to the camera lens' *sweet spot*, which simply is the aperture that provides the best corner to corner sharpness for any recorded image. In the end, the photographer should choose an aperture for a particular reason and not let the camera dictate what the aperture should be.

The final exposure variable is the shutter speed. The shutter speed is the most versatile of all the exposure values and the one that should be used to make the majority of any exposure adjustments in a luminol composition. The ISO value and aperture value should be chosen for a specific reason or purpose. The time value or shutter speed can be altered or changed to balance the exposure for the chosen ISO and aperture selections. Of course there is a trade-off. A shorter exposure is more time efficient and is less likely to result in the development of *noise* in a digital image. Longer exposures require a little more patience and may result in the addition of *noise* to a composition. Many cameras have built-in noise-reduction filters that can be switched on to improve the captured image. Full-frame digital sensors are well known for creating very low noise images, even with images lasting several minutes in length. Although good luminol compositions can be recorded over a few seconds, outstanding images can be recorded by allowing the image to be created over a few minutes.

To begin with, documenting crime scenes and/or recovered evidence is not simply a matter of photographing the subjects. Therefore, just because a quality image can be or is obtained does not alleviate the investigator from taking notes, measurements, and documenting his or her efforts in a thorough report. Furthermore, in order to ensure that the task of fully documenting the crime scene or evidence prior to being processed with chemicals, a full set of photographs of the subject or area should be recorded. Once the *in situ* and establishing photographs have been captured, the photographer can begin the chemical processing of the scene (or evidence).

The crime scene investigator should gather up all their equipment, including all the camera gear and chemicals. The investigator should have some idea where they are searching for latent bloodstains. Ideally, it would be nice to photograph the suspected bloodstained area on the first application of chemicals. However, some scenes might be more extensive and require a little bit of a search using the chemicals first, and then the area of reaction can be photographed while adding a second application of chemicals to the surface or surfaces. Either way, the task of photographing the reaction is largely the same.

To begin the photographic process, the photographer should firmly secure the camera to the tripod and compose the image within the viewfinder. A natural light photograph can be focused and recorded simply for the sake of thoroughness. At this point, the autofocus feature on the camera should be turned off. Once the lights are turned off, the camera will not attempt to refocus itself in the dark with the autofocus feature switched off. The next step in the process is to set the first two exposure variables: ISO value and aperture. Unless the photographer has a specific reason for anything else, an ISO value of 400 and an aperture of f/8 is an excellent compromise for the quality of image, light-gathering ability, and depth of field. The final exposure variable is the length of time that the exposure will last.

The length of the exposure will depend on the ambient lighting conditions. Assuming the luminol or Bluestar® is mixed and ready to go, the investigator should turn off the lights, whether working inside a home, a vehicle examination bay, or in the laboratory. The darker the environment, the easier it will be to observe the reaction and, believe it or not, record the image. If one is working in the daytime and lighting cannot be controlled, then the photographer may simply have to wait until the sun goes down. If the crime scene is an interior scene, then the investigator can always tape black trash bags or cardboard over the windows in order to prevent light from entering the room and, ultimately, the composition. Whether the investigator is using luminol or Bluestar®, the darker the area can be made, the easier the composition will be to record (Figure 8.30). With the light removed as much as possible from the composition, then the length of the exposure becomes less important, because there is no risk of overexposing the composition. Furthermore, the amount of light added to the composition in order to put the chemical reaction into context is completely decided by the photographer. If ambient light is still visible in the crime scene, the photographer may be limited in the exposure's length so that the image is not overexposed.

Figure 8.30 Settings: ISO 400, f/8, for 392 s. The image was recorded in complete darkness and supplemental light was added with a flashlight bounced off the ceiling. The 6½ min exposure was necessary to get the faint luminol reaction to burn into the image.

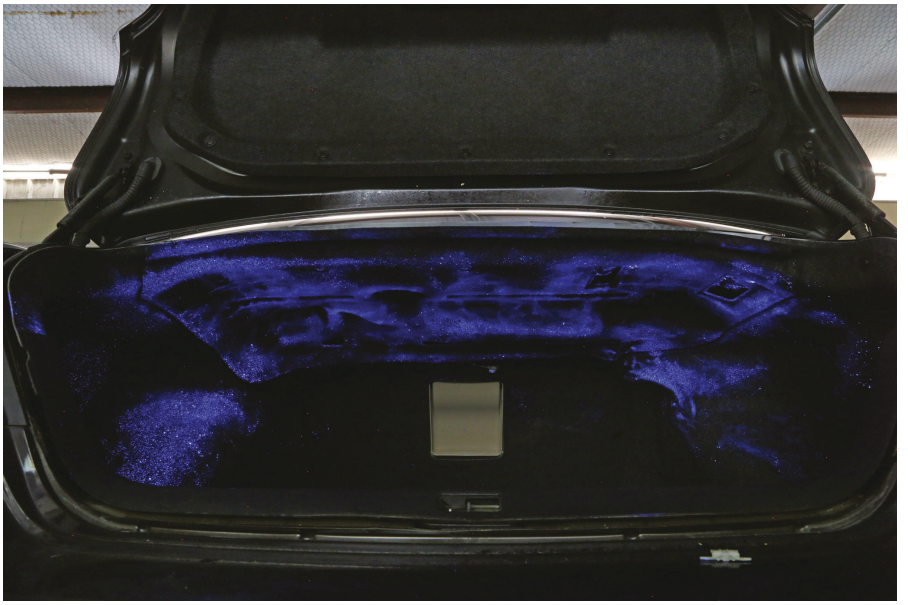


Figure 8.31 Settings: ISO 1600, f/11, for 146 s. Image was captured with a fairly well-illuminated environment. The amount of ambient light was controlled by how much the garage door was allowed open. The overall photograph is an *underexposure,* but not so much as the luminol reaction and the context in which it was found is unrecognizable.

With the introduction of digital imaging, the adding of supplemental light to luminol photography has been made so much easier. Before applying chemicals to the scene, the photographer can fine-tune his or her exposure and record test shots to see how much supplemental light will be necessary to record a desirable image. To begin with, the photographer may not want a *properly* exposed image, because fully illuminating the composition is likely going to eliminate the visibility of any chemical reaction, especially if the reaction is weak. Therefore, slightly underexposing the image is going to provide a good balance between recording the reaction and the environment in which it is found. If the reaction is weak, a two-stop underexposure is a good starting point. If the reaction is stronger, a one-stop underexposure of the scene should result in a good-quality image (Figure 8.31).

Continuing with the process of photographing a luminol reaction, if the photographer was unable to eliminate all the ambient light, then he or she will need to meter the ambient light. Using the camera's light meter, the amount of time needed to record a proper image can be determined by setting the already chosen ISO value (ISO 400) and aperture (f/8) and then letting the camera tell the photographer how long the exposure must be. However, remember that the exposure may need to be underexposed a little. The photographer can record the *underexposed* image prior to the chemical processing of the scene and evaluate the exposure for possible adjustments. If the investigator was able to eliminate all the ambient light, then the exposure is much easier. The image can simply continue as long as desired and the supplemental light can be added with an electronic flash or flashlight.

If an investigator wishes to add supplemental light to a composition, then the flash's exposure compensation setting should be set to underexpose the composition by one to two stops of light. If possible, take one with a one-stop and a two-stop reduction of light

produced by the flash. It may help if the flash was bounced off a nearby surface because aiming the flash directly onto the surface containing the latent bloodstains could unintentionally washout the chemical reaction (Figure 8.32). Another way to add supplemental light to the scene is with a flashlight. Casting a typical police-style flashlight (approximately 100 lumens [lm]) off a nearby surface (ceiling or wall) for 2–3 s will likely result in a quality and slightly underexposed image. The flashlight can be painted or moved across the ceiling or wall in order to provide a more even coating of light to the scene. How long to shine the flashlight across the subject is based on the intensity of the light, the distance the light has to travel, and the depth of the crime scene or subject matter. Once again, taking a practice exposure prior to the addition of chemicals to one's scene is a good recommendation. The image can be reviewed and the exposure fine-tuned for the actual luminol recording.

If there is ambient light impacting the scene, then the length of the exposure will be limited so that the chemical reaction will not be washed out. However, if the investigator is able to remove all or at least the vast majority of ambient light from the composition, then the photographer can simply let the chemical reaction continue to burn into the image for several minutes and not be worried about overexposing the overall image. In regard to photographic imaging, *light is additive*. As the luminol or Bluestar® chemicals react with the latent bloodstains, the reaction, even a weak one, can be allowed to continue for several minutes, and then the supplemental light provided by a flash or flashlight can be added to complete the image. It does not matter whether the supplemental light is added at the beginning, middle, or end of the exposure. How long to allow the chemical reaction to occur and to photograph depends on the intensity of the reaction. A Bluestar® reaction may only take 1–2 min, whereas a faint luminol reaction may take 3–4 min. Certainly, one can increase

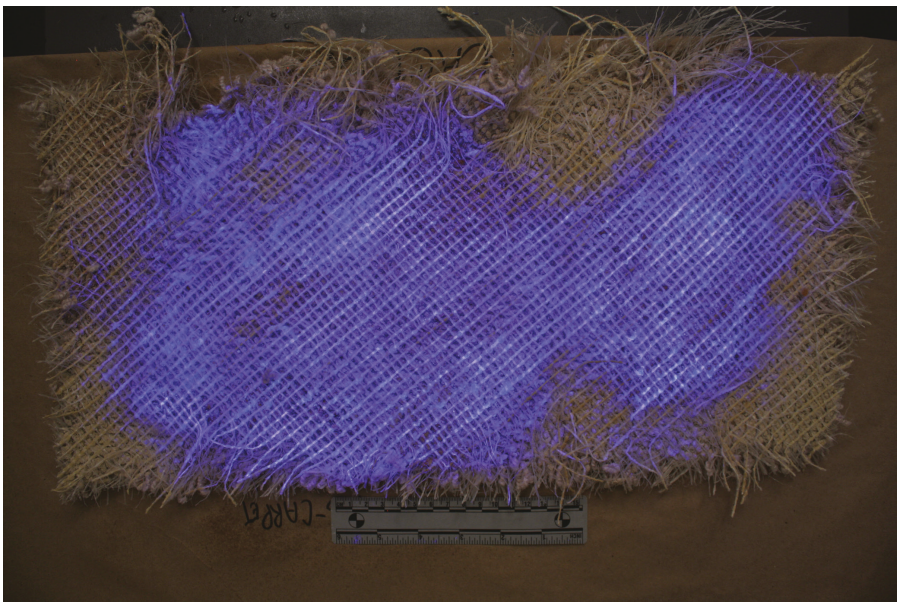


Figure 8.32 Settings: ISO 100, f/4, for 2 min. This image of the backside of a piece of carpet that was washed in a washing machine by the suspect was recorded in a darkened room for just over 2 min, which allowed the faint Bluestar® reaction to burn into the image. Supplemental light was added with a flash bounced off the ceiling.

Figure 8.33 Settings: ISO 400, f/8, for 2 min. The photograph was captured using a small amount of ambient light filtering into the room. The exposure is actually an *overexposure*. The camera's light meter showed that 30 s should have provided a balanced exposure. This image's capture shows the value of digital imaging and being able to adjust the composition's capture after reviewing a first *test shot* and making changes to improve the final image, which included the introduction of the chemical.

the ISO value and/or open up the aperture to take much quicker exposures. However, just because the exposure is captured in a shorter amount of time does not mean the image will have better quality. Consequently, a little patience goes a long way and photographers who allow for longer exposures, smaller apertures, and lower ISO values will be rewarded with sharp-focused and more vibrant images (Figure 8.33). Once again, digital imaging has a tremendous advantage over film photography, in that the recorded image can be reviewed and the length of the exposure or amount of supplemental light can be adjusted to create a better final product. It should not take more than two to three attempts at obtaining a quality photographic image.

In conclusion, digital photography has certainly made the photography of luminol and Bluestar® reactions much easier by eliminating the amount of bracketing that was necessary in order to guarantee a result. Photographing chemiluminescent reactions follows basic photographic principles. There is no need for wild postcapture editing or manipulations to create a quality photograph. After fully documenting the location with notes, photographs, measurements, and so on, the photographer simply needs to follow a few simple steps in order to record a quality photograph:

- Compose image with camera firmly affixed to a tripod.
- Focus and turn off the autofocus feature on the camera.
- Set the ISO to 400 and the aperture to f/8 (unless other values are desired).
- If the room has ambient lighting, use camera to meter the light and set the exposure for a slight (up to two stops) underexposure.

- If the room is fairly dark, then the exposure can run for 2–4 min depending on the intensity of the chemical reaction observed during the exposure:
  - Remember to add in supplemental light with a flash or flashlight.
- Evaluate the recorded photograph for lighting and intensity of the chemical reaction and the environment.
- Rephotograph if necessary and make adjustments to the exposure.

Photographing luminol or Bluestar® is not a difficult proposition and should not be feared. The exposure is not likely recorded with the camera set to *Program*, but with a little basic photographic skill, excellent recordings can be made.

Every crime scene photographer should practice these techniques prior to working on an actual crime scene. Inexpensive substitutes to practice these techniques can be found at the neighborhood dollar store. Glow sticks and other phosphorescent toys make an excellent substitute for luminol. A photographer can find a dark room, throw a glow stick onto the floor, and attempt to photograph it using the techniques described earlier. Photographers can then decide which technique works best for them. It is advisable to make written notes of the photographic exercises in order to recall how exactly the best image was recorded.

8.11.2 Bloodstains and Colored Substratum

Bloodstains will not always impact nice white surfaces. They frequently come to rest on colored or dark (noncontrasting) surfaces. Oftentimes, bloodstains are found on clothing, carpeting, furniture, or almost anything covered by colored fabrics (Figure 8.34). These fabrics will come in a variety of hues and shades. Fortunately, freshly deposited blood comes in only one primary color, albeit blood can have a number of different shades. Color contrast filters using the primary colors of red, green, and blue can make the visualization of bloodstains easier for those examining the photographs.

The basic concepts for using colored filters are covered in Chapter 4 and can easily be applied to bloodstain photography. Colored filters are utilized with B&W film or with the monochrome setting on a digital camera. The primary color filters of red, green, and blue will lighten that particular color and darken the opposite color in the final recorded image. As it relates to blood evidence, the use of a red filter will lighten the color of blood against its background and a blue filter will darken the appearance of blood against its background. A green filter may be used when the background is actually green in color, but the blue filter has a stronger effect on the intensity of blood and will likely give the photographer a better result (Figure 8.35). Digital cameras have built-in filters for red and green. These filters can be found in the camera's monochrome (B&W) settings within the menu system. Camera manufacturers have not yet routinely added internal blue filters in digital cameras. Cameras do have a blue tinting feature, but that is not the same as a blue filter. As a result, photographers should purchase a Wratten #47A (blue) filter for bloodstain photography.

Beyond the standard red, blue, and green filters, investigators may be able to utilize infrared light, especially on black- or very dark-colored fabrics. Infrared photography can be of value to bloodstain analysts and is discussed in Chapter 10 (Figure 8.36). In addition to photographing through filters, investigators always have the option of using colored light instead of colored filters. Expensive ALS units are efficient and can be fine-tuned as to the

Figure 8.34 This is an image of blue jeans recorded through a Wratten #47 (blue) filter in order to lighten the color of the blue jeans and darken the red staining. Creating contrast by darkening bloodstains and lightening the background (or vice versa) will result in better photographic compositions. (Photo courtesy of Curtis Klingle, Former Crime Scene Investigator, Bryan (Texas) Police Department, Bryan, TX.)

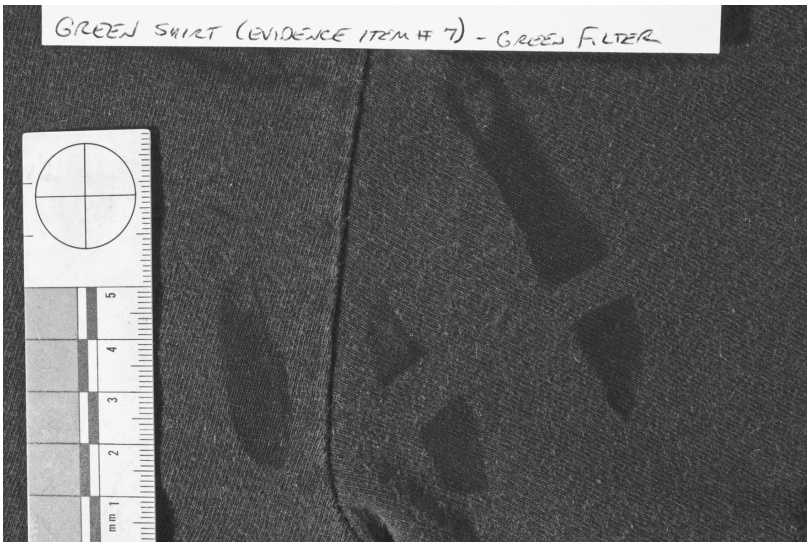


Figure 8.35 This image was recorded through a Wratten #58 green filter and allows investigators to see the bloodstain pattern impression found on the green shirt. Adding a filter matching the color of the substratum (green) and opposite the blood's color (red) will create the needed contrast by lightening the shirt's color and darkening the color of the blood.

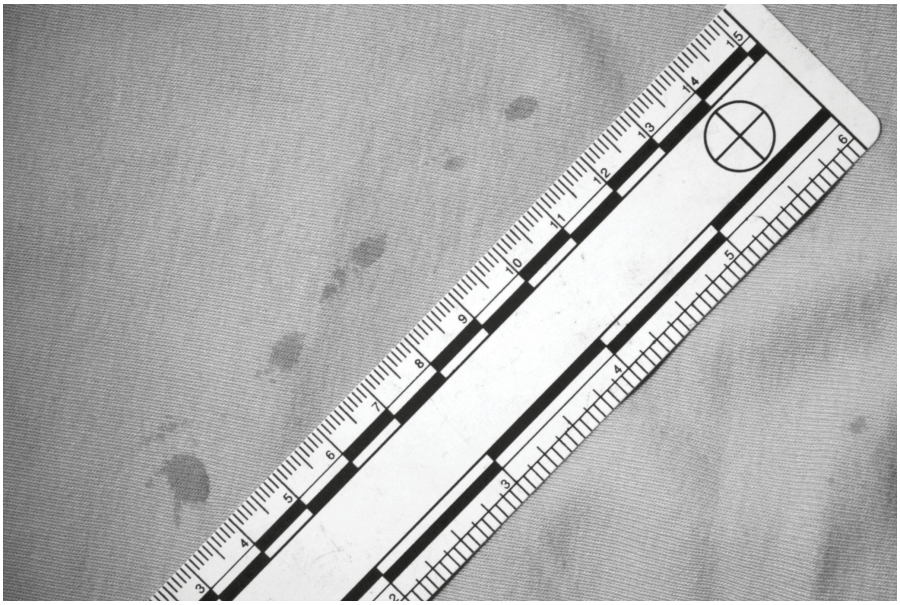


Figure 8.36 Photographing bloodstains found upon colored substrates can be made easier by using colored filters. The primary filter colors of red (#25), blue (#47), and green (#58) will lighten the same color and darken the opposite color. Of course, blood is red, and on rare occasions, red filters can be used to lighten the color of the blood and darken the similarly red-toned background. However, greater contrast can sometimes be created with an infrared filter, such as seen in this photograph. A Hoya 72R filter created the best contrast between the red sweatshirt and the blood. Investigators who attempt to create contrast with a red filter may wish to try an infrared filter as well.

wavelength of colored light that is produced. However, there are less-expensive alternatives, such as light-emitting diode (LED) flashlights that project a specific-colored beam of light. Standard wavelengths and colors include 470 nm (blue), 532 nm (green), and 650 nm (red). The choice of whether to use colored light or a colored filter is ultimately the photographer's decision. The selection is based on what creates the best contrast in the captured image. After all, improving a photograph's contrast is the fundamental reason behind using colored filters and/or light sources.

8.12 Conclusion

There are no excuses for taking shortcuts in crime scene photography, especially when it comes to documenting bloodstains and bloodstain patterns. When reviewing a case with a bloodstain examiner or a prosecutor, trying to explain why a picture did not come out or why and what information is missing from a particular image is an unenviable position. By bracketing exposures, choosing lighting carefully, and considering perspective issues, officers can demonstrate their competency to investigators and jurors alike. Photographers should also critically review their own work from time to time and seek to improve areas of deficiency. Individual effort will pay off with quality investigations, improved documentation, and successful prosecutions.

8.13 End of Chapter Questions

1. Who created the technique of *roadmapping* for bloodstain pattern documentation?
   a. Tom Bevel
   b. Eduard Piotrowski
   c. Toby Wolson
   d. Paul Kirk
2. What is one key to building an accurate quadrant map?
   a. 90° corners
   b. Building a quadrant map on all surfaces
   c. Ensuring every square is approximately 12″ × 12″
   d. Creating the quadrant map early in the crime scene's processing
3. When photographing the individual quadrant squares, what is one key to accurately record each square?
   a. Ensure a flash is used to record the image
   b. Ensure the camera's lens is perpendicular to the target surface
   c. Record the images in monochrome (black and white)
   d. All of the above
4. When recording surfaces like white-painted walls, what does the camera tend to do?
   a. Fails to accurately focus
   b. Develops camera shake
   c. Overexposes the image
   d. Underexposes the image
5. The built-in or pop-up flash on the camera is a better choice of light source when photographing bloodstains because of the close-focus nature of those images.
   a. True
   b. False
6. When a bloodstain is found on a pair of blue jeans and the photographer wishes to increase the contrast of the image by making the red bloodstains darker in the photograph, which colored filter would be the best choice?
   a. Red
   b. Blue
   c. Green
   d. Yellow
7. When a bloodstain is found on a section of green carpet and the photographer wishes to increase the contrast of the image by making the green carpet lighter in the photograph, which colored filter would be the best choice?
   a. Red
   b. Blue
   c. Green
   d. Orange
8. Which aperture would be the best choice to limit the depth of field in order to bring the focus of the image's viewer to one particular bloodstain?
   a. f/2.8
   b. f/8

c. f/16
d. f/22

9. If a photographer is struggling in recording a quality image with the use of a flash, what is a good alternative?
   a. Keep trying to use the flash from different angles
   b. Use postcapture editing program to improve the image
   c. Document the subject in written form
   d. Use ambient light
10. In order to record luminol reactions, one must remove all ambient light from the area being photographed.
    a. True
    b. False
11. What can be used to add a little fill light to a luminol composition in order to provide context to the composition?
    a. Ambient light
    b. Flashlight
    c. Electronic flash
    d. Any of the above
12. Because *light is additive*, luminol reactions are generally improved through longer exposures.
    a. True
    b. False
13. When photographing blood on a pair of green shorts and one wishes to lighten color of the green shorts, which wavelength of light would be best to choose?
    a. 400 nm
    b. 470 nm
    c. 532 nm
    d. 670 nm
14. When photographing blood on a pair of blue shorts and one wishes to lighten color of the blue shorts, which wavelength of light would be best to choose?
    a. 400 nm
    b. 470 nm
    c. 532 nm
    d. 670 nm
15. When casting electronic flash across a bloodstained surface, which statement best described the technique?
    a. Aim the flash at the surface from a different angle as the camera lens.
    b. Bounce the light off the ceiling or a nearby wall.
    c. Use a flash diffuser or light box.
    d. All of the above are possible of improving the lighting.
16. When photographing a luminol reaction and one does not know where to begin with choosing exposure settings, what would be a good starting point?
    a. ISO 100 and f/22
    b. ISO 400 and f/8
    c. ISO 800 and f/1.4
    d. ISO 1600 and f/2

17. Which chemical reaction is typically stronger with all else equal?
    a. Luminol
    b. Bluestar®
18. Which flash exposure setting is more likely to result in a better luminol photograph?
    a. −1 or −2 stops reduction in flash's output.
    b. Zero exposure adjustments.
    c. +1 or +2 stops reduction in flash's output.
    d. Squared amount of ambient light present.
19. Which statement is most accurate when it comes to selecting a shutter speed during a luminol composition where there is very limited ambient light?
    a. The length of the exposure can be as long as 2–4 min.
    b. Weak luminol reactions may not be visible to the camera in longer exposures.
    c. The photograph should be taken at flash-sync speed.
    d. Any of the above actions can improve a luminol reaction.
20. What can be used to mark or highlight bloodstains found on clothing?
    a. Highlight markers
    b. Paper hole reinforcement rings
    c. Laser levels
    d. Luminol

8.14 Photography Assignments

Required tools: Colored filters (red, blue, and green), plumb line, or laser level.

Photography subjects: Variety of bloodstained exemplars (animal blood can frequently be found at meat processing or butcher shops), mirror, glass surfaces, dry erase markers, permanent markers, white cardstock, and phosphorescent kid's toy (glow sticks from a *Dollar Store*).

1. Photographing blood on difficult surfaces
    a. On a plain sheet of white paper, draw a few small replica bloodstains (or use actual blood) onto the paper and photograph.
        i. Fill the camera's viewfinder with the white paper
        ii. Let the camera meter the light without adjustment
        iii. Examine resulting photograph for underexposure
        iv. Increase exposure until a proper exposure is achieved
        v. How many stops of light were added to the camera's initial evaluation?
    b. On a reflective surface, such as a mirror, use a dry erase marker to draw replica bloodstains (or use actual blood) on the mirror and photograph
        i. Attempt to photograph the bloodstains on the mirror without any distracting reflections. (Hint: try oblique lighting across the surface of the mirror with limited ambient light.)
    c. On a window, use a dry erase marker to draw replica bloodstains (or use actual blood) on the window and photograph. Use a scale in this photograph and get the lighting to balance between the background and the foreground (scale and bloodstains).

2. Practice using filtration to increase the contrast in bloodstain photography
    a. Place one's camera in the monochrome capture mode.
        i. Use the internal green filter while photographing the blood resting on a green surface
        ii. Use a blue external filter (Wratten 47B) while photographing blood resting on a blue surface.
            A. If one's camera has a blue internal filter (not the blue tinting feature), take the same photograph and compare results
        iii. Compare resulting images.
3. Photographing small bloodstains
    a. Draw a few small (2–4 mm in size) bloodstains (or actual bloodstains) and photograph them by filling the viewfinder. Record images with the camera perpendicular to the subject, filling the viewfinder, adding a scale, and record with proper lighting.
4. Practice photographing luminol reactions
    a. Preparing for photographing exercise
        i. As a substitute for luminol, one can use glow sticks or phosphorescent kid's toys.
        ii. Choose a location where the ambient lighting can be easily controlled.
    b. Completely darken the environment and record the illuminating toy while adding light to the environment so that the toy's glow is visible and the context of the environment can be seen.
    c. Allow some ambient light into the environment and record an ambient light composition that shows the toy's glow and the context of the scene. (Hint: a slight underexposure is likely to help.)
    d. Make notes of what techniques worked best.

Additional Readings

Bevel, T. and Gardner, R.M. (2008). *Bloodstain Pattern Analysis with an Introduction to Crime Scene Reconstruction*. 3rd ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Duncan, C.D. (2013). Luminol and Bluestar photography. *Chesapeake Examiner* (Fall), 51(2).

Duncan, C.D. and Ramirez, C. (2012). Quadrant mapping of bloodstains. *Chesapeake Examiner* (Fall), 50(2):6–13.

Gardner, R.M. (2005). *Practical Crime Scene Processing and Investigation*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Miller, L.S. (1998). *Police Photography*. Cincinnati, OH: Anderson.

Photography of Shooting Incidents 9

According to the Federal Bureau of Investigation's Uniform Crime Reports, year after year firearms account for approximately 70% of all homicides, and this does not even include the greater number of aggravated assaults and robberies perpetrated by suspects armed with firearms. As a result, the documentation of crime scenes involving weapon discharges is a constant necessity and it requires all the skills of a crime scene photographer. Investigators must be able to use all their abilities and artistry in order to record these incidents in an understandable and informative manner. Everything from macrophotography to timed exposures can come into play while documenting the scene of a shooting. Depth of field, perspective, a camera's orientation with the subject, and an understanding of reciprocity are all important concepts that a crime scene photographer must master in order to capture meaningful and valuable crime scene photographs.

9.1 General Photographic Concepts When Documenting Shooting Scenes

The proper documentation of shooting incidents begins with a comprehensive photographic portrayal of the overall crime scene. Walking into a crime scene and focusing on the fired bullets and cartridge cases without fully establishing the location with overall photographs will only confuse those who view the images. For example, just because a shooting incident occurs inside a business or residence does not mean the exterior of that property does not need to be fully photographed. The value of any single crime scene photograph is directly related to the ability of the viewer to place it into context with the crime scene or overall location itself. Therefore, the first step in the documentation of any shooting incident is to completely document the overall crime scene with a 360° view of the location. The photographic compositions should also incorporate any viewpoints or perspectives that parties to the shooting or witnesses would have had of the incident. Recording these points of view of view at a crime scene may become important during the investigation or trial because it could help corroborate or refute an eyewitness' statement. The photographer should always make an effort to capture enough overall or establishing photographs that show the entire scene from multiple angles and directions. The photographer should also remember the little things that help establish a crime scene's location, such as street signs, business signs, and individual reference points that were used to record measurements for any scene diagrams that were drawn. As a never ending theme, the value of completeness is not outweighed by the cost of storage media.

It also bears repeating that understanding and controlling a photograph's depth of field is one of the most valuable tools in the crime scene investigator's arsenal. The difference between a snapshot and a crime scene photograph often comes down to an image's depth

DOI: 10.4324/9781003292449-9

of field. Two photographs can have the same views, but the two images may tell entirely different stories because of the information lost or gained by the choice in apertures. When a photographer records images in a *Program* or automatic mode, the camera attempts to find a balance between an acceptable shutter speed and aperture. Automatic cameras tend to have a bias toward faster shutter speeds and larger apertures in order to eliminate camera shake. Therefore, although the *Program* mode may be easier or quicker to work with, the end product may suffer.

Many cameras come with more automatic features than just *Program* mode and these are found in the "Creative Zone" found on cameras. In this creative zone, one will find *Aperture* and *Shutter Priority* modes. Creative modes are typically found on the camera's main command dial and in addition to *Aperture* and *Shutter Priority* modes, one may observe small icons such as a pair of mountain peaks, a person's profile, or the outline of a runner. These icons allow the photographer to tell the camera where to direct biases, either toward a particular shutter speed or aperture value. However, the camera will only go so far in determining a balance between aperture and shutter speed. By understanding reciprocity and the relationship between ISO values, apertures, and shutter speeds, the photographer can create a much better end product rather than rely on the camera to make all the exposure decisions. For those who are still not comfortable finding the right balance between the exposure variables, using the *Aperture Priority* or *Shutter Priority* mode is an acceptable alternative to using one of the creative modes. *Aperture Priority* allows the photographer the ability to seek a smaller aperture, thus increasing the zone of sharp focus in the image. The camera will determine the proper shutter speed to match the chosen aperture. However, be aware that the camera may not warn the user of the potential for camera shake and the photographer must be cognizant of the shutter speed so that if it slows below a certain point the camera should be stabilized in some manner.

Remember the rule of thumb that one over the lens' focal length is the minimum shutter speed for holding a camera by hand during capture. Regardless of any other bells and whistles cameras may have, all cameras have an audible warning indicating the need for a tripod. The warning is not found in the camera's instruction manual. The warning occurs when a photographer hears the distinct *click–click* of the shutter opening and then closing. At that time, the camera must be supported because those double-click sounds are clear indications of the potential for a distorted photograph due to camera shake.

Whether a crime scene investigator chooses either of the priority modes or operates the camera in a fully *Manual* mode, the goal of any photographic endeavor is to capture an image that is meaningful to the viewer. In order to be meaningful, the photographic image must be in focus, free of distortion, and have a desirable zone of sharp focus. The easiest way to ensure an ample zone of sharp focus is by choosing a small aperture. There is no one right answer as far as the best aperture for a particular image is concerned. The decisions concerning focal lengths, apertures, and subject distance (factors affecting depth of field) all depend on the physical constraints of the crime scene and what in particular needs to be recorded. The choice is ultimately determined by the crime scene photographer. The value of having a lens with very small apertures, such as f/22 and smaller, will certainly come into play when it comes time to photograph lasers that represent the flight paths of fired projectiles. These smaller apertures may cause a softening of the image's periphery, but when needed, the advantage gained in obtaining a better depth of field and longer (time) exposures is worth the trade.

Documenting shooting scenes requires the full gamut of photography skills. Investigators will be called upon to photograph everything from extremely close-up images of evidence to recording lengthy time exposures. Close-up photography requires dedication, attention to detail, and a plan toward the recording of these vitally important photographs. In addition, depth of field is just as important in close-up photography as it is in midrange photography. There are evidentiary photographs that can create an impact with the jury that are frequently overlooked because they are deemed *impossible* to capture. As a general school of thought, if an investigator is told that photographing and/or recovering a piece of evidence is impossible, that investigator should analytically examine the problem and devise a plan to do the impossible. Sure, sometimes finding a pubic hair in a haystack is impossible, but as far as crime scene photography goes, if that hair is located, it better well be photographed and documented as it was discovered.

As an example of a difficult composition, fired bullets find their way into every conceivable orifice, nook, and cranny imaginable. In addition, fired projectiles can fragment into smaller pieces or mushroom upon striking a surface. They can penetrate, ricochet, or imbed themselves into every conceivable surface. For those bullets that penetrate into or through a surface, the scene's photography frequently ends with the investigator simply recording the hole, which the bullet created and passed through. However, the fired bullet will not always just come to a stop and be easily found on the other side of the impacted surface. Fired bullets have amazing penetrating power and can pass through multiple surfaces, including ductwork, insulation, wood studs, and/or framing. The damage these bullets do to the interiors of homes, cars, and other surfaces, as well as the projectiles themselves, should always be photographed. The first problem lies in getting the camera into these small confines. The second is getting enough light on the subject to make the evidence visible.

When a fired projectile penetrates a building's wall or other confined space, the crime scene investigator must attempt to recover the projectile. This typically entails cutting a hole in the surface large enough that the investigator can fit his or her hand inside to collect the item. A camera lens is approximately the size of a human fist and therefore a camera lens should easily fit into the opening created by the investigator to reach in and retrieve the bullet with one's hand (Figure 9.1). A small flashlight or flexible head light-emitting diode (LED) light can be used to illuminate the interior of the surface. Due to the limited lighting, it is imperative that the photograph is recorded with the camera stabilized in some manner. The value of such an image is priceless. It shows the investigator's skill and commitment to the investigation.

Before causing any additional damage to the impacted surfaces by placing trajectory rods or probes through the bullet holes, the impact sites must be photographed first, and in a way that accurately reflects the subject being documented. As always, perspective, clarity, and filling the viewfinder with the subject are the key components of a quality evidentiary photograph. Ballistic evidence, and specifically impact sites, must be photographed in enough detail and in a manner where crime scene reconstructionists are able to determine angles of impact, directionality, identity, as well as the precise location of the impact site (Figure 9.2). It is not always about making an impression with the image's viewer; valuable information can be garnered from photographic evidence and can help tell the story of an incident even though the individual examining the photographs did not actually respond to the crime scene under scrutiny.

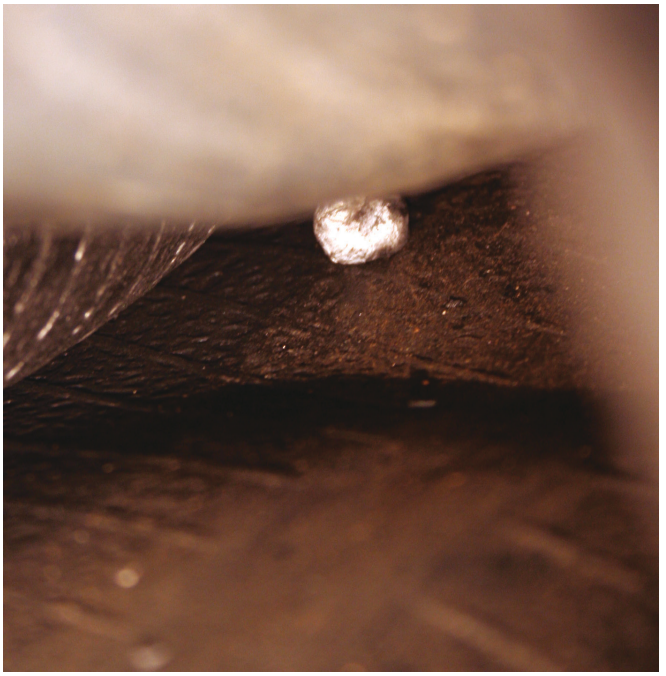
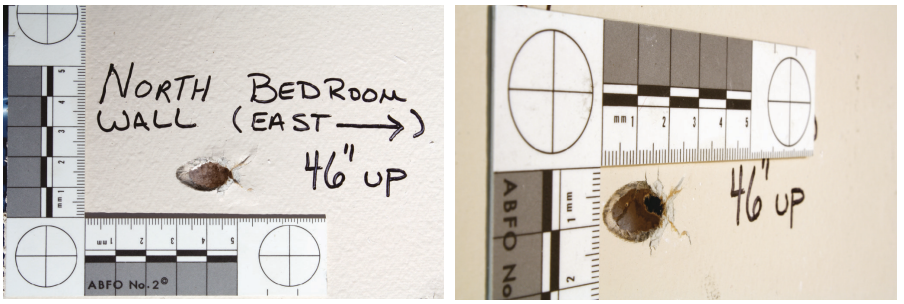


Figure 9.1 Photographing small pieces of evidence trapped inside walls, tires, or permanent fixtures is a true test of a photographer's skill. Getting a jury member to think, "Wow, how was that photograph taken?" will go a long way toward supporting a crime scene investigator's credibility and professionalism on the witness stand. This photo was recorded by illuminating the hidden projectile inside the flattened car tire with a small flashlight and a beanbag-mounted camera set at ISO 400, f/5.6, for 1/2 s.



(a) (b)

Figure 9.2 Impact angles of fired projectiles can be determined from a photograph if the image is recorded in a perpendicular orientation between the camera's lens and subject. Incorporating a scale with circular alignment marks into the image will assist those attempting to reconstruct an incident through the crime scene's photographs. (a) In this image, the width of the printed image measured 32 mm and the length was 52 mm. 32/52 = 0.615. The inverse sine of 0.615 states the angle of impact for this fired bullet was approximately 38°. However, compare image (a) with (b) of the same impact site and observe that the alignment circle has more of an elliptical appearance. Calculating the impact angle from image (b) reveals an incorrect angle of impact of 71° (impact site measured 35 mm × 37 mm from photograph).

Perspective or subject-to-camera orientation is a key element in any incident reconstruction attempt made through photography. Just as with the photography of fingerprint or footwear impression evidence, bullet impact sites must be recorded in a perpendicular alignment. Similar to bloodstain evidence and the determination of their impact angles, the angle of impact can possibly be calculated by the length and width of the impact site (inverse sine of the width divided by the length equals the angle of impact). In order for this to be determined from a photograph, the camera's lens must be aligned to the impact site at a 90° angle. Using an American Board of Forensic Odontology (ABFO) #2 scale and ensuring that the scale's alignment circles are visible in the picture will help confirm that a photograph was aligned properly at the time of capture. Some surfaces may not be large enough or conducive to the use of such scales. In those cases, using a template with circles that can be traced onto the impacted surface can act as a substitute for a scale without alignment circles. Unlike footwear and fingerprint evidence, the photograph does not have to be enlarged to an exact one-to-one image. As long as the image is enlarged in correct proportion, the relationship between the impact site's width and length should remain the same and allow for the trigonometric calculations to be completed. In fact, a scale is not even needed for the calculations of impact angles. However, having a scale in the photograph is still a good idea for no other reason than it may help indicate the caliber of firearm that discharged the projectile and because it is expected to be present within the composition.

Another advantage or help to investigators gained by recording quality close-up photographs is the ability to determine the directionality of a fired projectile from the image. Minute fracture lines in the impacted surface and/or pinch points can help investigators determine a fired projectile's direction of travel. On painted surfaces, such as on the painted surfaces of a motor vehicle, fracture lines in the paint form along the edges of acute-angle impacts. These fracture lines radiate back toward the point of origination for the projectile (Figure 9.3). These fracture lines can be enhanced with a little black (or some other contrasting color) fingerprint powder. In order to make the minute fracture lines clearly discernible in a photograph, the impact site should fill the camera's viewfinder. Choosing a quality lighting setup (oblique or side lighting is frequently more beneficial in these images) may also help create a valuable image.

In those scenes that have multiple impacted surfaces or even a single surface struck by multiple projectiles, differentiating between the individual impact sites can be crucial to alleviating confusion among the different locations of evidence (Figure 9.4). Just because an investigator cannot place a plastic evidentiary tent marker on the side of a car or a home's wall does not mean the evidence does not have to be identified in the crime scene photographs. In addition to some sort of identifying number or letter, other information can be incorporated into the image. For example, height and directionality are quite beneficial. Using a permanent marker to draw an *up* arrow will help correctly orient a photograph. The height of a particular impact site can be easily added to an image by extending a collapsible carpenter's ruler between the ground and the bullet hole. Another option is to have the height and even the horizontal distance from the nearest wall written on the surface near the impact site. Disposable evidence markers or labels may be advantageous because they are less destructive than permanently marking a surface. Considering that the projectile will have to be dug out of the surface and the surface itself may be covered with blood spatter, the marking of the surface with an indelible pen is likely not the most detrimental factor in the ultimate cleanup or repair of the damaged property. In the end, the

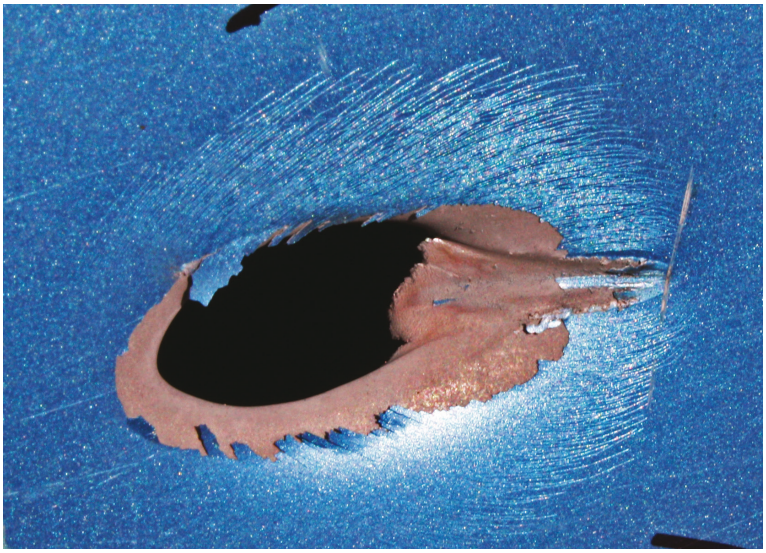


Figure 9.3 The minute fracture lines visible in this figure are created by a fired projectile passing through the painted metal of a motor vehicle. The fracture lines will bend back toward the point of origin and tell investigators from what direction a fired bullet originated. For white or black vehicles, a contrasting fingerprint powder can be brushed onto the impact site in order to highlight the fracture lines in a photograph.

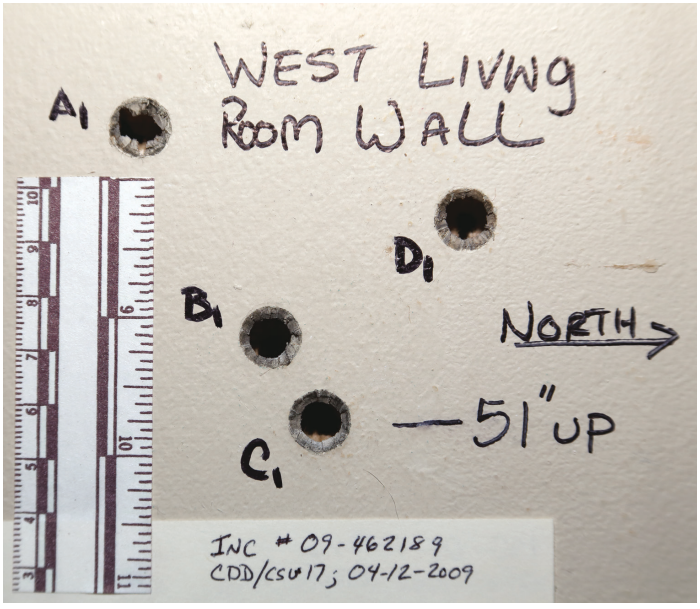


Figure 9.4 Differentiating between multiple impact sites on a surface or multiple surfaces is critical to avoid confusion. Marking the evidence with permanent markers or disposable stickers will go a long way toward alleviating potential areas of confusion between two or more similar appearing bullet impact sites. The photograph can include as much detail as the photographer wishes to include. This figure illustrates several impact sites and this one photograph also provides orientation information, including directionality, height, and the specific wall in which the impacts were found.

more information included in the photograph, the better and the easier that photograph can be identified in court and/or used for reconstruction purposes.

As another hint in the labeling of evidence in crime scene photographs it is recommended that all identifying words visible in a photograph be written out and not abbreviated. A jury should not have to guess what *B.S.* refers to; they may not understand that B.S. is an abbreviation for bullet strike. Because bullets may pass through multiple surfaces before coming to a stop, the labeling of bullet strikes should be labeled sequentially when at all possible. For example, a fired bullet that passes north to south through the front of a home, through a bedroom, and comes to rest in a hallway may be labeled as follows:

- A-1—home's exterior north wall
- A-2—interior bedroom's north wall
- A-3—interior bedroom's south wall
- A-4—interior hallway's north wall
- A-5—interior hallway's south wall from which the fired projectile was recovered

The goal of labeling and marking any crime scene evidence is to make the scene fully understandable to someone who was not present at the location. Sequentially labeling evidence and being consistent with labeling practices will help improve the overall scene's documentation. Consistency in labeling patterns and identification of evidence through the crime scene photographs to any scale diagrams and reports completed is extremely important for providing a clear understanding of the crime scene being investigated. Every investigator has his or her own techniques and methods of labeling evidence. Because of the complex nature of shooting incidents and the multiple types of surfaces that evidence can be found imbedded into or lying upon, the investigator may find that differentiating evidence found on horizontal surfaces (floors, roads, sidewalks, etc.) from vertical surfaces (walls, cars, fences, etc.) may be beneficial. This is most easily completed by labeling evidence found on horizontal surfaces with numbers and on vertical surfaces with letters (or vice versa). Typically, commercially produced evidence markers purchased from crime scene supply businesses come numbered (1, 2, 3 …). These numbered evidence placards are perfect for horizontal surfaces. This allows the vertical surfaces to be written upon with indelible markers and identified by lettering (A, B, C …). One has the added benefit of that the sequential lettering needed to track projectiles through multiple surfaces is more easily understood using A-1, A-2, A-3 … rather than 1-1, 1-2, 1-3 ….

In conclusion, the scene documentation through still photography must tell a complete story to those viewing the images. Whether the viewers are investigators who responded to the actual crime scene or jury members deciding between guilt and innocence, the photographs must be true, accurate, and free of distortion and provide a complete understanding of the incident. Crime scene photographers need to strive for more than simply a point-and-shoot style of photography. In order to make an impact on a jury, images must be deliberately recorded, with apertures and shutter speeds specifically selected with an eye toward capturing sharp-focused images and with as much detail as possible. In order to ensure sharp-focused (stable) and perpendicularly aligned images, a tripod is frequently required. Trying to ensure a properly aligned and stable image, even in the daylight, is better accomplished with the help of a tripod or some other stable platform on which to mount the camera. Although a jury or even an investigator may not appreciate

the exceptional quality of an image recorded as described earlier, anyone who attempts a reconstruction of the incident based upon the photographs recorded at the scene will most certainly be appreciative.

9.1.1 Examination Quality Photography of Gunfire Incidents

Once an investigator departs the crime scene, the photographic documentation of ballistic and firearms evidence has just begun. Evidence recovered at the crime scene can be photographed in much better detail, with improved lighting and backgrounds in a laboratory setting. Consequently, evidence recovered at crime scenes should be rephotographed at the investigator's laboratory or office and in a controlled environment. These additional photographs not only assist investigators and prosecutors in putting together a criminal case for trial but also have a positive effect on the jury by presenting jurors with professional-looking photographs they can sort through during deliberations without having to handle bloodstained evidence or firearms.

Bloodstain evidence is particularly problematic and needs special attention and photographic documentation. In general, bloodstain evidence is difficult to photograph because of the multiple types of surfaces it can be found on and the many different forms it can exhibit. Shooting incidents are often accompanied by bloodshed from mist patterns to projected bloodstain patterns, such as arterial spurt. Bloodstains found on clothing, weapons, or other recovered items should be fully documented through photography. The importance of bloodstain evidence cannot be overemphasized because bloodstain evidence can be used to position suspects and victims in proximity to each other and identify their actions during or immediately after a bloodletting event. Photographing bloodstains is more thoroughly covered in Chapter 8. However, it does not hurt to review some important concepts typically found when blood is associated with ballistic and firearms evidence.

Photographing bloodstains found on clothing may be a challenge both because of the color and texture of the material and because of the size of the stain. Spatter stains can be less than a millimeter in diameter and especially difficult to image. Fortunately, if a stain can be seen, it can be photographed. Blood typically has a nice red color that is easily distinguishable from the surface on which it is found. However, there are times when additional contrast may be needed in the photograph. When contrast is necessary, contrast filters or a colored light source can be used to improve the difference in density (contrast) between the blood and its background.

As a review, the primary colors of light are red, blue, and green. Attaching a colored filter to the camera lens will lighten that particular color in the image and darken the opposite colors when capturing images in the monochrome mode. For example, photographing blood found on blue jeans can be improved by selecting a blue (Wratten #47B) filter to lighten the blue jean's color and darken the blood's red color (Figure 9.5). For blood that is on a similarly colored material such as a red shirt, an alternate light source (ALS) may be the preferred method of obtaining better contrast because a good-quality ALS can be fine-tuned in order to find the perfect wavelength in which to create a contrast between two similarly colored subjects (Figure 9.6). Regardless of what Hollywood would like one to believe, blood does not fluoresce under ultraviolet (UV) light. However, UV light may cause dye in some clothing to lighten in color while the blood will absorb the radiation and appear darker in comparison to the background.

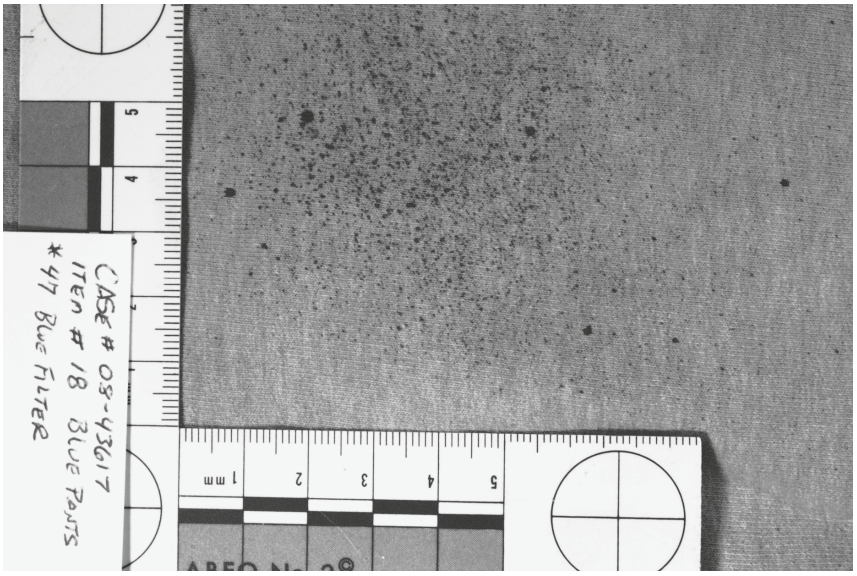


Figure 9.5 Bloodstains found on clothing can be difficult to image because of the small nature of high-energy bloodletting events. Colored filters can be used to improve an image's contrast. Colored filters will lighten similarly colored subjects and darken their opposite colors. This photo was enhanced with a Wratten #47B blue filter in order to darken minute bloodstains and lighten the blue jeans, thus improving contrast.

Figure 9.6 Blood impacting dark-colored clothing can be a real challenge to photographers. An ALS can be used to fine-tune the wavelength of light in order to create the greatest contrast between the blood and the material it was found on. Unlike what is seen on television, blood absorbs UV light. This photo was recorded at ISO 400, f/8, for 1/5th of a second, and an ALS set at 415 nm was used to create the needed contrast to have the bloody handprint visualize against the dark blue background. Photographers should not assume that 415 nm will work on all subjects and there is a trial and error process involved in finding just the right wavelength of light.

Another technique that a photographer may find helpful is shining a white light (including an electronic flash) at different angles across the stained surface. Blood can be a highly reflective property, and if light is shined at just the right angle, the blood may appear lighter than the surface it was found on. Although the contrast is the opposite of what is typically sought in bloodstain photography, ultimately it is about creating contrast between the blood and the surface or object it landed on.

Bloodstains and bloodstain patterns are frequently associated with shooting incidents, and the documentation of blood evidence may require experimentation and the use of different lighting techniques to develop a quality evidentiary photograph. ALS units have a number of applications to the photography of ballistic evidence. Burned gunpowder, soot, and smoke absorb infrared light or that light that is invisible to the human eye and found above 700 nm. Using an infrared light source or an infrared barrier filter over the camera's lens can make the residue pattern on clothing more visible. Similar to photography utilizing colored filters, the camera should be loaded with black-and-white film or set to the monochrome setting found on the digital camera. The burned gunpowder and soot will appear as small black particles in the image (Figure 9.7). Placing a scale in the photograph will allow for test-fire patterns to be compared with the evidentiary photograph, and an approximate distance between the firearm and target can be determined. Photographing in infrared light is a challenge, especially when using an infrared barrier filter, because of the challenge of focusing a camera in infrared light. There are digital cameras built specifically for forensic purposes that possess built-in UV and infrared capabilities, allowing crime

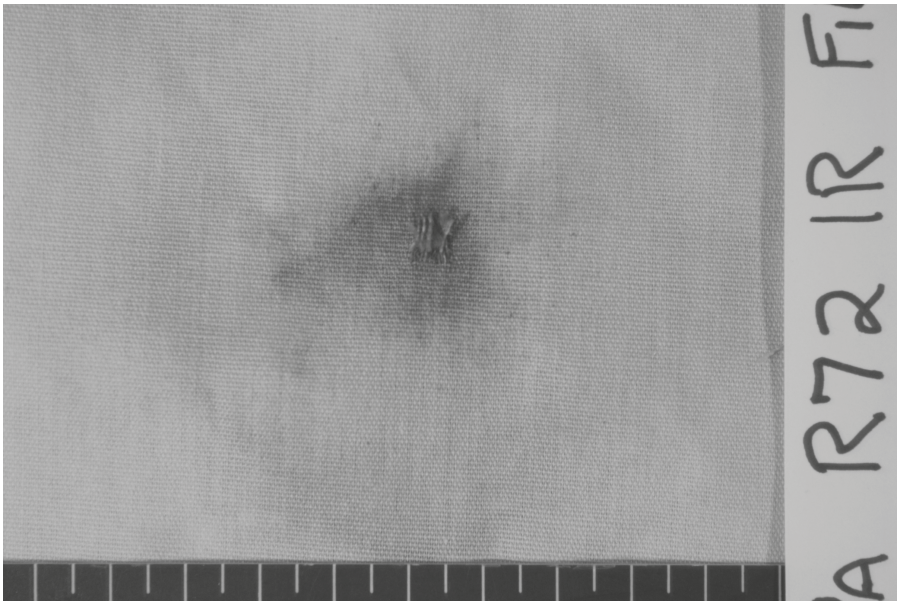


Figure 9.7 Infrared light photography can be utilized to shed light onto gunshot residue patterns present on target surfaces. Soot, smoke, and carbon can be hidden from view on dark-colored clothing, but their presence can be enhanced with infrared light. This photo was captured with a Hoya Infrared #72 filter placed over the camera's lens, which effectively blocks all light wavelengths below 720 nm. The gunshot residue was completely hidden by the black fabric but was made visible by using an IR filter; the image was recorded at ISO 400, f/8, for 61 s.

scene investigators to have live-view preview screens of their compositions. Although these cameras can produce amazing results with sharp-focused images, the cost of the camera can be cost prohibitive. Instead of spending a couple thousand dollars on a high-end forensic camera, a photographer can opt for the infrared filter (less than $100). These inexpensive filters are much less costly than an ALS. The illumination and focusing of infrared subjects is covered in Chapter 10.

On the opposite side of the electromagnetic spectrum is the UV continuum of light, which is found below 400 nm. Unburned particles of gunpowder may actually fluoresce under UV light, but the gunpowder itself is not what actually fluoresces (Figure 9.8). Gunpowder manufacturers add a coating to some powders to control the rate of burn, and it is these coatings that fluoresce under UV light. Wavelengths around the 400 nm mark work quite well and allow investigators to use inexpensive black lights that cost less than $20 to get the unburned particles of gunpowder to fluoresce. Black lights typically operate just inside the visible spectrum of light, around the 405–415 nm wavelengths and are an excellent resource for developing such results. The use of a yellow filter oftentimes creates a better contrast and overall image. The presence of these particles, whether burned or unburned, indicates the close proximity of the shooter to the target surface and can corroborate or refute a witness or suspect's statement. Although the manifestation of a fluorescing substance does not conclusively prove gunpowder is present on the surface, the clothing

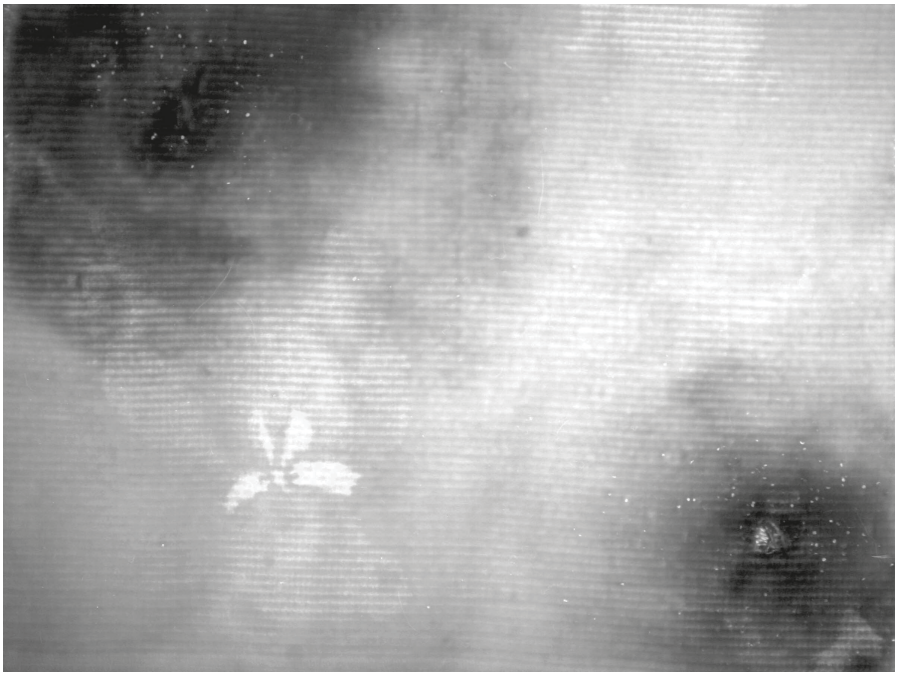


Figure 9.8 Unburned particles of gunpowder can fluoresce in UV or black light. Expensive light sources are not necessary for this particular photographic technique. This image was created by photographing a piece of clothing in a dark environment with the only light being provided by an inexpensive 4″ fluorescent-tube black light. The image was recorded at ISO 100, f/8, for 8 s. Small particles of unburned propellant can be seen in the smoke ring surrounding the two bullet holes.

can be marked for further examination by a crime laboratory, and conclusive tests can be performed. In the end, the crime scene investigator has recorded a piece of demonstrative evidence to testify with at trial, and the jury can *see* what the examiners and investigators are testifying about.

Photographers may not always be pleased with their photographic results at a crime scene because small pieces of evidence found and recovered from a crime scene are not always discovered in an ideal position. One cannot move the evidence so that a better on-scene image can be recorded, but the evidence can be rephotographed in a controlled environment. Specifically related to shooting investigations, the following items commonly found at crime scenes ought to be photographed more than once but are commonly overlooked:

- Headstamps on fired cartridge cases
- Fired bullets (how they expanded or blood, tissue, and other debris attached to the projectile)
- Position of a semiautomatic's safety or the cartridge alignment within a revolver's cylinder
- Serial numbers and other pieces of individualizing information or identification
- Weapon's condition (clean, dusty, oily, damaged, etc.)
- Presence of blood (spatter stains) and tissue

Minute features of a weapon, such as blood or tissue debris found inside a weapon's barrel, are often written about in an offense report, but the photographic documentation of such information is frequently and inexplicably thought to be impossible, too time consuming, and/or unnecessary. Nothing could be further from the truth. Take the extra effort and create meaningful and valuable pieces of photographic evidence. One of the main functions of a crime scene investigator is to fully document the scene of the crime and that includes a complete photographic representation of every aspect of the physical evidence recovered from the crime scene.

The investigator may not see the immediate need to photograph all the evidence a second time, especially fired cartridge cases. Although the headstamp markings and firing pin impressions present on the rear of cartridges and primers will not be used by firearms examiners to make a conclusive identification, having one or two quality photographs for the examiners to show the jurors and explain how they make such comparisons could be of great assistance to them during trial. In those instances where multiple guns of the same caliber were fired, photographs of the headstamps can be very helpful to both the jurors and the investigators. Take as an example a shooting with multiple cartridge cases littering a parking lot in which both shooters fired 9 mm handguns. If one shooter carried a Beretta and the other fired a Glock, the two firing pin impressions would appear completely different (Figure 9.9). Having quality, close-focused images of the different cartridge-case headstamps and primer strikes could prove helpful in reconstructing the crime scene. For this reason (possibility of multiple weapons fired), it is recommended that all firearms evidence, including each fired cartridge case, be individually rephotographed after their recovery. Lighting is probably the most difficult part of photographing the backside of a cartridge case. Oblique lighting will likely provide the best result because firing pin impressions and headstamp markings are indented into the cartridge case (Figure 9.10).

(a) (b)

Figure 9.9 Depending on an agency's abilities regarding ballistic comparisons, a crime scene photographer can help investigators determine the number of shooters at a scene through quality close-up photographs of a fired cartridge case's headstamp and primer. Although the two headstamps are the same in images (a) and (b), the breech face impressions on the two primers are completely different, indicating two different guns.

Figure 9.10 This cartridge was photographed with light striking the surface of the cartridge case at an oblique angle. The details of the headstamp and firing pin impression were greatly improved by casting oblique light onto the subject, rather than having the light directly projected onto the fired cartridge case from a camera-mounted or built-in flash.

Therefore, oblique lighting will create the best contrast and shadowing in order to allow the intricate markings to be most visible.

Ejected cartridge cases have partners in crime, and those are the fired bullets or projectiles that they once were attached to. Images of these fired bullets, especially those with blood and human tissue attached, make a tremendous impact on their viewers. Just one picture can tell an entire story of pain, loss, and suffering. In addition, information about the bullet can be ascertained from photographing it. For example, what kind of surface did the projectile strike? Was it flattened by impacting concrete, or was it coated with gypsum from penetrating a sheet of drywall? Certainly the paths of fired projectiles will be documented in a number of ways, but macro images of these small projectiles and even smaller fragments are an important part of the crime scene puzzle that needs to be documented through photography. Depth-of-field considerations and lighting once again are the keys to a quality macrophotograph.

Because a bullet is curved, the subject has a great deal of inherent depth to it. Add in the close-focused nature of a macrophotograph, and a deep depth of field is critical. Photographers should utilize as small an aperture as is available to them. Lighting is another consideration. Fired bullets, especially those that mushroom or expand into multiple directions, illuminated by a single light source, such as from an electronic flash, can leave unwanted shadows on the some areas of the subject. One benefit of photographing with a very small aperture is that the photographer has more time to illuminate the subject. In addition, selecting a low ISO setting (i.e., ISO 100) will give the photographer additional time to cast light onto the subject. Regardless of the chosen light source, whether it is an ALS's light guide, a small LED flashlight, or a manually set electronic flash, one can paint the subject with light by moving it around the evidence and projecting light onto the item from all around its perimeter (Figure 9.11). This painting-with-light technique is discussed in Chapter 4. Painting with light is especially applicable to photographing fired bullets because of the odd shapes and distorted surfaces commonly found with fired projectiles.

Accurately recording a weapon's condition is imperative to a quality investigation. Two examples of abnormalities that result in a weapon's inability to discharge a projectile are a rusty frame or a broken firing pin. These can be documented through close-up photography. A weapon's inability to fire may also be caused after the firearm has been discharged at least once, rendering it inoperable because a cartridge case became jammed in the ejection port or the weapon broke during the act of firing it or from it striking the floor after being dropped. Long-barrel firearms tend to have a stronger recoil than pistols, and those committing suicides with long guns are unable to stop the recoil, causing the weapon to recoil forcefully into a nearby surface, such as a floor. This may cause the weapon, especially an older firearm, to fracture. It is also common for jammed actions (stovepipes) to occur during suicides because the person does not have a firm grip on the weapon and a semiautomatic firearm does not have the ability to completely cycle, thereby causing the cartridge case to block the ejection port. Given enough time, crime scene investigators will see almost every conceivable weapon malfunction and unintentional damage. The photographic documentation of these factors may help provide corroboration or rebuttal to a claim of suicide or an accidental shooting.

Basically, if some condition of the firearm is worth recording in an investigator's report, then it is important enough to document photographically (Figure 9.12). Even small or

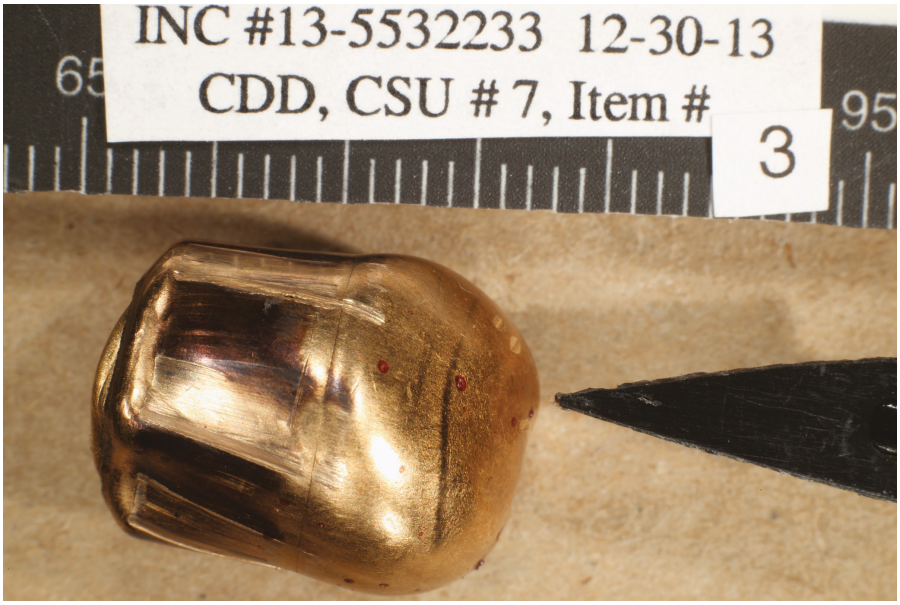
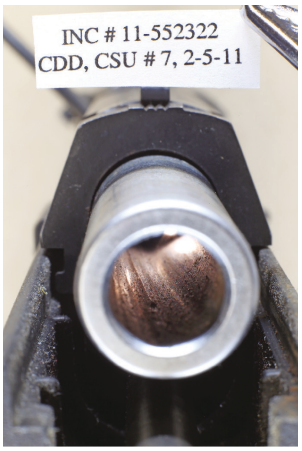


Figure 9.11 The fired bullet shown here was photographed with the camera set at ISO 100, f/22, for 25 s. The longer exposure time allowed the subject to be painted with light. The beam from a small flashlight was projected across the subject from every angle by moving it around the perimeter of the bullet during the 25 s of exposure. This technique eliminated shadows from the image while enabling light to reach all the visible surfaces of the fired projectile.

normal aspects of a firearm, such as when photographing the position of a semiautomatic weapon's safety can be extremely important to an investigation. A semiautomatic weapon found at the scene of a suicide with the safety engaged should raise a red flag to investigators. Most or all investigators have seen or are aware of these types of investigative questions. However, far too many evidence photographers fail to document such aspects of an investigation with their cameras.

It is not merely semiautomatic weapons and long guns that require close examination. Revolvers should be thoroughly documented and photographed as well. For example, if an investigator finds a revolver resting in the hands of a *suicide* victim and there is a live cartridge underneath the hammer and firing pin, an investigator may want to comprehensively document such a condition because the investigation should no longer be limited to a suicide. Please make sure, before any cylinder is opened, that a permanent marker is used to mark the top chamber by drawing a line on the cylinder and on each side of the top strap. This will ensure the top chamber will be documented correctly. Photographing the cartridges loaded into a revolver's cylinder requires that a pointing device be incorporated into the photograph. With the pistol mounted underneath the camera and the cylinder open, place the arrow next to the top chamber, causing it to be pointed out as the top chamber. It is a good idea to not only have an arrow pointing to the chamber found underneath the hammer, but that this particular chamber should be rotated so that it is also aligned with the hammer's position (Figure 9.13). This will help eliminate any confusion on the part of the image's viewer.

(a)



(b)

(c)

Figure 9.12 The exact condition and precisely how a weapon was found are critical in determining whether a shooting was a suicide or murder and whether a particular weapon was involved in the incident. If an investigator finds a particular facet of a firearm warrants being documented in words, it is significant enough to photograph. The photographic documentation of a weapon begins at the scene. (a) This image shows the condition of a weapon as it was found at a crime scene. Figure (b) shows the presence of dust and rust inside the barrel of a gun thought to have been involved in a shooting, and image (c) shows how image (b) was recorded. Notice the placement of the identification tag, so that it aligns with the area photographed inside the gun's barrel.

Maintaining chain of custody and being able to identify individual pieces of evidence are both critical to having evidence accepted by the court. Serial numbers, owner applied numbers, and manufacturer's information are commonly imprinted on a weapon, somewhere on the frame and/or barrel of a firearm. These identifying marks are used by investigators to recognize and establish individual pieces of evidence. At times these markings may be concealed by a weapon's grips or tucked underneath a revolver's closed cylinder. Either way, the investigator should photograph the weapon's identifying information, wherever it resides.

Weapons can be chrome-plated or blue steel and the serial numbers are usually stamped into the metal without much inherent contrast. Illuminating the serial numbers is best

Figure 9.13 Documenting the exact chambering condition of the weapon as it was found on the scene is very important. This image was recorded at ISO 100, f/22 (for better depth of field), for 1 s. Observe how the cylinder and the weapon's barrel are aligned to match the position in which the revolver was originally found.

accomplished by casting an oblique light across the surface. Similar to a cartridge case's headstamp, the shadows created by the oblique lighting will highlight the serial number and make it much clearer in the recorded image. Depth of field is not always an issue, but when the weapon's identifying information is found imprinted on the curved barrel of a weapon, then a photographer might consider using a smaller aperture to ensure that the information is legible regardless of its distance from the camera. The ultimate goal of any photographic documentation of a serial number or other piece of written information is to make sure that the subject is clear and legible (Figure 9.14). The subject should fill the viewfinder and the lighting should be cast to ensure the best contrast. With depth of field and compositional issues accurately addressed, there should be no doubt as to which weapon or piece of evidence was recovered from a particular crime scene.

What if there is a question as to whether or not a weapon was even fired during a shooting incident? The fact that a weapon showed signs of discharge or had a dust-filled barrel might be an important piece of information to prove through photography. Some crime scene investigators may desire to give up on obtaining such a photograph because it is deemed *impossible* to photograph the inside of a barrel. However, recording such images is not impossible and should be thought of as a challenge, not as a futile waste of time. After recording the overall photographs of the weapon and the weapon's general condition, including oiled mechanisms, buildup of dust, and/or the presence of soot, gunpowder residue, or impact spatter, the photographer can then seek to capture the more difficult images of the weapon's interior components.

Figure 9.14 Serial numbers and/or a weapon's identifying information may be located in hard-to-reach areas. However, with patience and orchestration, a photograph containing all this information can be recorded. Like other indented writings or impressions, oblique lighting helps bring out the fine details of the information sought. This photo shows the weapon's model number tucked under the open cylinder. Electronic flash was projected at an oblique angle across the two surfaces holding the information.

The imaging of small fragments of trace evidence found inside the barrel of a weapon requires thought and planning. To begin with, the camera needs to be in relatively close proximity to the end of the gun's barrel; therefore, the photographer will need a macro lens or close-focusing attachment to fill the viewfinder with the barrel's interior. As many pixels as one can get inside the weapon's barrel, the better. Both the camera and the weapon must be anchored in a stable position, with the end of the barrel roughly perpendicular to the camera lens. Sometimes a better picture is possible if the barrel is slightly canted at an angle. Since the length of the barrel will be extending away from the camera lens, the zone of sharp focus and thus the focal point should be manually set so that the entire zone of sharp focus is incorporated into the image. Consequently, the camera's aperture should be closed to the smallest possible setting. In addition, focus should be set approximately 1/3 to 1/2 of the distance into or through the area being targeted for imaging. For example, if one is focusing into a pistol's 3″ barrel, the point of focus should be approximately one to 1½″ down the length of the barrel. This will ensure that the greatest amount of surface area inside the barrel is in focus. However, if a particular particle, stain, or piece of evidence is visible in the barrel, then the focus should be placed directly upon that object. Many cameras have a depth of field preview button, and this feature can be used to fine-tune the camera's focus with the chosen aperture for the composition.

The final piece of the equation is the lighting and creating illumination inside the interior of the weapon's barrel. An LED single-bulb flashlight with a flexible cable head

works wonderfully at placing light into the tight recess of a weapon's barrel. Place the end of the LED cable into the breach end of the barrel, and shine the light back through the barrel and toward the camera. Investigators who do not have an LED light can slide a small dental mirror into the weapon's breach behind the barrel, and using a regular flashlight, they can reflect light up through the barrel. The small flashlights are not extraordinarily brilliant, but they do not have to be. Small inexpensive penlight flashlights work best for such undertakings. Depending on the length of the barrel, a second light may need to be projected down the end of the barrel from the direction of the camera's lens. Photographers should avoid casting too much light on the front end of the barrel so that the important details or the front of the barrel being photographed are not washed out in the recorded image. If careful, a softer secondary light casting a small amount of illumination into the front end of the barrel may help create the best overall image. Figure 4.33, which can be found in Chapter 4, illuminates the value of recording the interior of a weapon's barrel. The crime scene photographer merely has to align the lights so that no hot spots are created inside the barrel and so that the resulting photograph has an overall balanced appearance. Once the lighting is orchestrated, it is simply a matter of recording a series of bracketed exposures. Recording photographs from two stops overexposed to two stops underexposed in half-stop increments is sure to guarantee the best possible result in regard to lighting.

Bloodstain evidence found on firearms offers a tremendous amount of information to the investigator. The presence of spatter stains on the weapon can place the firearm in close proximity to the victim, and the photographic documentation of these stains may help determine the course of events that occurred during a shooting incident. In addition, *drawback*, which describes the condition when blood and/or tissue is pulled back into the barrel during its firing, is a good indication that the weapon was in hard contact with the victim at the time of the shooting. This particular bloodstain pattern should always be documented through photography. All these factors discussed here are pieces of the investigative puzzle. They are used to corroborate or refute the statements of complainants, suspects, and witnesses. Having quality photographic documentation of these puzzle pieces makes the job of an investigator and/or prosecutor much easier.

9.2 Rods, Strings, and Lasers

Crime scene photography is not only about the documentation of evidence and crime scenes, but quality photographs can also assist with the reconstruction of crime scenes and be used as demonstrative pieces of evidence for court. Investigators documenting the scene of a shooting incident can go one step beyond just simply documenting the scene of a crime—they can actually photograph the approximate flight paths of fired projectiles. Even if the photographer does not understand tangent and sine trigonometric functions, he or she can still thoroughly document the scene of a shooting so that a clear *picture* of the transpired events is obtained. More specifically, the use of trajectory rods, strings, and lasers can reproduce the approximate flight paths of fired bullets (Figure 9.15). This form of ballistic evidence, the time between when a bullet departs the barrel and when it impacts a surface, is commonly referred to as external ballistics. Reproducing the flight paths of fired bullets creates an intriguing piece of demonstrative evidence, in addition to providing information for those who need to reconstruct a crime scene from photographs.

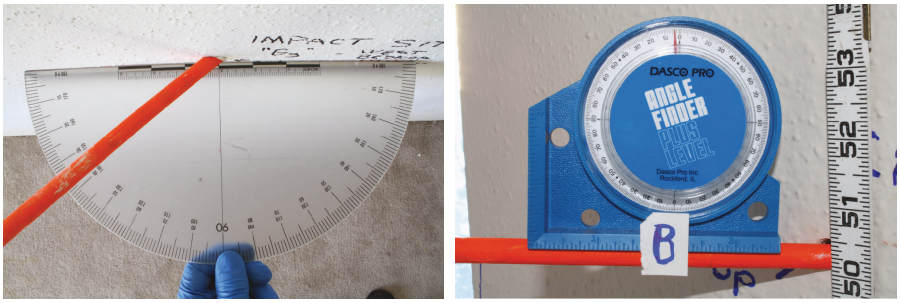
Figure 9.15 Trajectory rods provide the jury with good demonstrative pieces of photographic evidence. This figure shows a vehicle peppered with multiple bullet strikes. The rods provide an excellent resource for prosecutors to prove the defendant *knowingly and intelligently* attempted to cause serious bodily injury or death.

9.2.1 Trajectory Rods

Trajectory rods provide a graphical representation of a fired projectile's penetration into a surface. Trajectory rods may be purchased commercially from a number of crime scene supply companies or made much more cheaply from inexpensive products purchased at any home improvement store. Trajectory rods are easily created by painting fiberglass or wooden dowel rods with fluorescent paint. Fluorescent paint stands out in the photographs and the paint can be chosen from any number of different colors, including fluorescent orange, yellow, and green. Additionally, the dowel rods can be purchased in several diameters to correspond with the different calibers of bullets.

In addition to trajectory rods, an angle finder and a *zero-edge* protractor will assist photographers in correctly documenting an impact site (Figures 9.16). Angle finders can also be purchased at the neighborhood home improvement store and come in two basic forms. One is the gravity-controlled pendulum style of angle finder. These angle finders are light weight and have a *V-grooved* base so that it will rest securely on a trajectory rod as the rod extends from a wall or other impacted surface. Another style of angle finder is a digital version. These are a little more expensive and require batteries, but they will provide a more accurate reading because they provide more specific angle determinations.

Angle finders are used to determine the vertical impact angle of a projectile that struck a surface. Protractors are most often used to measure the horizontal impact angle, but they can measure both vertical and horizontal angles of impact. Protractors must have a *zero edge* to be useful as a crime scene investigation tool. *Zero edge* means that the zero degree (0°) line will rest flat across the surface that the protractor rests upon. Most protractors



(a) (b)

Figure 9.16 (a) This image shows how a forensic protractor and a trajectory rod combine to create an accurate recording of the horizontal impact angle of a fired projectile. The key to an accurate measurement is to use a zero-edge protractor and align the 90° line of the protractor with the bullet hole's center. (b) This image shows how the vertical angle of a bullet strike can be recorded by attaching an angle finder to the top edge of the trajectory rod. The keys to a quality and valuable photograph include a well-focused and legible angle reading and an identification of the impact site.

found at office supply stores are built for a student's schoolwork and will have a bottom edge that rests below the 0° line. Consequently, the purchase of a 90° and/or a 180° forensic protractor is more adaptable to the crime scene investigator's needs.

One final item that is beneficial for use with trajectory rods is a plumb bob. Although a plumb bob might seem to be a strange tool to carry in a photography kit, it is an alternative to an angle finder and may come in handy when photographing and determining vertical impact angles. This is especially true for those photographs when the trajectory rod cannot support the weight of an angle finder or the location of the impact site prohibits the use of an angle finder. A weighted string (plumb bob) serves as an excellent alternative in these situations (Figure 9.17). There are commercially sold plumb bobs, but something as simple as a hefty fishing weight can be tied to a string and used. The weighted string can be mounted above the trajectory rod and a short distance away from the impacted surface. Once the securely mounted string stops moving, it will provide a perfect vertical line from which to calculate the angle of impact. The intersection between the trajectory rod and string must be photographed in a perpendicular alignment. The printed photograph can then be used to calculate the angle of impact by overlaying a clear plastic protractor on the visible angle between the trajectory rod and the free-hanging string (plumb line) seen in the picture. The photograph does not have to be printed in a one-to-one relationship to allow accurate calculations of angles from photographic evidence. Enlargements will have the same ratio as the captured image, and therefore the determined angles of impact can be trusted.

Probing bullet impact sites with trajectory rods is most accurate when there is a pair of aligned holes through which to securely position the trajectory rod. Fortunately, fired bullets have a tendency to penetrate multiple surfaces such as the drywall on either side of a wall or the exterior and interior sides of a car door. When there is only one impacted surface and a trajectory rod cannot remain securely or snugly in the opening, most trajectory kits sold by crime scene supply companies come with *centering* or *forcing* cones that help stabilize and find the center of impact sites so that the angle of impact can be more accurately

Figure 9.17 When the use of an angle finder is impractical or the natural weight of the tool causes the trajectory rod to misalign itself, a string and plumb bob can work as a substitute. A weighted string can be mounted above the impact site and the trajectory rod. The intersecting string and trajectory rod can be photographed at a perpendicular angle, and the resulting photograph can then be used to determine the angle of impact. A small clear plastic protractor can be laid across the image and the angle of impact determined from the straight lines created by the trajectory rod and string. The angle of impact shown in this photo is approximately 5° downward.

determined. Although not nearly as effective, a little plumber's putty can be used to solidify the trajectory rod's alignment within the center of the impact site. Plumber's putty can be purchased at any home improvement store for just a few dollars and is reusable. One small jar of the putty is more than enough to fulfill the needs of a crime scene investigator for a multitude of scenes. In addition, the putty is an excellent adhesive to use for temporarily attaching scales to vertical surfaces during other photographic endeavors.

The angle at which the trajectory rod is positioned and photographed must not be fabricated simply to create a compelling photograph. If the approximate angle of impact cannot be determined by mathematical calculations or by a well-formed impact site, then a photograph should not be recorded showing false angles of impact. Crime scene investigators are not in the business of creating evidence, but rather are tasked with accurately documenting and recovering the physical evidence found at the crime scene. The impact site can still be photographed, just not with any unsupported or inaccurate angle determinations.

Prior to photographing the specific angles of impact using trajectory rods, it is recommended that the photographer capture a well-composed overall image of the surface and trajectory rods, especially if there are multiple impact sites. These overall images

should be recorded from different perspectives, especially when the rods jut out in different directions and/or from different surfaces. Remember that smaller apertures will help ensure a better depth of field and if the image is being recorded in the nighttime, an available light photograph should be taken rather than rely on a synchronized flash exposure. Flash compositions are fine for smaller compositions or subjects that are within the same focal plane, but larger or broader compositions will likely benefit from timed exposures versus flash exposures.

Once the scene's overall images are recorded, the more specific and individual photographs can be captured. For well-defined bullet holes, up to six measurements can be recorded. However, not every one of these measurements can be ascertained from each and every bullet strike. If possible, the following six measurements should be recorded in addition to any photographic documentation:

- Length of bullet hole
- Width of bullet hole
- Vertical height of bullet hole from the floor or ground or triangulation measurement #1
- Horizontal distance along the impacted surface or triangulation measurement #2
- Vertical angle of impact
- Horizontal angle of impact.

Photographing the latter two measurements is completed with the use of trajectory rods. As previously stated, the photographic documentation of horizontal impact angles is easily accomplished by placing a zero-edge protractor adjacent to the trajectory rod and aligning the 90° line to the center of the bullet hole. As the trajectory rod extends outward and away from the impacted surface, the circular edge of the protractor where the trajectory rod intersects can be photographed, and the horizontal impact angle will be permanently documented. The bullet hole being photographed should be labeled in the photograph so that it is not mistaken for another similarly appearing impact site. An additional piece of information that can be beneficial is an orientation marker. For example, placing a small arrow indicating north or pointing toward a particular feature of the environment, such as *front door*, *kitchen*, or *Main Avenue*, is always beneficial. The more information included in the photograph, the better.

Once again, trajectory rods can be combined with angle finders to show the vertical impact angle of a fired projectile (Figure 9.18). Some angle finders are larger than others, and some have a heavy magnetic base that may cause the trajectory rod to flex or bend resulting in an inaccurate angle measurement. Although not the best choice, one may use their cell phone and an application (App) that will display the angle at which the phone is held. The phone must be held onto the trajectory rod during the photograph's recording. Other than a cell phone, investigators should select an angle finder that has a nice balance between visibility and weight. If the weight of the angle finder does cause the trajectory rod to bend downward, there would be nothing wrong with holding the rod in a more natural and accurate alignment so that a photograph can be captured. Remember that the photograph's composition should include a legible angle reading and an identification of the projectile strike being examined.

Figure 9.18 Handwritten notes of all scene measurements are important. However, documenting these angles and measurements through photography can be of great assistance during any reconstruction efforts and courtroom testimony.

9.2.2 Strings

Trajectory rods can only reach so far in their ability to recreate the flight paths of fired projectiles. However, colored string, purchased from crime scene supply companies or home improvement stores, can be used to recreate longer distances between a shooter and their target. Any product that bears the word *forensic* automatically carries an exponential price increase. Therefore, money can be saved by purchasing colored strings at the hardware store. A variety of colored "surveyor" strings should be kept so that the investigator has a choice of colors. The choice of colors will be based on the color of the composition's background. Creating as much contrast as possible is important. A photographer would not want to use a green string, even fluorescent green, when the background is a grass-covered knoll. In addition, possessing different colored strings can help represent different shooters or different firing positions of a single shooter. Similar to trajectory rods, fluorescent colors are most effective because they are more visible in the photographs. The surveyor strings that are wound around a revolving drum are also useful because they are easier to unwind and rewind after the reconstruction is complete. Some forensic supply companies offer an elastic type of trajectory string, as well as reflective string. Both of these products are valuable and if an investigator can afford the added expense, they are worth consideration. Regardless of the type of string used, one way to make the thin string more visible is to photograph the string with the camera aligned with or parallel to the string (Figure 9.19). In this way, the string's presence is more visible and it helps the string appear more straight and not curved or bowed due to gravity and the weight of the string.

(a) (b)

Figure 9.19 Fluorescent-colored strings are an excellent tool for representing the paths of fired bullets over an extended distance. Stringing reconstructions should be photographed from multiple angles in order to ensure the best possible end result. In these photographs of the same reconstruction, image (a) shows the strings from a parallel orientation and (b) shows the strings from a perpendicular orientation.

An investigator should also have a supply of thumbtacks, which he or she can use to anchor the strings onto the end of a trajectory rod or impacted surface. If the reconstruction encompasses a greater distance, the photographer may use a staple gun to secure the strings. Staple guns are better for securing strings that will be pulled with more force because the strings are extended over greater distances. A final way to anchor a string into a bullet hole is to tie the string onto a thin, but sturdy, wire. Slide the wire into the bullet hole and when the string is pulled taut, the length of the wire will lay flat across the back of the perforation and create a solid point from which to pull the string across the composition. Cutting up 2″–3″ sections of a wire coat hanger creates excellent anchors for trajectory lines. Anything can be used to anchor the string. A writing pen might be convenient because it is readily available, but being prepared for such needs is more beneficial.

With the string anchored at one end, the final piece of the puzzle to determine is where the fired shot originated. Witness statements or physical evidence found at the crime scene can help determine the shooter's approximate position. For more open scenes, investigators can have a partner or an officer represent the shooter's position and they can pull on the *dummy end* of the anchored string. For indoor scenes, the representation of fired bullets traveling across hallways or through a vehicle is simply accomplished by having the string pulled straight over the expanse between the two impacted surfaces, and a stand-in for the shooter is not required. Once the trajectory strings are in place and pulled tight, either by a person pulling the strings taut or by having them anchored between two impact sites, the photograph can now be recorded.

Photographing a stringing reconstruction from the side provides an excellent representation of the flight path of a fired projectile. However, trajectory strings are small and narrow. As a result, sometimes the strings are lost in the background of an image, especially in outdoor environments. For this reason, it is important to record photographs from multiple perspectives. When the background overwhelms the colored strings, recording the image

so that the string extends along the camera's line of sight will help increase the intensity and visibility of the string in the final image. The photograph can be captured either from the shooter's position or from the target's perspective. Photographing a strung trajectory from a parallel point of view also helps conceal *string droop*, which is caused by gravity and the natural weight of the string. When string is extended over longer distances, it will curve or droop downward because of gravity. The resulting photograph can be more misleading than enlightening.

A change of perspective may enhance the string's intensity, but the photographer can also use flagging tape (Figure 9.20). Flagging tape is used by surveyors and construction workers to *flag* or mark items of importance. Flagging tape offers an advantage because it has a broader surface than surveyor's string and is more visible in photographs. It can be purchased at home improvement stores and a couple of 100 ft costs just a few dollars. Unfortunately, because flagging tape is made from a stretchable plastic, it is more difficult to pull tight, especially over longer distances. In addition, the stretching effect of flagging tape has a tendency to continue due to the tape's natural weight. Consequently, once the tape is pulled taut, the photograph should be quickly recorded. Another drawback is that the flagging tape's broader surface makes the tape more susceptible to wind. Even a light breeze can cause the tape to move during an exposure. In low-light conditions, this can actually make the tape disappear completely from an exposure, or at best, create a blurry line through the photograph. However, on calm days, flagging tape offers the crime scene investigator another option to make the approximate flight path of a bullet more visible.

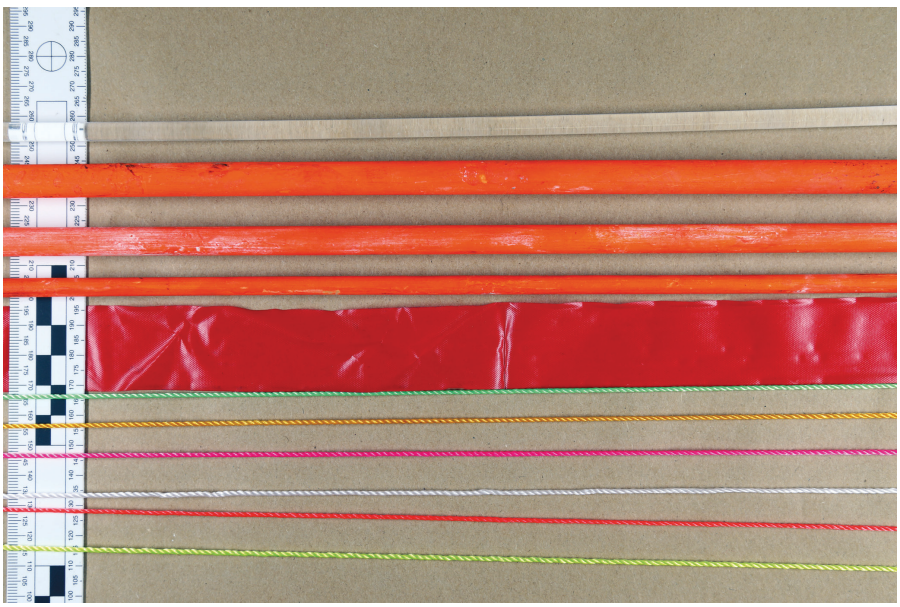


Figure 9.20 Flagging tape offers another alternative for those needing to photograph longer trajectories from a perpendicular perspective. The surface area of the tape is broader than a string and consequently is more visible in the recorded photograph.

9.2.3 Lasers

The effects of gravity and wind can be overcome by using lasers to represent the approximate flight paths of fired bullets. Lasers can be photographed with a little additional effort and the results will be much more vivid than with surveyor's string or flagging tape. In addition, a laser's beam can span hundreds of feet and still provide as straight a trajectory line as if a string were stretched across the width of a hallway. Juries expect and believe that crime scene investigators have the latest and greatest technologies available at their disposal. Investigators and photographers must address and meet this *CSI (Crime Scene Investigator) Effect*, which is easily accomplished with a few impressive laser-trajectory photographs. The tools needed to create effective pieces of demonstrative evidence can be purchased for much less than might be expected, and yet the results can be spectacular and informative.

As with everything else in a crime scene investigator's arsenal, forensic supply companies sell shooting reconstruction kits and laser-trajectory kits. These kits cost up to several hundred dollars and are excellent tools for determining and calculating angles of impact, but the lasers provided with the kits are often powered by small, watch-style batteries. Even with brand new batteries, the power of the lasers is quite low and can only be recorded in very low-light conditions. However, most crime scenes will have some ambient lighting that may cause difficulty in capturing the laser's beam in the photograph. Therefore, it is suggested that a slightly more powerful laser be purchased at a hardware or home improvement store.

Inexpensive lasers can yield a quality photographic image in nighttime and/or low-light conditions. Class IIIa lasers have less than 5 mW (milliwatt) of power and include the typical laser pointers used for teaching and laser levels used in construction. The lasers powered by AA or AAA batteries are better, because the beam will be more intense and last much longer than those powered by small watch batteries. Laser pointers found at hardware stores have two additional advantages over the handheld lasers used by instructors. *Torpedo* or laser levels found at the home improvement stores typically have a tripod mount. The 1/4-inch threaded-screw hole is the same diameter as the mounting screw on the photographer's tripod. Speaking of tripods, investigators will need at least two tripods to complete a laser-trajectory photograph: one for the camera and one for each laser. The second benefit offered by a carpenter's style laser is that it likely has an on–off switch. The on–off switch helps conserve battery power and is a useful feature when multiple trajectories are photographed. Laser pointers designed for teaching and shaped like writing pens can be used, but a homemade housing must be built to hold the laser pen steady during the exposure (Figure 9.21). As will be described, the laser must not move during the exposure or the result will be anything but useful. Homemade housings can be made in several ways. However, follow the steps listed below to construct a very practical laser pen holder, with a tripod mount and on–off switch:

- Start with a block of wood, approximately 4″ × 8″ × 1″ (or one that accommodates the size of the laser pen).
- Drill a 3/4″ diameter hole through the length of wood and equal to the length of the laser pen minus about 1/2″.
- On the bottom of the block of wood, *hammer* in a 1/4″ nut for the tripod mounting screw (a small amount of wood glue can be added to secure the nut in place). This

Figure 9.21 This photo demonstrates one possible design for a laser pen holder that was adapted for use as a crime scene trajectory laser. Any custom design will work, as long as it allows the device to be mounted to a tripod and allows for the pen's *on* switch to be held down during an exposure.

will serve as the mounting nut for the tripod. Hammering the metal nut into the soft wood, along with some wood glue, will help keep the locking nut in place.
- Measure the distance between the rear of the laser pen and the *on* button.
- Measure from the back of the previously drilled 3/4″ hole and drill a vertical hole completely through the top of the wood block so that it intersects the interior drilled tube.
- Secure a nut (hammer in the nut) with a threaded bolt into this top hole, and this will act as an on–off switch by screwing the bolt down onto the laser pen's on–off switch.
    - To turn off the laser or remove the laser, one simply has to unscrew the bolt.

Investigators will need one more item to make the laser visible to the camera, and that is something to reflect the laser's beam back to the camera. Class IIIa lasers are only visible when they come into contact with an object. They cannot show a visible beam of light without assistance. Crime scene supply companies sell *Photographic Fog*, a smoke dispenser packaged in aerosol cans for approximately $20 per can. Considering that laser-trajectory photographs are rarely captured on the first attempt, the $20 per can expense makes such a product cost prohibitive. Less expensive alternatives have been suggested, ranging from baby powder to cans of compressed air. Even if such a product costs just pennies, dispensing a huge cloud of fog or powder across a crime scene is ludicrous. The only piece of equipment an investigator needs is a scrap piece of paper. Those who wish to be a little more creative

Figure 9.22 Pictured here are three reflective cards that are useful with different types of lasers and under different ambient lighting conditions. The reflector on the far right has a hole cut into the middle of two pieces of black cardstock. Sandwiched between the two cards is wax paper. When the laser's beam strikes the wax paper, the beam of light can be photographed from the front of the laser instead of from behind. The other two reflecting cards are black-and-white cards, which can be used in different lighting conditions. Although having a variety of reflecting cards available is advantageous, all an investigator needs is a scrap piece of white notebook paper to fulfill the need for a reflective surface.

can make more durable reflective cards out of cardstock (Figure 9.22). A solid white card, a black card with a smaller white center, and a black card framing a smaller section of translucent material, such as wax paper or a glassine material, can all be useful in shooting reconstructions. Although the use of these materials may be completely befuddling at this point, their uses will be perfectly clear by the end of this chapter.

Typically, laser-trajectory photographs are limited to nighttime or low-light conditions. This fact has been a somewhat limiting factor in providing laser-trajectory images to juries and investigators. However, daytime laser-trajectory photographs can be recorded with the assistance of higher-powered lasers. Daytime laser photographs will be discussed later in this chapter. For now, the basic process of reconstructing shooting incidents with lasers will involve low-light and nighttime environments.

Whether it is daytime or nighttime, photographing laser trajectories is a rewarding experience. In addition to being fun, it is a way to impress the viewers and create quality demonstrative piece of evidence with these images. The challenge begins with the fact that a low-power laser level's beam is merely a small red dot in space. However, there is an easy trick to extend this dot into a complete line. The recording of a laser's beam of light is similar to the photography of a fireworks display (Figure 9.23). A photographer does not set out to photograph a fireworks display by handholding the camera and taking a 1/60 of a second exposure and expect to capture the brilliance and magnitude of a rocket's

Figure 9.23 Photographing a shooting reconstruction by lasers is similar to photographing a fireworks display. Recording the light produced by a firework's rocket is accomplished through a time exposure. The time exposure records the entire flight of the rocket as if it occurred in a single moment in time. This photo was recorded at ISO 400, f/19, for 2 s.

full burst of light. Photographing a fireworks display requires a tripod-mounted camera and a timed-exposure recording, typically, over the course of several seconds depending on the intensity of the display. Capturing a beam of light from a laser is exactly the same. The laser may produce only a bright dot of light on the target, but by reflecting that one dot throughout the entire length of the beam, an entire beam or line of light will become visible in the recorded image. Light is additive and adding all those individual dots of light during a timed exposure will create the desired line of trajectory.

Similar to painting a crime scene with light, the *big picture* must be envisioned by the crime scene photographer, not just the incremental steps that create the final image. Light is additive on film or digital media (Figure 9.24). Consequently, any light seen by the camera at any point during the exposure will be visible in the photograph. Obviously, the more intense the illumination source, the more intense that particular light source will be in the recorded photograph. If the light does not move, the size of the light will grow larger and brighter in the image. If the light moves through the image, it will cause a streak to develop within the image. For example, if a car drives through a nighttime crime scene with its headlights on, streaks of light will appear through the image. Photographing a laser is quite similar, but instead of the light source moving through the crime scene, a reflecting card is moved through the scene.

Before starting the photographic process, an investigator must locate the point of impact and the approximate position of the shooter at the time the weapon was fired. The shooter's position can be established by witness statements or mathematical calculations based on the impact site. Either way, once the approximate position of the shooter is determined, the laser can be positioned in the appropriate spot. If the laser is attached to a tripod, the height of the tripod can be fine-tuned to meet the approximate height of the shooter. In

Figure 9.24 Light is additive. Photographers need to imagine the end result or the *big picture*, not just the individual segments that make up a photographic image. This photo is of an instantaneous appearing image that was created letter by letter over time. The exposure was recorded at ISO 100, f/20, for 25 s, and the words were created by spelling out the letters with a laser pointer. (Photographed by Daniel Nunez, Crime Scene Investigator, Houston Police Department, Houston, TX.)

addition, tripods have multidirectional adjustments. Consequently, once the laser is turned on, its projected light can be positioned directly onto or into the impact site. Once the laser is positioned, the camera needs to be positioned. The camera can be positioned almost anywhere the photographer desires. However, in regard to the laser beam's light, the background must be taken into consideration. The laser produces a light that is to be made visible in the picture, and that light can be absorbed or overpowered by a background that is too bright or by other distracting light sources. In addition, when a laser is photographed from a perpendicular orientation, the beam will not be as vivid as a beam that is photographed from the same perspective (parallel) as the laser travels. This is the same philosophy as an investigator who is photographing stringing trajectories.

A laser's beam photographed from directly behind or directly in front of the laser will produce a much denser line or beam of light in the captured photograph (Figure 9.25). The beam of light records by overlapping itself and therefore is more vivid or dense in the recorded photograph. In contrast, photographing a laser's light from a perpendicular perspective may not be as intense because the particles of light are more spread out or dispersed. When the nighttime environment leans toward brighter conditions due to ambient lighting, a more intense beam of light will be needed and can be better recorded if the camera is positioned with the laser's beam traveling in the same direction as the camera is pointed; this will offset the bright ambient light. Slowing the speed of tracking or tracing of the laser may also help improve the beam's intensity. *Tracking* the beam is the way in which the laser's beam is recorded and will be described in greater detail in the following.

(a) (b)

Figure 9.25 The exact position of the camera in relation to the approximate flight path of the fired bullet represented by the laser is a decision best made by the photographer based on the environment. If all variables are equal, the intensity of a laser beam photographed from a parallel orientation will be more intense than recorded from a perpendicular orientation. However, the photography of a laser beam from a perpendicular orientation can be improved by a slower tracking of the laser beam, thus giving the light more time to record on film. Here, image (a) was recorded at ISO 100, f/22, for 132 s, while (b) was recorded at ISO 400, f/5.6, for 13 s.

Now that the camera and laser are positioned, the next step is to determine a starting point for the exposure. Time is on the side of the photographer and an ISO 100 setting is suggested because it will give the investigator more time to complete the reconstruction. Higher ISO values can be chosen. It all depends on the amount of ambient light present in the composition. The investigator next estimates the length of the exposure and matches the shutter speed with the approximate amount of time believed necessary to *track* the laser beam. The tracking time is the time necessary to slowly, but steadily, walk between the shooter's position and the target and then return. The investigator will be walking with the reflecting card through the composition at this time, thereby creating a line of light or reconstructing a bullet's flight path by combining all the individual dots of light recorded reflecting off the white card. This estimation of time will provide the time or shutter speed value for the exposure equation. With the ISO and shutter speed settings chosen, the aperture can be selected with the help of the camera's light meter and based upon the ambient lighting conditions. For example, the investigator believes it will take approximately 30 s to track a particular trajectory. Setting the camera with an ISO value of 100 and a shutter speed of 30 s will allow the camera to determine the third exposure value, the aperture. Most cameras stop metering light at 30 s, and if additional time is required to complete the reconstruction, then investigators will have to use reciprocity and manually adjust the exposure values to determine the appropriate final settings. Remembering how difficult it is to overexpose when shooting photos at night, photographers should not be overly concerned about overexposing the image as long as harsh light sources are removed from the image's composition. For example, assume that a particular image requires approximately 2 min to complete the trajectory's tracking and the camera shows that a proper exposure of ISO 100 and f/11 at 30 s will provide a balanced exposure. Because 30 s is two stops less than 2 min, an increase of two stops of light can be offset by the decrease of two stops of light in the

aperture. Therefore, moving the aperture from f/11 to f/22 and a 2 min shutter speed will provide a similar exposure. A one-stop *overexposure* would be equal to a 4 min exposure. As one can imagine, a one-stop overexposure at night leaves plenty of room for error. As repeatedly mentioned, bracketing of the exposures will also ensure that a quality image is recorded.

When completing laser trajectories, the camera's shutter dial should be set to the *bulb* setting, even if the exposure is expected to be less than 30 s. The camera must be allowed to record the entire length of the laser's beam and not unintentionally be turned off before the beam's recording is finished. It is alright if the length of the exposure is a little longer than the amount of time originally predicted to track the laser beam. One just does not want to come up short and record only a partial trajectory. Therefore, a general assessment of the camera's settings will include an ISO 100, a bulb setting for the shutter speed, and an aperture size determined by the camera and based upon the ambient lighting conditions. Typically, the aperture will tend to be toward a smaller opening due to the longer exposure times associated with laser-trajectory photographs.

The term *tracking* has been referred to several times in this chapter, but has not yet been fully explained. Basically, the recording of a laser beam is completed by *tracking* or walking along the length of the projected laser's beam with a reflective card. The card is not necessarily reflective like a mirror, but just a light-colored surface that causes the dot projected by the laser device to be clearly visible to the camera. The card needs to be angled back toward the camera so that the laser's dot is visible to the camera. This may be a little more difficult for a camera aligned perpendicular to the trajectory. However, it is possible; it just means the investigator must take more care when illuminating the beam so that it does not develop any breaks as it is drawn into the photograph. The physical presence of the photographer should not be visible in the final recorded photograph, because the individual is not illuminated themselves. Additionally, because the photographer is moving throughout the exposure and not stationary for an extended period of time, his or her presence is not likely to be visible in the recorded image. The same theory applies to painting with light, when the photographer must walk through the scene to add flash illumination to various subjects. If visibility of the investigator is an issue, wearing dark clothing will help prevent the visibility of the person. In addition, make sure any cell phones or police radio lights are turned off or concealed.

The individual walking the card through the length of the laser beam must be careful not to place his or her body between the camera and the laser beam, thereby shielding or preventing the camera from recording the beam's light. The actual pace as the investigator walks along the bullet's recreated flight path depends on the power of the laser being used. A typical Class IIIa/5 mW laser can be thoroughly recorded with a steady and smooth walking pace. The investigator does not have to walk heel to toe as if performing a DWI sobriety test, but should not race to complete the trajectory's path either. Taking small strides of about 12″ in length is a way to maintain a smooth, consistent line throughout the length of the trajectory. It is also important to remember that if the photograph is recorded from a side angle, the pace should be slightly slower. This is because the beam's light is not being recorded over itself as when it is photographed from a parallel perspective. Each purchased laser will have different intensities and therefore should be experimented with prior to using the laser on an actual crime scene. Investigators should practice tracking lasers with their personal equipment so that they will have an idea of the best pace that results in the best image.

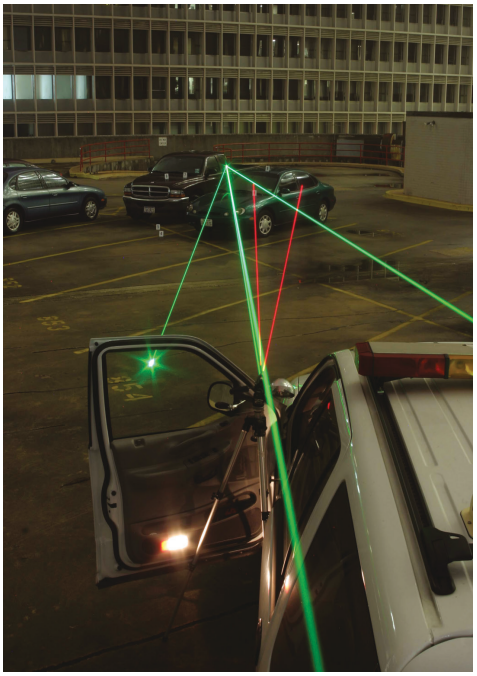


Figure 9.26 A laser trajectory photograph, shown here, can be an outstanding piece of demonstrative evidence, as well as graphically representing the flight paths of fired bullets. This exposure was recorded with the following camera settings: ISO 100, at f/16, for 126 s. The more powerful green lasers were allowed to burn into the image for approximately 15 s each, while the two red lasers were tracked with a reflecting card in order to become visible in the photograph.

A sharper or more intense laser beam can be recorded if the tracking of the beam is done in both directions—from point of origination to point of impact and back. This will also help conceal any holes in the illuminated laser's line that may have occurred because the beam fell away from the reflecting card for a step or two. As a result, when estimating the length of one's exposure, the time needed to walk up and back must be factored into the equation. In addition, the photographer should be aware that if the laser's beam is left visible for too long on the impact site or at any single point, a large ball of light may form on the image and be very distracting to the overall composition. The recorded beam itself will be straight regardless of how much the reflecting card is bounced around during tracking (Figure 9.26). This occurs because the light's actual beam is stationary. The reflecting surface is moving, but to the camera, the line of trajectory is stationary. Furthermore, the reflecting surface should not be visible in the final image, and so there will be no visible movement in the photograph.

If in the course of tracking the beam, the laser's projected dot falls away from the reflecting card, an investigator can simply back up a short distance before the beam's light was lost and reengage the laser, continuing the tracking process. This action will ensure that there are no unwanted breaks in the recorded beam of light. At worst, there might be a slightly visible increase in the beam's intensity where it was tracked over a second time. However, the increase in intensity is more desirable than having a gap in the recorded

line of trajectory. As a review, the following steps should help investigators create excellent results with laser-trajectory photographs:

- Position laser to simulate the flight path of a fired projectile.
- Position camera so that the laser's beam is fully within the camera's view and that harsh or distracting light sources are not included in the photograph (as best possible).
- Set camera to ISO 100 unless the scene is extraordinarily dark.
- Estimate length of time investigator expects it will take to walk the length of the laser's beam twice (once up and once back).
- With a time value estimated and an ISO value selected, the camera can select an appropriate aperture value.
- Record a photograph with these determined settings and review the recorded image and make exposure adjustments if needed.
- Once a quality exposure is achieved, a laser-trajectory photograph can begin.
- Begin trajectory exposure:
  - Turn laser on.
  - Start exposure (turn camera on).
  - Place the reflecting card on the beam of light, and angle the reflected dot back toward the camera.
  - Begin walking between the two points (position of shooter and impacted surface).
  - Once the target surface is reached, return back to starting point and turn off the laser's light.
  - Stop exposure (turn off camera) or allow the timed exposure to complete on its own.
- Complete reconstruction photograph and record a series of bracketed exposures by changing the size of the aperture or adjusting the length of the exposure.

For laser-trajectory exposures estimated to last longer than 30 s, reciprocity calculations are the solution for the camera's inability to meter light past 30 s. As an example, observe the following composition's dilemma:

- Time estimation of a multiple-shot trajectory will be approximately 4 min of total time needed to complete the composition.
- ISO set to 100, shutter speed set to 30 s, and an aperture of f/8 is chosen by the camera as an accurate metering of the scene's ambient light.
- Record the image and confirm a quality image was recorded.
  - Adjust exposure values if necessary.
- A 4 min exposure is three stops of light more than the 30 s chosen by the camera.
  - 30–60–120–240 s (4 min total time)
- Moving the aperture an equal number of stops (−3 stops of light) from f/8 to f/22.
  - f/8–f/11–f/16–f/22
- Exposure values are equal:
  - ISO 100, f/8, for 30 s
  - ISO 100, f/22, for 4 min

- Photograph can now be recorded:
- If tracking lasers ends sooner than 4 min, allow the camera to complete the exposure for the full 4 min.
- If the tracking of lasers lasts longer than 4 min, simply keep tracking the lasers. Remember an 8 min exposure is only one stop more light than calculated. Therefore, even an extra 1 or 2 min should not be overly concerning.

A few problems can arise during laser-trajectory photography. As stated earlier, light is additive on film. Therefore, if an investigator is carrying a visible radio or cellular telephone that has an illuminated feature, that feature will streak through the exposure. Photographers must also ensure that no unnecessary lights are visible during the exposure, such as a police vehicle's strobe lights. Some nighttime crime scenes have areas of increased light intensity from streetlights or some other illuminating light source. If the person tracking the beam's light is wearing a light-colored uniform, the individual should consider covering his or her uniform with a dark-colored jacket. Dark-colored clothing is less reflective and will help prevent the person tracking the laser from being visible in the recorded photograph.

One of the benefits of photographing crime scenes with digital cameras is the ability to instantly examine the image for lighting and composition. If any ghosting occurs or an unintentional reflection becomes visible in the image, the easiest solution is to close down the aperture and, if necessary, extend the length of the exposure in order to compensate for the smaller aperture (Figure 9.27). In addition, if the photographer can identify the object that is causing the ghosting presence, the photographer can try to cover or otherwise conceal the object. Sometimes the card used to reflect the laser beam causes a halo or ghost to appear along the edges of the laser's recorded beam of light. When this occurs, closing down the aperture might help, but also using a black reflecting card with a small white circle in the center will help eliminate or at least minimize the ghosting or halo effect. The individual tracking the laser beam may have to walk more slowly to ensure the laser beam remains in the white center of the reflecting card, but the results are well worth the extra effort.

Reflecting cards can be made in a number of forms for different lighting conditions and different strength lasers. Foam core boards found in the crafts or school supply aisles

(a) (b)

Figure 9.27 If an object creates a ghosting presence in a photograph, whether it is the individual tracking the laser's beam or the reflective card itself, the easiest correction is to close down the aperture to a smaller size and/or conceal the particular object creating the ghost impression. Image (a) was recorded at ISO 100, f/16, for 53 s. Image (b) shows the corrected image by closing down the aperture and was recorded at ISO 100, f/29, for 112 s.

of one's favorite retail store make durable reflecting cards. Finding one in black and one in white is recommended. One useful reflecting card is made by taking two pieces of black foam core or poster board and cutting a 3″ or 4″ diameter hole in the middle. The 3″–4″ center of this frame can be covered with wax paper or other translucent material. This new card is not designed to reflect the laser beam, but to cause the beam to become visible on the opposite side of the laser, which will then allow the camera to be positioned looking toward the laser and viewed from the front. In other words, the laser will be aimed toward the camera, and the photograph will illustrate the trajectory from the target's point of view. Tracking of a laser's beam from this unique perspective occurs in the same fashion as if the light were reflected back toward the camera. The laser's beam will strike the translucent material and become visible on the opposite side and therefore visible to the camera. This particular point of view or perspective can be used to show what a victim or complainant observed at the time of a shooting (Figure 9.28).

A majority of shooting incidents involve more than just one shot fired. Multiple trajectories can be photographed in the same image for a piece of demonstrative evidence that will definitely create a lasting impression with the viewer. Recording multiple trajectories in a single photograph requires neither multiple tripods nor additional laser devices, although those can make the photographs easier to capture. An investigator actually only needs one laser, but they will need additional time to complete the tracking of additional trajectories. Once again, it is difficult to overexpose nighttime photographs. Between this and reciprocal

Figure 9.28 In order to take a photograph from a target's point of view, the standard reflecting card cannot be utilized. Creating a frame with the interior of the frame filled with a translucent material such as wax paper will allow the tracking of the laser beam to occur just as before but will allow the photograph to be captured from the unique perspective of the victim. This photo was recorded at ISO 100, f/25, for 20 s.

adjustments to exposures, photographers are able to capture photographs that require several minutes to record. Simply be observant of harsh or point light sources, and try and keep them out of the image's composition.

The setup for a multiple-trajectory photograph is orchestrated like a single-trajectory image. The ISO is set to 100, the expected time of tracking all the trajectories is estimated, and an appropriate aperture is selected based on the ambient light conditions. Nothing has changed except that the time estimation has increased. Therefore, some reciprocity calculations will likely be required of the photographer. Bear in mind that a single stop of light is one-half or twice the amount of light added or subtracted from an exposure. Therefore, a photograph calculated to take 2–3 min to complete the exposure will only be a single stop *overexposed* by recording an image of 4–6 min in length. A single stop of light should not be too detrimental to the overall composition of an image. However, photographers should do everything possible to keep any point or harsh light sources from being visible in the image. Positioning the camera to keep the physical sources of light from being directly visible will go a long way toward improving the overall appearance of the image.

Multiple trajectories may involve a shooter who remains in relatively the same position and discharges multiple shots or who discharges numerous shots from different firing positions. Consequently, prior planning will prevent any delays in recording the photograph. Investigators should have a solid idea in regard to each shooter's and target's positions within the composition. Having a *game plan* will help prevent any unnecessary delays during the image's actual recording process. Photographers should set up everything for the first trajectory just as described earlier. The next step is to go ahead and photograph the first trajectory.

Once the first trajectory is completed, the camera should not be allowed to continue recording the crime scene. If the camera is allowed to continue recording the scene, then as the laser is being aligned with the next impact site, the beam's light will be reflecting off other surfaces, and the resulting photograph will appear as if a kindergartener scribbled across the photograph with a pen. There are two basic ways to stop the exposure while the laser is adjusted to the next firing position. One option is to use the camera's multiple exposure capability. Most quality digital cameras are capable of recording two or more exposures on the same image. Using the double exposure feature is the easiest solution because investigators are not rushed to set up for subsequent shots. For cameras that do not have the multiple exposure ability, the photographer can place a black opaque cloth over the lens while the laser is being adjusted to the next impact site. This will prevent light from entering and ruining the photograph. Do not use the plastic lens cover designed to protect the lens when not in use. The physical placement and removal of the lens cover could cause the camera to move ever so slightly, and a blurry exposure may result. One problem with this technique in digital cameras is the creation of *noise* artifacts in the image. Even though the camera cannot *see* the composition, it is still recording and longer exposures can cause these artifacts to develop in the image. Therefore, investigators should be swift in resetting the laser for subsequent trajectories.

Once a photographer has chosen a way to conceal the lens or stop the exposure, the laser can be adjusted to the next impact site, or the entire laser and tripod can be repositioned and adjusted for the next line of flight to be tracked. Once the laser has been positioned, the camera lens can be reopened, the laser turned on, and the next trajectory tracked. Having a partner in laser reconstructions has tremendous value, but is not required. However, the camera and laser adjustments are completed more efficiently when two investigators are

working together. Always turn on the laser after the camera's exposure has begun, because the laser should not strike any one surface for a significantly longer period of time than another. If the laser is left striking the impact site or other surface for an extended period of time, that area or dot may mushroom into a large distracting ball of light. Depending on the strength of the laser and the size of the lens' aperture, this distracting increase in the size of the laser's light can occur in just a few seconds. The goal is to create a consistently sized line of light throughout the length of the trajectory.

Laser pointers come in different colors. They are available in red (650–655 nm), green (532 nm), and blue (470–473 nm). The blue lasers are typically more expensive and produce a less visible light. However, green lasers have become much more affordable in recent years and are not that much more expensive than a quality red laser pointer. Most affordable green lasers are typically styled like laser pointers and do not have an on–off switch that will automatically remain depressed, much less possess a tripod mount. For these reasons, it will be necessary to build a laser holder as described earlier in this chapter. Having two or three different colored lasers can be especially beneficial when a particular crime scene involves more than one shooter. Each shooter can be represented by a different colored laser (Figure 9.29).

The inexpensive lasers used in low-light conditions typically have a 5 mW maximum power level and are considered Class IIIa lasers. Class IIIb lasers have power levels above 5 mW, and some of these lasers even have enough power to be used in daytime conditions. Laser pens and pointers with 20–30 mW of power can still cost less than $50, while pointers with 80–100 mW may cost several hundred dollars for a single laser. There are a number of mail-order/Internet-based companies that sell the more powerful lasers for a number of applications, including astronomy (star pointers), tactical, and for forensic purposes. The

(a) (b)

Figure 9.29 Multiple trajectories can be indicated by tracking multiple lasers in a single photograph. After one flight path is tracked across the composition, the camera lens can be covered by a black opaque cloth or a multiple exposure recorded through the camera's settings and the laser adjusted to match the next fired shot. The lens can then be reopened and the next laser tracked as necessary. (a) This image represents the firing of four shots from two firing positions and was recorded at ISO 100, f/8, for 252 s. The lens was covered with a black cloth between the trackings of the individual trajectories. (b) This image was recorded by combining three individual exposures using a *multiple exposure* feature (one for each trajectory) at ISO 400, f/8, for 10 s. In addition, three colored lasers were used: red, violet, and green.

20–30 mW lasers have enough power to work in brighter nighttime environments, but not enough to work in the daytime, especially on a cloudless day. However, lasers with at least an 80 mW rating can be photographed in the daytime, even on sunny days. Human eyes, as well as digital cameras, have a greater sensitivity to visible light in the green spectrum. Consequently, green lasers are recorded much easier than red lasers, even red lasers that have an equivalent milliwatt rating.

When investigators have a choice between a 30 mW laser and an 80 mW laser, the decision must be based on its intended use (Figure 9.30). While processing nighttime crime scenes, the 80 mW lasers typically have enough power to be visible without having to track the laser through the composition. However, if the flight path of a fired projectile passes through a highly illuminated part of the crime scene, the beam's light could be overpowered by the ambient light, and the path of the laser may be lost from the photograph. In those situations, it will be necessary to track the laser. Furthermore, if the tracking surface that the higher-power laser strikes is reflective or light in color, the resulting explosion of light at the impact site can be detrimental to the photograph. Unfortunately, lasers with a rating of 80 mW or more can be more difficult to track because of their intensity. Consequently, when using more powerful lasers in low-light conditions, having a black tracking card is a better choice to use. The card will absorb much of the light, but a nice, narrow line of light can still be recorded by the camera. Depending on the power of the laser, the photographer may wish to place a white

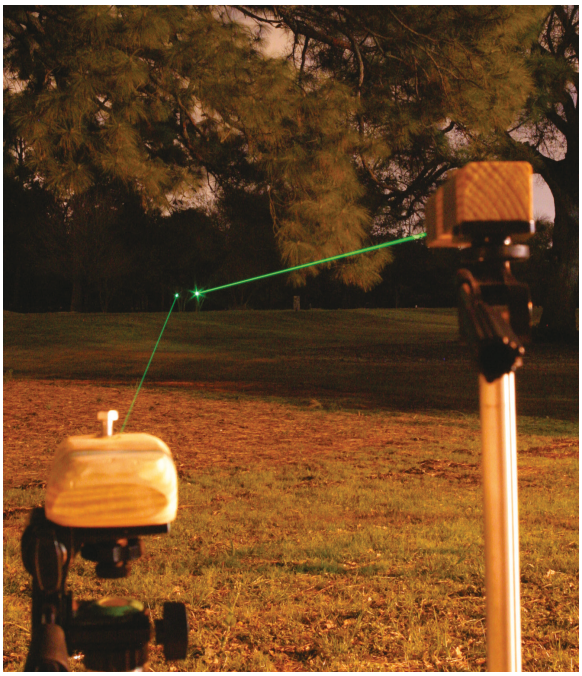


Figure 9.30 This photo was recorded with a 30 mW laser projected on the left side of the image and an 80 mW laser projected on the right. The image was recorded at ISO 1600, f/13, for 15 s. Both lasers were recorded without tracking. Observe the increased thickness or density of the 80 mW laser as compared to the 30 mW laser. There are occasions when using less powerful lasers is more effective. For this reason and because of the many different environments where crime scene investigators work, the investigator should possess an assortment of lasers.

center on the card to help the beam become more visible. Investigators need to practice with a particular laser after its purchase to learn which reflective materials provide the best results or simply if the laser is powerful enough to be visible without any tracking efforts. Typically, an untracked laser beam is best photographed with the camera aligned with the beam of light's flight path (the lens aimed in the direction of the beam's travel).

Another detriment of the stronger lasers is their insatiable appetite for battery power. These lasers chew through fresh batteries at an alarming rate. As the battery power wanes, the beams become dimmer and tracking the beam becomes more necessary. The beams also become weaker the longer they are used, as they build up heat. Letting them to cool down for a while might allow the lasers return to full strength. This can be problematic for those investigators working in warm environments. When the power has diminished, the laser's beam can be recorded with a white reflecting card, similar to the recording of a Class IIIa laser. Although the stronger-powered lasers are great for photographing without needing to track the beam, occasionally beams recorded by tracking provide a better result than those that are not. Consequently, the less expensive 30 mW lasers still create just as good a photographic image, if not better, than some 80 mW lasers in lower-light conditions. Investigators may find it helpful to possess an assortment of lasers in order to meet the variety of environments faced during crime scene investigations.

9.2.3.1 Daytime Laser Reconstruction

One major advantage that a strong (80+ mW) green laser pointer possesses over the less expensive versions is that it can be utilized in the daytime. The Class IIIa red lasers commonly sold for forensic and carpentry work just do not have the power to be made visible during the daylight hours. However, a Class IIIb laser can be used to reconstruct shooting scenes in the daytime. In addition to the green laser pointer, photographers need a selection of neutral density (ND) filters. ND filters lessen the amount of light entering the camera. Basically, they help turn daytime into nighttime for investigators and provide the benefits offered by nighttime photography. ND filters are graded by how many stops of light they remove from an exposure. Examples of ND filters include:

- ND.3 = one-stop reduction in light
- ND.6 = two-stop reduction in light
- ND.9 = three-stop reduction in light.

Possessing each of these filters will help photographers fine-tune the amount of light needing removal from a daytime exposure. Lighting conditions vary from scene to scene based upon the time of year, amount of cloud cover, and time of day. Therefore, having a set of variable-stop ND filters is advantageous. These filters can be stacked together, but combining more than two filters may cause a color shift and an overall softening in an image's focus. Consequently, one stronger or denser filter is recommended in order to take an extended time exposure during daylight hours. These more dense filters include, but are not limited to the following:

- ND 3.0 = 10-stop reduction in light (transmits 0.1% of light)
- ND 4.0 = 13⅔-stop reduction in light (transmits 0.01% of light)
- ND 6.0 = 20-stop reduction in light

Figure 9.31 This photo was recorded on a bright sunny day. An ND 3.0 filter (–10 stops of light) was attached to the camera's lens, and an 80 mW laser was used to represent the flight paths of the two fired bullets. The camera settings were ISO 100, f/29, for 73 s. The laser's beam was tracked with a reflecting card during the exposure.

For shooting reconstructions, the ND 3.0 filter is a good compromise, because it limits the amount of sunlight from entering the camera but still allows the laser to be visible (Figure 9.31).

ND filters and a powerful green laser combined allow for the photography of daytime trajectories. The recording of daytime lasers is similar to photographing nighttime trajectories. One difference that will be observed by photographers is the more common presence of ghosting in the recorded image. As a result, photographers with light skin and/or light-colored uniforms should consider covering themselves with dark-colored jackets or long-sleeve over-shirts so that the light-colored or reflective surfaces are concealed.

The card used to reflect the laser's beam should be carefully selected. A full sheet of white notebook paper is likely to cause a long white halo around the laser's beam to develop in the photograph. In order to prevent this halo/ghosting effect, a black piece of poster or foam core board can be used, and a 2″–3″ diameter white circle can be glued onto the center of the black reflecting board. The investigator will want to walk a little more slowly during daytime reconstructions in order to record as dense a laser beam as possible. An added benefit to slowing the pace of tracking is that it will help investigators keep the laser point in the center of the reflecting card. Furthermore, when tracking the card up and down the laser's line of flight and when at all possible, the card should be tilted slightly downward so that a small shadow covers the reflecting portion (white circle) on the card. This will also help prevent the white halo from developing along the laser's beam. Tilting the card downward is designed to shade the reflecting surface from the overhead sun.

Another hint to help prevent a ghostly appearance in the photograph is for the person tracking the laser's beam to walk on one side of the beam as they track away from the

camera and then walk on the opposite side of the beam upon their return. Splitting the physical presence of the investigator at any one point in the composition will allow the background to burn into the image better and help eliminate any ghosting.

Although these powerful green lasers make trajectory photographs possible in the daytime, the photographer must still contend with the brilliance and intensity of sunlight. Consequently, the best results are often obtained with the camera positioned behind the laser pointer. The camera can still be offset slightly to show more of the background or scene in the photograph. It does not have to be lined up directly over the laser, unless that particular perspective is desired. Photographing the laser's beam from this parallel position is similar to photographing colored strings or nighttime lasers; the beam's intensity and color will improve because the beam is building (recording) upon itself in the image. On cloudy days, a photographer might be able to get away with a perpendicular orientation to the bullet's flight, but it is important to record an image from the parallel perspective in order to guarantee a useful image.

In order to emphasize this technique, capturing daytime photographs of laser reconstructions is quite similar to nighttime endeavors. The one additional component is the addition of an ND filter (or two) to the end of the camera's lens. To begin the recording of a daytime composition, position the laser as normal, aligning the approximate shooter's position with the impact site, and decide on the best orientation of the camera to the path of the laser's beam. The photograph should be composed and focused. The 3.0 (−10 stops) ND filter is then attached to the camera lens. For daytime/sunny days, a 10-stop ND filter is a good starting point for the photographer (Figure 9.32). The photographer should have

Figure 9.32 This was recorded on a sunny day and the camera settings were ISO 400, f/18, for 52 s. An ND 3.0 was added to an ND.3 filter for a total of 13 stops of light removed from the composition. The advantage of using lasers as opposed to string and flagging tape is that lasers project a straight line and do not suffer from gravitational forces as the string and flagging tape do.

a firm grasp on the lens' focus and zoom apparatus when screwing the filter onto the end of the lens, because one does not want the camera's focus to change while attaching the filter. If a camera has an autofocus lens, the autofocus feature can remain engaged while screwing on the filter. This will help lock the focus ring in place while the lens is being handled. However, it is important to turn off the autofocus feature before depressing the exposure button. Most likely, the camera will not be able to focus through the ND filter, and when the exposure button is pushed, the autofocus feature will force the photographer to start all over because the focus point may have been changed by the camera.

After the focus is set and the ND filter is attached, the exposure settings can be chosen in a similar manner as the nighttime compositions are completed. With the ISO value set to 100 and the shutter speed is matched with the estimation of time needed to take the picture, the camera can evaluate the ambient light and select or recommend an aperture. One may also find that a more accurate exposure can be determined by metering the ambient light without the ND filter attached. The next step would be to attach the ND filter to the camera's lens and subtract the matching number of stops of light from the exposure calculation. Here are some examples:

- Ambient daytime light exposure equals ISO 100, f/16, for 1/125th of a second (sunny f/16 rule).
- Place a −10-stop ND filter onto the camera's lens.
- Subtract 10 stops of light from the preceding daytime exposure.
  - 1/125–1/60–1/30–1/15–1/8–1/4–1/2–1 s–2 s–4 s–8 s
  - A 10-stop change in light from 1/125th of a second equals 8 s.
    - 8 s of exposure compensates for the loss of 10 stops of light caused by the addition of the ND filter.
- For added time, f/16 can be changed to f/32 (−2 stops of light).
  - f/16–f/22–f/32
- With the two additional stops of light removed from the equation, the photographer can double the 8 s of time twice.
  - 8 s–15 s–30 s
- Final exposure is ISO 100, f/32, for 30 s.
  - Exposure is equal to ISO 100, f/16, for 1/125th of a second with a −10 stops of light ND filter added to the exposure.
- A one-stop *overexposure* of 60 s would not be detrimental to the image, but an additional ND filter would be a better choice for a much longer exposure.

For those using digital cameras, a photograph of the scene can be recorded at the selected setting and evaluated in the preview screen before actually tracking the laser's photograph. Once confident with a set of exposure values, start the exposure, turn on the laser, and begin tracking the beam slowly and smoothly across the crime scene.

After completing the tracking of the trajectory, turn off the laser, and stop the camera's exposure. The image can be reviewed in the digital camera for any possible adjustments to the exposure or tracking technique. One may wish to record additional images, even if one believes they have captured a quality image. The actual photographs recorded may look significantly different between the back of a camera and a large computer screen. As mentioned previously, one should not change two or more variables at once when recording

a bracketed set of photographs, because the best possible image may be passed over by too large of a jump in exposure values or variables.

9.3 Conclusion

The photographing of shooting incidents is much more than a point-and-shoot endeavor. Photographs from crime scenes involving the discharge of firearms are useful to investigators and prosecutors by helping them to understand the transpired events. Strong pieces of demonstrative evidence can be created for the jury by utilizing inexpensive tools purchased at the local hardware and department stores. In order to create these quality images, photographers need to be comfortable photographing in the *Manual* mode because apertures and shutter speeds need to be specifically selected in order to achieve the intended results. Furthermore, manual reciprocity calculations must frequently be made. In regard to the crime scene itself, scene orientation, evidence establishing, and accurate perspective images are all vital for any subsequent attempt to reconstruct a crime scene based on the photographic evidence. In conclusion, crime scene photographers are required to slow down their documentation process, envision what the end product should be, and determine or calculate the best way to accomplish this goal. Furthermore, utilizing rods, strings, and lasers while photographing reconstruction efforts at the crime scene will give the crime scene investigator an opportunity to really shine and provide valuable as well as important pieces of demonstrative evidence to viewers. Investigators should strive to leave a lasting impression by recording accurate and informative photographic images of shooting incidents.

9.4 End of Chapter Questions

1. How should the camera's lens be oriented toward an impact site when a photograph is recorded?
   a. Perpendicular
   b. Perspective
   c. Parallel
   d. One-to-one
2. What is the goal when using colored filters (red, green, and blue) in black-and-white photography?
   a. Improving the image's contrast
   b. Improving the image's exposure
   c. Decreasing the image's density
   d. Improving the image's color saturation
3. What may fluoresce when using UV light to photograph gunshot residue?
   a. Identification chads in the powder
   b. Gun powder itself
   c. Additives that control the rate of burn
   d. Primer residue

4. Which type of lighting works well to illuminate small impression evidence, such as a bullet's headstamp markings or a weapon's serial number?
   a. UV lighting
   b. Infrared lighting
   c. Oblique lighting
   d. Reflective lighting
5. What is a disadvantage of utilizing trajectory rods when documenting shooting incidents?
   a. Trajectory rods are inexpensively created
   b. Trajectory rods cannot span great distances
   c. Trajectory rods are limited in their sizes and diameters
   d. Trajectory rods have limited applications in crime scene investigations
6. What is a disadvantage of utilizing trajectory strings when documenting shooting incidents?
   a. Gravity affects strings over greater distances
   b. Strings do not have the diameter size that trajectory rods have
   c. Strings come in only a limited number of colors
   d. Strings cannot be used over short distances
7. What is an advantage of utilizing lasers when documenting shooting incidents?
   a. A laser's light easily stands out and is visible in a photograph
   b. Gravity and wind do not affect a laser's light
   c. Fulfill a jury's expectation to see quality laser photographs (*CSI Effect*)
   d. All of the above
8. Which alignment between the laser's light and the camera will provide the densest line of light?
   a. With the camera perpendicular to the line of light
   b. With the camera aimed along the line of light
   c. With the camera at a 45° to the line of light
   d. Any of the above
9. What is best used to make a laser's dot turn into a complete line of light or bullet's flight path?
   a. Atomized baby oil
   b. Baby powder
   c. Fog
   d. An index card
10. In laser reconstruction photography, the composition's exposure length is typically chosen to match what value?
    a. The distance of travel
    b. Aperture × ISO value
    c. Estimated time to walk along the laser's beam and back
    d. 30 s
11. A photographer examines the ambient light conditions of a particular composition and determines that an ISO 400, f/8, for 30 s would create an excellent photograph. However, the photographer anticipates that the time needed to complete the laser's trajectory is 2 min. What would be the proper exposure settings?

a. ISO 100, f/8, for 2 min
b. ISO 400, f/16, for 2 min
c. ISO 400, f/11, for 2 min
d. ISO 800, f/4, for 2 min

12. A photographer meters the ambient light of a nighttime crime scene and finds that an ISO 400, f/4, for 4 s creates a proper exposure. However, the photographer wishes to have the longest exposure possible, which combination of exposures would be reciprocally equal?
    a. ISO 800, f/16, for 8 min
    b. ISO 400, f/2.8, for 2 min
    c. ISO 200, f/8, for 4 min
    d. ISO 100, f/22, for 8 min
13. During the course of completing a laser-trajectory photograph, a ghosting image of the photographer walking through the composition appeared in the image. What can be done to remove the ghosting appearance from the composition?
    a. Close down the aperture to a smaller opening and lengthen the exposure's time
    b. Walk faster during the tracking of the laser's beam
    c. Use fog instead of using the tracking technique
    d. None of the above, one cannot remove the ghosts from appearing
14. It is possible to track multiple lasers or multiple flight paths of fired bullets in the same photographic image.
    a. True
    b. False
15. A photographer has calculated a proper exposure to be at ISO 100, f/16, for 2 min. After tracking the full length of the laser's beam, the photographer still has slightly over 30 s left on the exposure. What should the photographer do?
    a. Walk the laser's beam again until the time runs out
    b. Paint the scene with light with the remaining time
    c. Simply let the exposure time continue and turn off the camera at the 2 min mark
    d. Immediately turn off the camera when the tracking has been completed
16. What types of filters are beneficial when completing laser trajectories in brighter or daytime conditions?
    a. Infrared filters
    b. ND filters
    c. Compensating filters
    d. ALS filters
17. What describes the best way to help eliminate a ghosting image from developing in a laser reconstruction photograph?
    a. Adjust the ISO from 100 to 400
    b. Cover up any dark-colored clothing
    c. Walk on one side of the laser's line going away from the camera and walk on the other side of the laser's line when returning to the camera
    d. All three of the above adjustments to the composition are good ideas

18. Which ND filter would one purchase if they wanted to reduce daytime exposures by ten stops of light?
    a. .9
    b. 3.0
    c. 4.0
    d. 6.0
19. Gunpowder residues will always absorb UV light and will never fluoresce.
    a. True
    b. False
20. A photographer is recording a daytime laser photograph, and the daytime exposure was determined to be ISO 400, f/16, for 1/500th of a second. A −10-stop filter is attached to the camera. What are the new exposure settings?
    a. ISO 100, f/22, for 15 s
    b. ISO 200, f/16, for 30 s
    c. ISO 400, f/16, for 15 s
    d. ISO 800, f/22, for 30 s

9.5 Photography Assignments

Required Tools: Trajectory rods (dowel rods), colored surveyor's string, laser (inexpensive laser levels can be found at discount tool supply stores).
Photography Subjects: Bullets, cartridge cases, an object with an indented serial number (simulating a firearm's serial number).

1. Macrophotography of ballistic evidence (include an identification tag and scale in each photograph)
    a. Compose a projectile in order to fill the frame.
    b. Photograph a cartridge case's headstamp markings.
    c. Photograph a weapon's (or other item's) serial number.
    d. Photograph the inside of a gun barrel (or any sort of tube can be substituted for an actual firearm).
2. Photograph rods, strings, and lasers
    a. Use a trajectory rod to record the following compositions:
        i. Capture an image with a trajectory rod and a protractor (horizontal angle of impact).
        ii. Capture an image with a trajectory rod and an angle finder (vertical angle of impact).
        iii. Capture an image with a trajectory rod and a plumb bob (vertical angle of impact).
3. Photograph stringing trajectories
    a. Photography from different perspectives:
        i. Photograph along the length of a stringing trajectory.
        ii. Photograph perpendicular to the length of a stringing trajectory.
        iii. Compare the results and decide if one perspective is more desirable.

   iv. If available, substitute flagging tape for the string and compare images with the stringing efforts.
  b. How far can string span before it begins to sag enough to ruin a trajectory photograph?
   i. Anchor a length of surveyor's string and begin stretching it across an open space foot by foot until the string sag is observed.
   ii. Once the string's sag is observed, backup about one foot and photograph from a perpendicular angle the string pulled taut.
   iii. Compare the results and make note of the maximum distance one feels comfortable photographing a stringing trajectory from a perpendicular orientation.
4. Photograph laser trajectories
  a. Photograph laser trajectories from different perspectives:
   i. Photograph from the shooter's perspective.
   ii. Photograph from the target's perspective.
   iii. Photograph from a perpendicular perspective.
  b. Photograph a multiple laser trajectory (covering lens or using multiple exposure feature on camera).
  c. If in possession of the necessary equipment (high powered laser and a ND filter), attempt a daytime laser trajectory photograph.

Additional Readings

Duncan, C.D. (2004). Shooting reconstruction with lasers. *Chesapeake Examiner* (Fall), 42(2):5–7.

Duncan, C.D. (2010). The precise art of daytime laser trajectory photography. *Chesapeake Examiner* (Spring), 48(1):6–12.

Haag, L.C. (2006). *Shooting Incident Reconstruction*. Burlington, MA: Elsevier.

Hueske, E.E. (2006). *Practical Analysis and Reconstruction of Shooting Incidents*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Ultraviolent and Infrared Photography

10

If something can be seen, it can be photographed, and sometimes an image can even be recorded that are unseen by the naked eye. This basic precept of photography can be extended to the photography of things unseen to the human eye by utilizing ultraviolet (UV) and infrared (IR) radiation (light). The electromagnetic spectrum measures radiation or energy. This spectrum of energy is responsible for everything from X-rays to radio signals to visible light. Energy residing between 400 and 700 nm is detectable by the human eye and is perceived as visible light. A nanometer is one-billionth of a meter in length, a measurable distance, although not to the average person. Residing below 400 nm is UV light or energy, and residing above 700 nm is IR light or energy. Photography in these regions of the electromagnetic spectrum can be accomplished through a number of simple, inexpensive techniques. Focus and exposure difficulties are common with IR and UV photography, but a little practice and experimentation goes a long way toward alleviating those challenges.

Much misunderstanding surrounds UV and IR photography. A number of variables are involved in obtaining a quality result with IR and UV radiation, including but not limited to the following:

- Specific wavelengths and intensity of the individual light source
- The surface upon which the reacting subject rests
- Type of processing completed on substrate, such as dye staining
- The age and condition of the subject matter
- The type of camera, the quality of lens, including the amount of protective UV coating on the lens' glass elements
- The selection and use of any barrier filters

The number of UV and IR light sources is seemingly infinite, and each light source has its own specific range of wavelengths in which it transmits energy and light. Investigators should be aware that these wavelengths may change over time as a result of the light source's aging. Furthermore, the intensity of the light can change over time and have a direct bearing on the final result. The age of a particular stain, bite mark, or bruise may also affect the quality of the photograph captured. As the body heals or as a stain begins to fade, less material will be available to enhance through the use of UV or IR light. It is well known that a camera's lens is a determining factor in the quality of any photograph captured. This is even more the case in UV photography, because most lenses have coatings on their elements designed to block UV light. In some cases, this might be advantageous because while the electron exciting UV energy is blocked, the visible reaction (electrons that are moved into a higher and more visible orbit) can still be recorded on film or the digital media. On the other side of the spectrum, digital cameras have IR barrier filters covering their imaging chips. This too will affect the outcome of a photograph. Finally, the use of barrier filters, typically in the colors of yellow, orange, and red, can generate better contrast and improve

DOI: 10.4324/9781003292449-10

the overall composition and contrast. Just mentioning these few considerations is meant to illustrate the value of experimentation with one's own equipment in order to gain an idea as to when and how IR and UV photography might be advantageous.

Many of the misunderstandings surrounding alternate light photography involve the tremendous number of previously mentioned variables unique to every photographic endeavor. Because each individual crime scene investigator will have his or her own arsenal of light sources, filters, cameras, and lenses, the ultimate responsibility for determining what works and what does not work belongs to the investigator and is based on their experiences, experiments, and practice with their own equipment and tools.

A long dissertation could be included here on how UV and IR lights travel, how they interact with different substances and surfaces, and how they can be used to the crime scene investigator's benefit. However, what is most important to crime scene investigators and photographers are the techniques necessary to record evidentiary photographs of subjects not easily seen by the naked eye. Some of these techniques are made easier through expensive alternate light source (ALS) units, but many crime scene investigators do not have access to such costly ALS systems. The good news is that there are effective, less-expensive alternatives. Although some alternate light techniques discussed in this chapter can produce results in a number of applications, there truly is no single technique that works perfectly for each and every crime scene application. What follows in this chapter is a discussion of the various pieces of equipment, applications, and techniques used to photograph in an energy level that exists outside the visible light range on the electromagnetic spectrum.

10.1 Ultraviolet Light Photography

UV light encompasses energy or radiation below 400 nm and therefore it is outside the range of visible light. In general, the purpose of adding UV light or light below 400 nm is to create or enhance contrast through fluorescence. Fluorescence is created by the excitation of a subject's electrons by the addition of UV energy. Contrast is created because the excitation of the subject's electrons into a higher state of energy or orbit propels the potential evidence into the visible range of the electromagnetic spectrum, while the background is not excited or energized as much. The fluorescing properties of the subject will stop when the exciting energy source is removed. This is in contrast to phosphorescence, which is where the stimulation of electrons into the higher energy orbit continues even after the removal of a source of excitation or light. Utilizing UV light to create greater contrast and show details unseen in natural light can be an essential tool for investigators in order to properly search and document a crime scene. UV light has a number of applications, including, but not limited to, improving the visibility of the following:

- Forgery and document alterations
- Fibers and other trace evidence
- Semen, blood, and other bodily fluids
- Bruises and bite marks
- Gunpowder residue
- Fingerprint enhancements

Documentation of each of these applications will have its own unique techniques, whether the subjects are photographed with expensive ALS units or with inexpensive black lights. Many times, results can be improved through the use of barrier filters and the use of such barrier filters will also be discussed throughout this chapter.

UV light is present in nearly all light sources. Although its presence cannot be seen by the naked eye, its existence can be felt in a number of ways. For example, UV light can cause a person's skin to tan, skin cancers to form, or glaucoma to develop in one's eyes. Among other detrimental effects, UV radiation can deteriorate photographs and other documentary evidence over time. On the positive side of the spectrum, UV light can be used to make the unseen visible and this is where forensic photography comes into play. Common light sources that include UV energy as part of their discharge include the following:

- Sun
- Incandescent light bulbs
- Flashlights (some light-emitting diode [LED] flashlights do not possess UV radiation)
- Electronic flashes (those without a UV blocking filter or coating on the head of the flash unit)
- UV light sources (LED flashlights, black lights, etc.)
- ALSs

In order to use some of these light sources, the photographer needs to prevent wavelengths greater than 400 nm from entering the camera. To do this, an *exciter* or an *excitation* filter is placed over the light source. These filters are commonly available through crime scene or photographic supply companies and allow investigators to utilize existing light sources, typically flashlights and electronic camera flashes, to capture images with only UV radiation. Excitation filters are typically placed over the light source and are used in low-light environments. On the other hand, barrier filters can be used to block unwanted light from entering the camera. Barrier filters are placed on the camera's lens. Obviously a photographer cannot place a filter on the sun, but he or she can use a Wratten 18A or equivalent filter to block the wavelengths of light between 400 and 700 nm. The 18A filter allows radiation between 300 and 400 nm to pass through to the camera lens. It also allows a small amount of IR light between 700 and 800 nm. Photographing with an 18A filter is commonly referred to as reflected UV light photography. Reflected UV light photography can be used in varying degrees of success to enhance the photography of bruises and bite marks. Because IR light is passed by the 18A filter, the use of film cameras is recommended with its use. Digital cameras can record IR light, which can defeat the goal an 18A filter is trying to achieve. Film media is sensitive to UV energy, but not to IR energy. Therefore, film is the preferable recording media for use with the Wratten 18A (UV) filter.

Instead of using filtration to control the light impacting a surface, UV light sources can be utilized to find hidden clues. Some inexpensive and some not so inexpensive UV light sources include black lights, long-wave fluorescent-tube lights, or LED lights that pass radiation and light just above and below the 400 nm mark. These lights do produce some visible light in the deep violet region. *Black lights* can commonly be found at department stores, especially around Halloween, and are cheaper than those bought from a crime scene supply vendor. These lights work in varying degrees of success and typically require darker environments in which to operate than the more expensive and more powerful light sources.

ALS units can be very expensive and outside the disposable income of most individual photographers and investigators. However, their intensity and versatility make their value in crime scene investigations priceless. The more advanced ALS units have the ability to adjust the color of light by fine-tuning the wavelengths in less than 10 nm increments. Remember, any technique discussed in this chapter using less-expensive alternatives can be photographed with a true ALS unit as well. ALS units also have greater intensity than the smaller handheld forensic light sources or battery-powered black lights. The combination of intensity and the ability to fine-tune colored light (wavelengths) make an ALS unit the instrument of choice when it comes to searching and photographing a crime scene with alternate light. However, the cost of such equipment can be cost prohibitive to smaller departments and agencies. Fortunately, there are alternatives. Smaller and less powerful light sources may not work as effortlessly as an ALS, but they can produce the same quality of photographs, especially in small-scale applications such as the photography of individual pieces of evidence.

One example of a low-cost alternative to an ALS is LED flashlights. These flashlights have specific wavelength diodes, are relatively inexpensive, and come in a variety of colors, including the following:

- UV (<405 nm)
- Blue (470 nm)
- Green (532 nm)
- Red (670 nm)
- IR (>700 nm)

Individual crime scene investigators and photographers are urged to conduct their own experiments in order to determine what works for them and what satisfies their particular needs, whether it be working in the controlled environment of a crime lab or working in the field at an actual crime scene. Experimenting with one's own equipment not only provides investigators with a knowledge base of approximate exposure values and circumstances in which the use of any tested technique may apply, but also gives them confidence in knowing how a quality photographic result can be achieved.

Chapter 7 discussed painting-with-light techniques, which is a way to help eliminate shadows and cast a more even illumination across an entire subject. When photographing with smaller UV or colored light sources, the same painting-with-light techniques are recommended. Because a smaller ALS may cause a photograph to possess shaded edges and unwanted shadows, moving the light around and across the subject during the exposure will provide a more balanced and evenly illuminated photograph from corner to corner.

Once a subject is composed within the viewfinder, the next step is to find an exposure evaluation, regardless of the chosen light source. Metering an exposure recorded with UV light is similar to metering a composition with a visible light source. Once the subject matter is composed in the camera's viewfinder, hold the ALS so that it shines across the center of the composition and as much of the subject area as possible. Begin metering the light by first adjusting the aperture and the ISO value to a desirable setting, and let the camera help choose an appropriate shutter speed. Working in the *Manual* mode, the photographer simply has to slide the shutter speed control so that the exposure value reads "0" and predicts a proper exposure. Many photographers find that an *underexposed* UV

light photograph results in a better overall image. However, because the painting-with-light process will likely produce the best result, the act of painting will normally cause the light to move off the subject here and there as it is swept across the composition. As a result, a balanced ("0") exposure effectively results in an *underexposure*, because the metered light source will not be striking the entire subject during the entire exposure. In fact, additional light will likely need to be cast onto the subject because the light is not stationary during the painting process. The larger the surface area, the greater the increase in exposure may be required, because of all the light's movement over the larger expanse. If the light source covers the entire subject and is merely moved around to avoid shadows, the exposure will be much closer to what the camera evaluated as a proper exposure. However, if the subject is not covered completely by the light source, then an additional stop or two of light may be necessary (Figure 10.1). As with any other critical evidentiary photograph, bracketing exposures will ensure a quality result. Remember not to change multiple variables at the same time when bracketing. Only change the aperture, length of exposure, or the painting-with-light technique with each subsequent exposure. Too many alterations from one photograph to the next may pass completely by what would have been the best exposure.

As stated before, the more expensive ALS units can easily be tuned to specific wavelengths. ALS units also have a broad spectrum at which they can output light, typically ranging from 350 to 1000 nm. The intensity or brightness of ALS units is also significantly greater, and because of this, the intensity of light is usually adjustable. At certain times, investigators should not be afraid of dialing down the brightness in order to capture a better image. Barrier filters are used to improve a composition's contrast by blocking the radiating energy from reaching the camera, but allowing the excited state of the fluorescing material to pass through the filter. Barrier filters typically come in red, orange, and yellow. Commercially available units are packed with matching eye protection goggles of the same colors. In general, the yellow filters are used with the shorter wavelengths of light, 350–470 nm (violet to blue); the orange filters are used in the midrange of visible light, 470–555 nm (blue to green); and the red filters are used with the longer wavelengths of light above 600 nm (green

(a) (b)

Figure 10.1 These figures were recorded with a portable ultraviolet (UV) light source and both images were recorded at ISO 400, f/8, for 30 s. (a) This figure shows that when the light source is stationary, subjects with multiple facets, depressions, or crevices can be difficult to illuminate. Compare the two photographs, and notice how much more information (evidence) can be seen in figure (b) by painting the light across the subject from various angles during the length of the exposure.

to red). These wavelengths are approximations and can vary depending on the color of the fluorescing material and the substratum the material rests upon. Therefore, do not be surprised if a red filter creates the best contrast when utilizing a blue (470 nm) wavelength of light or some other unique combination. At the least, these cited combinations give investigators a starting point from which to begin their search for the optimal combination of wavelength and barrier filter. A barrier filter is placed between the recording media (film or digital imaging chip) and the subject. Unlike excitation filters, the light source does not pass through a barrier filter before it strikes the subject. The light shining onto the subject reflects back toward the camera and only a specific range of wavelengths passes through the barrier filter and lens on its way to the film or imaging sensor.

Barrier filters come in different shades and densities of color. The basic filters that accompany an ALS unit are yellow, orange, and red. Using a Wratten filter threaded onto the lens can provide an even greater fine-tuning of the final image through the use of varying filter densities. An extended assortment of barrier filters may include the following:

- Wratten #8 (yellow)
- Wratten #15 (deep yellow)
- Wratten #16 (yellow orange)
- Wratten #22 (deep orange)
- Wratten #25 (red)
- Wratten #29 (deep red)

Unfortunately, purchasing a large selection of filters can quickly deplete an agency's financial resources, especially if different filters must be purchased for varying sized lenses. There are adapter rings called step-up and step-down rings that can be fitted onto a filter so that they can be attached to a wider range of lens sizes. It is typically better to purchase the largest sized filter necessary and step down to the smaller lenses. Fortunately, fine-tuning a photograph's contrast through the use of barrier filters is only necessary for the perfectionist, and if one is a perfectionist, they probably already have an ample number of filters to choose from. For the majority of crime scene investigators, the basic colors yellow, orange, and red should suffice.

There may be rare times when an unorthodox filter color may be needed. Along the same lines as contrast filters, if the color of the fluorescing material needs a little assistance in separating itself from the substrate, selecting the same color of filter as the fluorescence may provide a solution. For example, a photographer attempting to image a fingerprint enhanced with green-fluorescent fingerprint powder can lighten the green fluorescence of the powder with a green filter (Figure 10.2). Remember, adding a colored filter to black-and-white (monochrome) photography will lighten the matching color in the recorded image.

One way to save money on filters is to purchase the color-tinted *viewing plates* from crime scene supply companies. These are square pieces of tinted plastic designed specifically for ALS work and can be carefully held between the camera's lens and the subject to act as a filter that is physically attached or threaded onto the end of a lens. Viewing plates also allow the photographer to observe the fluorescing material without being glued to the camera's viewfinder. Furthermore, viewing plates offer the photographer more freedom by allowing for the quick interchange of plates to determine the best combination of colored

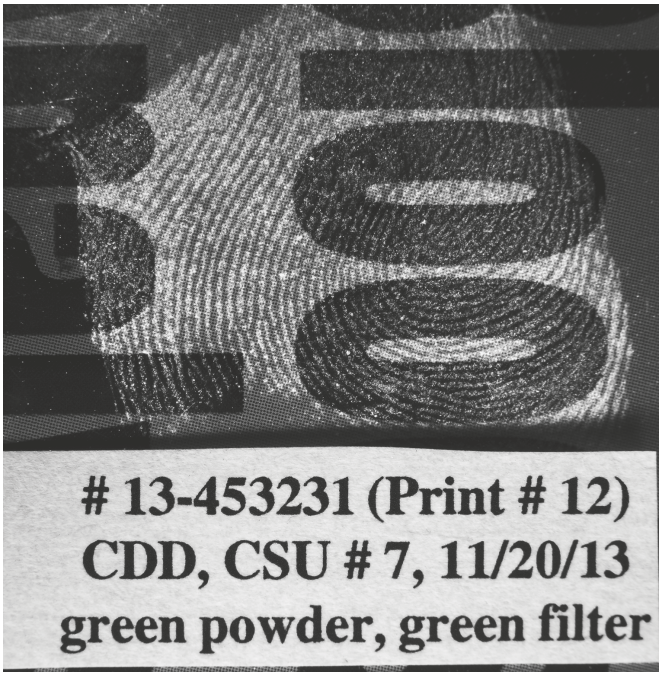


Figure 10.2 A green filter was added to enhance (lighten) the fluorescent green fingerprint powder on the patterned surface. The camera settings were ISO 100, f/11, for 2.5 s. The camera's light meter was used to determine the exposure and the light was painted across surface during the 2.5 s of exposure.

light and colored filter. These viewing plates typically cost less than a single filter. The photographer only has to ensure that the light source does not strike the viewing plate between the camera lens and the plate. If light does get in between the two surfaces, distracting lens flair or dust particles on top of the viewing plate may appear in the final image.

As a note to investigators, metering or evaluating light from a fluorescing subject is not difficult. Other than those times when the use of an 18A filter and reflected UV light photography is called for, metering of alternate light photographs is fairly straightforward. The majority of photographs will typically require longer exposure times and therefore need a tripod-mounted or otherwise stabilized camera. Since the camera must be stabilized in some manner, higher ISO values are not required. Selecting an ISO of 100–400 will produce sharper images and less noise (or grain) and only require slightly longer exposure times as a compromise. Metering surfaces and subjects that are fluorescing or absorbing UV light is exactly the same as any other photographic endeavor because one is still capturing a subject that is visible to the camera. A photographer will likely still want to bracket their exposures by one and/or two stops in each direction for each composition to ensure a quality result. Frequently it is actually faster to record a set of bracketed photographs than to stop and evaluate a recorded image on the back of the camera. Efficiency and quality of work can only be improved by bracketing one's important compositions. The contrast of an image will change with the amount of light allowed into the camera, and a more favorable result may be captured through an intentional under-or overexposure. UV photographs can be captured in color, but the odd (violet)-colored staining may distract viewers from the actual

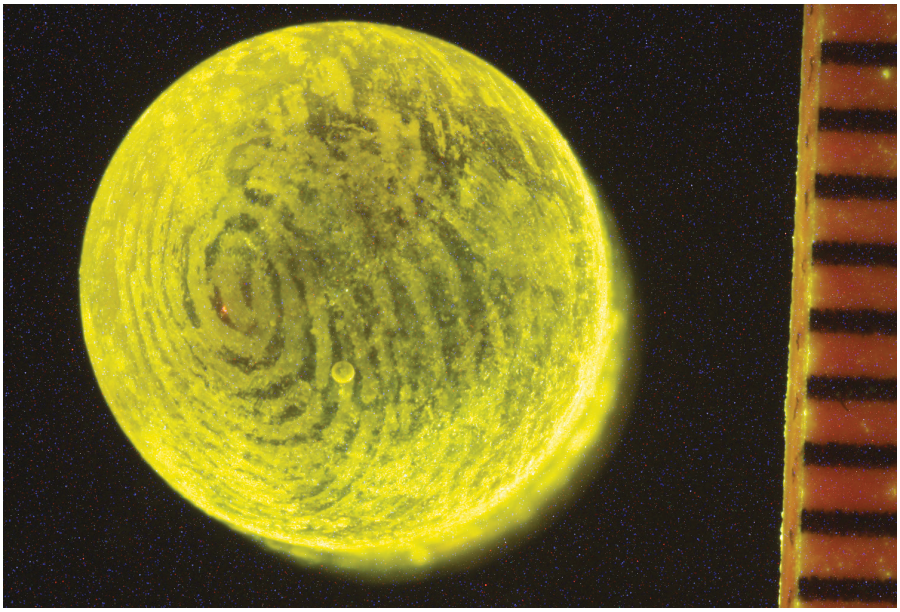


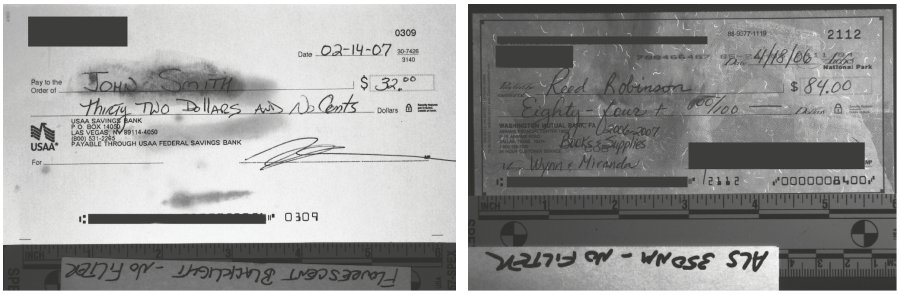
Figure 10.3 The purpose of using UV light is to make unseen properties in a subject visible. In this photo, the unseen property is a fingerprint developed on top of a small drug capsule. The latent print was enhanced with Rhodamine 6G. The light source was a SPEX CrimeScope set to *CSS* (Crime Scene Search) and an orange barrier filter was used to capture the image. (Photographed by Laura Tierney, U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, Washington, DC.)

subject of the photograph. Therefore, capturing photographs using alternate light is probably best accomplished through black-and-white photography (Figure 10.3).

10.1.1 Forgery and Document Alterations

Now armed with a general idea on how to record UV light images, one needs to know what kinds of subjects can benefit from such unique illumination. IR light is frequently used to distinguish between inks in forgery investigations, and that topic will be discussed later in this chapter. However, there are other ways in which forgers try to defraud victims. Obliterating, washing, erasing, and other methods of obscuring once valid checks and fiduciary instruments are all examples of forgery practices. The use of solvents, alcohols, and cleansing liquids to alter or obliterate ink may be made more visible under UV light (Figure 10.4). Where a forger may get lucky in using the same brand or composition of ink as the original document writer, the minute changes in the paper caused by the solvent may be seen using UV light. Utilizing UV light between 350 and 415 nm is likely to produce the best visualization of a document's alterations. If filtration is required, a yellow filter is generally best.

Investigators can choose from a variety of light sources, ranging from expensive ALS units to handheld, battery-operated black lights. Because most document photography occurs in the controlled setting of a laboratory, the investigator should choose the best quality light source available. Intensity of the light is not a large factor in selecting a light source, because documents are typically flat (no depth of field issues) and stationary. Therefore, apertures can be set wide open and/or exposure times adjusted in order to meet



(a) (b)

Figure 10.4 Obliterations, alterations, and erasures can leave telltale marks and remnants on the paper used for fiduciary instruments. UV light can help bring these illegal changes to light. Images (a) and (b) are examples of attempted erasures. Figure (a) was photographed using a fluorescent black light and the camera settings were ISO 100, f/8, for 30 s. In image (a), it is clear where the solvent was applied to the payee's name and where some of the dissolved ink dripped elsewhere on the check. (b)This image was photographed using an ALS set to 350 nm and was recorded at ISO 100, f/8, for 13 s. Although the forger did a better job at masking his work in image (b), where the ink was dissolved and bled above and below the payee's line on the check is now visible with UV light.

the exposure requirements. Meter the light as with any other UV photograph and record the composition. Do not forget to bracket a series of under- and over-exposed photographs.

10.1.2 Fibers and Other Trace Evidence

Small threads, hairs, and fibers can be particularly difficult to see in natural light. However, the visibility of such trace evidence, especially fiber evidence, can be enhanced with UV light. Many fabrics are chemically treated so that their colors remain bright and vibrant. Furthermore, laundry detergents are infused with *brighteners* to enhance the color of clothes and fabrics. Consequently, when fibers and threads fall or tear away from a garment, their detection can be made easier through UV light. These valuable pieces of trace evidence might become the critical link between a suspect and the scene. UV light can be used to increase the intensity of these fibers and the inherent brighteners, especially when they are found on a contrasting colored surface or a substratum that does not fluoresce similarly to the fiber evidence (Figure 10.5). Once again, UV light assists in creating contrast, causing the trace evidence to stand out against the background. If one is not utilizing UV light at crime scenes, then evidence is being missed and left at the scene (Figure 10.6).

Oblique lighting is also an excellent way to detect trace evidence present on a surface. The shadows created by the oblique lighting striking the trace evidence can help investigators locate such items. In addition, oblique lighting remains the most effective way to locate hair evidence because hair is not likely to fluoresce like fiber evidence. Textured surfaces such as bedding, carpeting, or grass lawns can pose a problem when utilizing oblique lighting in the search for trace fibers and hairs because of their undulating forms and/or shapes. In this case, a UV light may prove more beneficial than oblique lighting. The UV light will seek to excite the unknown fiber's electrons into a higher state and into the visible range of energy (400–700 nm), thus making it photographable. Since the light source itself is not emitting as much visible light, it should not compete with the fiber's illumination or intensity. If the

Figure 10.5 This image illustrates the benefit of utilizing UV lights and black lights in the search and documentation of trace and fiber evidence. The image was captured using an ALS set at 350 nm (ISO 400, f/8, for 10 s) and recorded various pieces of fiber evidence on a multicolored pillow.

(a) (b)

Figure 10.6 Investigators should be searching their crime scenes with UV light. This is another tool for investigators to ensure they do not leave anything behind. Both images (a) and (b) are of the same composition but illustrates the importance of using UV light in searching one's crime scenes. (b) This image was recorded with UV light (ISO 400, f/9, for 30 s).

photographer finds that a wavelength above 400 nm provides the best fluorescence, then a barrier filter can be utilized to enhance the image's contrast and help remove the exciting light from the composition. Creating the necessary contrast and allowing the fiber evidence to stand out against the substratum is the ultimate goal, and investigators may have to try an assortment of filters and wavelengths of light to get just the right combination.

In the end, it all comes down to using all the tools available to the photographer and getting the most out of them as possible. A crime scene photographer merely has to practice and experiment with his or her chosen light source and with the techniques that they find work best. Practice and experimentation does not and should not necessarily be completed

at an actual crime scene. Pick a light source and search the office, the investigator's *down room*, or even one's own home. Practice photographing what is found and record notes about how the best exposure was obtained. In this way an investigator will have a general idea as to the best choices among light sources and filter combinations, as well as ISO, aperture, and shutter speed when it comes time to process an actual crime scene.

10.1.3 Gunpowder Residue

IR and UV light are frequently used to improve the visibility of soot, smoke, and gunpowder residue on target surfaces. IR lighting is most commonly utilized for gunpowder residue imaging. (IR techniques will be discussed later in this chapter.) However, UV light can also be employed. Similar to IR light, UV light will cause soot and smoke stains found on a target surface to appear black in the recorded image. Creating a separation or contrast between the substratum and gunpowder residue can help investigators determine distance between the firearm and the target. UV light has one advantage over IR light. Unburned particles of gunpowder that have been forced down the barrel of a firearm may actually fluoresce under UV light. Not all gunpowder will fluoresce because the fluorescing properties are actually the coatings applied to gunpowder by some, but not all, manufacturers. The coatings are designed to control the gunpowder's rate of burn. Finding these fluorescing properties is a clear indication that the firearm was in close proximity to the target when fired (Figure 10.7).

A black light emitting light around 400–415 nm is sufficient to produce results when photographing gunpowder residue on bodies, clothing, or other physical surfaces (Figure 10.8). An ALS unit can be used, and an investigator can tune the light source between

Figure 10.7 The image was recorded at ISO 100, f/11, for 15 s and shows the fluorescing properties of the unburned additive to gunpowder that helps control the rate of burn.

Figure 10.8 This photograph was recorded using an ALS unit set to 415 nm; no filtration was necessary. The image was recorded at ISO 400, f/8, for 2.5 s. The fluorescing properties of the unburned gunpowder coating applied to some manufacturer's propellants to control the rate of burn can be detected with UV light and permanently documented through photography. The white specks of fluorescence found along the left edge of the bullet strike are the small particles of unburned propellant. Burned powder or soot can be seen around the right edge of the bullet hole.

350 and 415 nm in order to create the best results. Additional contrast may be created by placing a yellow barrier filter between the subject and camera. Selecting an ISO of 100 will create the sharpest image. Depth of field may not be an issue if the surface is relatively flat. Consequently, the aperture can be set to a larger aperture in those cases. With all else equal, selecting an aperture found approximately in the middle of a lens' range of apertures (f/8 or f/11) will help create the sharpest image from corner to corner. If photographing a victim's body, there will naturally be some depth to the composition. In this instance, the aperture should be closed down further to compensate for the body's curvature and composition's depth. Even with large apertures creating quicker exposure times, a tripod-mounted or otherwise stabilized camera will probably be necessary. The final piece of the exposure equation is its length of the exposure (shutter speed). The camera's light meter can be used to determine the approximate shutter speed as with any other UV exposure. Do not forget to record a full set of bracketed exposures to ensure the best result.

10.1.4 Semen, Blood, and Other Bodily Fluids

In television crime dramas, the presence of semen at a crime scene is portrayed as some miraculously glowing substance that amazingly identifies the suspect in a matter of minutes. It is as if the suspect left his signed confession on the bedsheets next to the seminal deposit. On television, semen always glows strong and bright regardless of the surface on which it is found. Unfortunately, true crime scenes are not always that clean cut. Most investigators would be happy if the crime scene itself was as tidy as those portrayed on television, even

more if the trace evidence was so easy to find. In fact, a number of substances fluoresce under UV light so that the mere presence of a fluorescing substance indicates only the *possible* existence of semen. Bleach, milk products, and bodily fluids including saliva and mucus can also fluoresce under UV light. Regardless of what causes the fluorescence, an investigator should seek to collect any unknown substance for further evaluation by a laboratory, and prior to its recovery, the surface should be photographed.

Similar to the photography of other reactions under UV light, photographing semen requires taking into consideration a number of variables. The color of the surface on which a stain is found is of primary importance, but also the stain's age and whether it is mixed with vaginal fluid (a dried mixture fluoresces better than semen alone). Semen found on bedding is the most difficult to photograph, because the two elements (semen and bed linens) may have little contrast. A large percentage of bedding is white in color and dried semen possesses a similar color. Semen can be searched for with a number of different light sources and at a variety of wavelengths. A change in wavelength may assist investigators in creating better contrast between the reaction and the background; thus, the benefit of a true ALS unit is evident in these cases. However, small handheld UV light sources are equally capable of creating a fluorescent reaction (Figure 10.9).

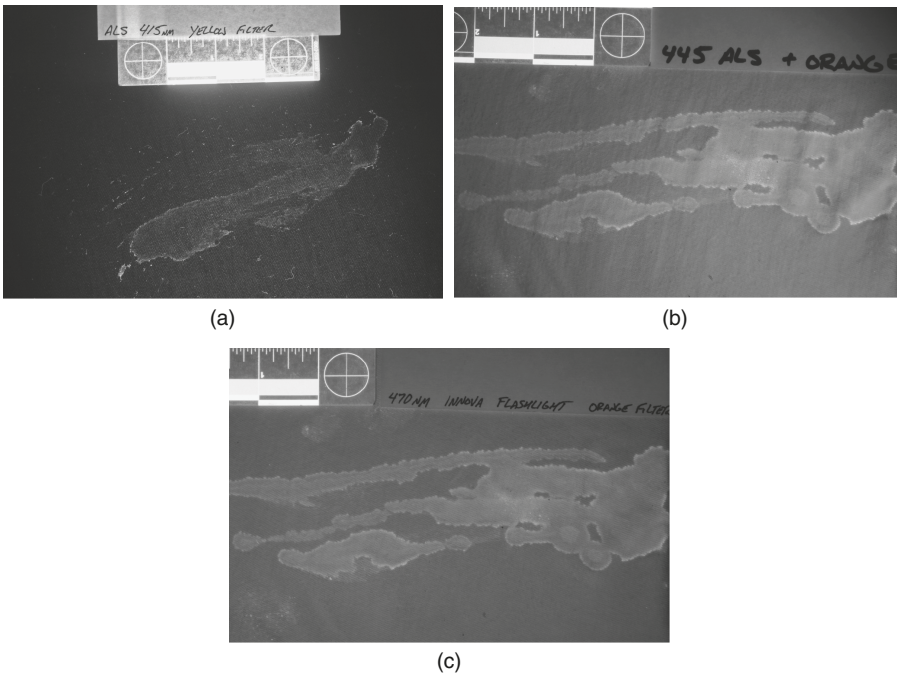


Figure 10.9 Semen stains located on darker surfaces are fairly easy to photograph because there is a natural contrast between the fluorescing stain and the background. (a) This image was recorded with a handheld LED UV light (415 nm) and at ISO 400, f/8, for 60 s. Creating contrast on light-colored surfaces may require the use of barrier filters. (b) and (c) These images are of the same stain on a white bedsheet. (b) This image was recorded through an orange filter using an ALS set at 445 nm. Figure (b) had an exposure value of ISO 100, f/8, for 1/6 of a second. (c) This image used an INNOVA 470 nm blue flashlight to create the reaction and was recorded at ISO 100, f/8, for 10 s. These figures make clear that the choices of light source, filter, and length of exposures can vary widely. The investigator's goal is to find the greatest possible contrast between the subject and the surface on which it is found.

Starting with the shorter wavelengths, a 350 nm UV light source will create a reaction and a yellow barrier filter can be beneficial, but may not be necessary. However, as the wavelengths of the light source elongate, barrier filters will more likely be required. Fluorescent-tube lights and LED light sources, peaking at or around 405–415 nm, work quite well at creating an exciting reaction with semen and other body fluids. A barrier filter may be necessary depending on the color of the substratum, and if a filter is necessary, a yellow filter will likely be called for. As the wavelength continues to lengthen, the photographer will need to use a denser barrier filter, such as orange or red. A fluorescent reaction from semen may even be detected with light found in the green region (approximately 532 nm). Once again, the change in color may be advantageous because of the color of the substratum. In the end, photographing semen stains, as well as saliva and mucus, is a matter of trial and error. Regardless of the light's wavelength, investigators can use a permanent marker to delineate the boundaries of the stain under examination, in a similar way as an investigator would circle individual bloodstains to make them more visible in the captured photographs. As a final note, investigators must be flexible in their techniques and patient during their investigation.

For some inexplicable reason, the television crime dramas that indicate semen glows like the Fourth of July are the same shows that mislead the general public into believing that blood fluoresces under UV light. Nothing could be further from the truth. Blood absorbs light in the UV and blue regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. This absorption causes the blood to appear darker and is best photographed in black and white when utilizing UV light. Bloodstains and pattern impressions are more easily observed on light-colored surfaces, but the contrast can be greatly enhanced with UV (<400 nm) through blue (470 nm) light. Photographing bloodstains is discussed more thoroughly in Chapter 8, but this section specifically addresses image enhancement through UV light. Photographing bloodstains found on light-colored surfaces and using a light source between 350 and 470 nm will likely create excellent contrast. The stains and/or stain pattern will absorb the UV (or near UV light), causing the stain to look darker against the lighter background, thereby improving the contrast (Figure 10.10).

10.1.5 Bruises and Bite Marks

The enhancement of bruises and bite marks by UV light is nothing new to crime scene investigators. Bruising, including bite marks, causes the iron in the blood to stain the subcutaneous skin. This staining can be made more visible through UV light, which is able to penetrate through the epidermis layer of the skin and thereby improve the all-important contrast (Figure 10.11). The techniques for improving injury photography are varied. The photographer can utilize either reflected or conventional UV light photographs. Reflected UV light photography requires a Wratten 18A or compatible filter and black-and-white film, while conventional UV light sources require an ALS unit, preferably one with the capability of light production in the 350–415 nm range. The photographer may be able to use the less-expensive black lights for fresher injuries, but the intensity and capability of cheaper light sources are not always adequate for older injuries or injuries not yet visible. ALS units typically pass light at very specific wavelengths, thus providing the photographer more control over the subject. Wratten 18A filters are capable of blocking light above 400 nm, allowing most energy to pass at approximately 365 nm. These band-pass filters are

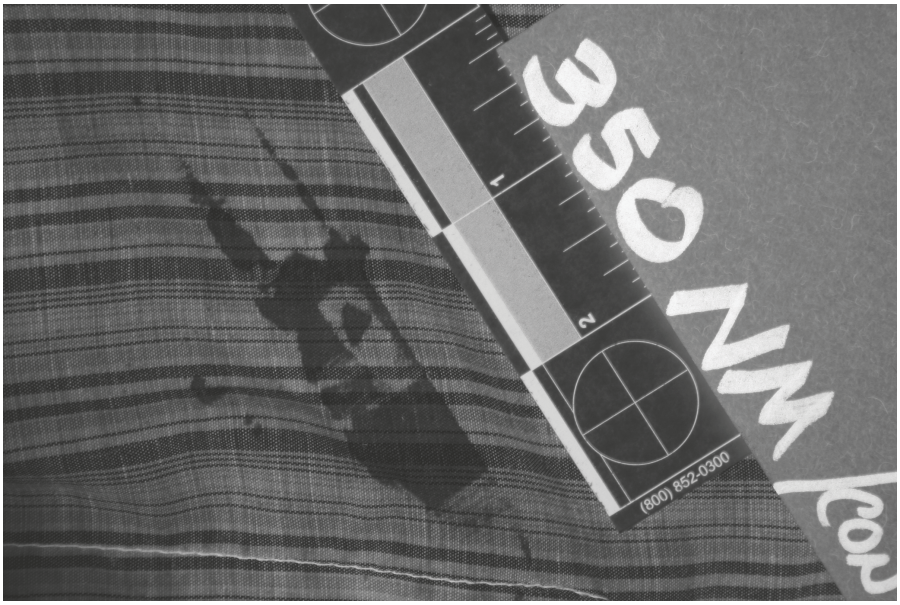
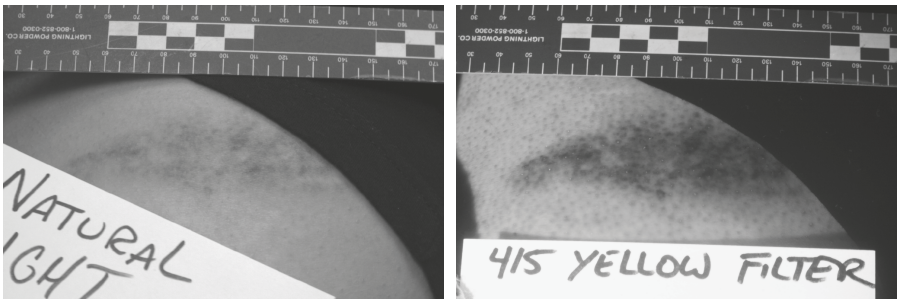


Figure 10.10 Bloodstains can be enhanced with UV light by increasing the contrast between the stain and the surface upon which it is impacted. Blood absorbs UV and blue light. As a result, blood should appear darker against its background when photographed with an ALS. This figure was enhanced with an ALS set to 350 nm. The image was recorded at ISO 100, aperture of f/13, for 2.5 s.



(a) (b)

Figure 10.11 Bruising can be enhanced and hidden details brought out through the UV light penetrating under the skin and showing the bloodstained tissue. (a) This image is a two-day-old bruise photographed in natural light; figure (b) is of the same bruise photographed with a 415 nm light source and a yellow barrier filter. The exposure was recorded at ISO 800, f/11, for 3.2 s.

much less expensive than ALS units, but their effectiveness is oftentimes hit or miss. In addition, because the filters pass IR light as well as UV light, they are much less effective with digital imaging systems.

If a bruise has fully developed on the victim's body, better results are obtained by using an ALS, whereas the 18A filter is used in reflected UV light photography when the bruising is not visible or only slightly visible to the human eye. Furthermore, reflected UV light techniques work best on the thinner skin of children and infants. Photographing adults

with an 18A filter is another hit or miss proposition, but it can be attempted if other techniques fail.

To begin with, utilizing a Wratten 18A filter requires the recording media to be film. The 18A filter allows IR light to pass and the digital imaging chips can *see* this radiation. Standard film cannot *see* IR light; therefore, the Wratten 18A filter is effecting with only film recordings. Photographing through an 18A filter requires a shift in the focus much like photographing IR light. Cameras and their lenses are designed to focus in the visible light spectrum. Therefore, when captured through an 18A filter, subjects may become out of focus, although the composition was focused in the viewfinder. A crime scene photographer will need to test the18A filter along with the camera lens for the focus shift. The easiest method to adjust for the shift in focus caused by UV light is with a lens that possesses an IR indexing mark. The focus shift for UV and IR is relatively the same and focusing the lens with the IR indexing mark should compensate for the shift in focus. Another easy solution is to select an aperture of f/16 and focus the composition in visible light. The smaller aperture is likely to extend the zone of focus to compensate for the focus shift. Be aware that the smaller aperture will necessitate longer exposure times. Alternatively, the photographer can test their equipment and find the correct focal distance for their lens. The testing protocol begins with the photographer setting the lens to a specific focal length (maybe more than one in order to be useful in different photographic situations) and choosing a specific aperture (e.g., f/8) (Figure 10.12). The last part of the equation is the specific point of focus (distance between lens and subject). Focus should be accomplished by rotating the focus ring all the way over to the macro side of the scale so that there is no doubt as to

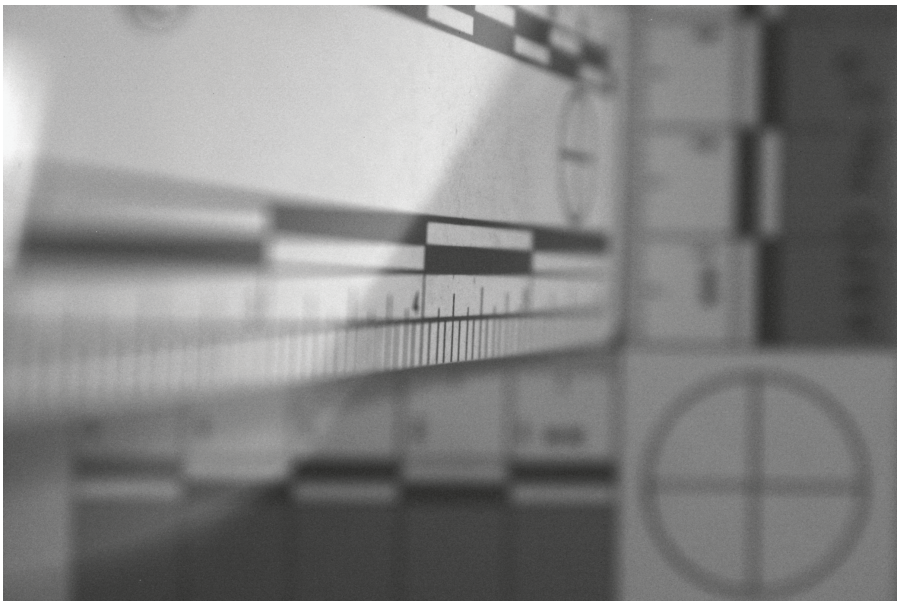


Figure 10.12 This was recorded with an 80 mm lens focused at its closest point. The aperture was set to f/8. The ruler extending away from the lens provided the exact distance to the sharpest point of focus, which was 4.25″. In subsequent crime scene photographs, this distance can be matched to ensure that all images are sharply focused even though the photographer cannot see the subject through the camera's viewfinder.

where the focus is set. Since the infinity focus may place the camera too far away from the subject for a quality photograph, photographers should consider setting the focus point to the closest possible focus capability of the lens. Setting the focus to one extreme of the focus' range has the added benefit of removing all guesswork about where the focus is on the focus ring, because the focus ring will be as far as possible to the macro side of the focus-distance scale. Next, mount the camera into a fixed position and place a ruler with the zero point immediately adjacent to the lens' front element. Record an image of the ruler as it extends away from the lens. Have the ruler's scale visible in the viewfinder by having the scale canted ever so slightly in the composition. When the recorded photograph is examined, the exact distance for a particular focal length, aperture, and focus point will be known. Investigators need to take notes and make a *cheat sheet* so results can be reproduced during future investigations.

Because each photographer will have different lenses, with different capabilities and different aperture preferences, they need to conduct their own series of distance (focus) tests. A standard 28–80 mm or other zoom lens may require several test photographs be recorded. For example, a series of tests completed at 28, 50, and 80 mm may be desirable. In this way, a photographer can select the best focal length for the size of the subject being photographed.

Investigators should also decide which type of light source they prefer along with what exposure values they will require when conducting tests and experiments with the 18A filter, taking into consideration the fact that the camera is unable to accurately meter light through a Wratten 18A filter (Figure 10.13). As far as light sources go, the sun is probably the best light source and, with everything being equal, requires the least amount of time to complete an exposure. A second light source would be an ALS, using the white light spectrum that includes UV and all visible light waves. Light from an ALS provides greater intensity than other man-made sources, but it is not always convenient or available in the field. Furthermore, if the photographer has access to an ALS, he or she may not even need the use of an 18A filter.

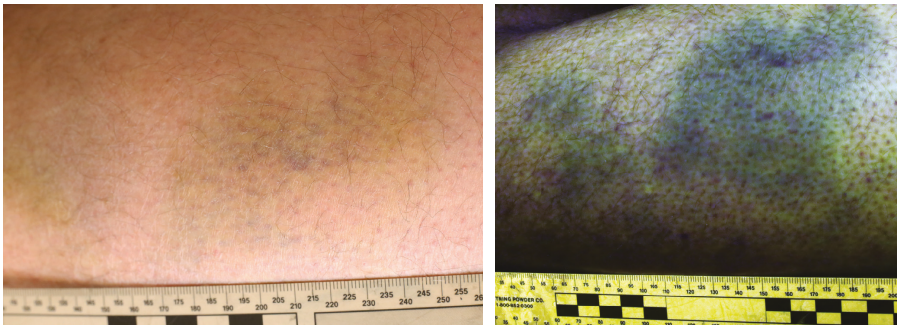
Many times, injury photographs are recorded in a hospital when the only convenient light source may be the investigator's duty flashlight. A flashlight can be used with an 18A filter. While the exposures will understandably be longer, if the subject remains stationary, the photograph is recordable. Because the subject must be completely still, living subjects are more difficult to photograph using reflected UV light photography, especially if the injury is on or near the neck and chest regions of the body. Not all flashlights produce light in the UV range. Many LED flashlights do not possess UV or IR energy. Therefore, photographers should conduct tests with their equipment in order to ensure quality results in the field. When using a flashlight as the light source, the light should be painted across the subject so that no hot spots form in the final image and that the composition is fully covered with light. Painting with light is accomplished in a similar manner as painting other subjects with light, as described in Chapters 4 and 7. Recording bracketed exposures will be necessary because of the different variables involved with painting and photographing subjects through an opaque filter.

Another light source available to photographers is their external electronic flash. Some flash heads have a protective UV filter that makes them useless in reflected light photography. However, if the flash does not have a UV filter over the flash head, it can be used to project light onto a subject and its UV rays recorded through the Wratten 18A filter.

Figure 10.13 Photographers can use a number of different light sources with the Wratten 18A filter. This photo was recorded in sunlight at ISO 400, f/8, for 20 s. The amount of UV light generated by individual light sources can vary dramatically. The following are examples of a variety of light sources and possible exposure settings necessary when using a Wratten 18A filter: 400 watt ALS white light, ISO 400, f/8, for 20 s; electronic flash (144 GN), ISO 400, f/8, for eight full-power flashes (the exposure time is inconsequential and depends on the flash's recycling times); and flashlight (Streamlight® SL-20), ISO 400, f/8, for 45 s.

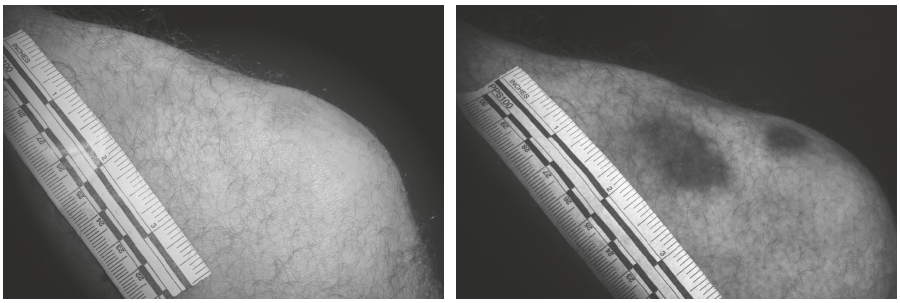
Most likely, the recording of the photograph will require multiple flashes. The length of the exposure is not important. The recording will last as long as it takes to produce the necessary number of flashes required to produce a proper image. The filter is opaque; therefore, indoor ambient light has only a small impact on the overall exposure. The aperture can be chosen with one's need for depth of field and possible focus shift in mind. Choosing an ISO 400 film is adequate for the average flash. Increasing the ISO value may increase the image's grain, but it will also reduce the number of flashes required for a proper exposure.

The third variable in reflective UV light photography is not the shutter speed, but instead, it is the distance between the subject and flash. The length of the exposure is simply the length of time it takes to fire off the necessary number of flashes. Since the subjects (bruises and bite marks) are typically not very large, holding the flash a constant 2–3 ft away from the subject should be sufficient. Prior to working an actual crime scene, the photographer should complete a series of test exposures to determine the necessary number of fired flashes needed at a certain distance. A series of test photographs keeping all three variables constant and changing the number of fired flashes will provide the investigator with an idea as to the correct number of fired flashes that are necessary to project onto a victim's injury. It is important for investigators to create a cheat sheet listing the following photographic variables:



(a) (b)

Figure 10.14 Even bruising that begins to fade can be photographed because the iron in a person's blood stains the subcutaneous skin. (a) and (b) These figures are of the same two-week-old bruise. (a) This image was recorded in natural light and barely shows the injury's location; (b) This image was recorded with a 415 nm light source and a yellow barrier filter. The exposure was recorded at ISO 12,800, f/22, for 1.6 s and the healed injury is made much more visible.



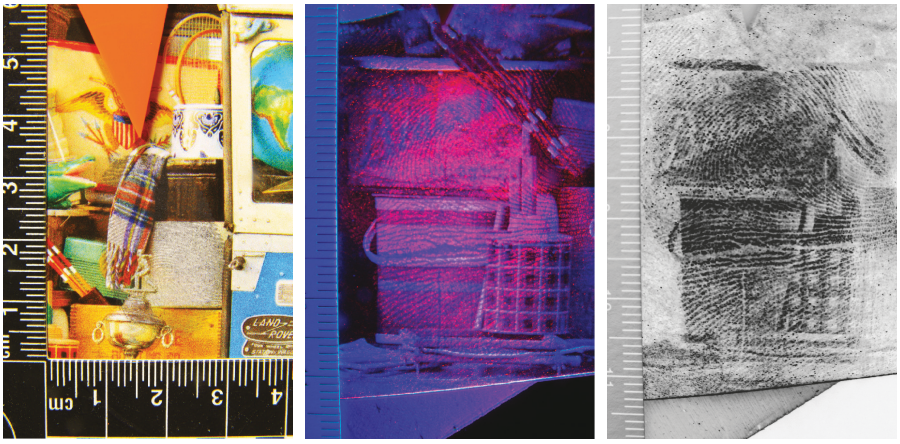
(a) (b)

Figure 10.15 (a) and (b) These images are of the same three-week-old bruise. Figure (a) was recorded in natural light and barely shows the injury's location. (b) This image was recorded with a 415 nm light source and a yellow barrier filter. The exposure was recorded at ISO 800, f/8, for 4 s and the healed injury is made much more visible.

- Particular lens (and focal length if using a zoom lens)
- Particular flash unit and distance from subject
- Film speed and aperture preferences
- Lens' focus (macro or infinity) and the actual distance between subject and lens

A little preparation will prevent a poor performance at the crime scene.

Because many photographers do not have the ability to utilize film any longer, they will be limited to using UV and colored light sources to achieve their photographic goals. Bruising that is already visible or is fading away can frequently be enhanced with a UV light source such as that provided by an ALS unit (Figure 10.14). Black lights might be able to produce slightly better contrast in some situations, but a light source capable of producing a strong 350–415 nm wavelength of light has a far greater potential for positive results (Figure 10.15). The benefit of photographing with energy in the visible range of light is that the camera is better able to meter the composition. Depending on the person's skin color,



(a) (b) (c)

Figure 10.16 Fluorescent powders and dye stains help bring out a fingerprint's ridge detail present on confusing backgrounds or surfaces. Figure (a) shows a typical black-powdered print that would be difficult to identify because of the confusing background. Figure (b) was processed with orange-fluorescent powder and photographed with a UV light source at ISO 100, f/16, for 2.5 seconds. Fluorescent fingerprints must be reversed so that the latent print examiner can make an identification. Figure (c) shows figure (b) after its inversion with post-capture editing software.

the exposure may have to be tweaked with a little more or less light in order to capture the best contrast in the image. Here again, remember to bracket exposures to ensure the best evidentiary photograph possible.

One should not forget about the benefits offered by barrier filters when photographing with UV light sources. The final image can certainly be enhanced with the use of a barrier filter. A yellow filter is best for shorter wavelengths of light, while an orange barrier filter may be necessary if the ALS-produced light rises above 470 nm. The barrier filter can improve the contrast and definition of the region encompassing the bruised area of tissue. However, the addition of a barrier filter may significantly lengthen the time of the exposure, especially with battery-powered UV light sources. Therefore, it is important that the subject and the camera are both completely stabilized before the photograph is recorded. Photographers should be aware that the yellow and orange filters that are built into the camera's menu system are far less effective than the physical *barrier* of a screw-on mounted filter attached to the camera's lens.

10.1.6 Fingerprint Enhancements

Fingerprint enhancement is one of the more common uses for UV light. Anyone processing latent prints will have their favorite fluorescent powders and dye stains used to enhance latent prints (Figure 10.16). These fluorescent powders and dyes help eliminate distracting backgrounds, enhance faint latent prints, and are effective on both porous and nonporous surfaces. Regardless of the dye or powder used, once again the photographer has a choice of light sources. ALS units have the versatility to adjust power and wavelength, and for that reason, they can be very advantageous in the controlled environment of a laboratory.

However, they are usually too large and cumbersome for use in the field. In those instances, less expensive black lights and UV flashlights can be just as effective.

Fingerprint photography requires the camera to be mounted on a tripod, copy stand, or stabilized in some fashion. This stability is necessary not only because of the longer exposure times that result from using UV light but also because of the need to ensure a perpendicular orientation between the camera and subject. When the camera is stabilized, the length of the exposure should not be a major concern. A stabilized camera is especially useful when the latent print is located on a curved or deeply textured surface and a smaller aperture is necessary to ensure the greatest depth of field. During the longer exposure times necessitated by the smaller apertures and UV light, the photographer should move the light source around and across the subject to ensure that the edges of the composition receive as much light as the subject's center (Figure 10.17). Information may be lost if the entire composition does not receive enough light. UV lights, or any light source for that matter, generally have a stronger illuminated center than the periphery of the projected light. Consequently, the composition and its illumination will be improved by moving or painting the light across the entire subject throughout the length of the exposure. The photographer may decide to add more time, approximately a half to a full stop of light to offset

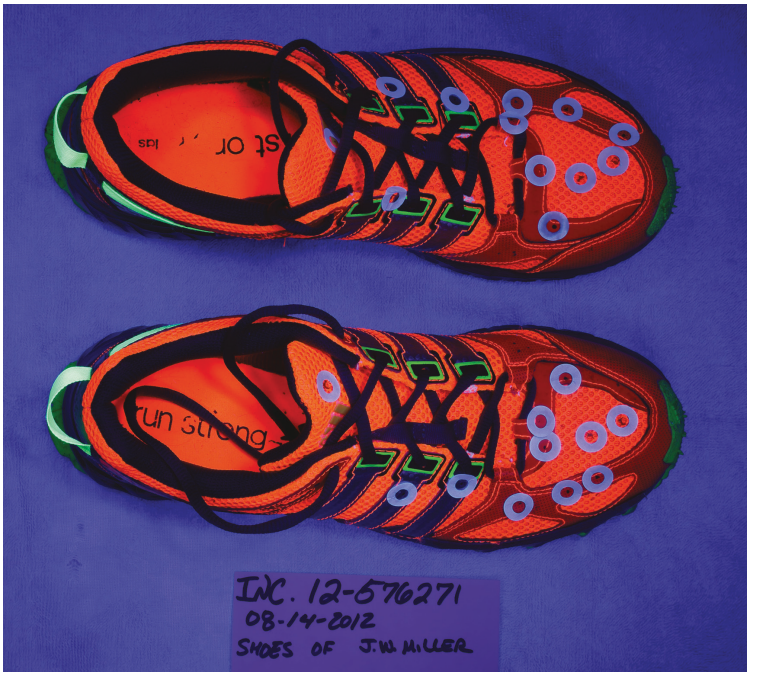


Figure 10.17 When using smaller, less powerful UV light sources, the quality of the image will improve if the photographer paints the subject with the light instead of casting the light across it from a stationary position. By painting the subject, light will be more evenly applied to the overall composition and allow light to reach the crevices and perimeter of the composition in equal proportions. This image was recorded using a 40-bulb LED UV black light at ISO 100, f/22, for 20 s. During the 20 s exposure, the light was swept across the shoes so that the light cast onto the subject was even across all the nooks and crannies of the evidence. The camera's light meter correctly evaluated the light for the composition.

the light lost through the painting process. Additional exposure may be required because light will likely be cast outside the borders of the composition during the painting process and thus not be included in the recorded photograph.

The choice of dye stain or fluorescent powder will most likely be determined by the investigator's preference and/or what is available. Contrast is the ultimate goal in fingerprint photography, and as such, the color of powder or dye stain should be different or in contrast from the surface that holds the impression. In black-and-white photography, fluorescing fingerprints produce a white ridge detail and hopefully a darker background; this is the complete opposite of an inked or rolled impression. As a result, the photograph must be processed and the image inverted (black to white and white to black) so that the latent print examiner can make their comparisons.

In conclusion, remember to always bracket the exposures because the quality of the latent may change through the intentional under- and overexposure of the composition. There is no hard-and-fast rule in regard to obtaining the *best* exposure for different UV light compositions. However, slightly underexposed images, more often than not, do tend to provide the best results. Crime scene photographers should experiment with the different powders and dye stains available to them in order to determine which filters and light sources they feel produce the most reproducible and reliable results. And finally, those utilizing digital imaging systems must record their impression evidence in the RAW format and capture the impression at an appropriate pixel-per-inch (ppi) ratio: 1000 ppi for fingerprints and 500 ppi for palm prints.

10.1.7 Osseous Matter

Skeletal material can fluoresce under UV light, and UV light ranging between 350 and 415 nm works particularly well, especially when the bones have entered the dry stage of decomposition. If skin tissue, mud, or other intervening matter covers the skeletal material, the fluorescing properties of the osseous matter will likely be concealed (Figure 10.18). Using UV light to search for skeletal material can be problematic with AC-powered ALS units, because it may be difficult to obtain electrical power in the field. Portable, battery-powered UV light sources are better adapted to searching actual crime scenes, and when osseous material is located, portable light sources are better suited to photographing this material in its natural environment. The use of barrier filters can further suppress the background and increase the contrast between the bones and the landscape, leaf litter, or other debris. A yellow filter is typically the best choice for UV light residing around 400 nm and will help create greater contrast between the bones and the surface it lies upon.

Since UV light requires dark environments to be of value, the search for skeletal material must be completed after the sun sets. This, of course, does not preclude searching for human remains during the daytime. The search for osseous matter may also be required in indoor environments. It is not uncommon for nervous criminals to attempt at cleaning up crime scenes, but miss small skull and other bone fragments. Turning out the lights and using a UV light source to search for bone fragments may prove extremely rewarding. When the fragments are found, photographing such evidence with the UV light can be quite valuable when it comes time to testify in court. A crime scene photographer should always strive to bring the crime scene to the courtroom through photographic documentation.

(a) (b)

Figure 10.18 (a) This image was captured with an ISO setting of 400, f/8, for 15 s. The image was recorded with a fluorescent black light, which was painted across the subject and photographed through a yellow filter. Notice that the bones stand out against similar looking items, such as rocks and sticks, commonly found in a scattered-skeletal recovery. (b) This image illustrates the benefits of using UV light to distinguish details on skeletal material. The image was captured using an LED UV flashlight. The captured image was recorded at ISO 100, f/8, for 30 s. The light was painted across the subject during the exposure and a barrier filter was not utilized.

10.2 Infrared Photography

The techniques used for UV light photography are similar to those used for IR photography. Photographers are merely dealing with a different area and the longer wavelengths of the electromagnetic spectrum. Investigators can use IR light in a number of applications, including:

- Enhancement of tattoos (obscured by blood, soot, or decomposition or *removed*)
- Document examinations and forgery investigations
- Gunshot residue
- Bloodstain evidence

Investigators have several options in which to restrict non-IR light from entering the camera or cast IR light onto a subject. IR light resides above 700 nm on the electromagnetic scale. Reflected IR photography can be completed by using filters to block all visible light waves from entering the camera and only allowing IR light through the lens. A crime scene investigator may also choose to produce IR light by using an ALS or other IR light source. The results may vary slightly between the two techniques, but IR photography techniques can produce evidentiary photographs of tremendous value. The choice of which technique to be used may be dictated by the environment. If the photographs need to be recorded at an outdoor-daytime crime scene, a reflected IR light photograph will be required because these images can be recorded in a well-illuminated environment in which the evidence is found. However, when the investigator is working in a laboratory where the lights can be completely subdued, the increased speed and convenience of using an IR light source to

illuminate an image may be more advantageous. The decision is up to the individual photographer and based upon experience, experimentation, and the available resources.

In reflected UV light photography, a film photographer uses a Wratten 18A filter to block visible light waves. In reflected IR photography, an equivalent Wratten filter is used, but one designed to admit only IR light. Film photographers will have to use specific IR film to record these images. However, digital cameras are able to record IR radiation. Digital imaging chips are receptive to IR energy all the way up to 1200 nm. However, the imaging chips have a barrier or *hot mirror* resting in front of them, which acts as an IR-blocking filter. Fortunately, this IR-blocking filter only slows down the recording of IR energy and does not completely stop one from recording images with IR light. In the end, photographers are absolutely able to use their digital cameras to record all types of images discussed in this chapter. Investigators can have their camera's hot mirror removed, thereby making IR photography much easier. However, removing the hot mirror may have some drawbacks in regard to visible light photography and is not necessary.

IR filters come in different densities that pass various wavelengths of light into the camera. All of them are designed to block visible light between 400 and 700 nm. Different manufacturers may identify their filters by alternate numbering or labeling taxonomy. Investigators should check the specifications of their filters as to the wavelengths of blocked energy. A list of common Wratten IR filters includes the following:

- #89B—blocks light below approximately 675 nm
- #88A—block light below approximately 720 nm
- #87A—blocks light below approximately 750 nm
- #87C—blocks light below 850 nm

The 87A and 88 (720–750 nm) filters are the most common IR filters used by crime scene investigators and are fully capable of producing results in all of the areas discussed in this chapter. A number of different manufacturers produce IR filters and they will have alternate numbering systems. Therefore, investigators need to check with the manufacturer to know the exact wavelengths of light passed by a particular filter. Some filters block all energy or light below the 900–1000 nm wavelength range, while others only block energy below 720 nm. The use of higher-nanometer filters is limited in crime scene work, and they are more expensive, which often prohibits their use by the average investigator who has to purchase his or her own equipment.

As with the Wratten 18A filter, a focus shift occurs when photographing through an IR filter. The photographer may desire to complete a series of experiments to determine the correct relationship between the lens and the IR filter chosen, as well as exposure variables, including the focus distances (Figure 10.19). In exactly the same procedure as the 18A filter, the photographer should set the camera lens to a specific focal length, adjust the focus ring to the closest possible focal point, and then record an image of a ruler extending away from the end of the lens. Next, the photographer should examine the recorded image and note the values for focal lengths, apertures, and subject-to-camera distances so that the results can be reproduced when photographing an actual piece of evidence. A much easier way to compensate for the shift in focus is by choosing a smaller aperture, such as an f/16. Realize that the length of the exposure may be rather long depending upon the light source and the camera's ISO setting. Consequently, the camera will need to be stabilized on a tripod

(a) (b)

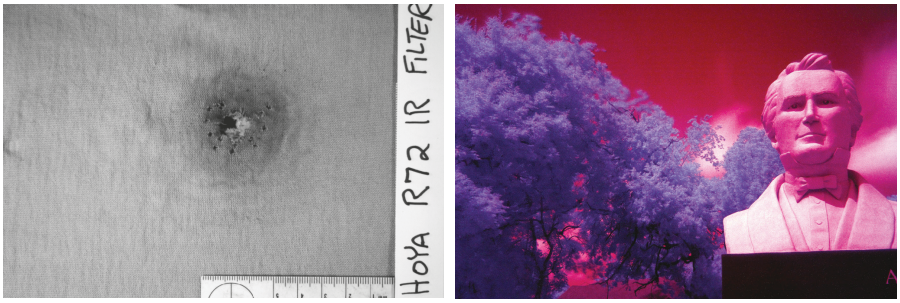
Figure 10.19 A series of test photographs should be recorded before working an actual crime scene so that investigators will have an approximate idea as to the length of the exposures for various light sources. Even after completing the test photographs, the investigator will only have a starting point to begin a bracketed series of exposures, because the variables of light intensity are just too numerous. Both figures (a) and (b) were recorded with the sun as the light source. Figure (a) was recorded at ISO 800, f/16, for 30 s and needed less exposure due to the photograph having been taken in the late afternoon when the sun's light produces a large amount of IR light. Figure (b) was recorded earlier in the day and needed more exposure, having been recorded at ISO 400, f/16, for 5 min.

or copy stand. An aperture of f/16 is typically capable of compensating for any focus shifts because it allows for a greater depth of field.

Even with an f/16 aperture chose, one still must focus the camera. The opaque IR filter can make that necessity a challenge. Most cameras are able to autofocus through an opaque IR filter when the sun is one's light source, but that focus is for visible light and not for IR light. Less powerful light sources may require a little help with focusing. One can focus on the subject without the IR filter in place. Once focused, grab a firm grip around the lens and the focus ring, holding it securely. Thread on the IR filter to the lens and remember to turn off the autofocus feature on the lens and/or the camera. Now, one is ready to complete the recording of a reflective IR photograph.

In addition to testing the equipment for the exact point of focus, the photographer must ascertain the type and amount of light necessary to produce a quality image (Figure 10.20). One benefit of using IR filters is the ability to work in illuminated environments. The number of potential light sources is nearly infinite and can include the sun, tungsten or halogen lights, flashlights, electronic flash, and even standard incandescent light bulbs. LED and fluorescent lights are typically not a great source of IR illumination. Obviously, the stronger the light source, the shorter the exposure time. The sun is the best light source because of its intensity, but it's use may not be practical if the subject is inside a hospital or the morgue. If the investigator maintains a consistency in the aperture and ISO settings, for example, f/16 at ISO 400, then the combination of the light source and exposure length is the only variable that must be dealt with when working an actual crime scene. Remember that when working with smaller light sources, such as a flashlight, the light should be moved or painted onto the subject to eliminate hot spots.

Lengthy exposures and digital cameras do not always go well together. The increase in exposure time allows for noise (random generation of pixel information) to develop in the image. As digital technology continues to progress, the amount of noise seen in recorded



(a) (b)

Figure 10.20 As an example of how divergent exposures can be using IR filters, images (a) and (b) were both recorded using a Hoya 72R IR filter. (a) This image was recorded at ISO 400, f/8, for 45 s and used four 100-watt lights mounted to a copy stand. (b) This image utilized the sun as its light source and was recorded at ISO 100, f/22, for 30 s. With a little practice and experience, investigators will at least become familiar with where to start an exposure with different light sources.

Figure 10.21 Light can leak into an image through the camera's viewfinder. This usually causes a fog to appear across part of the image, similar to what is seen in this image.

images continues to lessen, especially with full-frame (36 × 24 mm) imaging chips. In addition, many cameras now have built-in *noise-reduction* features. This feature does a fairly good job at removing unwanted noise from long exposures. Photographers simply need to be patient and allow for the extra time the camera needs to work its magic. As a side note, investigators should ensure they have spare batteries on hand for extensive crime scene work.

Another *possible* unwanted result of long exposures in the daytime is caused by light leaking into camera through the viewfinder. Figure 10.21 shows what light leakage may look

Figure 10.22 The hot spot visible in this image was created by light bouncing between the hot mirror and lens elements. Using a longer focal length lens and lens hood helps eliminate this unwanted distraction.

like. The easy fix to this is to cover the eyepiece with a black cloth, such as a lens cleaning cloth, over the eyepiece in order to prevent such a distraction to occur. Some cameras come with a specially designed cover for the eye piece. They are packaged with new cameras, but are frequently lost and lost fairly quickly. Therefore, having a dark lens cleaning cloth to cover the eye piece is an ideal situation.

Visible light can also leak in through the lens and bounce between the hot mirror and lens elements, creating a hot spot in the image. Using a lens hood or shading the lens will help reduce the amount of extraneous light from entering the camera. In addition, hot spots are greatly diminished by using a longer focal length lens rather than a wide-angle lens. Figure 10.22 illustrates what a hot spot will look like in an image. If this distraction develops, use a lens hood and/or a longer focal length to eliminate the anomaly.

When an investigator chooses to use an IR light source such as an ALS unit, he or she needs to control the ambient lighting because there will be no barrier filter on the camera's lens. The investigator cannot record an IR image when the IR light must compete with the ambient light or at least that is true when barrier filters are not employed. ALS units can be expensive, but they do produce a consistent beam of light that can be used to enhance the presence of hidden evidence. Investigators may use IR spotting scopes designed for hunters and police officers working surveillance. The spotting scopes are less expensive than an ALS unit but can be challenging to find, and their strength or intensity can vary wildly. The Internet is a good resource to research and purchase IR light sources. However, a homemade IR light source can be made out of an old, discarded flash unit, exposed and

developed color-print film, and black duct or electrical tape. The steps to build one's own IR flash unit are as follows:

- Expose a roll of color-print film to light and develop the exposed film.
- Cut two lengths of the developed film long enough to fully cover the head of the flash and a little extra on both sides of the flash head.
- Lay the two strips of film on top of each other so that a double-thick barrier is created.
- Place the two-piece barrier across the flash head.
- Use black tape to secure the film barrier to the flash head and to seal off any areas where visible light may escape.

When the white light projected from the flash passes through the two overlaid sections of film, it produces IR light. In addition to being inexpensive, this technique can produce excellent results. This homemade IR flash technique must be utilized in a dark environment, in contrast to reflected IR photography. The basic theory is that barrier filters block visible light and can be used in daylight conditions. In contrast, dark environments allow photographers to use IR light sources without a barrier filter. Either technique can be used with today's digital cameras.

Before attempting to utilize the IR flash technique on an actual crime scene, investigators need to experiment with it in order to determine the correct relationship between ISO value, aperture, and the number of full-power flash exposures necessary to produce a well-illuminated image. An ISO of 400 is a nice balance between image sharpness and the amount of light necessary to produce an image. The aperture can be adjusted to the investigator's personal choice, but for the sake of argument, an aperture of f/16 is a good choice because it compensates for the IR-focus shift. The length of the exposure is not important, because the darkened environment does not allow visible light to impact the image. As a result, the exposure will depend solely on the number of flashes needed to record an image and the length of the exposure will be determined by the length of time needed by the flash to recycle or recharge. Once again, photographers need to take test exposures and determine exactly how many full-power flashes are required to capture an IR image. Since these photographs are typically of smaller subjects, the flash does not have to be held very far from the subject. Two to three feet between the subject and flash should be adequate. Remember to keep this same distance when photographing an actual subject. Take notes of the test results in regard to ISO, aperture, and the number of flashes cast in order to obtain a quality result. Investigators should keep this written documentation in their camera case or affixed to their clipboard so that it is readily available at crime scenes.

Obviously, digital cameras have a great advantage in IR photography because the image can be examined immediately and compensations made if necessary. Film photographers must bracket their exposures. Remember to change only one variable at a time while bracketing. For example, add or subtract the number of IR flashes projected onto the subject or change the ISO or aperture settings, but do not make multiple changes all at once. Too many changes could cause the picture to move from well underexposed to well overexposed without any middle ground.

10.2.1 Tattoo Evidence

The identification of deceased persons is an important responsibility for both crime scene and death investigators. Frequently, investigators must comb through missing persons reports in order to match up common features, such as scars, marks, and tattoos, or pathologists may have to rely on such distinctions in order to identify a body. However, environmental and time factors often make the identification of bodies difficult at best. As the body begins to putrefy and decompose, unique identifiers such as tattoos may go completely unnoticed. As the body passes through the various stages of decomposition, tattoos may become less and less visible. Fortunately, investigators can photograph these hidden or latent tattoos using IR lighting techniques and create sharp-focused photographic images of them.

Photographing with IR light can be accomplished through a number of methods. Each method will have its own set of positive and negative attributes. The various techniques that may be employed for documenting tattoos on decomposing bodies include the following:

- The use of an IR camera (or camera converted to record with IR light)
- The use of IR filters (also known as reflected IR photography)
- The use of an IR light source, including a homemade IR flash

The choice of a specific technique is up to the individual investigator and typically will be guided by an analysis and/or compromise of available resources, the environment in which the subject rests, and the desired quality of the final recorded image.

Reflected IR photography was commonly employed by both artistic photographers and crime scene investigators when film was the recording media of choice. The switch to digital imaging has not created a detrimental effect on the abilities of photographers to capture images in light found above 700 nm. In fact, digital imaging chips are highly sensitive to IR light and digital cameras can be used in a number of crime scene investigative applications. Digital cameras are sensitive to IR light up to 1200 nm. To prevent the IR light from spoiling the average photographer's composition, a *hot-mirror* or IR-blocking filter is placed over the imaging chip or sensor in order to limit the amount of IR light from striking it. Fortunately, IR light can still penetrate through the hot mirror over time and allow investigators the ability to record images with IR light. One application for IR photography is in the area of tattoo documentation. It is not uncommon to find potentially important tattoo details concealed by blood, putrefaction, and/or the decomposition process. It is completely possible to enhance the visualization of these tattoos with an investigator's current camera, simply by adding an IR filter to the end of the camera's lens and recording a timed exposure.

There is no need to have the IR hot mirror removed from an investigator's camera. Given enough time and allowing enough light to pass through the hot mirror and to the imaging sensor, any digital camera can record a photograph in IR light. The trade-off between paying for a camera converted to record IR light and using IR filters is simply exposure time. One may be able to handhold an IR-converted camera for an exposure lasting only a fraction of a second. However, basically, the same IR image can be recorded with any digital camera, although the exposure might last minutes instead of a fraction of a second. Compare Figure 10.23a and b. Figure 10.23a was recorded with a Fuji IS-1 UV/IR camera and was recorded at ISO 100, f/3.7, for 1/60th of a second. Figure 10.23b was

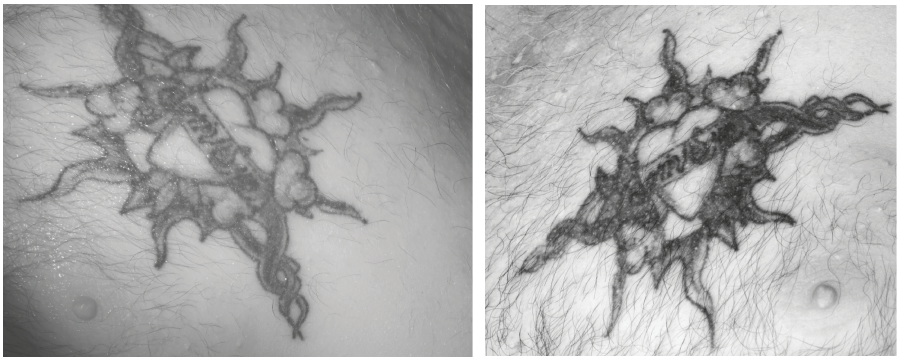


Figure 10.23 (a) This image was recorded with a Fujifilm IS-1 digital camera and the exposure values were ISO 100, f/3.7, 1/60th of a second. (b) This image was recorded with a Canon 40D digital camera and the exposure values were ISO 400, f/16, 170 s.

recorded with a Canon 40D at ISO 400, f/16, but required 170 s of exposure using the sun as a light source. Both cameras are able to record excellent photographs.

A barrier filter is the key to reflected IR photographs, and investigators have a number of manufacturers to choose from in order to find a filter that fits their needs. Photographers are likely to find that two IR filters should be more than adequate to image difficult to see tattoos. First, a Wratten 89B filter that prevents light below 720 nm from entering the camera will work in a majority of situations. Equivalent 720 nm filters include Hoya R72, B&W 092, and a Peca 914 filters. For those tattoos that may be more concealed due to severe decomposition or charring (burning), a filter that prevents light at approximately 850 nm may be more useful. A Wratten 87C prevents light at 850 nm from entering the camera. Equivalent 850 nm filters include Hoya IR85, B&W 093, and a Peca 910. If a photographer still cannot image a tattoo with an 850 nm equivalent filter, one could try a denser filter, such as a 930 nm or a 1050 nm filter. The great benefit of IR photography is that it is not invasive; it will not cause further harm to the subject or investigation by recording multiple photographs of a subject. Consequently, photographers should possess more than one IR filter in their photography gear.

Cameras not converted for photographing with IR light by having their hot-mirror filters removed cannot provide an accurate exposure metering. Once again, investigators will have to conduct some test exposures. The variables involved in an IR exposure are ISO value, aperture, shutter speed, and the source of light. In order to limit the number of variables, photographers may find it easier to maintain similar ISO values and apertures for all their compositions, and in that way, only the length of the exposure and the particular light source need to be tested to ensure a proper exposure. IR light sources can include copy stand lights, flashlights, and electronic flashes, but the best source of IR light is the sun. When a photographer conducts their test exposures with the sun, they should also conduct test exposures on a cloudy day, because there is no guarantee that the sun will be shining when a tattooed body is discovered. Photographers can record a series of test exposures under varying conditions in order to obtain the approximate length of an exposure. The time a photograph takes to record will not always be the same, even under similar lighting circumstances. However, experimenting with exposures will provide photographers with at

least a starting point for their own images. Photographers can create a small cheat sheet with their findings, which can be referenced when working a crime scene. The sun's intensity can vary due to the time of day and any cloud cover and a flashlight's intensity can vary because of its age and the battery's charge level. Therefore, except for the controlled atmosphere of a photographic laboratory, one must be flexible in calculating exposure times. Bracketing an image's capture is still an excellent way to ensure that a quality image is captured. As an additional note on using flashlights, the photographer should cast the light by sweeping it back and forth across the subject. This will create a more even lighting across the entire composition and will prevent a hot spot from forming in the image.

Sometimes tattoos are obscured from view because of blood flowing from one or more wounds. Recording a blood-covered tattoo with IR light can help reveal tattoos and injuries beneath the accumulated blood due to the fact that IR light can easily pass through blood and reveals what is beneath. Obviously, blood can be washed off during autopsy. However, sometimes the identification of a subject might be facilitated while still investigating the crime scene prior to the victim being transported to the medical examiner's office for autopsy. Compare figures found in Figure 10.24. Figure 10.24a was recorded with visible light and the tattoo present on the stomach of the individual was partially concealed by the presence of blood. Figure 10.24b was recorded with reflected IR photography techniques, using a 720 nm filter to block the visible light. The camera's settings for Figure 10.24b were ISO 800, f/16, for 2 min. The composition was photographed inside a residence. Additional light was provided by a Streamlight® SL-20 flashlight and the light was swept across the subject during the entire length of the exposure.

Tattoos can fade over time, especially with darker-skinned subjects. IR light photography is an excellent resource to make faded tattoos much more visible and identifiable. Once again, an IR filter blocking light just above the visible spectrum is all that is needed to produce superior results, with the contrast significantly improved. Compare Figure 10.25a and b. Figure 10.25a is a photograph of a faded tattoo that was recorded in sunlight. Figure 10.25b was also recorded in sunlight using a Hoya R72 IR filter. The camera settings for Figure 10.25b were ISO 400, f/16, for 80 s. Simply as a reminder, an aperture of f/16 was selected to increase the composition's depth of field in order to compensate for the focus shift due to IR light, and an ISO of 400 was selected as a compromise between the

(a) (b)

Figure 10.24 (a) This image was recorded in visible light. The exposure values were ISO 400, f/8, for 1/125th of a second. (b) This image was recorded at ISO 800, f/16, for 2 min and a Streamlight® SL-20 flashlight was cast across the subject during the entire exposure's length.

(a) (b)

Figure 10.25 (a) This image was recorded in visible light and shows a light and faded tattoo. (b) This image is of the same tattoo but was recorded through a 720 nm filter, and the exposure settings were ISO 400, f/16, for 80 s. The sun was the light source.

light-gathering ability of the recording media and the amount of digital noise that can be created with higher ISO values. The exposure time of 80 s was slightly less than expected, but the sun's rays were strong and directly over the subject.

Putrefaction and the decomposition of a human body can truly play havoc with the visibility of tattoos and make the job of an investigator or medical examiner much more difficult by obscuring the unique and identifying information that can be obtained from an individual's tattoos. Fortunately, IR light can shed illumination and clarity onto tattoo evidence and assist in the identification of a decomposed body. What follows are examples of reflected IR light photography techniques in the imaging of a human body as it decomposed over the course of six months at Sam Houston State University's Southeast Texas Applied Forensic Science (STAFS) facility. The STAFS anthropological research facility is a unique facility in Texas that allows researchers to study the decomposition of human remains. Dr. Joan Bytheway is a forensic anthropologist and at the time, was director of the facility. Dr. Bytheway granted access to the facility for the author and provided subjects to study and document through photography as they transitioned through the decomposition process.

The primary donation and photographic subject was a white male who had multiple tattoos, including one on each arm, each leg, and each side of the upper chest. The subject was placed out onto the grounds of the STAFS facility in December of 2009. Huntsville (Texas) had a particularly cold winter, including a couple of snowfalls, which was quite unique for Southeast Texas. As a result, insect activity was not as destructive as may have occurred during the summer months, and the decomposition process was also slowed greatly by the cooler temperatures. Both factors provided the author with the added benefit or luxury of time, allowing the opportunity to record photographs over the course of six months. Figure 10.26a and b show one of the tattoos on the subject's upper arm as it appeared the first day of exposure to the elements. The body's overall appearance was pale and the tattoo did not have a great deal of brilliance or intensity in visible light (as depicted in Figure 10.26a). Even with a light-skinned person, the details brought out in Figure 10.26b for the use of a 720 nm IR filter are superior to what was obtained through photographing in visible light. When the tattoo is simply faded or covered in blood, an IR filter blocking only visible light (up to approximately 720 nm) is fully capable of capturing a quality image. Figure 10.26b was recorded at ISO 800, f/16, for 118 s and was captured in sunlight.

Figure 10.26 (a) This image is a visible light image of a faded tattoo. (b) This image is an IR image (720 nm) of the same tattoo. The exposure settings were ISO 800, f/16, for 118 s and the sun was the source of light.

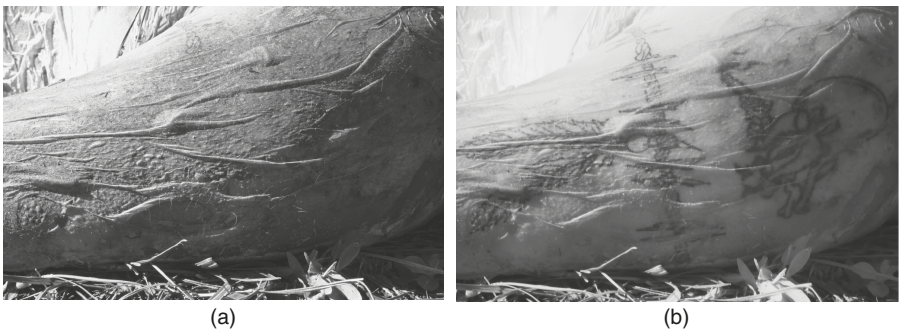


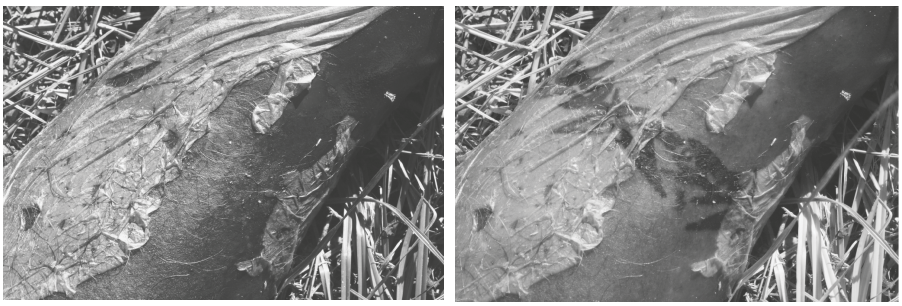
Figure 10.27 (a) This image was recorded in visible light after one week of exposure to the elements. (b) This image is of the same tattooed area, but recorded with a 720 nm filter. The exposure values were ISO 400, f/16, for 62 s and the sun was the light source.

After a couple of weeks of exposure and as one would expect, the top layer of the skin begins to slough off the body. Certainly, the peeling back of the sloughed skin would allow the tattoo to become more visible. However, IR light can also cut through the epidermis layer of the skin and reveal what is just beneath the surface. Figure 10.27a and b was recorded one week into the study. Figure 10.27a was recorded in visible light and Figure 10.27b was recorded through a 720 nm IR filter (ISO 400, f/16, for 62 s).

Skin continued to slough off during the first month of decomposition and after a month of exposure to the elements, the subject began to putrefy and turn black. Figure 10.28 shows a star-shaped tattoo on the subject's ankle. Figure 10.28a was recorded in visible light, and a small portion of the tattoo can be seen in the upper right-hand corner, protruding from beneath the separating skin. Figure 10.28b was recorded through a 720 nm IR filter and the entire tattoo could be seen (ISO 400, f/16, for 30 s). On the opposite leg, a tribal band style of tattoo was present, but due to a bit more putrefaction, this tattoo was less visible when viewed on the same day. Figure 10.29a was recorded in visible light, and Figure 10.28b was recorded through a 720 nm IR filter at ISO 400, f/16, for 94 s. The additional time required in Figure 10.29b as compared to Figure 10.28b was due to the fact that Figure 10.29b's tattoo was shaded by pine trees.

(a) (b)

Figure 10.28 (a) This image was recorded in visible light after one month of exposure to the elements. (b) This image was recorded in IR light, utilizing a 720 nm filter. The exposure values were ISO 400, f/16, for 30 s.



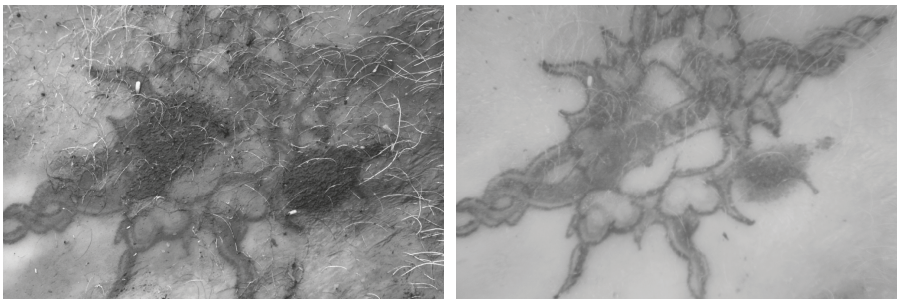
(a) (b)

Figure 10.29 (a) This image was recorded in visible light after one month of exposure to the elements. (b) This image was recorded in IR light, utilizing a 720 nm filter. The exposure values were ISO 400, f/16, for 94 s. The extra exposure time was required because the tattoo was shaded by trees.

After two months of decomposition, the subject began to turn so black that the 720 nm IR filter stopped having a positive results. The photographer moved up the IR scale to approximately 850 nm, utilizing a B&W 093 filter. For lack of a better word, the stronger 850 nm filter was just as successful cutting through the decomposition as was the 720 nm filter during the early stages of decomposition. The 850 nm filter required more lengthy exposures in order to let the IR light penetrate the camera's hot mirror. Subsidizing the sunlight with a flashlight may keep the exposure lengths manageable, especially on cloudy days. The second suggestion to anyone imaging subjects requiring lengthy exposures is to utilize the digital camera's noise-reduction filter. There is far less digital noise or artifacts visible in the final image if the noise-reduction filter is used. Figure 10.30 was recorded of the tribal band tattoo observed back in Figure 10.29b. However, due to the discoloration of the skin, the tattoo was completely hidden from human sight. Figure 10.30 was recorded using the 850 nm IR filter and the image was recorded at ISO 400, f/16, for 8 min.

An interesting growth of mold formed on one of the tattoos found on the subject's chest. Two circular and black fungal growths appeared on the chest's tattoo approximately five months after the body was exposed to the environment. The 850 nm IR filter was able to

Figure 10.30 This figure was recorded of a completely hidden tattoo due to decomposition and putrefaction. The image was recorded in sunlight and through an 850 nm IR filter. The exposure values were ISO 400, f/16, for 8 min.



(a) (b)

Figure 10.31 (a) This is a visible light photograph of a tattoo concealed by black mold. (b) This image is of the same tattoo and was recorded through an 850 nm IR filter. The exposure settings were ISO 400, f/16, for 8 min. The sun was the light source.

record most of the detail obstructed by the mold growing on top of the tattoo. Figure 10.31a was recorded in visible light, while Figure 10.31b was recorded with the B&W 093 IR filter (ISO 400, f/16, for 8 min). Once again, if an investigator expects that a tattoo is hidden beneath the skin and concealed by the process of putrefaction and decomposition, the ability for IR light to penetrate through the skin and capture a quality photographic image of the tattoo is of unquestionable value.

Another subject became available at the STAFS facility who had died after receiving severe burns to his body and who doctor attempted skin grafts in an effort to save the person's life. Figure 10.32a and b show the same area of burning and skin grafting on the

Figure 10.32 These images depict a victim's third degree burn injury. The image (a) was recorded in natural light and (b) was recorded through a 720 nm IR filter. The exposure settings were ISO 400, f/16, for 2 min. Notice the increased detail of the tattoo brought out through the use of an IR filter.

individual's arm. The two photographs were recorded soon after the subject was placed onto the facility's grounds and before any decomposition had began. Figure 10.32a was recorded in visible light and Figure 10.32b was recorded through a 720 nm IR filter (ISO 400, f/16, for 2 min).

Instead of film, digital cameras are equipped with a complementary metal-oxide semiconductor (CMOS) or a charge-coupled device (CCD) imaging chip. For a very simplified explanation, the digital sensor acts like silver-halide film in the camera. When the shutter is opened, the sensor collects the incoming light and converts it into a charge, which is then converted into an image. A fairly recent advent of the digital age is the *IR camera*. This type of camera is specifically designed to capture digital images in the IR spectrum by removing the camera's hot mirror. During the research conducted at the forensic facility, one of the cameras utilized was the Fujifilm IS1. The Fujifilm's *Super CCD* is sensitive to both visible and IR light, approximately 400–900 nm. IR and UV forensic cameras are available for purchase and investigators can have their own digital cameras converted for IR photography by having the hot mirror replaced with an IR filter. Photographers can go to a number of companies to have the conversion completed. As a beginning point, investigators can view one of the following websites in order to see what is involved in the conversion process and the cost:

- www.lifepixel.com
- www.kolarivision.com
- www.maxmax.com

As previously mentioned, when performing IR photography, one needs to limit visible light from becoming part of the exposure. Most often this is accomplished by fitting IR filters over the camera's lens, thereby blocking the visible light from entering the camera. The benefit gained by using a specifically designed or converted-IR camera is that the exposure can be recorded handheld, eliminating the need for a tripod-mounted camera and lengthy exposure times. With this type of camera, photographers can also utilize an IR flash, which entails filtering the light source instead of the camera lens. When utilizing an IR flash with IR converted cameras, the ambient light must be removed from the composition.

Figure 10.33 (a) This is a visible light photograph of a decomposing tattoo. (b) This is a photograph of the same tattoo but was recorded with a dedicated IR camera and IR flash unit. The exposure was recorded at f/11 and 1/60th of a second. (Photographed by Curtis Klingle, Retired Crime Scene Investigator, Bryan Police Department, Bryan, TX.)

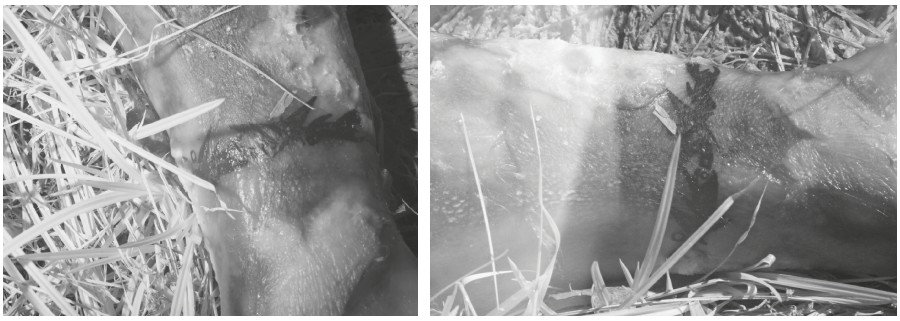


Figure 10.34 (a) This image was recorded with a dedicated IR camera and flash. The exposure settings were f/5.6 for 1/60th of a second. (b) This image was recorded with a standard digital camera and a 720 nm IR filter. The exposure settings were ISO 400, f/16, for 4 min. (Photographed by Curtis Klingle, Retired Crime Scene Investigator, Bryan Police Department, Bryan, TX.)

Figure 10.33 depicts a tattoo on the subject's right arm. As is evident from the photo, he was in an advanced state of decomposition. In addition, mummification or the dehydration of the subject's skin is present. Parts of the tattoo are visible but not clear enough for identification. Figure 10.33b is a photograph of the same tattoo taken with the Fuji IS-1 using a flash unit modified for IR photography. The aperture was set at f/11 and the shutter speed was 1/60th of a second. A tarp was placed over the body, camera and photographer in order to limit the ambient light, so that the IR flash would provide the subject's sole illumination.

Photographers have choices as to which IR technique and/or equipment they would prefer to use. Some systems are more expensive but quicker and easier to operate, while other techniques are relatively inexpensive, but require a little more time and patience. Regardless of the photographer's preference the results are well worth the investment. Figure 10.34a and b were recorded of the same tribal band tattoo depicted in Figure 10.30. The tattoo's features were not visible to the human eye. Figure 10.33a was photographed using the Fuji IS-1 and an IR flash. Figure 10.34b was captured using a Canon Rebel. The

18–55 mm lens was equipped with an 87A (720 nm) filter. The aperture was set at f/16 and the shutter was allowed to stay open for 240 s (4 min).

Whatever an investigator's personal choice of IR equipment may be, the value such equipment can help identify the remains of a deceased person. Tattoos are frequently used to help identify a person's remains, and with the assistance of IR light, investigators are no longer limited by the decomposition process. IR-converted digital cameras and/or the use of IR light sources can bring out tattoo details found on decomposed bodies. In addition, any standard digital camera, preferably a single-lens reflex (SLR) camera, and a set of IR filters can record quality sharp-focused images. Two basic filters, a 720 nm and an 850 nm IR filter, are all that are necessary to record quality IR photographs. In conclusion, IR light is just another tool to put into an investigator's arsenal that can be used to help identify the unidentified through tattoos.

10.2.2 Forgeries and Document Alterations

Documents and fiduciary instruments are frequently altered by forgers. These alterations can be detected with IR light. The various inks used to create documents are produced differently and, as a result, absorb IR light differently. For example, writings from two black ink pens may appear identical under visible light; however, when viewed under IR light, their differences become obvious (Figure 10.35). With that said, when dissimilar inks are detected through the use of IR light, the investigator can rightfully suspect that the document has been altered. Document examiners typically have access to light sources that

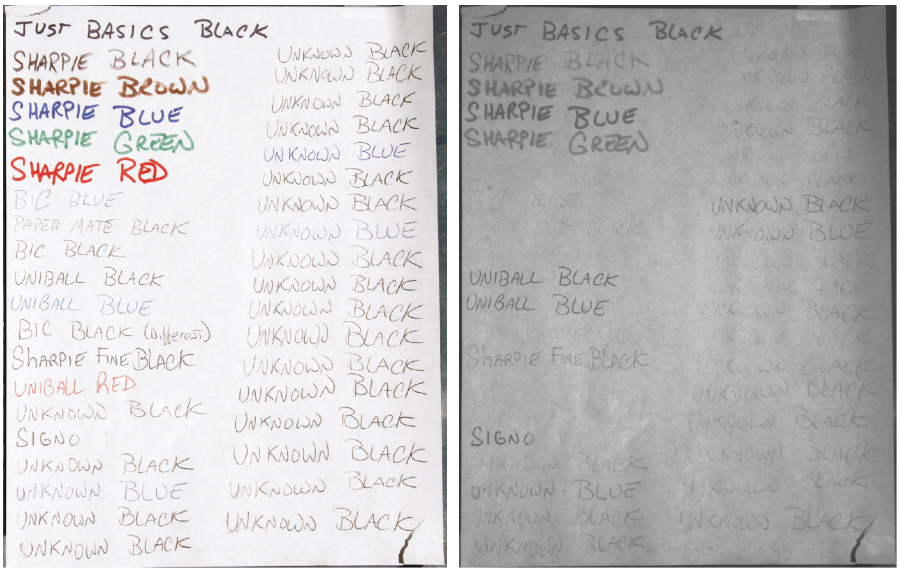


Figure 10.35 (a) This image shows a natural light photograph of numerous, but different ink pens used to write on a piece of paper. (b) This image was recorded of the same paper, but photographed through a Hoya 72R IR filter, with the camera set to ISO 250, f/29, and for 30 s. Most of the ink pens were black, but notice how the density of the different pens changed when photographed in IR.

produce narrow bandwidths of IR light so that minute changes in the absorption ability of different inks can be detected. Crime scene photographers likely do not have the fine-tuning ability of a document examiner's equipment, but they do have some basic filters and light sources available that will enable them to detect some forged documents.

Changes detected in forged documents can be photographed utilizing reflective IR photography techniques or utilizing an IR light source. Although the depth of field for flat pieces of paper does not require a small aperture, the size of the aperture should match the test photographs previously taken by the photographer so that the exposures are accurately recorded. However, the photographer could feasibly open the size of the aperture to shorten the exposure time. If a photographer has not produced a series of test exposures with the larger apertures, there is the risk of taking a poorly exposed image. Unfortunately, exact reciprocity between exposure values cannot be guaranteed when working with outside of the 400–700 nm span of visible light. Similarly, subjects may have slightly different exposures because of the subject's physical makeup or composition. Like almost everything else, bracketing the recorded images will help guarantee a more-valuable result.

10.2.3 Bloodstain Documentation

Bloodstain evidence is sometimes overlooked by investigators, especially when found on dark-colored fabrics or surfaces. IR light can help bring out the hidden information and evidence that latent bloodstains can provide to investigators. IR light can be used to greatly improve the contrast between blood and the substratum it rests upon. This contrast can be the difference in being able to identify a stain pattern or never even detecting its presence. Photographing blood on black surfaces, especially black- and dark-colored fabrics, so that it is more visible is an excellent way to create a lasting impression with a jury (Figure 10.36). Furthermore, locating, identifying, and illustrating blood evidence to the jury, through photography, all of one's findings is a basic duty of all crime scene investigators.

Not only can IR light create better contrast with bloodstained evidence, but IR light also has the ability to see behind or through bloodstained surfaces. Traumatic injuries concealed by draining or dispersed blood may be photographed using IR light so that the actual wound cavity or wound shape can be documented. Obviously, lethal wounds are cleaned during the autopsy process, but the nature of the wound may be a valuable piece of information to have while investigating the actual crime scene. Furthermore, when equipped with a digital camera that provides an immediate review of images, investigators do not have to wait for the autopsy to obtain an idea of the type of weapon or cutting instrument that caused a lethal wound. In other cases, blood may stain a piece of paper or other surface containing valuable information that cannot be cleaned without damaging it (Figure 10.37). In those cases, an investigator should attempt photographing the object using IR light. Results are not guaranteed, but once again, it is better to try than to ignore the opportunity to recover a potential piece of information or evidence.

10.2.4 Gunshot Residue

Gunshot residue, powder burns, and propellant projected onto a target are extremely valuable to crime scene investigators. Such evidence can place a gun in close proximity to the victim and may have a huge bearing on a case, because knowing how close a weapon

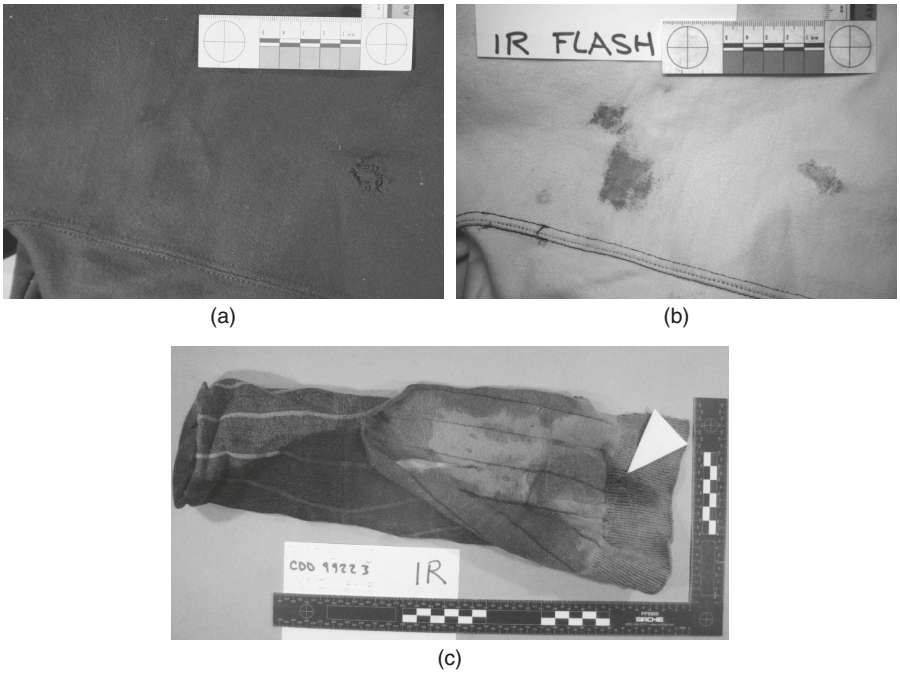
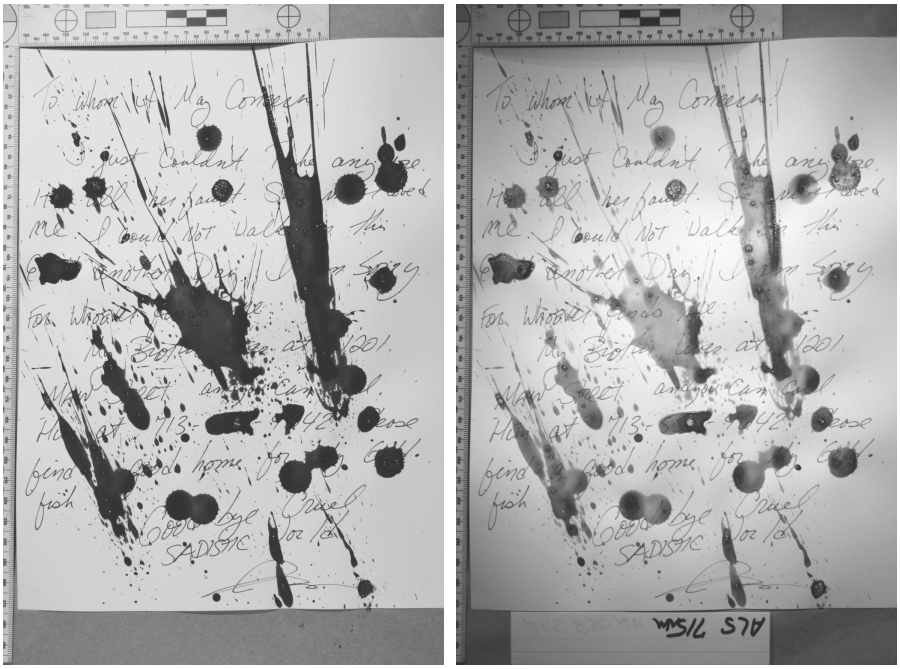


Figure 10.36 These images are of bloodstains found on a black clothing. As demonstrated in image (a), the bloodstains are nearly invisible in natural light due to the fabric's color. (b) This image was recorded using a homemade IR flash. The flash was fired ten times from approximately 18″ away, the camera was set to ISO 100, f/8, and the exposure required 76 s to allow the flash to fully recharge between each burst of light. (c) This image was recorded of a black sock using an IR 720 filter, and the exposure settings were ISO 800, f/11, for 4 min. Not only was the blood not visible on the sock, the stripes were also not visible in natural light, both of which were made visible through IR light. The arrow indicates where a bullet passed through the sock.

was to the target can limit a suspect's justification for or description on how a shooting occurred. IR light is the perfect platform with which to record such photographic pieces of evidence, especially when the color of the target's surface is dark or has a distracting pattern (Figure 10.38). The substratum can be human skin and even skin covered by blood. Burned propellant absorbs IR light and will photograph as a definitively black color. IR light is also likely to lighten the background, thus increasing the contrast between the gunpowder residue and the surface it rests on. Any of the IR photographic techniques described earlier in this chapter can be used in the documentation of gunshot residue.

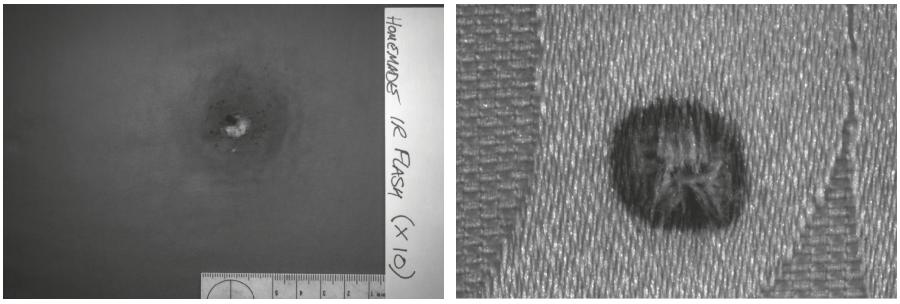
10.3 Conclusion

The documentation of evidence unseen by the human eye is an important aspect of crime scene investigation. The utilization of UV and/or IR light provides a method for recording these valuable pieces of evidence. There are numerous applications in which photography with UV or IR light will produce positive results. Both types of photography require



(a) (b)

Figure 10.37 IR light can penetrate thin layers of skin, blood, and debris and document the underlying surface. Figure (a) was recorded in natural light, while (b) was recorded with the assistance of an ALS set to 715 nm. The exposure was captured at ISO 400, f/4.8, for 77 s. Note that additional information was gained by photographing the suicide note with IR light.



(a) (b)

Figure 10.38 Frequently, the crime scene investigator may need to photograph gunshot residue, powder burns, and burned propellant on targeted surfaces. IR light will aid in recording these valuable pieces of evidence. The bullet holes photographed in images (a) and (b) were both found on black fabric. Figure (a) was recorded using a homemade IR flash unit, which was fired 10 times from approximately 18″. The camera was set to ISO 800, f/8, for 50 s. (b) This image was recorded through a Wratten 87A filter. The camera's settings were ISO 800, f/22, for 30 s.

investigators to practice their techniques and conduct tests with their equipment so that results can be reproduced consistently, especially when it comes time to work an actual crime scene. Reflected IR photography is a little easier in the way in which a photographer applies IR light or limits visible light onto a subject. Photographing with IR light can be accomplished with the photographer's current camera. However, there are a number of IR imaging systems available to investigators, as well as companies that are able to convert cameras to IR or full-spectrum photography. Any of the IR light techniques will work in most applications, other than in discriminating between inks in forgery investigations. This is because different inks may require narrower bands of IR wavelengths to reveal any distinctions. However, for all the other applications, an investigator may choose his or her favorite IR technique.

Unfortunately, UV light photography is not as simple as IR imaging. Many different UV light sources are available and each light source emits its own particular range of wavelengths. Furthermore, these light sources peak at different wavelengths and that too can alter the photographic outcome. Barrier filters help improve a composition's contrast. Compounding those variables is the necessity of sometimes adding barrier filters to the composition. Consequently, when utilizing UV light in the photography and search of crime scenes, photographers must be flexible. However, once a reaction is observed, it can be photographed. Conducting personal experiments with test photographs will enable the investigator to determine the techniques most effective in correctly documenting crime scenes utilizing UV light photography. There is no substitute for experience, even if that experience is conducted in an experimental environment.

Photographers are required to produce pieces of photographic evidence that will be of value to investigators, prosecutors, and jurors alike. Ultimately, photographs may end up being viewed by jurors and the images must meet with their expectations. More often than not, investigators must educate the jury on crime scene investigation realities. For example, this may entail explaining that blood does not fluoresce and that luminol reactions cannot be seen in daylight conditions. Consequently, becoming familiar with UV and IR light sources and the way they enhance crime scene photography evidence is paramount to becoming both a premier crime scene photographer and a credible witness in court. Juries commonly have to be educated as to what is and is not possible at crime scenes. However, going the extra mile through UV and IR imaging is one way to educate a jury in a positive direction.

10.4 End of Chapter Questions

1. Where is UV light found along the electromagnetic spectrum?
   a. Greater than 1000 nm
   b. Less than 700 nm
   c. Greater than 532 nm
   d. Less than 400 nm
2. Where is IR light found along the electromagnetic spectrum?
   a. Greater than 700 nm
   b. Less than 720 nm
   c. Between 532 and 700 nm
   d. Greater than 400 nm

3. When imaging semen stains, which is a better source of light?
   a. UV light
   b. IR light
   c. Visible light
   d. None of the above
4. Which is a source of UV light?
   a. Sun
   b. ALS
   c. Incandescent light
   d. All of the above
5. When imaging fluorescent fingerprints, which is a better source of light?
   a. UV light
   b. IR light
   c. Visible light
   d. None of the above
6. Reflected UV light photography through the use of a Wratten 18A filter is better recorded with digital imaging.
   a. True
   b. False
7. What is the color of 532 nm light?
   a. Violet
   b. Blue
   c. Green
   d. Red
8. What is the nanometer wavelength of blue light?
   a. 365 nm
   b. 470 nm
   c. 600 nm
   d. 720 nm
9. Which colored filter typically works best with UV and violet lighting?
   a. Orange
   b. Red
   c. Yellow
   d. Green
10. Which colored filter typically works best with blue lighting?
    a. Orange
    b. Red
    c. Yellow
    d. Blue
11. The visibility of gunpowder residue can be enhanced with both UV and IR light.
    a. True
    b. False
12. Which ALS is better when imaging obliterated or washed writings?
    a. Green light
    b. UV light
    c. IR light
    d. Incandescent light

13. Blood ____ UV light.
    a. Reflects
    b. Absorbs
    c. Fluoresces with
    d. Refracts
14. When correcting for the focus shift with UV light, one can utilize the IR index mark available on some lenses.
    a. True
    b. False
15. Which light source is a better choice for imaging faded or obscured tattoos?
    a. Green light
    b. Fluorescent light
    c. UV light
    d. IR light
16. Digital cameras must have their *hot mirrors* removed to be capable of recording IR light photographs.
    a. True
    b. False
17. IR filters used for reflected IR photography block what type of light from being used to create an image?
    a. Incandescent light
    b. Visible light
    c. Alternate light
    d. IR light
18. Which aperture is most likely capable of compensating for the shift in focus caused by IR light?
    a. f/2.8
    b. f/5.6
    c. f/11
    d. f/16
19. What can cause a *hot spot* to develop in the center of a reflected IR photograph?
    a. Wide-angle lenses
    b. UV bleed-over
    c. Noise (artifacts)
    d. Focus shift
20. In order to record images with reflected IR or reflected UV light, the ISO value must be greater (faster) than ISO 1600.
    a. True
    b. False

10.5 Photography Assignments

Required Tools: UV light source, IR filter, colored barrier filters (yellow, orange, and red)

Photography Subjects: Fluorescent fingerprint powder, fluorescent markers, bruises and/or tattoos, altered documents, gunshot residue targets, fibers, body fluids, bloodstained fabric exemplars.

1. UV light exercises, using a black light or similar UV light
   a. Photograph a fluorescent fingerprint:
      i. If fingerprint is not available, use a fluorescent highlighter (marker), draw a small picture with the marker and photograph the fluorescence.
   b. Photograph an overall image of a bathroom using the UV light source (painting with light may be necessary). Bathrooms make excellent environments for UV lights, because bleach fluoresces and bleach is a common cleanser, not to mention body fluids commonly found in bathrooms.
   c. Search the bathroom and identify one (or more) quality fluorescing stains and photograph them close-up. Remember to fill the viewfinder, use a scale, identification tag, and use quality UV lighting techniques.
   d. If available, photograph a person having a bruise. Photograph the injury with visible light and UV light. UV and violet light might require a yellow filter over the camera lens. Compare the resulting photographs.
   e. Photograph the fluorescent properties found on the reverse side of a $20 U.S. currency bill.
2. IR light exercise, using reflected IR photography techniques:
   a. In the daytime, photograph an outdoor landscape with one's IR filters or IR camera.
   b. Photograph smaller subjects with IR light, including:
      i. The reverse side of a $20 U.S. currency bill
      ii. Find a tattooed individual and photograph their tattoo
      iii. If one has access to specialty subjects, including:
         A. Gunshot residue targets (dark fabric targets preferred)
         B. Bloodstained target (dark fabric targets preferred)
      iv. Charred or soot-stained documents
   c. If one has access to alternate IR light sources, such as an ALS, IR light flashlight, or a homemade IR flash unit, then rephotograph one or two of the above subjects and compare the results.

Additional Readings

Cochran, P. Use of reflective ultraviolet photography to photo-document bruising to children. Retrieved August 22, 2014, from www.crime-scene-investigator.net/uvchildphoto.html

Dorion, R. (2004). *Bite Mark Evidence*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Duncan, C.D. and Klingle, C. (2011). Using reflected infrared photography to enhance the visibility of tattoos. *Journal of Forensic Identification*, 61(5):495–519.

Finney, A. Infrared photography. Retrieved April 25, 2009, from http://encyclopedia.jrank.org/articles/pages/1148/infrared-photography.html

Klingle, C. (2008). Photography—Ultraviolet and infrared injury photography. *Lone Star Forensic Journal*, 62(4):9–15.

Morgan, W.D. and Lester, H.M. (1951). *The New Leica Manual: A Complete Book for the Leica Photographer*. 12th ed. New York: Morgan & Lester.

Pex, J.O. Domestic violence photography. Retrieved April 25, 2009, from www.crime-scene-investigator.net/dv-photo.html

Saferstein, R. (2004). *Criminalistics: An Introduction to Forensic Science*. 8th ed. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Education.

www.kolarivision.com. Retrieved June 10, 2022, from www.maxmax.com

www.lifepixel.com. Retrieved June 10, 2022, from www.lifepixel.com

www.precisioncamera.com. Retrieved June 10, 2022, from www.precisioncamera.com

Photographing Fire Scenes 11

Some of the more challenging environments to photograph, especially at night, are fire scenes. Accurately recording the scene of a fire requires all the skills and talents of the crime scene photographer. Fire and arson scenes offer a variety of photographic challenges to the investigator. In addition to the photographic challenges, one also must face the dangerous conditions often found in burned-out structures. To begin with, fire scenes frequently lack any ambient lighting or possess significant contrast between the highlights and shadows. Other challenges may include the following:

- Poor lighting
  - Daytime fire scenes oftentimes cause backlit compositions
  - Nighttime fire scenes oftentimes lack any ambient lighting
- Lack of contrast inside a burned structure
  - In regard to color
  - In regard to depth (char patterns)
  - Presence of haze, smoke, and falling water.

As with many perplexing photographic endeavors, getting a proper light exposure is oftentimes the greatest challenge, and that is no different in the photography of fire scenes. Fire and arson photographers must be able to adapt to a variety of difficult conditions by identifying the lighting problems and developing solutions or plans to overcome the photographic dilemmas. Once again, digital photography is a true blessing because of the ability to immediately review one's images on the back of the camera. Arson investigators, as well as all digital photographers, can immediately evaluate an image and identify the areas needing improved lighting, focus, and composition. Photographers can then adjust and correct for any observed deficiencies. As with all photographic endeavors, the goal is to be confident that an outstanding piece of photographic evidence is recorded and available for others to view.

In order to record any photograph, one needs to have light. Working fire scenes may offer a challenge to finding enough ambient light. It is not uncommon to work in near-blackout or extremely dark conditions. In addition to the lack of electrical power and lights, the walls and ceilings of burned-out structures are frequently covered in black soot or char, which only serves to absorb any ambient light that might be available. When faced with these extremely dark environments, recording an image with a combination of ambient light and supplemental light is most likely going to produce the best results (Figure 11.1). As a reminder, in order to record the small amount of ambient light present, the photographer must stabilize his or her camera on a tripod. As a general rule, handholding the camera in these low-light conditions will not likely result in a quality image, and therefore, investigators should have their tripod available. If the subject is small, such as a damaged electrical outlet,

DOI: 10.4324/9781003292449-11

Figure 11.1 This composition was metered for light and recorded at ISO 400, f/11, for 20 s. Supplemental light was added with an external flash to cast additional light into the shadows.

certainly a handheld flash photograph can be effective. However, photographing an entire soot-covered and smoke-stained room should not be recorded in the same manner. The light produced solely by an electronic flash just may not do the scene justice because the light can be largely absorbed by all the soot- and smoke-stained surfaces.

Regarding the overall photographs at fire scenes, whether the composition be an individual room or an overall structure and where ambient lighting is limited, the camera's light meter can be fooled and made inaccurate. When one is faced with a scene basically void of ambient light, the camera will not likely be able to meter light correctly and unable to come up with a proper exposure. Certainly, in this case, supplemental light must be added to the composition in order to record an image. On the other hand, a scene may have adequate ambient light to record an image, but because the scene is mostly black in color, the camera want to overexpose the composition. The overexposure occurs because the camera wants to turn the black, soot-stained surfaces the color of 18% gray, thereby overexposing the composition. Consequently, fire photographers must be able to adjust for both extremes, and recognizing how one's personal camera interprets light in these situations will assist them in making the appropriate corrections to the camera's exposure evaluations. Not all cameras are equal, and although they are all searching for 18% gray, they do not always arrive at that value in the same manner. It all depends on what exactly the camera is seeing and what light evaluation method has been chosen by the photographer. Therefore, those photographing fire scenes should definitely practice with their equipment and obtain a general idea how their equipment reacts to different photographic challenges found at fire scenes.

In situations where a photographer's camera cannot meter enough ambient light to find a proper exposure, the photographer has a couple of options. If there is some ambient light, one can increase the camera's sensitivity to light by raising the ISO value and attempt to

record the image with what ambient light is available. Of course, if the ISO value is so high that the photographer is unhappy with the noise generated, then reciprocal changes can be made to the composition (i.e., extend the length of the exposure and lower the ISO value in equal increments). If this technique is chosen, recording a set of bracketed exposures would be advisable, so that if there is a slight overexposure or underexposures of the image due to the subject matter's color, the most accurate photograph is still recorded. In addition to a proper light exposure, fire investigators benefit from having the scene's proper color recorded, so that fire and smoke lines of demarcation are clearly discernable. Photographs recorded with just ambient light, even in dim illumination that is uniformly cast, frequently produce better results than flash-sync exposures. However, if shadows are visible, there is significant contrast, or the ambient light is pretty much void in the composition, then supplemental light will be necessary.

In regard to ambient light photography, especially in the nighttime, oftentimes the evaluation of lighting can be complicated by the light sources that are brought into the scene by fire and arson investigators. These light sources have a tendency to cast hot spots into a composition. The hot spots can cause the difference between an image's shadows and highlights to be too great in order to record a quality photograph. It is recommended to set these lights into the scene's background (behind the camera, not into the composition's background). The physically closer these lights are to the actual composition seen in the camera's viewfinder, the greater the chance that the lights will cause hot spots to develop. If at all possible, these lights should be aimed away from the photographer's composition or pulled further away in order to allow the light to spread out and soften a bit. Another option that will be discussed later is the idea of using the lights to paint the fire scene with light.

It is common for investigators to find themselves inside a burned structure, where the walls and ceilings are still standing, but the power has been cut to the residence. In these situations, the room can be completely void of light. In those situations, no matter how long one leaves the shutter open or how high one sets the ISO value, there is no light available to record an image. In those situations, supplemental light must be added to the composition. Investigators have a number of options, from flash photography to painting with light. Just like any other composition, the photographer should be conscious of the subject's primary color and the idea that the camera is trying to balance the exposure for 18% gray (Figure 11.2). Therefore, if the walls and furniture in the room are charred or stained black, the camera may try to turn the black surfaces 18% gray or unintentionally overexpose the composition. Photographers should just keep this idea in mind when recording their images.

Even fire investigations recorded in the daytime can present challenges. One might believe that the additional light provided by daytime investigations is a benefit to photographers. However, backlit compositions are frequently encountered during the daytime. Backlit situations frequently present themselves when photographing a burned structure's interior where a broken-out window or doorway is part of the composition. The light entering the scene through these openings causes a drastic difference between the highlights (outdoor lighting) and the shadows (soot-stained indoor surfaces). One must try and balance the lighting by adding light to the areas of shadow. Examine Figure 11.3 and observe how the light is relatively even between the indoor and outdoor portions of the composition. The image was recorded by metering the outdoor lighting and using an external flash unit to illuminate the indoor surfaces. An external flash was chosen because

Figure 11.2 This composition was recorded of a smoke-damaged, poorly illuminated room. A flash exposure was recorded, and the flash was set to –1 stop of exposure so that the black-stained walls would be recorded accurately for color. Setting the flash for an *underexposure* prevents the camera from attempting to turn the black walls an 18% gray color.

Figure 11.3 This image was recorded at ISO 400, f/4, for 1/60th of a second, which was determined by metering the light found on the exterior part of the burned home. However, the indoor portion of the scene, which did not have sunlight striking it, was illuminated with an external flash set to automatic (through-the-lens [TTL]) mode.

Figure 11.4 This image was recorded at ISO 400, f/8, for 20 s. The exposure was determined by metering the scene's exterior, which can be seen through the burned-out window. The scene's interior was painted with light by a Pelican® 9430B remote area lighting system. The Pelican light output is approximately 3000 lm.

of the bright conditions outside and the short exposure time (1/125th of a second) needed for a proper outdoor exposure. If the scene's exterior lighting is not as intense (nighttime fire scenes), photographers may be able to have longer exposures, and longer exposures allow for the option of painting the interior with light (Figure 11.4). Fire investigators can use their external flashes to paint with light or even use the portable lights that are brought into the scene by firefighters.

Similar to nighttime crime scenes, nighttime fire scenes actually offer the photographer much more flexibility in their choices on how to best illuminate a crime scene. When a nighttime fire scene is encountered, the scene can be painted with light like any other crime scene described in Chapter 7. Figure 11.5 illustrates a nighttime arson investigation. The ambient light was only provided by a couple of streetlights set approximately 100 ft from the home. As a result, light to cast light into the scene. A Streamlight® SL-20 flashlight was used to add light during the lengthy (4 min) exposure. The length of the exposure was simply the amount of time needed to paint the scene. Once two coats of painted light were added across the scene, the exposure was allowed to conclude. Low-light conditions and painting-with-light techniques are beneficial to fire investigations because the photographer has time to cast light into and across the burned surfaces, illuminating the darker recesses of the scene. The key to a successful painting-with-light photograph is to cast an even amount of light across the entire composition. Light can be cast with an electronic flash, a flashlight, or almost any light source. Photographers should practice with their particular light source prior to working an actual crime scene, so that they have an idea as to a proper ISO value and aperture combination that provides the best result. The third variable, of course, is time and the length of the exposure is simply the amount of time needed to cast the

Figure 11.5 This photograph was recorded at ISO 400, f/11, for 83 s. Light was cast across the scene with a flashlight during the entire exposure in order to get light onto and into all the multilevel surfaces found in the composition.

light evenly and thoroughly across the entire composition. Photographers in possession of smaller flashlights should be prepared for lengthy (several minutes) exposures, whereas a stronger 3000 lumen (lm) light source may only take 20–30 s to record in a similar environment. If one possesses one of the newer generation of mirrorless cameras that allows the photographer to watch the painted scene develop during the actual exposure, then those photographers definitely have an advantage and may not have to bracket their compositions as much.

When adding light to the scene of a fire, creating contrast and depth to the compositions is extremely important. Contrast comes in two forms: one is contrast in color and one is contrast in depth or texture of the burned surfaces found at the scene. Color is likely the more problematic challenge because there is oftentimes a lack of natural color in fire scenes. If not completely gutted, many scenes will be largely soot or smoke stained and black in color. However, recording the accurate color of a fire scene can be quite important because sometimes the minor variations in color within a fire scene can provide information to the investigator in regard to the movement of the fire while it burned. Identifying the minor variations in the color of soot- or smoke-stained walls may be critical in identifying the area of origin for a fire or the height at which smoke reached down into a room. As a result, photographers should be cautious, especially when utilizing a flash, so that the image is not washed out and that the image is accurately recorded for color, as well as subject matter (Figure 11.6).

Since burned-out structures are likely to be void of actual color, that is, more of a gray-scale composition, and the fact that the camera is attempting to reach an 18% gray value, it is possible for the camera to under- or overexpose the composition. If the scene is largely

Figure 11.6 This image was recorded at ISO 100, f/11, for 30 s. The ambient light was combined with electronic flash in order to obtain the best possible image. The flash was set to –1 stop of compensation so as to not wash out the color of the composition.

black stained, the camera may overexpose the image. If the scene is largely white or light gray in color, the camera may underexpose the image. Therefore, fire photographers should keep this in mind when metering light inside burned environments (Figure 11.7).

The utilization of a camera's flash may wash out valuable information found at fire scenes. Attempting to record overall orientation photographs at fire scenes through the use of a pop-up flash is just as ineffective as trying to illuminate a large crime scene with such a small flash unit. Even using a quality external flash can cause quality issues when the flash is attached to the camera's hot shoe. Like reflective surfaces, the composition will be better served with the flash pulled away from the camera and cast at an angle across the surface. In addition, using a diffuser on the flash may help the flash's light filter across the scene, thereby avoiding the vignetting (darkened corners) that may appear with a flash cast directly into the center of a composition (Figure 11.8).

The second type of contrast that can present difficulties to photographers involves the texture patterns or charring patterns that are frequently found at fire scenes. Similar to any indented or textured subject, such as footwear impressions or serial numbers, the photographic documentation of char patterns will benefit from oblique lighting. Oblique lighting will help bring out the details in the texture by creating shadows within the composition so that the char pattern's definition is improved (Figure 11.9). In fire investigations, it is oftentimes just as important to get a good angle of light cast into the scene as it is getting enough total light into the scene. In addition, because fire scenes have a tendency to absorb a lot of light, painting with light frequently produces far better results than casting just a single flash into a crime scene. Figure 11.10 was recorded at ISO 400, f/11, for 30 s, and during the exposure, a flashlight was painted across the charred surface.

Figure 11.7 This fire scene had two distinct colors: the black, soot-stained foreground and the white-tiled bathroom. The exposure was recorded at ISO 400, f/11, for 1.3 s. One electronic flash was cast across the foreground, while another flash illuminated the bathroom. The flash positioned inside the bathroom was set to overexpose the room by 2/3 of a stop, so that the white surfaces came out properly exposed.

Figure 11.8 This fire scene was exposed at ISO 400, f/4, for 1/60th of a second. A Sto-Fen® flash diffuser was placed on the external flash, which was pulled back from the subject and cast downward across the composition.

Figure 11.9 Both images were recorded with flash. (a) This image was photographed with the external flash attached to the camera's hot shoe. (b) This image was recorded with the flash attached by a sync cord and cast obliquely across the charred surface. Notice how the texture of the subject was greatly improved by the oblique lighting.

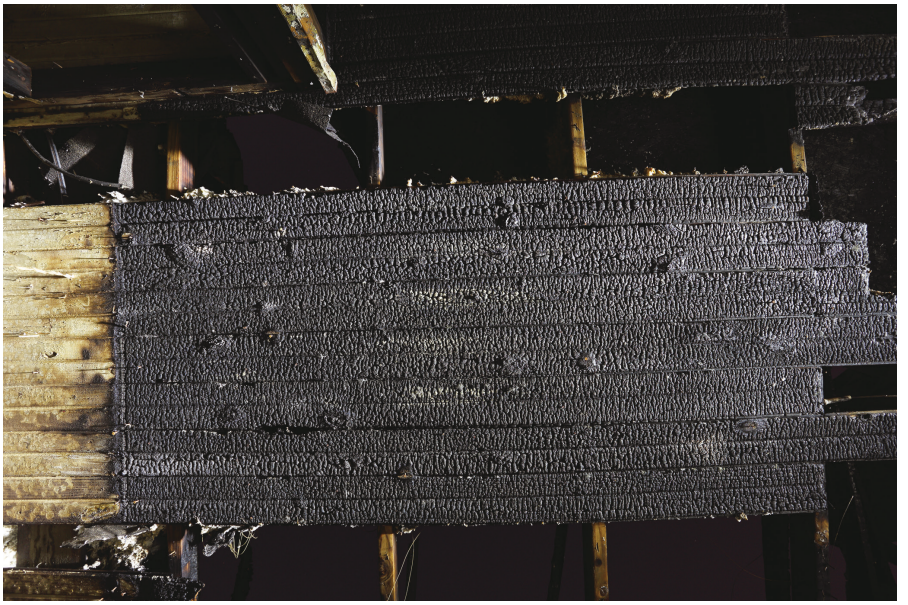


Figure 11.10 This char pattern was recorded at ISO 100, f/8, for 30 s, and during the exposure, a flashlight was painted obliquely across the charred surface. Casting light obliquely across charred surfaces is more likely to result in quality images.

When fire investigators begin their work, many times smoke and steam are still wafting across the scene. In addition to the steam and smoke, investigators are also confronted with water dripping down from overhead surfaces. When using flash photography, the flash can reflect off all the smoke and water droplets, causing a very distracting haze or glare across the composition. It is similar to driving a car on a foggy night. If one uses their high-beamed headlights, the driver may become blinded by the light bouncing back off the fine water droplets and into the driver's eyes. Flash photography is not much different. Consequently, time exposures are definitely advantageous. Allowing the exposure to extend

(a) (b)

Figure 11.11 (a) This is a flash photograph of a still smoldering fire. The flash reflects off the smoke, similar to what fire investigators face in their fire scenes. When faced with such environments, a time exposure without any flash is a better option. (b) This image was recorded at ISO 400, f/13, for 20 s.

past a couple of seconds allows the subject behind the moving smoke, steam, and water to record while allowing the moving particles of water and smoke to blur and possibly disappear completely from the image (Figure 11.11). Removing unwanted smoke and water from appearing in the image can be compared to an investigator that physically walks through their composition while painting a scene with light. As long as the photographer does not illuminate themselves while walking through the scene, they will not appear in the final image. Photographing through water or smoke is quite similar, leave the flash in the camera bag and record an ambient light photograph. The length of the exposure does not have to be minutes long, just a few seconds. It is quite easy to record such exposures in low light. If the scene is being photographed in bright daytime, the photographer should choose smaller apertures and lower ISO values in order to force a longer exposure. Of course, if the fire is still raging and the smoke is billowing from the scene, even time exposures will not be able to cut through a dense cloud of smoke. Recording images over the course of a few seconds will be beneficial for those scenes where only remnants of steam and smoke are wafting through the composition (Figure 11.12). Even a small amount of steam and smoke can cause severe and unwanted reflections when a flash exposure is recorded. Therefore, leave the flash in the camera case and use a tripod.

Understandably, setting up a tripod in the muck of a fire scene is not always easy or conducive for preserving one's equipment. However, the benefit gained by recording quality fire and arson photographs is well worth the effort. Investigators can protect their equipment by wrapping the tripod's legs and feet with plastic bags. Regardless of the conditions one is working in, a tripod-mounted camera and recording time exposures are highly recommended in any fire investigation. A tripod is an absolute necessity whether one is recording ambient light–only photographs or is combining ambient light with supplemental light. Fire investigators that are only taking handheld flash exposures are not recording the best possible photograph. As with all crime scene photography, it is important to be patient, thoughtfully compose the image, and orchestrate the subject's lighting so that a valuable, true, and accurate photograph is recorded.

Figure 11.12 This photograph shows the scene of a fire's aftermath. Smoke was still fairly thick inside the store after the fire, but a time exposure instead of a flash exposure was used to record a better image. (Photographed by Matt Milam, Arson Investigator, Houston Fire Department, Houston, TX.)

11.1 Conclusion

The photography of fire scenes is not always the easiest of endeavors. In addition to the natural hazards of working in scenes decimated by fire, the photographic challenges are all around. Lighting is the primary issue in regard to photographing fire scenes. Many times the burned-out structures being searched and photographed lack much ambient light because the power has been disrupted. Although investigators will bring in their own portable light sources, the available lighting is typically very subdued, unbalanced, and/or uneven. As a result, fire photographers have to be able to examine the scene for lighting, recognize where the highlights and shadows are located, and decide on how best to record the image, supplementing the poorly illuminated areas with additional light. All the skills and techniques discussed throughout this book can all be utilized during fire investigations, from ambient light time photography to painting-with-light techniques. Experience is certainly a valuable commodity in any photographic situation. However, the ability to diagnose the photographic challenges faced by fire and arson investigators and record quality images is within the grasp of all photographers and investigators.

11.2 End of Chapter Questions

1. What kind of difficulties do photographers face at fire scenes?
   a. Backlit compositions
   b. Lack of color
   c. Extremely dark environments
   d. All of the above
2. When dealing with falling water being present across a composition, what is the method best to record the photograph?
   a. Use a flash unit
   b. Lengthen the exposure's time
   c. Use an infrared filter
   d. All of the above
3. It is a good idea to bracket a set of exposures when dealing with difficult exposures caused by primarily black (or white) surfaces.
   a. True
   b. False
4. When recording char patterns, what type of lighting would be advantageous?
   a. Ultraviolet lighting
   b. Infrared lighting
   c. Direct lighting
   d. Oblique lighting
5. When photographing a black, soot-stained surface, what is the camera likely going to do with the exposure?
   a. Overexpose the photograph
   b. Underexpose the photograph
   c. Force the flash to fire
   d. Choose a small aperture
6. Because lighting is oftentimes quite limited at fire scenes, photographers should utilize flash-sync speed exposures when possible.
   a. True
   b. False
7. An arson investigator accurately meters a fire scene to record at ISO 400, f/4.0, for 1/2 s. However, the composition has some area of shadows that need highlighting, and extra time is needed to paint the scene with light. What would be an equal or reciprocal exposure that allows more time for the photograph?
   a. ISO 800, f/22, for 15 s
   b. ISO 200, f/1.4, for 4 s
   c. ISO 100, f/16, for 30 s
   d. ISO 50, f/8, for 60 s
8. When faced with a backlit composition, setting the light meter for the brightest part of the composition and adding supplemental light to the areas of shadow are likely to result in the best image.
   a. True
   b. False

9. Fire investigators frequently bring in portable lights to assist with examining the scene of a fire. When photographing a burned room with those lights, what is the best recommendation for placement of those lights?
   a. Place them close to the photograph's subject
   b. Pull them back and/or away from the photograph's subject
   c. Be sure to include their visibility in the image so that viewers know what light source was used to record the image
   d. Always turn them off prior to recording the image
10. If a photograph is taken that lasts no more than 2 s in length and as long as the photographer is careful, the camera can be handheld when the picture is taken.
   a. True
   b. False

11.3 Photography Assignments

Required Tools: General photography equipment

Special Location: Fire training facility if possible or a fire pit or backyard grill can work

Photography Subjects: Burned objects.

1. Photographing through rain, steam, exhaust, or smoke
   a. Record a flash exposure and a timed exposure of falling rain
   b. Record a flash exposure and a timed exposure of rising steam from a boiling pot, vehicle's exhaust, or similar subject matter
   c. Record a flash exposure and a timed exposure of rising smoke from a campfire, barbeque grill, or similar subject matter
   d. Compare the results of these images and decide how best to record these types of images at a fire scene
2. Photograph a poorly illuminated room or area, preferably with dark-colored walls.
   a. Metering challenges
      i. Photograph a poorly illuminated room with dark-colored walls or surfaces
      ii. Photograph a poorly illuminated room with light-colored walls or surfaces
      iii. Intentionally record both under and over exposures of the two rooms
      iv. Critically examine all the photographs and determine which finished products and techniques (adding or subtracting light) worked the best
3. If one has access to a training exercise for firefighters, photograph actual fire exercises
   a. Fire departments will frequently conduct training for their firefighters using burn cells. Reach out to these fire academies and seek permission to photograph the aftermath. It is also valuable to photograph the actual fire so that one can observe exactly how fire travels and acts while burning.

b. If one does not have access to a fire academy, consider using a grill and burn small objects, such as 2 × 4 s and junk pieces of plastic (broken toys, etc.). Practice photographing the char and burn patterns that develop on these items.
   i. Concentrate on using oblique lighting to bring out important details
   ii. Concentrate on photographing with accurate color and gray scale
   iii. Identify one's personal challenges and be ready for the real thing.

Additional Readings

Gardner, R.M. (2005). *Practical Crime Scene Processing and Investigation*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
Robinson, E. (2007). *Police Photography*. Burlington, MA: Academic Press.

Photography and the Courtroom

12

The ultimate examination of a crime scene photographer's work takes place inside a court of law. This is where prosecutors and defense attorneys will argue over the admissibility of one's photographs and where jurors will critically examine and judge an investigator's photographic documentation of a crime scene. Photographs have been accepted in courts for over 75 years. One of the first trials to accept photographs was *Luco v. United States* way back in 1859. Photographs are typically some of the first items admitted into evidence during direct examination by a prosecutor. As a result, one's photographs will provide the jury with their first impression of an investigator's work ethic, skill, and ability to process a crime scene. It would be best if the first pieces of evidence presented to the jury are photographs that are in-focus, well-composed, and properly illuminated. Putting one's best foot forward is a good way to ensure the jury has a positive opinion of a witness. An investigator does not want to risk having the jury think their work is shoddy, incomplete, or shows signs of unprofessionalism.

While working a crime scene, investigators are taking many more photographs than will ever be entered into trial. Investigators should not limit the photographs taken at a crime scene believing that all photographs will be presented at trial. The number of images shown to a jury will be significantly narrowed down from the full set of photographs recorded by the investigator. Because the photographers record many *bracketed photographs*, it would be quite redundant to show every photograph to the jury. However, one must realize that both the prosecutors and defense attorneys will have access to each and every photograph recorded. Consequently, photographers should be prepared to testify about any of their recorded images.

Once in court, there are four basic challenges to the admissibility of photographs into evidence and they include the following:

- Free of Distortion
- True (Fair) and Accurate
- Material and Relevant
- Probative Value Outweighs Prejudicial Value.

The first two (free of distortion and true and accurate) are the responsibility of the photographer. The second pair of challenges (material and relevant and probative value outweighs prejudicial value) are more often the responsibility of the prosecutor presenting the court case. Since the majority of crime scene photographers work for a public law enforcement agency, this text will often refer to the state or the prosecutor as the presenter of photographic evidence. However, that does not mean that the defense will not be the initiating source of photographic evidence. The crime scene investigator should not necessarily

DOI: 10.4324/9781003292449-12

concern themselves at the crime scene with being selective about what they photograph, especially when it comes time for the probative value versus prejudicial value determination. When in doubt, a photographer should always take a photograph. The decision as to whether or not a particular photograph has any bearing or value in the case can be determined later. In addition, even though a photograph may be too graphic for presentation to a jury, it still may have value for investigators putting a criminal case together.

Crime scene investigators should concern themselves with photographing images that are free from distortion. Distortion can take many forms, everything from out-of-focus images to undesirable noise that may develop in long-timed exposures. There are bound to be photographs recorded during the course of an investigation that are out of focus or there was some unexpected movement that developed in the image. These types of occurrences happen to every photographer. However, for those conducting crime scene investigations, these images should not be deleted, even if they are caught immediately after capture. Back when film photography was the dominant recording media, photographers could not delete any unwanted pictures from the roll of film. Although digital photographers are able to delete unwanted pictures, they should not. To begin with, photographs are evidence, and one cannot destroy or throw away evidence. Digital images are sequentially numbered within the camera and if one or more photographs are deleted, the void in the numbering will be plainly evident. Even though the pictures had no value because they were a photograph of the investigator's big toe or their camera strap, the jury does not know that, and the missing photographs are open to attack by the defense attorney. The line of questioning about the missing photographs are likely to conclude with the defense telling the jury that the missing photographs clearly showed their client as innocent and, therefore, the exonerating photographs were deleted by the investigators. In the end, digital photographs should never be deleted. They can be rephotographed and the errors corrected, but the poor photographs are still evidence and must remain so.

Crime scene photographers should always strive to record the most "true and accurate" photographs. Attorneys may also use the term "fair and accurate" when laying the predicate to admit photographs into evidence during trial. Regardless of the terms used, photographers are tasked with recording a set of photographs that accurately portrays the crime scene or evidence to those viewing the images. There are a few instances when photographers could inadvertently record less than accurate photographs. The lens of choice, perspective, and photographing moved evidence can cause less-than-accurate photographs. Photographers will naturally change lenses or focal lengths, change their perspectives, and record evidence after moving it. However, there will be times when this could cause admissibility challenges in court.

Choosing the correct lens and specifically the focal length of the lens can make a difference in the photograph's accuracy. For example, a 50 mm lens is generally considered the lens of choice for photographing what the human eye can view as far as perspective and field of view. For those photographing with cropped or non-full-frame sensors, the preferred focal length for the most accurate perspective is equal to the diagonal measurement of the imaging chip. If one is not sure of the diagonal, the camera's manual should state the width and length of the imaging chip in millimeters. The hypotenuse or diagonal of the imaging chip is determined by way of the Pythagorean Theorem ($A^2 + B^2 = C^2$). A full-frame imaging sensor is 24 mm by 36 mm and the diagonal or hypotenuse would be determined as follows:

- Full-frame imaging chip is 24 mm by 36 mm
- $24^2 + 36^2 = C^2$
- $576 + 1296 = C^2$
- $1872 = C^2$
- Square root of 1872 = 43.26

Since there is not a common 43 mm fixed focal length lens, photographers generally recognize the 50 mm lens as the one to choose when trying to photograph something from a natural-eye perspective and having a camera possessing a "full-frame" imaging chip. Zoom or multi-focal-length lenses are commonly used when photographing crime scenes and those investigators can more accurately match their focal lengths to their sensor's diagonal measurement. Cropped or smaller imaging sensors will utilize wider angled lenses for natural-eye perspective photographs. This is not to say that a crime scene photographer cannot use shorter or longer focal lengths when documenting a crime scene, but when recording specific photographs, such as those from a witness' point of view, then matching the focal length to the sensor's diameter is highly recommended.

Another aspect of shorter versus longer focal-length lenses is the fact that the two different focal lengths can make two similarly spaced subjects appear to be at completely different distances from one another (Figure 12.1). The seven evidence markers seen in Figure 12.1a–e are 4 ft apart from each other. However, observe how the markers look much closer together in Figure 12.1e because it was photographed with a longer focal length lens (400 mm). Figure 12.1a was photographed with a 12 mm lens. Observe the difference in how distance appears when photographed through a wide-angle lens versus a telephoto lens. The photographing of the two objects at 12 mm and 400 mm may be at somewhat of an extreme, but many investigators will use zoom lenses between 28 mm and 135 mm and they may still observe some distancing distortions. Photographers should be aware of this distortion in case the question ever arises at trial.

Perspective is a tricky topic. Some crime scene photographers will say that all the photographs should be taken from eye level. However, what is eye level? Is it standing, sitting inside of car, or watching a crime occur from an apartment's balcony? Perspective depends on the viewer. Now, there are some perspectives that are mandatory. For example, photographing impression or pattern evidence for comparison purposes must be recorded from a perpendicular alignment. However, crime scene photographers must consider perspective for all their photographs. As always, photographs are recorded with a thoughtful purpose in mind. Importance in choosing the best perspective also becomes important in the cases when a photographer is recording images from a witness' perspective. When criminal acts are witnessed, crime scene investigators should record an image from the position and the perspective of the witness (Figure 12.2). In addition to using the proper focal length (equal to the diagonal measurement of the imaging chip), the photographer should also record images that seek out the best-known position of the witness. For example, imagine a 6-foot-tall investigator working a grade-crossing collision. If the investigator stood and simply took a picture at "eye level," that photograph might be completely unfair to what a low riding sports car driver or an 18-wheel truck driver may have seen just before or during the collision (Figure 12.3). In the end, it is up to the crime scene photographer to determine what and how a photograph is recorded. Knowledge about how a lens or one's perspective affects an image is important to know when it comes time to testify.

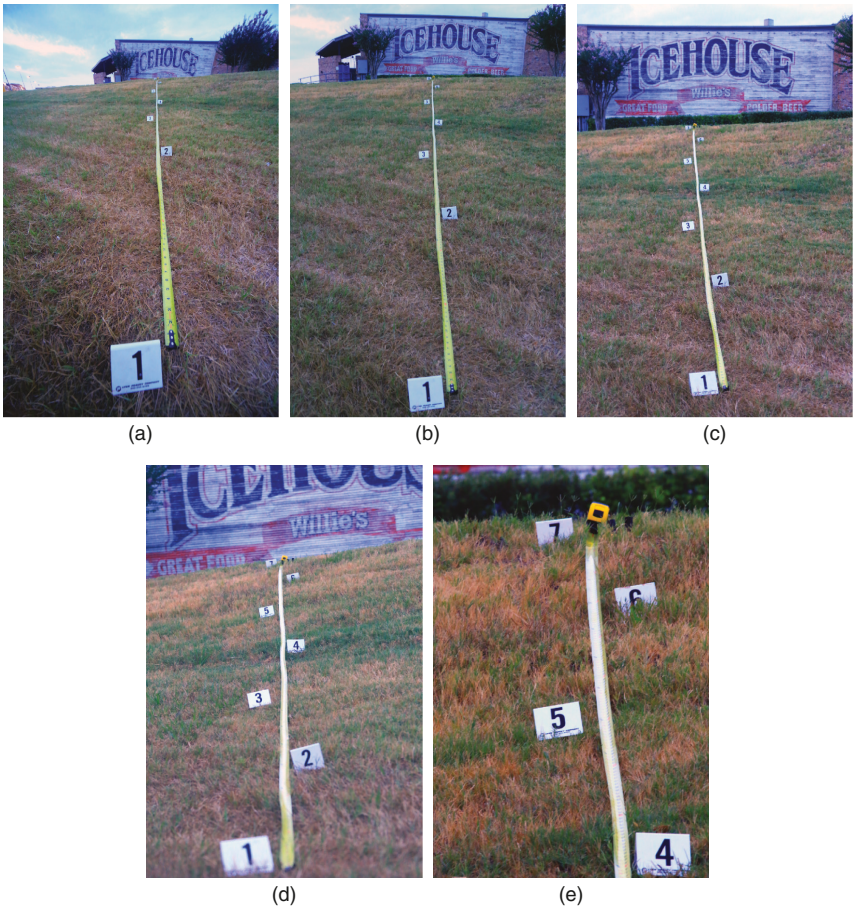


Figure 12.1 The evidence markers were placed along the measuring tape every 4 ft from one another. Observe how distances appear to shrink as the lens' focal length elongates. The focal lengths for each photo are as follows: (a) 12 mm, (b) 28 mm, (c) 50 mm, (d) 100 mm, and (e) 400 mm.

Figure 12.2 (a) Photographing from various points of view toward and away from the crime scene may become valuable at trial by showing a witness' viewpoint. This photograph shows a witness's perspective as she watched her neighbor being murdered. (b) This image shows the perspective of an officer having overwatch at a crime scene.

Figure 12.3 When photographing crime scenes or crash investigations, it is important to record photographs from the participant's or witness's perspective. It would be unfair, as in this grade crossing investigation to photograph the crash scene from a position not equal to what a driver's point of view would have been. Notice how the oncoming car lights disappeared when approaching the grade crossing and taillights of the passing vehicles went below the level of the grade crossing's crest.

When a crime scene investigator or photographer works with a team, there is always a chance that a piece of evidence may be inadvertently moved. It is not unheard of for an inexperienced investigator, anxious to retrieve a model or serial number from a piece of evidence, to pick up the evidence in order to examine it more closely. Even experienced investigators misstep once in a while and may accidently kick a fired cartridge case or unintentionally move a piece of evidence. In either case, the investigator may attempt to place the evidence back where it was originally located. Unfortunately, the placement is not likely to be perfect and that is when the problems in court begin. Photographers start out the scene's investigation by recording *in situ* photographs. Between the time the *in situ* photographs are taken and the ones taken through the course of the investigation, if an investigator moves evidence either intentionally or accidentally, then the two sets of photos may not match. An attentive defense attorney is bound to bring the discrepancy to the jury's attention, trying to create a conspiracy out of nothing. The line of questioning will start out innocently enough, asking the investigator what the purpose of crime scene protection is and was their particular crime scene secured? The investigator's answer should be "yes, the scene was secure," but the investigator should be ready for the other shoe to drop. The defense attorney would then show the investigator their two photographs showing the same object in two different orientations or locations. Although the concern may seem minor, the argument played out before the jury can leave a large hurdle to overcome through the rest of the case's presentation.

If working as an individual investigator or working as a team, it is important that everyone knows that once an object is moved, it cannot be placed back into the crime

Figure 12.4 If evidence is ever moved before all the photographs are recorded, then the evidence should not be returned or placed back into the scene. This is to avoid a claim that a crime scene was not well protected or that it had been tampered with. Investigators can still note the location of the evidence with an evidence placard or a large-print notation card.

scene. It may simply be semantics, but investigators do not want to create any impression of impropriety. To begin with, nothing should be moved until all the required photographs, measurements, and documentation is complete. However, if a piece of evidence is moved, it should be removed from the scene so that there is no misunderstanding about where the object was originally found. Of course, removing the object leaves a void. Investigators should replace the item of evidence with a placard noting the removed object. One can fold a piece of cardstock, thereby creating a tent marker and write a short note identifying the missing piece of evidence. Another option is to simply place an index card with a short notation about the removed object in the evidence item's original, but vacated location (Figure 12.4). In that way, the evidence marker can be photographed within the crime scene and the context in which the evidence was found. Additional close-up photographs of the moved item can always be recorded in the laboratory or evidence processing area where such photographs usually take place.

The meaning of material and relevant is pretty straightforward. The *Federal Rules of Evidence* (2022) clarifies who can testify and governs the way a court determines what evidence will be admissible at trial. Rules 401 and 402 provide the court and the judge guidance on the admissibility of evidence based on in relevancy:

- **Rule 401—Test for Relevant Evidence**
  - it has any tendency to make a fact more or less probable than it would be without the evidence; and
  - the fact is of consequence in determining the action.

- **Rule 402—General Admissibility of Relevant Evidence**
  - Relevant evidence is admissible unless any of the following provides otherwise:
    - the United States Constitution;
    - a federal statute;
    - these rules; or
    - other rules prescribed by the Supreme Court.
  - Irrelevant evidence is not admissible.

As it applies to the admissibility of photographic evidence, the photographs offered as evidence must provide the jury with information that will help them understand the testimony of the witness or some specific aspect of the criminal case. Whether a particular photograph's probative value outweighs its prejudicial value is a decision the judge must make. Defense attorneys can make a motion to suppress photographs based on an image's likelihood of influencing a jury negatively toward the defendant based on the grotesque or gruesome nature of a photograph. For example, photographs of a victim's body during a murder trial must be shown in order to establish the fact that a death did in fact occur. However, showing more gruesome perspectives of the victim may not be allowed by the judge, especially if other photographs that are less traumatic are available. Less gruesome pictures should be available since photographers are tasked with photographing their victims from multiple angles and from multiple perspectives. When a challenge for prejudice is offered, the determination is a case-by-case decision and is not within the control of the investigator. Investigators should simply be ready to testify to the photographs that are admitted into evidence. The prejudicial determination of photographs has changed over time. At one point, it was suggested that investigators photograph bloodstains with black-and-white film because the red color of blood was too gruesome for juries and would unduly prejudice the jury against the defendant. Of course, that is no longer the case. In the end, take all the photographs desired while at the crime scene and let the lawyers fight over the ones allowed into evidence.

Crime scene photographers are always seeking true and accurate photographs, as well as eliminating any sort of bias that might develop during a scene's investigation. Remember that when in doubt, investigators should always record the image. The value a particular image holds can be determined later. As with any piece of potential evidence, it is better to have the photograph and not need it, than to need it and not have it. Consequently, a majority of recorded photographs will never be admitted into evidence and those that are considered for admission into evidence must meet two more important challenges. They must be material and relevant to the investigation and case presentation, as well as the photograph's probative value must outweigh its prejudicial value. The Federal Rules of Evidence 403 sets forth the guidelines for evidence having prejudicial value and it says:

- **Rule 403—Excluding Relevant Evidence for Prejudice, Confusion, Waste of Time, or Other Reasons**
  - The court may exclude relevant evidence if its probative value is substantially outweighed by a danger of one or more of the following: unfair prejudice, confusing the issues, misleading the jury, undue delay, wasting time, or needlessly presenting cumulative evidence.

The rulings concerning the admissibility of photographs will be argued by the attorneys. Do not take it personally and do not show emotion in the courtroom if a photograph is not allowed into evidence. Simply, allow the prosecutor to deal with the issue and respond to the questions asked by both attorneys.

12.1 Testifying in Court

Crime scene investigators and photographers alike will testify in court at some point in their career. Federal Rules of Evidence 701 and 702 state who may testify at trial. There are two basic witnesses: a lay witness (Rule 701) and an expert witness (Rule 702). Rule 701 states:

- **Rule 701—If a witness is not testifying as an expert, testimony in the form of an opinion is limited to one that is:**
  - (a) rationally based on the witness's perception;
  - (b) helpful to clearly understanding the witness's testimony or to determining a fact in issue; and
  - (c) not based on scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge within the scope of Rule 702.

Crime scene photographers are allowed to testify in court under Rule 701 when their testimony is simply to present their photographs in order to help the jury understand the "fact in issue." However, when that testimony extends beyond just photographs, then Rule 702 may come into play:

- **Rule 702—A witness who is qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education may testify in the form of an opinion or otherwise if:**
  - (a) the expert's scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will help the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue;
  - (b) the testimony is based on sufficient facts or data;
  - (c) the testimony is the product of reliable principles and methods; and
  - (d) the expert has reliably applied the principles and methods to the facts of the case.

As investigators and photographers gain more training and experience, then they are likely to offer opinions on bloodstain pattern analysis, shooting reconstruction, fingerprint identifications, and a host of other specialty investigative and laboratory skills and may testify under Rule 702. Courtroom testimony is just like any other investigative skill, it requires preparation, training, education, and experience to become comfortable testifying on the stand. The Federal Rules of Evidence go on to define what the basis for testifying as an expert is in Rule 703 (Bases of an Expert):

- Rule 703—Bases of an Expert
  - An expert may base an opinion on facts or data in the case that the expert has been made aware of or personally observed. If experts in the particular field

> would reasonably rely on those kinds of facts or data in forming an opinion on the subject, they need not be admissible for the opinion to be admitted. But if the facts or data would otherwise be inadmissible, the proponent of the opinion may disclose them to the jury only if their probative value in helping the jury evaluate the opinion substantially outweighs their prejudicial effect.

Basically, Rule 703 ensures that those testifying as experts are qualified to be experts and that what they are testifying to is generally accepted in their field of expertise. In other words, "stay in one's lane" and do not testify outside of one's area of expertise and accepted procedure and/or protocols.

There are a couple of ways in which an investigator might be challenged by the opposing counsel and that is through a *voir dire* or a *Daubert Hearing*. A *voir dire* is a preliminary examination of a witness prior to their testimony to see if they are qualified to testify. *Voir dires* are generally requested by either the prosecutor or the defense attorney after a witness has been called to the stand. A *Daubert Hearing* is requested prior to trial in order to qualify a witness on some specific scientific aspect of one's testimony, such as any postcapture editing that may have been completed on a photograph. The *Daubert Hearing* stems from the 1993 U.S. Supreme Court Case: *Daubert v. Merrill Dow Pharmaceuticals, Inc.* and has largely replaced the *Frye Standard*, which left the judge in the role of "gatekeeper" as to what would be admissible in court (*Frye v. United States*, 1923). The *Daubert Standard* places five primary tests that must be met to allow an expert's testimony and they are as follows:

1. Whether the theory or technique in question can be and has been tested.
2. Whether it has been subjected to peer review and publication.
3. What is the known or potential error rate.
4. What is the existence and maintenance of standards controlling its operation.
5. Whether it has attracted widespread acceptance within a relevant scientific community.

The *Daubert Standard* generally applies to more scientific endeavors like fingerprint comparisons and it is not common that crime scene photographers would have to go through a full-blown *Daubert Hearing*, but the Supreme Court did extend the Daubert Standard to the nonscientific community. In the U.S. Supreme Court case *Kumho Tire Co. v. Carmichael* (1999), the U.S. Supreme Court clarified that the *Daubert Standard* may apply to nonscientific testimony, such as "the testimony of engineers and other experts who are not scientists." Because of the potential that an investigator or photographer may have to take part in a *Daubert Hearing*, they should be knowledgeable of their photography equipment and the techniques they used to document a scene- or photograph-specific pieces of evidence.

12.2 What One Can Expect in Court

Preparation for trial does not begin on the day of trial, it begins when the subpoena arrives. The investigator should reach out to the prosecutor and schedule a pretrial meeting. Granted, trials are frequently postponed or reset and these pretrial meetings may not occur for some

time after receiving a subpoena, but once a good trial date is set, the investigator should ensure that they meet with the prosecutor to go over their testimony and the evidence. Prosecutors, like law enforcement officers and investigators, are commonly overwhelmed with cases and pretrial meetings simply help ensure that everyone is on the same page.

At the pretrial meetings, the investigator should provide the prosecutor with their curriculum vitae. One's curriculum vitae is a detailed accounting of an investigator's education, training, and experience, including their testimonial experience, especially if the investigator had ever testified as an expert in prior courts. It is a little more in depth than a resume and it will give the prosecutor the information necessary to establish the witness' credibility on the stand at the outset of one's testimony. One should review all the evidence with the prosecutor. Both the investigator and prosecutor should evaluate the crime scene photographs and pick the ones that will be used for testimony. Remember, there are bound to be multiple photographs of the same object and the investigator should know better than anyone which photograph would be best for testimony. In addition, many cases will have multiple aspects to them and even multiple scenes, all photographed by different investigators. Consequently, investigators should confirm that the pictures chosen for testimony were, in fact, the ones recorded by them. After reviewing all the pertinent facts of the case, the investigator should try and get a day and time that their testimony will be needed. There are multiple phases of a trial and the last thing an investigator wants to do is spend three days sitting on a hallway bench waiting for their turn to testify.

Trials have a number of phases, including the following:

- Opening statements
- Direct examination
- Cross-examination
- Redirect examination
- Re-cross-examination
- Closing arguments
- Jury instructions
- Deliberation
- Verdict

Investigators primarily will be involved in the direct examination through recross. After recross, but subject to recall, investigators are on the sidelines like everyone else waiting for the verdict. During the trial, witnesses are not allowed to talk about the case with anyone other than the attorneys. Witnesses are also not allowed in the courtroom while others testify, except in the case of expert testimony. If the prosecutors and defense attorneys have opposing expert witnesses, they can be allowed to watch each other's testimony. There are a lot of moving parts to a trial and changes often come quickly. Consequently, witnesses need to be patient, which more often than not easier said than done.

On direct examination and when one is testifying for the state, the prosecuting attorney will typically begin a witness's testimony by reviewing the investigator's education, training, and experience. This is where the investigator gets to talk about themselves and let the jury know the testimony about to be heard from them is valid and valuable. Regardless of whether an investigator's responsibilities were just the scene photographs or more, the first

pieces of evidence to be seen by the jury will likely be their photographs. These first pieces of photographic evidence are the items that the jury is going to obtain a strong opinion of the investigator's whole body of work ("How one does anything is how one does everything"). Recording quality and thorough scene photographs will allow the investigator to have a terrific first step in front of the jury.

The scene photographs are some of the first pieces of evidence brought into trial, but it is not the first time the jury will lay eyes on the witness. This occurs when they walk through the courtroom doors. First appearances are important, so the investigator should be properly dressed, either in a Class A Uniform or business attire. Walk into the courtroom and start making eye contact with the jury members. By the time one's testimony is over, the witness should have made eye contact with each of the 12 jurors. Take the stand and get comfortable. If the witness chair has a microphone, adjust it before the first question is asked. The investigator should take their case report or file to the stand with them. It should be neatly organized, even having it tabbed to important aspects of the case. The investigator should study the case prior to trial, but some fine points may have to be searched for in the report to accurately answer a question. An investigator should appear prepared when searching for an answer in a case file and not appear as if they do not remember the case. And remember, being nervous or anxious is normal. It simply means one cares.

A witness wants to be a trustworthy witness. Remember, one is not testifying for the state or the defense, one is testifying to the truth. Be confident in what one has done and what one says on the stand. Honesty is of primary importance for a witness, but so is having control of one's emotions. Attorneys can frustrate witnesses with how they ask questions. Remember, it is not personal. Answer the questions as clearly as possible, but do not show any animosity or favoritism to either side. The investigator should be seen as neutral, objective, and impartial. Yes, it is true investigators are called to testify most often by the state, but that does not mean one should show any sort of disdain toward the defense. Regarding questions, brevity is a skill. Answer the questions asked. In addition, be objective and take accountability for one's actions on the scene. Investigators are human and humans make mistakes. No one is perfect. Consequently, do not try to hide from a mistake in court. It does not play well in front of a jury. In fact, if aware of a mistake prior to trial, make sure the prosecutor knows that a mistake was made or that something was missed. In that way, the prosecutor can bring it up on direct and control the narrative to a point. When responding to questions, one should speak clearly and slowly. Remember that the court stenographer is recording one's testimony and they can become annoyed if a witness speaks too fast. When responding to questions, it is recommended that short answers are given to the attorney asking the question. However, long answers or explanations should be made to the jury, making eye contact with them.

Attorneys have numerous tactics when cross examining a witness, especially when that witness is a criminal investigator. Attorneys can be aggressive or make their questions a personal attack on the witness. They are trying to get the witness flustered and/or to illicit an emotional response that the jury may not look favorably upon. On the other side of the coin, attorneys may be overly friendly or complementary. Be aware if an attorney from the other side starts complementing some particular aspect of one's work. They are probably setting the witness up for an "Ah-Ha" moment. These moments can be big or small, but remember only respond to a question and not a statement. Allow the state's prosecutor to object to another attorney's statement. In criminal trials, defense attorneys do not always

have much to attack, therefore they have to make something minor look like a case-crushing revelation and they have to do this by putting everything but the defendant on trial. Again, if one did make a mistake or miss something, own up to the error and do not hang your entire body of work on that one element of the case. Another cross-examination tactic is for attorneys to attempt and pin a witness into a corner by asking a complex question, but limiting the response with simply a "yes or no" answer. This, of course, limits the witness's ability to provide a more detailed explanation for the answer. Remember, the investigator is the only one witness and although they can be a very important and key witness, it does not mean that the whole case is going to implode because one could not explain one particular question. Furthermore, after cross-examination, the state's attorney gets to conduct their redirect examination, which can help clear up any missteps or allow the witness to elaborate on any of those pesky "yes or no" only questions.

Testifying in front of a jury is like any other skill necessary to be a quality crime scene investigator. Everyone will testify for the first time in front of a jury and one can expect to be nervous. Being prepared is the best way to defeat a negative amount of nervousness. Preparation actually begins at the crime scene. Specific to photography, one should never ask "if" a photograph should be taken, but rather, "how many" photographs of that composition should be taken to ensure a quality final product. This goes for other aspects of crime scene investigation as well. One should ask themselves, "If I fail to perform this task, could it come up in court later?" Other tips to being an effective witness is to have the knowledge that witnesses will take a beating on the stand at some point in their careers. It is a learning experience and a rite of passage. It is not natural for investigators to give up control to civilian attorneys and be forced to answer questions with extreme limitations placed on their answers. Being aware of this may help a witness maintain their emotional control. Finally, be a good communicator, be an active listener, and maintain good eye contact with the attorneys and jurors. Through preparation, quality scene work, and good communication skills, one will find their time on the witness stand rewarding.

When testifying in court, the investigator should have a basic understanding on how their camera and any accessories function. Having knowledge about how an image and light are recorded may help the investigator answer questions and challenges from attorneys in court. This is especially true when testifying about nighttime ambient-light photographs and what may or may not have been visible in the low-light conditions. However, courts do not require a crime scene photographer to understand all the fine details about how a camera creates a picture or how it is developed. In 1982, Judge Tom G. Davis of the Texas Court of Criminal Appeals ruled in *Darden v. State of Texas*,

> We find the court properly admitted the photographs and motion picture film. Such items were readily identifiable and admissible after the proper predicate was established by those who were depicted on the film. Just as we have held that the photographer need not be the verifying witness, we likewise hold that there is no requirement for the State to show the details of the development process in order for photographs or motion pictures to be admissible.

As long as the photographer operates their camera as designed and is able to authenticate the photographs being offered for testimony, the photographer does not have to know how the emulsion on film or electronic pixels on a digital imaging chip record light. Even though it is not required, the more knowledge about the art of photography will

only help photographers produce a better product at the scene and be a better witness in court. Frequently, the jury needs to be educated about what forensics can and cannot tell investigators. Similarly, the jury may need to be informed about how a camera records light as compared to how the human eye sees light. Being able to articulate this type of information to the jury is extremely powerful and helps establish the investigator as a credible witness.

To admit photographs or any evidence into court, the attorney will present the witness with the photographs and then ask the basic predicate question, which is "Do these photographs depict the scene in a 'true (or fair) and accurate' manner." When the photographs are offered to the witness for authentication, the witness should take the time to flip through each of the photographs and ensure that they are in fact fair and accurate representations of the scene and that all the photographs being offered were recorded by the witness. This should not be the first time the selected photographs have been viewed by the witness. They should be the same ones selected during the pretrial conference. Once the photographs have been reviewed by the witness, they will be tendered to the defense for review. There may or may not be an objection raised by the defense, but once any objections have been decided, the prosecutor will start publishing the photographs to the jury and asking the witness questions about the images.

12.3 Processing of Digital Images

One time when a photographer should know more than just how a camera works is when they "process" any digital images with postcapture editing software. The Organization of Scientific Area Committees for Forensic Science (OSAC) and the area committee for Digital and Multimedia provide a number of best practice guidelines for the processing of digital images. As with all evidence, everything is open to discovery to the defense and that includes the original image and the processed final product. In fact, the image must be "reproducible" and any processing to an image must be fully documented so that anyone can take the original image, complete the same changes to the original, and create a similar final image. Postcapture editing programs like Adobe Photoshop® have a "history" feature that when turned on creates a change-by-change log for any processed image. This history log must be preserved as evidence along with the processed image. The original processed image must be "reliable," but the reproduced image does not have to be a 100% pixel-for-pixel match. As a final note and as with all evidence, the security and chain of custody must be preserved for all original and processed images.

Processed digital images have been challenged in court on numerous occasions and the courts have largely supported the ability of investigators to process images as long as there are no unexplained or misleading artifacts added to the image. One of the earlier cases came out of the State of Washington, in the trial of Eric Hayden (*State of Washington v. Hayden*). Hayden was charged and convicted for the murder of Dawn Fehring in 1995. Erik Berg of the Tacoma Police Department processed a digital image of a fingerprint found on a bedsheet by dropping out the distracting background of the bedsheet and leaving just the identifiable fingerprint. The fingerprint was identified as belonging to Hayden. After Hayden's conviction, his lawyers appealed the ruling stating among other things, that the fingerprint's

enhancement was not valid and should not have been admissible as evidence. The Court of Appeals of Washington, Division 1 used the *Frye Test* (*Frye v. United States*, 1923) to the digital processing of the fingerprint's photograph and ruled that it was admissible:

> The literature presented by the State indicates that digital image processing has been used as a means of enhancing latent fingerprints by the Los Angeles County Sheriff's Department since at least 1987. See A.L. McRoberts, Digital Image Processing as a Means of Enhancing Latent Fingerprints, Proceedings of the International Forensic Symposium on Latent Prints, July 7-10, 1987, at 165-66. Because there does not appear to be a significant dispute among qualified experts as to the validity of enhanced digital imaging performed by qualified experts using appropriate software, we conclude that the process is generally accepted in the relevant scientific community. Accordingly, we reject Hayden's contention that the trial court erred by admitting the challenged evidence and affirm his conviction.

Eric Hayden' conviction for murder was upheld, along with his 26-year prison sentence. It is always best to follow one's Standard Operating Procedures and best practice guidelines published by OSAC. In this way, the admissibility of processed images in court is much easier.

12.4 Conclusion

Testifying in court, in front of attorneys, jurors, an audience, and a judge can be intimidating. Preparation for trial is the key to calming one's nerves and being an effective witness. If a photographer has done a thorough and professional job at the crime scene, then testifying at trial should be just the cherry on top of the sundae. However, photographers still must prepare for trial, by meeting with the prosecuting attorney and reviewing the scene photographs and working together, choose the best photographs that represent the scene and the recovered evidence in the most "fair and accurate" manner possible.

When preparing for the day of testimony, look the part. Ensure one is well-groomed, wearing their agency's Class A Uniform or professional business attire and that one has their case file with them. Remember to not take anything said in court personally and control one's emotions while in court. Treat each questioning attorney the same and do not show any partiality to one side or the other. One is testifying for the truth, not for any one side. Always answer the questions asked and do not volunteer anything not requested. Experience in the courtroom is beneficial and hopefully one's first time in court will not be some deeply involved case that an experienced investigator would find challenging. One final recommendation for those who have never testified before and that is to go watch two or three trials to see how a trial proceeds, how direct, cross, redirect, and re-cross-examinations work. Courts and judges have individual nuances and one can ask the prosecutor during the pretrial meeting if the judge has any personal pet peeves to avoid. There is one universal pet peeve that will rain down fury from upon high and that is if an investigator's cell phone goes off in the courtroom. The last thing to check before walking into the courtroom is to make sure that one's cell phone is turned off. Testifying in court is a photographer's time to shine and show everyone just how competent they are. Photographers and investigators alike should look forward to this time to show off their skills and abilities.

12.5 End of Chapter Questions

1. Which is **not** one of the four basic challenges to admissibility of photographs as evidence?
   a. Free from distortion
   b. True and accurate
   c. Prejudicial value outweighs the probative value
   d. Material and relevant
2. Which focal length lens will compress the appearance of space the most within a photograph?
   a. 50 mm
   b. 100 mm
   c. 200 mm
   d. 400 mm
3. While working a crime scene, what should photographers concern themselves with as far as an image's admissibility in court?
   a. Whether the image may be prejudicial to a fair trial
   b. Whether the image was taken from the proper perspective
   c. Whether the image may be considered in "bad taste"
   d. They should not worry about admissibility, allow the lawyers to do this
4. Which statement is **not** a statement under Federal Rules of Evidence 701, 702, or 703?
   a. The testimony is based on sufficient facts or data
   b. The expert can identify the accepted rate of error
   c. The testimony is the product of reliable principles and methods
   d. The expert has reliably applied the principles and methods to the facts of the case
5. Which Federal Rule of Evidence states the basis for an expert witness's testimony?
   a. Rule 701
   b. Rule 702
   c. Rule 703
   d. Rule 704
6. Which type of challenge to a witness is held during trial, usually at the beginning of their testimony?
   a. Frye Test
   b. Daubert Test
   c. Darden Test
   d. *Voir Dire*
7. What is considered the standard focal length that equates to what the human eye can see?
   a. 28 mm
   b. 50 mm
   c. 55 mm
   d. 80 mm

8. What is the best course of action if a piece of evidence is accidentally moved prior to the completion of photograph a crime scene?
   a. Replace the evidence to where it was originally located
   b. Substitute and place a placard or notecard in the moved object's original location
   c. Stop recording any evidentiary photographs encompassing the moved object
   d. Only replace the evidence if scene measurements were previously recorded
9. Which Federal Rule of Evidence provides a "Test for Relevant Evidence"?
   a. Rule 401
   b. Rule 402
   c. Rule 403
   d. Rule 404
10. While using postcapture editing software, what is an important feature to use when processing digital images?
    a. Autoexposure feature
    b. Autosave as a Tagged Image File Format (TIFF) file
    c. History feature
    d. Anti-Alias feature
11. Which was one of the early court cases that supported the admissibility of processed digital images?
    a. *Frye v. United States*
    b. *State of Washington v. Hayden*
    c. *State of Texas v. Darden*
    d. *Mapp v. Ohio*
12. What type of hearing has replaced the "Frye Test" or hearing as a way to determine the admissibility of expert testimony?
    a. Daubert hearing
    b. Darden hearing
    c. Hayden hearing
    d. Khumo hearing
13. What was one of the first U.S. court cases that allowed the admissibility of photographs as evidence?
    a. *Frye v. United States*
    b. *State of Texas v. Darden*
    c. *State of Washington v. Hayden*
    d. *Luco v. United States*
14. Which Federal Rule of Evidence provides/identifies the General Admissibility of Relevant Evidence?
    a. Rule 401
    b. Rule 402
    c. Rule 403
    d. Rule 404
15. Which court case cast the trial judge in the role of "gatekeeper" for the admissibility of expert testimony?
    a. *State of Texas v. Darden*
    b. *Kuhmo Tire Co. v. Carmichael*

c. *Frye v. United States*
d. *Daubert v. Dow Pharmaceutical, Inc.*

16. Which word or phrase best describes how an investigator would be a better witness?
    a. Be positive
    b. Be arrogant
    c. Display preference
    d. Be prepared
17. Place the phases of a criminal trial in the proper order?
    a. Deliberation
    b. Redirect examination
    c. Verdict
    d. Closing arguments
    e. Opening statements
    f. Cross-examination
    g. Direct examination
    h. Jury instructions
    i. Re-cross-examination
18. Which U.S. Supreme Court case clarified that the Daubert Standard may apply to nonscientific testimony?
    a. *Daubert v. Dow Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*
    b. *Frye v. United States*
    c. *Kuhmo Tire Co. v. Carmichael*
    d. *State of Washington v. Hayden*
19. What is the size of a "full-frame" imaging chip?
    a. 24 mm × 36 mm
    b. 28 mm × 55 mm
    c. 28 mm × 80 mm
    d. 0.8 in × 0.12 in
20. Who or what does a crime scene photographer testify for?
    a. Truth
    b. State prosecutor
    c. Judge
    d. Victim

Additional Readings

Darden v. State 629 S.W.2d 46 (1982). Retrieved June 25, 2022, from https://law.justia.com/cases/texas/court-of-criminal-appeals/1982/60576-3.html.

Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 509 U.S. 579 (1993). Retrieved June 26, 2022, from https://supreme.justia.com/cases/federal/us/509/579/.

Daubert Standard. Retrieved June 24, 2022, from www.law.cornell.edu/wex/Daubert_standard.

Federal Rules of Evidence. (2022). Grand Rapids, MI: Michigan Legal Publishing. Retrieved June 26, 2022, from www.law.cornell.edu/rules/fre.

Frye v. United States. Retrieved June 26, 2022, from https://casetext.com/case/frye-v-united-states-7.

Kumho Tire Co. v. Carmichael. Retrieved June 26, 2022, from https://casetext.com/case/kumho-tire-co-v-carmichael?sort=relevance&type=case&resultsNav=false&tab=keyword.

Luco v. United States, 64 U.S. 515 (1859). Retrieved June 26, 2022, from https://supreme.justia.com/cases/federal/us/64/515/.

Matson, J.V. (2013). *Effective Expert Witnessing: Practices for the 21st Century*. 5th ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Maxwell, J.C. (2000). *Failing Forward: Turning Mistakes Into Stepping Stones for Success*. New York: HarperCollins Leadership.

State v. Hayden. Retrieved June 26, 2022, from https://caselaw.findlaw.com/wa-court-of-appeals/1189825.html.

Answer Key to End of Chapter Questions

Chapter 1

1. c
2. d
3. d
4. b
5. b
6. d
7. c
8. c
9. b
10. b
11. a
12. a
13. b
14. b
15. c
16. a
17. d
18. a
19. b
20. d
21. d
22. c
23. a
24. d
25. a

Chapter 2

1. b
2. c
3. a
4. b
5. d
6. d
7. b
8. d

9. d
10. b
11. c
12. a
13. b
14. b
15. c
16. d
17. c
18. b
19. c
20. b

Chapter 3

1. d
2. c
3. b
4. c
5. d
6. b
7. b
8. d
9. a
10. b
11. d
12. a
13. d
14. c
15. b
16. a
17. b
18. d
19. c
20. d

Chapter 4

1. d
2. c
3. b
4. a
5. b
6. a

7. c
8. b
9. b
10. d
11. a
12. c
13. a
14. c
15. b
16. d
17. a
18. d
19. b
20. c

Chapter 5

1. c
2. d
3. b
4. a
5. d
6. c
7. a
8. d
9. b
10. c
11. d
12. a
13. a
14. c
15. a
16. d
17. b
18. d
19. d
20. c
21. b
22. a
23. c
24. d
25. c

Chapter 6

1. b
2. c
3. d
4. b
5. b
6. d
7. c
8. b
9. c
10. a
11. a
12. b
13. b
14. d
15. c
16. b
17. a
18. c
19. b
20. a
21. d
22. d
23. c
24. c
25. b

Chapter 7

1. d
2. b
3. c
4. a
5. c
6. c
7. d
8. d
9. a
10. a
11. c
12. d
13. c
14. a
15. b

16. c
17. d
18. b
19. a
20. b

Chapter 8

1. c
2. a
3. b
4. d
5. b
6. b
7. c
8. a
9. d
10. b
11. d
12. a
13. c
14. b
15. d
16. b
17. b
18. a
19. a
20. b

Chapter 9

1. a
2. a
3. c
4. c
5. b
6. a
7. d
8. b
9. d
10. c
11. a
12. d

13. a
14. a
15. c
16. b
17. c
18. b
19. b
20. a

Chapter 10

1. d
2. a
3. a
4. d
5. a
6. b
7. c
8. b
9. c
10. a
11. a
12. b
13. b
14. a
15. d
16. b
17. b
18. d
19. a
20. b

Chapter 11

1. d
2. b
3. a
4. d
5. a
6. b
7. c
8. a
9. b
10. b

Chapter 12

1. **c**
2. **d**
3. **d**
4. **b**
5. **c**
6. **d**
7. **b**
8. **b**
9. **a**
10. **c**
11. **b**
12. **a**
13. **d**
14. **b**
15. **c**
16. **d**
17. **1—e**
    2—g
    3—f
    4—b
    5—i
    6—d
    7—h
    8—a
    9—c
18. **c**
19. **a**
20. **a**

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Index

A

adhesive scale tape 255
Adobe Photoshop® 9, 101, 157, 158, 165
  history log 419
advanced crime scene photography 13–14
aftermarket flash unit 201–202
alternate light sources (ALSs) 104, 115, 116, 348, 350–351
  bloodstains 290
  painting with light 243–246
  shooting incidents 304–307
American Board of Forensic Odontology (ABFO) 271, 301
angle finder 316, 319
aperture 2–7, 8
  luminol, Bluestar®, and other chemiluminescent blood reagents 285, 286
autofocus feature 62–63

B

backlighting 115–116, 117, 150–151
backpacks 40–41
barrier filters 347–348, 349, 351–352
bite marks, UV photography 360–366
blackbody radiator 153
black lights 245, 307, 349, 354, 355, 356, 357
blackout curtains 128–129
Bloodstain Pattern Analysis (BPA) 197
bloodstains 253, 292
  close focusing 281–283
  colored substratum 290–292
  complete scene documentation 253–254, 255
  difficult surfaces 272–274
  diffused/bounced flash 271
  disappearing bloodstains 279–281
  electronic flash 275–276
    disadvantages 275
    reflective surfaces 275–276
  glass 276–278
  glow sticks 290
  IR photography 385, 386, 387
  laser levels and documentation 256–257, 259–260
  luminol, Bluestar®, and other chemiluminescent blood reagents 283–292
    aperture 285, 286
    cable release 284
    flashlight/external electronic flash 284
    ISO 100, f/4, for 2 min 288
    ISO 400, f/8, for 2 min 284, 289
    ISO 400, f/8, for 392 s 286
    ISO 1600, f/11 for 146 s 287
    ISO value 285, 286
    length of exposure 286
    shutter speed 285
    SLR camera 284
    tripod 284
  perpendicular alignment 271
  phosphorescent toys 290
  quadrant mapping 261–272
    bloodstained wall 264, 267, 268
    bubble/laser levels 264, 265
    close-up photograph 269
    column and row identifiers 264–266
    evidence-establishing photograph 269
    flat surfaces 261, 262
    grid squares 262–263
    individual stains 267
    notebook paper hole reinforcements 267, 270–271
    orientation photograph 268
    transfer stain pattern 270
  roadmapping 261
  shooting incidents 304–306
  tools and aids 254–259
    adhesive identifiers and scale tape 255
    large print rulers 256
    lasers and carpenter levels 256–257, 264, 265
    metal yardsticks 256
    permanent-ink markers 255–256
    pointers and arrows 257–259
    scales 255
  tripod/beanbag support 271
  UV photography 360, 361
Bluestar® 283–290
blurry image 31, 33, 34, 136, 203
bodily fluids 358–360
Bogen–Manfrotto Magic Arm® 32, 33, 107, 279–280, 282
bracketing/focus stacking 69–70, 79–80, 119
  bloodstain photography 272, 273
  courtroom 407

fingerprint photography 117–118
fire scenes 395
IR photography 374, 377
painting with light 241
UV photography 351, 353, 358, 363, 366, 368
brighteners 355
bruises, UV photography 360–366
bubble levels 257, 264
built-in flash 187–189
bulb exposures 145, 284

C

cable releases 34, 39, 40
bloodstain photography 284
low-light/nighttime conditions 145
cameras 21–27
lenses 27–30 *see also* digital cameras; mirrorless cameras; single lens reflex (SLR) cameras
candle watt flashlight 235, 243
Canon 80
580 EX flash 195
carpenter levels 257, 264
carpenter rulers 105, 106, 256
cases 40–41
charge-coupled device (CCD) 382
close-up photography
bloodstains 281–283
bracketing 92–93
camera stability 85–86
cartridge cases 83–84
crime scene 82–78
diopters 84–85
examination quality 82, 87–90
extension tubes 84–85
gray card 91
gun barrel 92–93
Kodak's guidance 59–60
lighting 90–93
low-light/nighttime conditions 166
maggots and flies 83, 84
orientation markers and notations 86–87
physical crime scene 82–83
plain background 89
professional light studios 88
PVC-framed light box 88–89
quadrant mapping 269
reflective surface 89
shooting incidents 310
small apertures 85–86
transmitted light 91
colored substratum, bloodstains 290–292
complementary metal-oxide semiconductor (CMOS) 382
composition of images 4, 9, 11, 14
courtroom 407–414, 420
admissibility of photographs into evidence 407, 408, 412–413, 419
cross-examination 417–418
curriculum vitae 416
Daubert Hearing/Standard 415
deleted/missing photographs 408
digital image processing 419–420
expert witnesses 414–415, 416
Federal Rules of Evidence 412–415
free from distortion photographs 407–408
Frye Standard 415, 420
in situ photographs 411
lay witnesses 414
lens and focal length choice 408–409, 410
mistakes, owning up to 417, 418
moved/removed pieces of evidence 411–412
nervousness and anxiety 417, 418
perspective choice 409, 410–411
phases of a trial 416
preparation 417, 418
pretrial meetings 415–416
subpoenas 415, 416
testifying 414–419
true and accurate photographs 407–408, 413, 419
voir dire hearing 415
what to expect 415–419
Crime Scene Investigator (CSI) Effect 94, 323
crime scene photography 47, 94
artistic flair 80–82
background 80–81, 82
smaller apertures and longer exposures 81
bloodstains 253–254, 255
bracketing 69–70
autobracketing feature 69
black-and-white film 69
color-print film 69
digital cameras 69–70
shadows and highlight 69
zone of focus 70
capturing the impossible shot 50–54
close-up photography 82–93
bracketing 92–93
camera stability 85–86
cartridge cases 83–84
diopters 84–85
examination quality 82
extension tubes 84–85
gray card 91
gun barrel 92–93
lighting 90–93
maggots and flies 83, 84
orientation markers and notations 86–87

physical crime scene 82–83
plain background 89
professional light studios 88
PVC-framed light box/cube 88–89, 90
reflective surface 89
small apertures 85–86
transmitted light 91
depth of field 10–11, 75–80
aperture 75–77, 78
bracketing 79
cartridge's head stamp 78, 79
definition 75, 76
focal length of lens 77, 78
infinity distance 78
subject-to-camera distance 77–78
fired projectiles 51, 52, 53
flashlights 51–54
Kodak's guidance 54–68
close-up view 59–60
flash outdoors 57–59
flash's range 64–65
lights 65–67
locking the focus 62–63
move it from the middle 63–64
photographing evidence 54–55
picture director 67–68
plain background 55–57
rule of thirds 63
vertical orientation 60–62
lighting 51–52
low-light/nighttime conditions 144, 159–169
midrange photographs 75
overall crime scene 70–73
panoramic view compositions 73–74
photographic documentation 70–71
preparation and general photography tips 47–50
camera settings 47–49
camera's shutter activation 49–50
critical evaluation of own work 50
focus and exposure 49
instruction manual 49, 50
personal equipment 50
Program mode 48
quality training course 50
shared equipment 47, 49
white balance 48
CSI (Crime Scene Investigator) Effect 94, 323
curriculum vitae 416

D

Daubert Hearing/Standard 415
daytime laser reconstruction 337–341
ambient light 340
autofocus feature 340
green laser 338–339
lighting conditions 337
ND filters 337–340
depth of field 10–11, 75–80
aperture 75–77, 78
bloodstain photography 282–283
bracketing 79–80
cartridge's head stamp 78, 79
definition 75, 76
focal length of lens 77, 78
infinity distance 78
ISO value 77
low-light/nighttime conditions 162
macrophotography 130
shooting incidents 297–298
subject-to-camera distance 77–78
diffusers 191–193, 207, 213
fire scenes 400
digital cameras 22–23, 25, 26
bracketing 69–70
camera settings 47–49
custom functions 49
IR photography 374, 375, 382
low-light/nighttime conditions 145
recording images 49
digital image processing 419–420
diopters 29, 84–85
disappearing bloodstains 279–281
document alterations
IR photography 384–385
UV photography 354–355
drones 72

E

Eastman Kodak Company 54, 59
electronic flash 12, 36–37
automatic/TTL mode 185–186
benefits 189–194
bloodstains 271–272
disadvantages 275
luminol, Bluestar®, and other chemiluminescent blood reagents 284
reflective surfaces 275–276
challenges 213
directionality of light 205–213
balance between highlights and shadows 207–208
diffused/bounced lighting 207
direct lighting 205–206
furniture and doorway frames 206–207, 208
grip-mounted flashes 207–208
hallways 210–211
motor vehicles 211–213

reflective surfaces 208–210, 211
smaller nooks and crannies 212–213
fire scenes 394, 399, 400
guide numbers, ISO values 183–185
light falloff/inverse square law 199–200, 201
low-light/nighttime conditions 141, 142, 202–205
off-the-camera flashes 189
painting with light *see* painting with light
UV photography 363–364
Electronic TTL (E-TTL) 185–186
evidence markers 34–36
examination quality photography 82, 87–90, 99, 136
fingerprint photography 106–118
adhesive stickers 109–110
alternative light source 115, 116
ambient lighting 111
backlit subjects 115–116, 117
bracketing 117–118
colored filtration 113–115
contrast 111, 112–114
digital camera's metadata 108
factors 107–108
flashlights 111–112
flash photography 110–111
image capture area 101–102
latent prints 116–117, 118
light-emitting diode 115
photographic composition 106–107
photo log 108
pop-up flashes 110
print identification number 108–109
template 102
tripod 107
footwear and tire impression photography 102–103, 118–129
macrophotography
black background 132
depth of field 130, 132
image composition 130–131
inverse square law 132
painting with light technique 129–136
single-bulb LED 133, 134
small penlight-style flashlight 133
painting with light 129–136
perpendicular subject-to-camera alignment 99, 100
raw and digital imaging 99–103
footwear impression 102–103
image capture area 101–102
JPEG images 100–101
OSAC 99–100
palm print 102–103
Tagged Image File Format (TIFF) 100–101
tire wear impression 102–103
scales 103–106
ABFO #2 scale 104, 105
adhesive scale tape 105
black scales 104
carpenter's rulers 105, 106
of desperation 103
disposable rulers 105
fingerprint photography 109, 110
fluorescent-colored rulers 104
gray scales 104
helping hands 106, 107
magnetic rulers 105
metal retractable tape measure 104
putties 105
white scales 104
shooting incidents *see* shooting incidents: examination quality photography
three-dimensional (3D) impressions 123–129
circular levels 124–125
Dentstone 123
depth of field 124
golf ball marker/thumbtack 125–126, 127
shadow evidence 128–129
synchronization cords 125
tripods 127–128
two-dimensional (2D) impressions 119–123
flashlights 120–122
flash photography 120, 122–123
inverse square law 122–123
lifted impressions 123
synchronization cords 122
UV lights 123, 124
expert witnesses 414–415, 416
exposure triangle 5
extension tubes 29, 84–85
external ballistics 315
externally mounted flash units 191–192

F

Federal Rules of Evidence 412–415
fibers 355–357
fill flash 57–59, 187, 190, 191
film cameras 26
filters, bloodstain photography 290–292, 304, 305
fingerprint photography
adhesive stickers 109–110
alternative light source 115, 116
ambient lighting 111
backlit subjects 115–116, 117
bracketing 117–118
colored filtration 113–115
contrast 111, 112–114
courtroom testimony 419–420
digital camera's metadata 108

examination quality 106–118
factors 107–108
flashlights 111–112
flash photography 110–111
image capture area 101–102
latent prints 116–117, 118
light-emitting diode 115
photographic composition 106–107
photo log 108
pop-up flashes 110
print identification number 108–109
scales 109, 110
template 102
tripod 107
UV light 366–368
fire scenes 393–403
ambient light photography 394–395
backlit compositions 395
burned-out structures 398–399
camera's flash 394, 399
contrast and depth 398
dark environments 393
equipment 393–394
flash photography 394–396, 398–402
nighttime fire scenes 397
oblique lighting 399
painting with light 395, 397–398, 399
photographic evidence 393
Sto-Fen® flash diffuser 400
Streamlight® SL-20 flashlight 397
waterproof cameras 24
fixed focal length lenses 27
flags 34–35, 36
flash brackets 193
flash diffusers 37–38
flashlights 51–54
advantages 237–238
ambient lighting 235–237
bloodstain photography 292
directionality of light 213
fingerprint photography 111–112
fire scenes 397, 398, 399, 401
incandescent lighting 54
IR photography 377
LED *see* light-emitting diode (LED) flashlights
luminol, Bluestar®, and other chemiluminescent blood reagents 284, 288
painting with light 223
penlight *see* penlight flashlights
shooting incidents 299
examination quality photography 314–315
two-dimensional (2D) impressions 120–122
UV photography 363
versatility 235
flash photography 36–38, 51, 177–178, 213
aperture, shutter speed, and ISO value 236
benefits 189–194
accurate white-balanced image 189–190
daytime exposure 190–191
externally mounted flash units 191–192
bloodstains 284, 287–288
built-in/pop-up flashes 187–189
candle watt flashlight 235, 243
challenges 199–202
aftermarket/older flashes 201–202
battery power 201
color accuracy 200–201
flat images 200
light falloff/inverse square law 199–200, 201
directionality of light from electronic flashes 205–213
electronic flash *see* electronic flash
equipment 36–38
fingerprint photography 110–111
fire scenes 394–396, 398–402
flash operation 185–186
guide numbers, ISO setting 178–185
apertures and flash output 179
definition 178
flash exposures, calculation of 178–179
formulas 178, 213
longer focal lengths/zoom settings 178
manual flash calculations 178–181
mathematical computations 185
sensitivity factors 185
stop values, changes in 179, 180
subject distance value 179
test photographs 181–183, 184
TTL automatic mode 179
unknown values 179
variable power settings 179
high-speed flash photography 194–199
IR photography 373–374
Kodak's guidance 57–59, 64–65
length of exposure 239–241
low-light/nighttime conditions 154
off-the-camera electronic flash photography 189
penlight flashlights 235
police officer's flashlight 235
rechargeable spotlight 235
two-dimensional (2D) impressions 120, 122–123
Foster + Freeman Crime-Lite 82L® 120, 121
UV photography 364
fluorescent lighting 151, 152, 154
fluorescent to daylight (FLD) filters 28
focus stacking *see* bracketing/focus stacking
footwear impression photography

examination quality 102–103, 118–129
orientation markers 86
forgery
IR photography 384–385
UV photography 354–355
Foster + Freeman 120
Crime-Lite 82L® 120, 121
Frye Standard 415, 420
Fujifilm IS1 camera 382, 383

G

Gary Fong®
diffuser 37–38
Lightsphere® 192
glass, bloodstains 276–278
glow sticks 290
gray card 91, 164, 272–273
green filter 352, 353
grip-style flash 207–208
guide number (GN) 36
apertures and flash output 179
built-in/pop-up flashes 187
definition 178
flash exposures, calculation of 178–179
formulas 178, 213
high-speed flash photography 194, 196
longer focal lengths/zoom settings 178
manual flash calculations 178–181
mathematical computations 185
painting with light 223, 224, 225
sensitivity factors 185
stop values, changes in 179, 180
subject distance value 179
test photographs 181–183, 184
TTL automatic mode 179
unknown values 179
variable power settings 179
gunpowder residue 357–358
IR photography 385–386, 387

H

hard cases 40–41
helping hands 106, 107
high-pressure sodium lamps 151, 152
high-speed flash photography 194–199
high-speed synchronization 36–37

I

identification markers 34–36
imaging chips 408–409
IR photography 370, 372, 375
incandescent lighting 151, 153, 154
infinity distance 78
infrared (IR) photography 347–348, 369–374, 386–388
bloodstain documentation 290, 385, 386, 387
digital cameras 374, 375, 382
digital imaging chips 370, 372, 375
electromagnetic spectrum 347
forgeries and document alterations 384–385
gunshot residue 385–386, 387
homemade IR flash technique 373–374
hot spot 373, 377
IR cameras 382, 383
light leakage 372–373, 377
light sources 347, 371, 372
reflected IR photography 369–371, 375–378, 385, 388
shooting incidents 306–307
spotting scopes 373
tattoo documentation *see* tattoo documentation, IR photography
variables 347
Wratten filters 26, 370, 376
infrared (IR) remote shutter releases 39
in situ photographs 411
instruction manuals 6, 7–8, 24, 49, 50
custom white balance 154
flash photography 177, 183, 186, 189
imaging chip 408
inverse square law/light falloff 122–123, 132, 199–200, 201, 203, 276
painting with light 224, 238
ISO values 2–6, 8, 58
built-in/pop-up flashes 188–189
depth of field 77
flash's range 64
high-speed flash photography 196
luminol, Bluestar®, and other chemiluminescent blood reagents 285, 286

K

Kelvin scale 153

L

laser levels 256–257, 259–260, 264, 265
laser line photographing 259–260
lasers, shooting incident photography 315, 323–341
ambient light 340
autofocus feature 340
beam of light 327–328
big picture 326, 327
class IIIa lasers 323, 324
class IIIb lasers 335–336
daytime photographs 325, 337–341
ghosting/halo effect 332

green laser 338–339
laser pen holder 323–324
laser pointers 335
laser trajectory exposures 328–329, 331
lighting conditions
multiple-trajectory photograph 333–335
ND filters 337–340
Photographic Fog 324
reflecting cards 325, 332–333
tracking lasers 327–338, 340
lay witnesses 414
LED flashlights *see* light-emitting diode (LED) flashlights
lenses 27–30
courtroom testimony 408–409
light
ALS *see* alternate light sources
color
advantages 152
blackbody radiator 153
bracketing exposures 153, 154
digital cameras 152–153
filters 154
fluorescent light 151, 152
high-pressure sodium lamps 151, 152
incandescent lighting 151, 153
Kelvin temperature 153
low-pressure sodium 151
mercury vapor light 143, 151, 152
metal halide lighting 151, 152
overexposed images 154
sources 151–152
UV and IR spectrums 151
white-balanced metal halide lamps 151, 152
direction
ambient light photography, 3D aspect of 149–150
backlighting 150–151
flash photography 205–213
Kodak's guidance 66–67
electronic flash *see* electronic flash
evaluation 4–8
intensity, shutter speed, aperture, and ISO value
bracketing images 144
bulb/time exposure 145
depth of field 143, 144
drive-by shooting scene 145–146
film speed setting 147
flexibility 148
incandescent lights 143
longer timed exposures 147
Program mode 143, 144
rural, wooded environment 147
seven-stop overexposure 148
stop of light 145
Kodak's guidance 65–67
low-light/nighttime conditions 142–154
stops of light 4–8
light boxes/cubes 88–89, 90
light-emitting diode (LED) flashlights 52–54, 85, 92, 93, 115, 235, 243, 350
bloodstain photography 292
macrophotography 133, 134
shooting incidents 299, 314–315
UV photography 363
light-emitting diode (LED) lights 120, 121 *see also* light-emitting diode (LED) flashlights
light-emitting diode (LED) light stands/strips 38–39
light falloff/inverse square law 122–123, 132, 199–200, 201, 203, 276
painting with light 224, 238
light stands/strips 38–39
light studios 88
Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) screen 7, 8
locking the focus 62–63
long-wave fluorescent-tube lights 349
low-light photography 141–142, 169–170
attributes of light 142–154
bracketing exposures 153, 154, 165–166
colored lighting
advantages 152
blackbody radiator 153
bracketing exposures 153, 154
digital cameras 152–153
filters 154
fluorescent light 151, 152
high-pressure sodium lights 151, 152
incandescent lighting 151, 153
Kelvin temperature 153
low-pressure sodium 151
mercury vapor light 143, 151, 152
metal halide lighting 151, 152
overexposed images 154
sources 151–152
UV and IR spectrums 151
white-balanced metal halide lamps 151, 152
courtroom testimony 418
crime scene, examination of 159–169
depth of field 162
direction of light
ambient light photography, 3D aspect of 149–150
backlighting 150–151
electronic flash 141, 142, 202–205
evaluation of light 162
fire scenes 393, 397
harsh light sources 162–163
intensity

bracketing images 144
bulb/time exposure 145
depth of field 143, 144
drive-by shooting scene 145–146
film speed setting 147
flexibility 148
incandescent lights 143
longer timed exposures 147
Program mode 143, 144
rural, wooded environment 147
seven-stop exposure 148
stop of light 145
and time 141
IR remotes 160
lens' focal point 161–162
longer timed exposures 141
Manual mode 160, 161, 164
metering of light 164–165
opportunities 177
painting with light 221
patience 141
Pentax K1000 160
Program mode 141, 142, 143, 144
reciprocity failure, digital and film imaging 155–159
extended time exposures 160
ISO 100: 155–156, 158
ISO 400: 155, 156, 157
ISO 1600: 157
ISO 3200: 155–156
noise-reduction filters 158, 159
overexposure 157, 158
painting process/laser reconstruction 157
postcapture editing programs 157
raw images 157
SLR camera 160
still images, recording of 141
sturdy tripod 141
television camera lights and strobe lights 163
timed exposures
depth of field 166–167
dragging the shutter/slow synching 168–169, 203, 206
indoor crime scenes 167
midrange and closeup photographs 166
tripods 160
viewfinder 161
luminol 283–290

M

macrophotography
black background 132
bloodstains 282–283
depth of field 130, 132
image composition 130–131
inverse square law 132
painting with light technique 129–136
shooting incidents 310
single-bulb LED 133, 134
small penlight-style flashlight 133
Magic Arm® 32, 33, 107, 279–280, 282
manuals *see* instruction manuals
marking pens 35–36, 87
metal yardsticks 256
minitripods 33, 34, 282
mirrorless cameras 22, 23, 24
bracketing 79, 80
fire scenes 398
low-light/nighttime conditions 144–145, 166
painting with light 242–243, 244
panoramic view compositions 74
mirror slap 33–34
mucus 359, 360

N

National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) 26, 99
neutral density (ND) filters 28, 337–340
nighttime photography *see* low-light photography
Nikon SB-80DX flash 195
noise 26
noise-reduction filters 158, 159

O

oblique lighting 191
fire scenes 399, 401
UV photography 355
off-the-camera electronic flash photography 189
Olympus mirrorless cameras 242–243, 244
Organization of Scientific Area Committees for Forensic Science (OSAC) 26–27, 99–100, 419, 420
osseous matter 368–369
owners' manuals *see* instruction manuals

P

painting with light 221–223, 246–247
alternate light sources 243–246
daytime exposures 221–222
definition 221
electronic flashes 223–234
adding flash illumination 224
digital imaging 232
disadvantages 228
distracting streaks/bursts, prevention of 225–226, 227
dragging the shutter 224

firing multiple flashes 224, 226–227, 228
full-power flash exposure 230, 231
guide number 223, 224, 225
ISO value, aperture, and shutter speed 224–225
light falloff 224
overall scene's composition 223
photographer's body, hiding of 226–227, 228
power reduction value 229–230
shadowed areas, illumination of 224
slave flashes 223
stops of light 228–229
strobe effect 232–233
timed exposure 234
two-stop exposure latitude 229
wireless flashes 223
fire scenes 395, 397–398, 399
flashlights 234–243
advantages 237–238
ambient lighting 235–237
aperture, shutter speed, and ISO value 236
candle watt flashlight 235, 243
LED flashlights 235, 243
length of exposure 239–241
penlight flashlights 235
police officer's flashlight 235
rechargeable spotlight 235
versatility 235
low-light/nighttime conditions 157, 166, 221–222
macrophotography 129–136
reciprocity failure 221
shooting incidents 310, 311
UV photography 363, 367–368
palm print photography 102–103
panoramic view compositions 73–74
penlight flashlights 52, 53, 92
painting with light 133, 134. 235
shooting incidents 315
permanent marking pens 35–36, 87, 255–257, 301, 302
perspective choice 409, 410–411
photography equipment 21, 41
cable and remote shutter releases 34, 39–40
camera controls 23
cameras 21–27
digital cameras 22–23, 25, 26
film cameras 26
mirrorless cameras 22, 23, 24
point-and-shoot cameras 22, 24–25
SLR cameras 21–23, 24
waterproof cameras 24, 25
electronic and strobe flashes 36–39
hard cases, soft cases, and backpacks 40–41
identification markers 34–36
costs 35, 36
evidence markers 34–36
flags 34–35, 36
marking pens 35–36
photographic aids 35–36
pointer arrows 35–36
Sharpie® 35–36
tent markers 35
lenses 27–30
costs 27, 28
filters and attachments 28–30
fixed focal length lenses 27
zoom lenses 27–28
light-emitting diode (LED) light stands/strips 38–39
tripods 30–34
articulating arm 32, 33
beanbags 33–34
costs 31
extending 31
heavy-duty tripods 31
maximum and minimum heights 31
minitripods 33
mounting head 31
mounting screws 31–32
pistol-grip head 31
quality tripods 31
quick-release plates 31
stabilization features 32–33
time exposures 30
weight 30–31
plumb bob 317, 318
plumber's putty 318
point-and-shoot cameras 22, 24–25, 160
pointer arrows 35–36
polarizers 28
police style flashlights 223, 235
pop-up flash 187–189
pretrial meetings 415–416
processed digital images 419–420
PVC-framed light box/cube 88–89, 90

Q

quadrant mapping 261–272
bloodstained wall 264, 267, 268
bubble/laser levels 264, 265
close-up photograph 269
column and row identifiers 264–266
evidence-establishing photograph 269
flash photography 271–272
flat surfaces 261, 262
grid squares 262–263
individual stains 267

notebook paper hole reinforcements 267, 270–271
orientation photograph 268
transfer stain pattern 270

R

rear synchronization photography 36, 37
reciprocity failure 26, 221
film versus digital 155–159
red-eye, pop-up flash 188
reflectors 192
remote shutter releases 39–40
low-light/nighttime conditions 145, 160
luminol, Bluestar®, and other chemiluminescent blood reagents 284
ring flashes 193
roadmapping 261
rule of thirds 63

S

saliva 359, 360
scales 103–106, 255, 256
ABFO #2 scale 104, 105
adhesive scale tape 105
black scales 104
carpenter rulers 105, 106
of desperation 103
disposable rulers 105
fingerprint photography 109, 110
fluorescent-colored rulers 104
gray scales 104
helping hands 106, 107
magnetic rulers 105
metal retractable tape measure 104
putties 105
white scales 104
Scientific Working Group on Imaging Technology (SWGIT) 26
semen 358–360
Sharpie® indelible marker 35–36, 87, 256
shooting incidents 297, 341
daytime laser reconstruction 337–341
ambient light 340
autofocus feature 340
green laser 338–339
lighting conditions 337
ND filters 337–340
documentation 297–315
aligned and stable image 303
Aperture Priority mode 298
automatic cameras 298
close-up photography 299
creative modes 298
crime scene's location 297
disposable evidence markers/labels 301, 302
fired bullet 299–301
minute fracture lines 301, 302
permanent marker 301, 302
quality lighting setup 301
Shutter Priority mode 298
examination quality photography 304–315
alternative light source 304–307
black lights 307
bloodstain evidence 304
chambering condition 311, 313
colored filters 304, 305
ejected cartridge cases 308–310
fired bullets 310, 311
infrared light photography 306–307
LED light 314–315
lighting 308–310
long-barrel firearms 310
semiautomatic firearms 310, 311
serial numbers 312–313, 314
spatter stain 315
suicide victim 310, 311, 312
unburned particles, gunpowder 307
white light 306
lasers 315, 323–341
beam of light 327–328
big picture 326, 327
class IIIa lasers 323, 324
class IIIb lasers 335–336
daytime laser photographs 325, 337–341
ghosting/halo effect 332
laser pen holder 323–324
laser pointers 335
laser trajectory exposures 328–329, 331
multiple-trajectory photograph 333–335
Photographic Fog 324
reflecting cards 325, 332–333
tracking lasers 327–338, 340
strings 315, 320–322
flagging tape 322
fluorescent-colored strings 320, 321
staple guns 321
witness statements/physical evidence 321
trajectory rods 315–320
angle finder 316, 319
angles of impact 318
flash compositions 319
handwritten notes 320
plumb bob 317, 318
plumber's putty 318
zero-edge protractor 316–317
shutter speed 2–7, 8
luminol, Bluestar®, and other chemiluminescent blood reagents 285

single lens reflex (SLR) cameras 7, 21–23, 24, 75, 160
skeletal material 368–369
Skylight filters 27, 28
slave-flash photography 223
snapshot 9
soft boxes 37–38
soft cases 40–41
Southeast Texas Applied Forensic Science (STAFS) 378–382
spatter sticks 256
Sto-Fen® flash diffuser 37–38, 400
stop-motion photographs 194–197
stops of light 4–8
Streamlight® SL-20 flashlight 377, 397
strings, shooting incidents 315, 320–322
  flagging tape 322
  fluorescent-colored strings 320, 321
  witness statements/physical evidence 321
strobe effect 36, 232–233
Stroboframe® 193, 207
subpoenas 415, 416
sync cords 37, 122, 125, 193, 212
  fire scenes 401
  voltage-protected 202

T

tattoo documentation, IR photography 375–384
  barrier filter 376
  Canon 40D digital camera 376
  converted-IR camera and flash unit 382
  decomposing tattoo, visible light
    photograph of 383
    black mold 380–381
    blood-covered tattoo 377
    completely hidden tattoo 380, 381
    faded tattoo 377–378, 379
    one month of exposure to elements 379–380
    one week of exposure to elements 379
    skin grafting 381–382
  Fujifilm IS-1 digital camera 375–376
  hot mirror 375
  hot spot 377
  IR light sources 376, 384–385
  ISO value, aperture, and shutter speed 376
  light leakage 377
  long exposures 376–377
  STAFS facility 378–382
  Streamlight® SL-20 flashlight 377
  test exposures 374, 376–377
teleconverters 29–30
tent markers 35
testifying in court 414–419
test photographs
  high-speed flash photography 198
  IR photography 370, 371, 374, 376–377, 385
  UV photography 364
timed exposures 202–203
  depth of field 166–167
  dragging the shutter/slow synching 168–169, 203, 206
  indoor crime scenes 167
  luminol, Bluestar®, and other chemiluminescent blood reagents 284
  midrange and closeup photographs 166
tire wear impression photography 102–103, 118–129
trace evidence 355–357
trajectory rods 315–320
  angle finder 316, 319
  angles of impact 318
  flash compositions 319
  handwritten notes 320
  plumb bob 317, 318
  plumber's putty 318
  zero-edge protractor 316–317
trial phases 416
tripods 30–34
  articulating arm 32, 33
  beanbags 33–34
  bloodstain photography 271, 279, 282
    luminol, Bluestar®, and other chemiluminescent blood reagents 284
  costs 31
  extending 31, 160
  fingerprint photography 107
  fire scenes 393, 402
  heavy-duty tripods 31
  low-light/nighttime conditions 141, 160
  maximum and minimum heights 31
  minitripods 33, 34, 282
  mounting screws 31–32
  panoramic view compositions 73–74
  pistol-grip head 31
  quality tripods 31
  quick-release plates 31
  stabilization feature 32–33
  three-dimensional (3D) impressions 127–128
  time exposures 30
  weight 30–31

U

ultraviolet (UV) photography 347–354, 386–388
  ALS units 350–351
  barrier filters 349, 351–352
  black lights 349
  bloodstains 360, 361
  bruises and bite marks 360–366
    barrier filter 366
    bloodstained tissue 360, 361

electronic flash 363–364
flashlights 363
Wratten 18A filter 360–364
contrast 348
electromagnetic spectrum 347
exciter/excitation filter 349
fibers and other trace evidence 355–357
fingerprint enhancements 366–368
fluorescence 348
forgery and document alterations 354–355
green filter 352, 353
gunpowder residue 357–358
LED flashlights 350
light sources 347, 349
metering surfaces and subjects 353
osseous matter 368–369
painting with light technique 350–351
semen, blood, and other bodily fluids 358–360, 361
step-up and step-down rings 352
underexposure 350–351
variables 347
viewing plates 352–353
Wratten filters 26, 349, 352
underwater photographs 24, 25

V

vertical orientation 60–62
viewing plates 352–353
voir dire hearing 415

W

waterproof cameras 24, 25
Wein safe sync module/safe-sync high-sync voltage regulator 202
white balance 48
wireless flashes 223
Wratten filters 27, 28
bloodstain photography 290, 291, 304, 305
IR photography 26, 370, 376
UV photography 26, 349, 352, 360–364

Y

yardsticks 256

Z

zero-edge protractor 316–317
zone focusing 63
zoom lenses 27–28, 278
courtroom 409